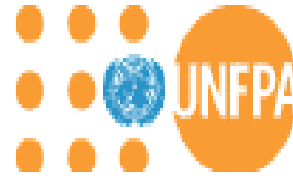




Kingdom of Lesotho



# **2011 LESOTHO DEMOGRAPHIC SURVEY**

## **ANALYTICAL REPORT, VOL. I**



Ministry of Development Planning  
Bureau of Statistics

Maseru,

March 2013

The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) is an inter-censal survey undertaken mid-decennially to update data users on the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population of Lesotho. The survey was funded by the Government of the Kingdom of Lesotho and United Nations Population Fund and was executed by Ministry of Development Planning through its Department of Bureau of Statistics.

This report is one of a series of reports that have been produced from this survey. It is an analytical report providing details on the findings of the survey and contains discussion of the socio-economic and demographic characteristics of the population of Lesotho.

The recommended citation for this publication is:

Bureau of Statistics [Lesotho], 2013. *Lesotho Demographic Survey, 2011, Vol I*, The Bureau of Statistics, Maseru.

Address for correspondence is:

The Director,  
The Bureau of Statistics,  
P. O. Box 455,  
Maseru 100,  
LESOTHO

Telephone: 00266 22326393/ 22323852  
Fax: 00266 22310177  
E-mail: [psd@bos.gov.ls](mailto:psd@bos.gov.ls)  
Website: <http://www.bos.gov.ls>

## MISSION STATEMENT OF THE BUREAU OF STATISTICS

*To coordinate the National Statistical System (NSS) and produce accurate, timely and reliable, culturally relevant and internationally comparable statistical data for evidence-based planning, decision making, research, policy, program formulation and monitoring and evaluation to satisfy the needs of users and producers.*

## **Foreword**

This report presents the findings of the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS). The 2011 LDS is the survey that is conducted five years after every census. The committee of Heads of National Statistics Officers from the Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries during the 6<sup>th</sup> Meeting held in South Africa took a decision that all SADC member countries should conduct Population and Housing censuses at regular intervals, and share technical expertise. This resulted in the 2000-2010 round of Population and Housing Censuses (2000-2010 RPHC) programme. However, in view of the fact that Lesotho had just conducted the national Population census in 1996, it was agreed that a large scale Demographic survey (2001 LDS) should be conducted during that stipulated time.

The primary objective of the 2011 LDS was to provide up-to-date information for policymakers, planners, researchers, and programme managers that would provide guidance in the development, monitoring, and evaluation of national programs and projects. The 2011 LDS collected information on education, economic activity characteristics, disability, fertility, knowledge and use of contraceptives, mortality, water and sanitation, household amenities and possessions. The survey generated indicators such as population counts up to ecological zone level. Growth rates and densities have also been estimated. Detailed analysis has been done to show other indicators such as life expectancy, childhood and adult (including maternal) mortality rates, fertility rates, migration, housing indicators, education, demographic structures and economic activity.

The 2011 LDS results present evidence of a steady rate of fertility decline but there is an evidence of increasing mortality resulting in low life expectancy especially for males. There is an observed increase in the use of different family planning methods. The BOS therefore hopes that users will find this report useful in planning, monitoring and evaluating their various programmes.

Finally, the BOS would like to extend its gratitude to the development partners that contributed to the success of the survey such as UNFPA for the financial support. Gratitude is also due to people of Lesotho for cooperating by providing the valuable information, to the enumerators, supervisors, district survey officers, survey coordinators and to all others who contributed to the collection, processing and compilation of this valuable information in one way or another.

Liengoane Lefosa  
Director-Bureau of Statistics

# Table of Contents

Foreword .....	(i)
Executive Summary .....	(ii)
Table of Contents .....	(iii)
List of Tables .....	(xiv)
List of Figures .....	(xxviii)
<b>CHAPTER 1: ORGANISATION AND EVALUATION OF THE SURVEY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.0 Introduction .....	1
1.1 Objectives of the Survey .....	1
1.2 Survey Background .....	1
1.3 Survey Design .....	2
1.3.1 Methodology .....	2
1.3.2 Sample Design .....	2
1.3.3 Sampling Frame .....	2
1.3.4 Selection of EAs .....	3
1.3.5 Weighting procedures .....	3
1.3.6 Response Rate .....	4
1.4 Survey Tools .....	4
1.4.1 Questionnaires .....	5
1.4.2 Interviewer's and Supervisor's manuals .....	5
1.5 Training .....	6
1.6 Field Work .....	6
1.7 Data Processing .....	6
1.7.1 Field Editing of the Questionnaires .....	7
1.7.2 Coding of LDS Questionnaires .....	7
1.7.3 Data Entry .....	8
1.7.4 Electronic Editing .....	8
1.7.5 Production of Tables .....	8
1.8 Data Evaluation .....	9
1.8.1 Techniques Used for Data Evaluation .....	10
1.8.2 Age and Sex Data Evaluation .....	10

1.8.3 Age and Sex ratios .....	14
1.8.4 United Nations Age – Sex Accuracy Index .....	16
1.9 Conclusion .....	17
<b>CHAPTER 2: POPULATION DISTRIBUTION.....</b>	<b>18</b>
2.0 Introduction .....	18
2.1 Age and Sex Composition of Population.....	18
2.2 Spatial Distribution of the Population .....	20
2. 2.1 Population Distribution and Place of Residence.....	20
2.2.2 Population Distribution in Districts .....	21
2.2.3 Population Distribution in Ecological Zones .....	23
2.3 Population Change .....	23
2.4 Population Density .....	24
2.5 Land Settlement .....	27
2.6 Summary .....	27
<b>CHAPTER 3: HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>28</b>
3.0 Introduction .....	28
3.1 Tenancy of Dwelling.....	28
3.1.1 Source of Data.....	28
3.1.2 Tenancy Status of Dwelling.....	29
3.2 Land Acquisition.....	30
3.2.1 Source of Data.....	31
3.2.2 Nature of Land Acquisition for Dwellings.....	31
3.3 Type of Dwelling .....	33
3.3.1 Definition and Types of Housing Units .....	33
3.3.2 Units of Dwelling.....	35
3.4 Land Tenure .....	38
3.5: Number of Rooms Occupied in Households .....	39
3.5.1: Persons per Room.....	39
3.5.2: Main Material used for Construction of Walls .....	40
3.5.3: Main Material used for Construction of Floor .....	41

3.5.4 Main Material used for Roofing .....	41
3.6 Summary .....	42
<b>CHAPTER 4: HOUSING AMENITIES .....</b>	<b>44</b>
4.0 Introduction .....	44
4.1 Main Type of Lighting .....	45
4.2 Main Type of Heating Fuel .....	49
4.3 Main Type of Cooking Fuel.....	52
4.4 Garbage Disposal.....	55
4.5 Household Possessions .....	56
4.6 Summary .....	58
<b>CHAPTER 5: HOUSEHOLD AND FAMILY COMPOSITION.....</b>	<b>60</b>
5.0 Introduction .....	60
5.1 Age and Sex of Household Population .....	61
5.2 Age Structure and Age Dependency.....	61
5.3 Sex Structure of Household Population .....	62
5.4 Relationship in Household .....	64
5.5 Household Headship.....	65
5.5.1 Age-Sex Differentials in Household Headship Ratios .....	66
5.6 Household Size .....	69
5.7 Household Type .....	70
5.8 Summary .....	72
<b>CHAPTER 6: WATER AND SANITATION .....</b>	<b>73</b>
6.0 Introduction .....	73
6.1 Main Source of Water .....	74
6.1.1 Access to safe water.....	76
6.1.2 Urban/Rural differentials in access to drinking water .....	77
6.2 Time Taken to Get Water .....	78
6.3. Toilet facilities .....	79
6.4. Garbage disposal .....	81

6.5. Summary .....	83
<b>CHAPTER 7: MARRIAGE.....</b>	<b>84</b>
7.0 Introduction .....	84
7.1 Marital Status of the Population.....	84
7.1.1 Marital Status and Sex .....	85
7.1.2 Marital Status and Age .....	85
7.1.3 Marital Status and District of Residence .....	88
7.1.4 Marital Status, Urban and Rural Residence .....	90
7.1.5 Marital Status and Employment .....	90
7.1.6 Marital Status and Education .....	91
7.1.7 Trend in Marital Status .....	93
7.2 Characteristics of the Never Married persons .....	93
7.2.1 Trend for Never Married Persons.....	94
7.2.2 Never Married Persons in Districts.....	95
7.3 The Ever Married Persons .....	97
7.4 The Widowed Persons .....	99
7.5 Polygamously Married Persons.....	99
7.6 Age at First Marriage .....	100
7.6.1 Age at First Marriage and Marital Status.....	101
7.6.2 Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage.....	102
7.6.3 Trend of Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage.....	103
7.7 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse.....	104
7.7.1 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse and Sex of the Respondent.....	105
7.7.2 Survival Status of the First or only Spouse and Marital Status of the Respondent.....	105
7.8 Length of Time Spent in Marriage .....	106
7.8.1 Length of Time Spent in Marriage and Age .....	107
7.8.2 Length of Time Spent in Marriage and Sex of Respondent .....	108
7.9 Summary .....	109



<b>CHAPTER 8: FERTILITY .....</b>	<b>110</b>
8.0 Introduction .....	110
8.1 Current Fertility .....	110
8.1.1 Method of Estimation .....	110
8.1.2 Measures of Fertility .....	111
8.1.3 Age pattern of Fertility .....	113
8.1.4 Fertility Differentials and Background Characteristics.....	114
8.2 Retrospective Fertility-Children ever born.....	117
8.2.1 Children Ever Born and Marital Status of Mother.....	118
8.2.2 Differentials of Mean Number of Children Ever Born .....	120
8.3 Childlessness .....	122
8.4 Summary .....	123
<b>CHAPTER 9: KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF CONTRACEPTIVES .....</b>	<b>124</b>
9.0 Introduction .....	124
9.1 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Background Characteristics .....	126
9.1.1 Overall Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods .....	126
9.1.2 Knowledge of Contraceptive Method and Age.....	127
9.1.3 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Districts.....	128
9.1.4 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods in Urban and Rural Areas .....	129
9.1.5 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Ecological Zone.....	130
9.1.6 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Marital Status.....	131
9.1.7 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Survivorship of First Spouse	132
9.1.8 Knowledge of Contraceptives and Educational Attainment .....	133
9.1.9 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and School Attendance .....	133
9.2 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods .....	134
9.2.1 Contraceptive Prevalence Rate .....	134
9.2.2 Trend Analysis and Contraceptive Prevalence Rate.....	135
9.2.3 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods and Age.....	136
9.2.4 Use of Contraceptive Methods and District.....	136
9.2.5 Use of Contraceptive Methods and Educational Attainment.....	137
9.2.6 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods and Residence.....	138

9.2.7 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods and Marital Status .....	139
9.2.8 Use of Contraceptive Methods and Survivorship of Spouse .....	140
9.2.9 Use of Contraceptive Methods and Number of Children .....	140
9.3 Summary .....	141
<b>CHAPTER 10: INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>142</b>
10.0 Introduction .....	142
10.1 Definition and Concepts.....	142
10.2 Data and Methodological Consideration .....	143
10.2.1 Sex Ratio, Proportion of Children Ever Born and Surviving.....	143
10.2.2 Proportions of Children Dead .....	144
10.3 Trends in Early Childhood (Infant Mortality).....	145
10.4 Level of Early Childhood Mortality.....	146
10.4.1 Infant Mortality Rate and Sex of a Child.....	147
10.4.2 Infant Mortality Rate and Residential Status of the Mother.....	148
10.4.3 Infant Mortality Rate and Marital Status of the Mother.....	148
10.4.4 Infant Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother .....	149
10.4.5 Infant Mortality Rate and Employment Status of the Mother .....	150
10.4.6 Infant Mortality Rate and Migratory Status of the Mother .....	151
10.4.7 Infant Mortality Rate and District of Mother .....	152
10.5 Socio-economic and Demographic Differentials in Childhood Mortality ....	152
10.5.1 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Residential Status of the Mother .....	153
10.5.2 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother .....	153
10.5.3 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Marital Status of the Mother .....	154
10.5.4 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Mother's District .....	154
10.6 Summary.....	155
<b>CHAPTER 11: ADULT MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>156</b>
11.0 Introduction .....	156
11.1 Data and Methods .....	156

11.2 Deaths in the Household 12 Months Preceding the Survey .....	156
11.2.1 Evaluation of Reported Deaths in Households .....	158
11.3 Life Expectancy .....	160
11.4 Indirect Estimates of Adult Mortality .....	160
11.4.1 Estimation of Adult Mortality from Orphanhood Data.....	161
11.4.2 Estimation of Adult Mortality using Widowhood Data.....	163
11.5 Life Tables for Lesotho .....	165
11.6 Summary.....	167
<b>CHAPTER 12: MATERNAL MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>169</b>
12.0 Introduction .....	169
12.1 Data and Methods .....	169
12.2 Definitions and Measurements of Maternal Mortality.....	170
12.3 Data Adjustments .....	171
12.4 Estimates of Maternal Mortality in Lesotho .....	171
12.5 Maternal Mortality Trend .....	173
12.6 Summary.....	174
<b>CHAPTER 13: ORPHANHOOD .....</b>	<b>175</b>
13.0 Introduction .....	175
13.1 Orphanhood Data from Censuses and Surveys.....	175
13.2 Orphanhood Status of Children Aged 0 to 17 Years .....	176
13.3 Orphans in Lesotho .....	177
13.5.1 Orphans and Type of Orphanhood .....	178
13.4 Demographic and Socio-Economic Status of Children and Orphans .....	178
13.4.1 Orphans and Relationship to the Household Head .....	178
13.4.2 Orphans and Urban/Rural Residence .....	179
13.4.3 Orphans and Districts .....	189
13.4.4 Orphans and Age.....	180
13.4.5 Orphanhood Status and School Attendance .....	181
13.4.6 Orphanhood type and School Attendance.....	182
13.4.7 Economically Active Orphans.....	182

13.4.8 Orphans and Occupation.....	183
13.4.9 Marital Status of Children .....	184
13.4.9.1 Marital Status of Orphans .....	185
13.4.10 Female Children Aged 12 to 17 years .....	186
13.4.11 Female Children That Have Ever Been Pregnant.....	186
13.4.12 Female Children That Have Ever Given Birth .....	187
13.4.12.1 Orphans That Have Ever Been Pregnant and Given Birth.....	188
13.4.13 Contraception Knowledge and Usage for Orphans .....	189
13.5 Trend of Orphanhood Type .....	191
13.6 Summary.....	192
<b>CHAPTER 14: EDUCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE POPULATION....</b>	<b>193</b>
14.0 Introduction .....	193
14.1 School Attendance .....	194
14.1.1 Never Attending.....	196
14.1.2 Still Attending .....	199
14.1.3 Left School .....	202
14.2 Educational Attainment.....	203
14.3 Literacy .....	207
14.4 Summary.....	209
<b>CHAPTER 15: ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>210</b>
15.0 Introduction .....	210
15.1 Economic Activity Status .....	212
15.2 Measures of Economic Activity.....	213
15.2.1 Crude Economic Activity Rate.....	214
15.2.2 General Economic Activity Rate .....	214
15.2.3 Sex-specific Activity Rate .....	214
15.2.4 Age and Economic Dependency Ratio.....	214
15.3 Labour Force Participation Rate .....	215
15.3.1 Marital Status and Gender Participation Rates.....	216
15.4 Employment Status .....	217

15.5 Educational Characteristics .....	221
15.6 Type of Employer .....	222
15.7 Occupational Characteristics .....	223
15.8 Industrial Characteristics .....	224
15.9 Unemployment Characteristics .....	227
15.10 Child Labour .....	229
15.11 Summary.....	231
<b>CHAPTER 16: INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION.....</b>	<b>233</b>
16.0 Introduction .....	233
16.1 Concepts and Definitions .....	234
16.2 Data Sources and Measures for Migration.....	234
16.3 Lesotho Citizens inside the Country .....	235
16.4 Lifetime Migration.....	235
16.4.1 Place of Birth and District of Enumeration.....	236
16.4.2 Net Migration.....	236
16.5 Inter-district lifetime migration .....	239
16.5.1 Age and Sex of Inter-district Migrants .....	239
16.5.2 Employment Status of Inter-district Migrants.....	239
16.6 Period Migration .....	240
16.8 Intra - district Migration .....	245
16.9 Duration of Residence.....	249
16.9.1 Duration of Residence, Sex and Age group .....	249
16.9.2 Duration of Residence and District .....	250
16.9.3 Duration of Residence, Marital Status and Sex.....	250
16.9.4 Duration of Residence and Employment Status.....	251
16.9.5 Duration of Residence and Employment Sector .....	252
16.10: Urbanization.....	253
16.11: Trends in Urban and Rural Population.....	254
16.12 Population in Urban Centres.....	254
16.13 Urban Centre Differentials .....	256
16.13.1 Urban Centres and Migrants' Age.....	256

16.13.2 Urban Centres and Sex.....	256
16.13.3 Urban Centres and Employment Status .....	257
16.13.4 Urban Centres and Marital Status .....	258
16.13.5 Duration of Residence in Urban Centres .....	258
16.14 Summary.....	259
<b>CHAPTER 17: INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION .....</b>	<b>260</b>
17.0 Introduction .....	260
17.1 Data Source and Methods.....	260
17.2 Characteristics of Emigrants .....	261
17.2.1 Age and Sex of Emigrants .....	261
17.2.2 Country of Residence of the Emigrants .....	262
17.2.3 Employment Status of Emigrants.....	262
17.2.4 Educational Attainment of Emigrants .....	264
17.2.5 Duration of Stay Outside the Country.....	265
17.3 Characteristics of Immigrants .....	266
17.3.1 Age and Sex of Immigrants .....	266
17.3.2 Residential Status of Immigrants .....	267
17.3.3 Educational Attainment of Immigrants.....	268
17.3.4 Employment Status of Immigrants.....	268
17.3.5 Employment Sector of Non-Citizens of Lesotho.....	270
17.3.6 Citizenship of Non-Citizens of Lesotho .....	270
17.3.7 Duration of Stay for Immigrants .....	270
17.4 Summary.....	271
<b>CHAPTER 18: DISABILITY .....</b>	<b>272</b>
18.0 Introduction .....	272
18.1 Definition of Disability .....	272
18.2 Types of Disabilities .....	273
18.3 Prevalence of Disability in Lesotho .....	273
18.4 Social and Economic Characteristics of Disabled Persons.....	278
18.4.1 Educational Status of Disabled Persons .....	278

18.4.2 Marital Status of Disabled Persons .....	279
18.4.3 Economic Status of Disabled Persons .....	283
18.5 Causes of Disability .....	289
18.6 Duration of Disability.....	295
18.7 Access to Basic Services.....	298
18.8 Summary.....	302
<b>CHAPTER 19: YOUTH .....</b>	<b>304</b>
19.0 Introduction .....	304
19.1 Age and sex characteristics of youth .....	304
19.2 Household composition and headship .....	307
19.3 Literacy and education of youth .....	309
19.3.1 School attendance .....	309
19.3.2 Literacy .....	310
19.4 Marriage of youth .....	310
19.5 Pregnancy experience .....	311
19.5.1 Pregnancy and School attendance.....	312
19.6 Childbearing.....	313
19.6.1 Childbearing and Marital Status .....	314
19.7 Current fertility.....	315
19.8 Economic Activity .....	315
19.9 Summary and Conclusion.....	316
<b>CHAPTER 20: ELDERLY POPULATION .....</b>	<b>317</b>
20.0 Introduction .....	317
20.1 Age and Sex Distribution of Elderly Population.....	317
20.2 Household Headship.....	319
20.3 Current Marital Status of Elderly Persons .....	320
20.4 Literacy Status of Elderly Population.....	321
20.5 Educational Attainment of Elderly Persons.....	322
20.6 Economic Activity of Elderly Persons .....	322
20.6.1 Employment status .....	323

20.6.2 Economic Activity .....	323
20.7 Physical and Mental Condition of Elderly Persons .....	325
20.8 Summary.....	327



## List of Tables

<b>CHAPTER 1: ORGANISATION AND EVALUATION OF THE SURVEY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Table 1.1 Distribution of EAs among Strata for 2011 LDS .....	3
Table 1.2 Number of Enumerated Households and Survey Response Rates by District, 2011 LDS.....	4
Table 1.3 Selected Demographic Measures, 1976 – 2011 .....	10
Table 1.4 Whipple’s Indices by Sex, 2011 LDS .....	14
Table 1.5 Estimation of United nations Age – Sex Accuracy index for Lesotho, 2011 LDS.....	15
<b>CHAPTER 2: POPULATION DISTRIBUTION.....</b>	<b>18</b>
Table 2.1 De Jure Population by Age Group and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	20
Table 2.2 Percentage Distribution of <i>De Jure</i> Population by District and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	22
Table 2.3 Percentage Distribution of <i>De Jure</i> Population by Districts, 1976- 2011 .....	22
Table 2.4: Percentage Distribution of <i>De Jure</i> Population by Ecological Zone and census/survey year, 1976 - 2011 .....	23
Table 2.5: Population and Percentage Distribution of Population by Place of Residence and District- 1996-2011 .....	24
Table 2.6: Density, Percentage Distribution of the <i>De Jure</i> Population, Percent of Area and Distribution Index by District in- 2006 - 2011 .....	25
Table 2.7: Percentage Distribution of the Population, Arable Land and the Population Density-2006=2011 .....	25
Table 2.8: Population Density, Percent distribution of Population, Cumulative Percent of Population, Percent of Area and Cumulative Percent of Area by District, 2011 LDS .....	26
<b>CHAPTER 3:HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>28</b>
Table 3.1: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Ownership of Dwelling, by Sex, 2011 LDS .....	29
Table 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Ownership of Dwelling by District and Urban/Rural, 2011 LDS .....	30

Table 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Land Acquisition by Sex, 2011 LDS .....	31
Table 3.4: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Land Acquisition by Urban/ Rural and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	32
Table 3.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban/ Rural Residence, District and Land Acquisition, 2011 LDS .....	32
Table 3.6: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Type of Dwelling by District, Ecological Zone, Urban/ Rural and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	36
Table 3.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban/ Rural Residence, District and Type of housing Units, 2011 LDS.....	37
Table 3.8: Percentage Distribution of Households in Occupied Dwelling Units by District and Type of Land Tenure, 2011 LDS .....	38
Table 3.9 : Percentage Distribution of Number of Rooms Occupied by the Households by Urban/Rural and Districts, 2011 LDS.....	39
Table 3.10: Average Number of Persons Per Room by District, 2011 LDS.....	40
Table 3.11 : Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of House and Main Material used for Construction of Walls, 2011 LDS .....	40
Table 3.12: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of House and Main Material used for Construction of Floor, LDS 2011. ....	41
Table 3.13 : Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of House and Main Material used for Roofing, LDS 2011 .....	42
<b>CHAPTER 4: HOUSING AMENITIES .....</b>	<b>44</b>
Table 4.1: Households Distribution by Urban/Rural Residence and Main Lighting Fuel, 2011 LDS .....	47
Table 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads by Age group and Main Type of Fuel for Lighting, 2011 LDS.....	49
Table 4.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Heating and Ecological Zones, 2011 LDS .....	50
Table 4.4a: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban Residence, Main Heating Fuel and Type of Housing Unit, 2011 LDS .....	51
Table 4.4b: Percentage Distribution of Households by Rural Residence, Main Heating Fuel and Type of Housing, 2011 LDS .....	51
Table 4.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Cooking Fuel and Type of Housing, 2011 LDS .....	53

Table 4.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Energy for Cooking by Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....	54
Table 4.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Districts and Main Source of Energy for Cooking, 2011 LDS .....	54
Table 4.8: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban/Rural Residence, Type of Solid Waste Disposal and Main Type of House, LDS 2011.....	55
Table 4.9 Percentage Distribution of Household by Waste Disposal and Main Type of Housing, 2011 LDS.....	56
Table 4.10: Percentage Distribution of Households by Household Possessions and Districts, 2011 LDS .....	57
Table 4.11: Percentage Distribution of Households' Possession by Population Owning and Age, 2011 LDS .....	58
<b>CHAPTER 5: HOUSEHOLD AND FAMILY COMPOSITION.....</b>	<b>60</b>
Table 5.1: Sex Ratios by Age-group and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS .....	64
Table 5.2: Percentage Distribution of the Household Population by Relationship to Head of Household, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	65
Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of the Household Population Aged 10 Years and Over who were Household Heads, by Age-group, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	67
Table 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Persons Living in Households by Relationship to Head, Sex and Residential Status, 2011 LDS .....	68
Table 5.5: Percentage Distribution of Household by District, Sex and Type of Household.....	71
<b>CHAPTER 6: WATER AND SANITATION .....</b>	<b>73</b>
Table 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Drinking Water and District, 2011 LDS.....	76
Table 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Safe Drinking Water Source, 2011 LDS .....	77
Table 6.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Source of Drinking Water and Urban/rural Residence, 2011 LDS .....	78
Table 6.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Ecological zone and Time taken to fetch Water, 2011 LDS.....	78
Table 6.5: Percentage distribution of households by District and Time taken to get Water and come back walking, 2011 LDS.....	79

Table 6.6: Percentage distribution of households by District and Toilet facility, 2011 LDS.....	81
Table 6.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Solid Waste Disposal, 2011LDS.....	82
Table 6.8: Households by Type of Solid Waste disposal and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....	82
<b>CHAPTER 7: MARRIAGE.....</b>	<b>84</b>
Table 7.1 : Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	85
Table: 7.2: Proportion of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	87
Table:7.3: Proportion of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Districts, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	89
Table7.4 : Proportions of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status, Place of Residence, 2011 LDS .....	90
Table 7.5: Percentage Distribution of Employed and Unemployed Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	91
Table 7.6: Percentage Distribution of the Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Education, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	92
Table 7.7: Trend in Percentages of Persons Aged 15 Years and Over by Marital Status, Sex and Census/survey Years of 1966, 1976, 1977, 1986, 1996, 2006 and 2011 .....	93
Table 7.8: Trend in Proportions of Never Married Persons Aged 15 to 54 Years by Age, Sex for the Period, 1966-2011. ....	95
Table 7.9: Percentage Distribution Never Married Persons Aged 15 years and Above by Age group, Sex and District, 2011 LDS.....	96
Table 7.10 : Percentage Distribution of the Ever Married Persons Aged 11 Years and Above by Age at First Marriage, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS	102
Table 7.11: Percentage Distribution of the Currently Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Length of Time Spent in Marriage, 2011 LDS.....	108

**CHAPTER 8: FERTILITY ..... 110**

Table 8.1: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Rates, Total Fertility Rates, General Fertility Rates and Crude Birth Rates, 2011 LDS .....112

Table 8.2: Trend in Age Specific Rates and Total Fertility Rates for the Years 1976, 1986, 1996, 2001, 2004, 2006, 2009 and 2011 .....113

Table 8.3: Total Fertility Rates by Background Characteristics of Women Aged 15 to 49 Years, 2011 LDS.....116

Table 8.4: Percentage Distribution of Women by Age, Number of Children Ever Born (CEB), Marital Status and Mean Number of Children Ever Born and Living, LDS 2011 .....119

Table 8.5: Trend Distribution of Mean Children Ever Born by Age of Mother by Census and Survey Years, 1976-2011 .....120

Table 8.6: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB) for Women Aged 15 to 49 and 45 to 49 years, by Background Characteristics of Women, LDS 2011 .....121

**CHAPTER 9: KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF CONTRACEPTIVES ..... 124**

Table 9.1: Percentage Distribution of Female Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Method and Age-group, 2011 LDS .....128

Table 9.2 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and District, 2011 LDS .....129

Table 9.3 Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS .....130

Table 9.4: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods and Ecological Zone, 2011 LDS.....131

Table 9.5 Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods and Marital Status, 2011 LDS .....131

Table 9.6: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods and Survival of First/only Spouse, 2011 LDS.....132

Table 9.7: Percentage Distribution of Females 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS .....133

Table 9.8 Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods and School Attendance, 2011 LDS .....134

Table 9.9: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and Age-group, 2011 LDS.....136

Table 9.10: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Method used and District, 2011 LDS .....137

Table 9.11: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Method used and Highest Level of Education Attained, 2011 LDS .....	138
Table 9.12: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Method used and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....	139
Table 9.13: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Methods used and Marital Status, 2011 LDS .....	139
Table 9.14: Female Population Aged 12 to 49 Years by Contraceptive Method used and First/only Spouse Alive, 2011 LDS .....	140
<b>CHAPTER 10: INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>142</b>
Table 10.1: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB), Mean Number Surviving, Mean Number Dead and Sex Ratios at Birth by Age of Women, 2011 LDS .....	144
Table 10.2: Infant, Child and Under-five Mortality Rates Using Data on Children Ever Born and Children Surviving' (Coale and Demeny North Model), 2011 LDS.....	147
Table 10.3: Infant Mortality Rate According to Age-group of Women and their Place of Enumeration 10 Years ago, 2011 LDS.....	152
Table 10.4: Early Age Mortality Rates by Selected Socio-Economic Characteristics of Women, LDS 2011 .....	154
Table 10.5: Early Age Mortality Rates by District (Women), 2011 LDS .....	154
<b>CHAPTER 11: ADULT MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>156</b>
Table 11.1: Number of Reported Deaths in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS .....	157
Table 11.2: Number of Adjusted Deaths and ASDR in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS .....	159
Table 11.3 Mortality Indicators Estimated from Life Table Based on Deaths that Occurred in Households in the Past 12 months, 2011 LDS. ....	160
Table 11.4: Proportion of Respondents with Biological Parents Alive by Sex and Age groups, 2011LDS. ....	161
Table 11.5: The Life Expectancy at Birth and at Age 20 for Females Estimated from Orphanhood Data using the Coale and Demeny North Models (Hill and Trussell Equations), 2011LDS.....	162
Table 11.6: Proportion of Respondents who's First Spouse was Still Alive, 2011 LDS. ....	163

Table 11.7: The Life Expectancy for Males at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2011LDS. ....	164
Table 11.8: The Life Expectancy for Females at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2011LDS. ....	165
Table 11.9: Life Table Based on Adjusted Deaths that Occurred in Households 12 Months Before the Survey, 2011 LDS. ....	166
Table 11.10 Life Table by Sex Based on Total Population and Adjusted Deaths, 2011 LDS.. ....	167
<b>CHAPTER 13: ORPHANHOOD .....</b>	<b>175</b>
Table 13.1: Distribution of Children Aged 0 to 17 Years by Sex, Urban/ Rural, Ecological Zones, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS .....	177
Table 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Orphanhood Type and Relationship to the Head of the Household, 2011 LDS.....	179
Table 13.3: Distribution of Orphans by Age-groups and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	180
Table 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Children Aged 2 to 17 Years by Age, School Attendance and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS.....	181
Table 13.5a: Distribution of Orphans Aged 10 to 17 Years by Current Economic Activity and Orphanhood Type, 2011 LDS.....	183
Table 13.5b: Percentage Distribution of Orphans Aged 10 to 17 Years by Occupation, Sex and Type of Orphanhood, 2011 LDS .....	184
Table 13.6: Distribution of Children Aged 12 to 17 Years by Marital Status and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS. ....	185
Table 13.7: Distribution of Orphans Aged 12 to 17 Years by Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	185
Table 13.8a: Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 17 Years by Urban/Rural, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS.....	186
Table 13.8b: Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 17 Years who have Ever Been Pregnant by Urban/Rural, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS.....	187
Table 13.9a: Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 17 Years who have Ever Given Birth by Urban/Rural, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS.....	188
Table 13.9b: Distribution of Orphans by Marital Status and whether they have Ever Been Pregnant and Ever Given Birth, 2011 LDS.....	189
Table 13.10a: Percentage Distribution of Female Orphans Aged 12 to 17 Years by Knowledge of Contraception Methods, Urban/Rural Residence and District, 2011 LDS .....	190

Table 13.10b: Percentage Distribution of Female Orphans Aged 12 to 17 Years by use of Contraception Methods, Urban/Rural Residence and District, 2011 LDS.....	191
--	-----

**CHAPTER 14: EDUCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE POPULATION.... 193**

Table 14.1: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years by School Attendance, 2011 LDS.....	194
Table 14.2: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years by District and School Attendance, 2011 LDS.....	195
Table 14.3: Percentage Distribution of Urban Population 6 to 24 Years who had Never Attended School by Sex, 2011 LDS.....	198
Table 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Rural Population 6 to 24 Years who had Never Attended School by Sex, 2011 LDS.....	199
Table 14.5: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years who were Still Attending School by Sex, 2011 LDS.....	200
Table 14.6: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years who were Still Attending School by District and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	201
Table 14.7: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years who had Left School by District and Sex, LDS 2011.....	202
Table 14.8: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by Educational Attainment, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	205
Table 14.9: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by District and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS.....	206
Table 14.10: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by Age group, Literacy Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	208
Table 14.11: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by Literacy Status, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	209

**CHAPTER 15: ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS ..... 210**

Table 15.1: Percentage Distribution of Population 10 Years and Over by Urban/Rural Residence, Age, Activity Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	213
Table 15.2: Sex Specific Activity Rates, and Urban/Rural Residence, 2001-2011.....	214
Table 15.3: Trends in Dependency Ratio 2001-2011.....	215
Table 15.4: Percentage of the Population 10 Years and Over by Age, Sex and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....	216



Table 15.5: Labour Force Participation Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and Over by Current Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	217
Table 15.6: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence and Main Activity Status, 2011 LDS ...	218
Table 15.7: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 10 Years and Over, by Employment Status, Sex and District of Residence, 2011 LDS.....	220
Table 15.8: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Inside Lesotho by Age-group, Sex and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS .....	222
Table 15.9: Percentage Distribution of the Employed Labour Force by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence and Type of Employer, 2011 LDS.....	223
Table 15.10: Percentage Distribution of Working Population Inside Lesotho by Occupation and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	224
Table 15.11: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population by Industry and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	225
Table 15.12: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Inside Lesotho by Industry and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....	226
Table 15.13: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population by Industry, Residential Status and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	227
Table 15.14: Percentage Distribution of Unemployed Population by Age, Sex and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....	228
Table 15.15: Percentage Distribution of Unemployed Population by Sex and Marital Status, 2011 LDS .....	228
<b>CHAPTER 16: INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION .....</b>	<b>233</b>
Table 16.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Place of birth and District of Enumeration, 2011 LDS .....	236
Table 16.2: Lifetime Migrants inside the Country: 1986 – 2006 and 2011 LDS.....	237
Table 16.3: Inter-district Lifetime Migration 2011 LDS. ....	237
Table 16.4: Lifetime Migration by District and Net-Migration Rates: 1976 - 2011 .....	238
Table 16.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by District of Enumeration and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS .....	241
Table 16.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Educational Attainment and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS .....	243
Table 16.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Sex, Age group and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS .....	244

Table 16.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Marital Status and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS .....	244
Table 16.9: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by District of Enumeration and Place of Residence in 2001, 2011 LDS.....	245
Table 16.10: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Lifetime Migrants by Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS ....	246
Table 16.11: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Migrants by Marital Status and Place of Residence, 2011 LDS .....	247
Table 16.12: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Sex and Duration of Residence at Place of Enumeration, 2011 LDS.....	249
Table 16.13: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by District of Enumeration and Duration of Residence, 2011 LDS.....	250
Table 16.14: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Aged 12 Years and Over by Marital Status and Duration of Residence at Place of Enumeration, 2011 LDS .....	251
Table 16.15: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Employment Status and Duration of Residence, 2011 LDS.....	252
Table 16.16: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Sector and Years Lived in the Village, 2011 LDS .....	253
Table 16.17: Population of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Centres by District and Percentage of the Total Population, 2011 LDS .....	255
Table 16.18: Distribution of Population Size by Urban Centres and Rank, 2011 LDS .....	255
Table 16.19: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Population by Age group, 2011 LDS .....	256
Table 16.20: Percentage Distribution of Urban Centres by Sex, 2011 LDS .....	257
Table 16.21: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Areas by Employment Status, 2011 LDS .....	257
Table 16.22: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Centres by Marital Status, 2011 LDS.....	258
Table:16.23 Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Centres by Duration of Residence, 2011 LDS.....	259
<b>CHAPTER 17: INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION .....</b>	<b>260</b>
Table 17.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Age Group and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	261

Table 17.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Country of Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	262
Table 17.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Employment Status and Country of Residence, 2011 LDS. ....	263
Table 17.4: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Country of Residence, 2011 LDS.....	265
Table 17.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Country of Residence and Duration of Stay Outside the Country , 2011 LDS.....	265
Table 17.6: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Inside the Country by Age group and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	266
Table 17.7: Percentage Distribution of Non Citizens of Lesotho Inside the Country by Districts, Urban/Rural Residence and Ecological Zones, 2011 LDS.....	267
Table 17.8: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Aged 2 years and Above Inside the Country by Age Group and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS .....	268
Table 17.9: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Aged 10 Years and Above Inside the Country by Age Group and Employment Status, 2011 LDS .....	269
Table 17.10: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Aged 10 Years and Above Inside the Country by Age Group and Employment Sector, 2011 LDS.....	270
Table 17.12: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Inside the Country by Citizenship and Duration of Stay, 2011 LDS .....	271
<b>CHAPTER 18: DISABILITY .....</b>	<b>272</b>
Table 18.1: Percentage Distribution of the Population by Type of Disability and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	274
Table 18.2: Disability Rate per 1,000 Population by Place of Residence, Ecological Zone, District and Sex, LDS 2011 .....	275
Table 18.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by District and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	276
Table 18.4a: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Type of Disability and Age-group, 2011 LDS .....	277
Table 18.4b: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Age-group and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS .....	277

Table 18.5: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 Years and Above by Level of Education Attained and Disability Status, 2011 LDS.....	278
Table 18.6: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability Aged 6 Years and Above by Type of Disability and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS .....	279
Table 18.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Marital Status, Sex and Disability Status, 2011 LDS .....	281
Table 18.8: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Population Aged 10 years and Over by Marital Status and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS.....	282
Table 18.9: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by District, Disability Status and Marital Status, 2011 LDS.....	283
Table 18.10: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Employment Status, Disability Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	285
Table 18.11: Percentage Distribution of Disabled Persons by Main Activity of Place of Work, Sex and Cause of Disability, 2011 LDS.....	286
Table 18.12: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Persons by Employment Status, Urban/Rural residence and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	288
Table 18.13a: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Population Aged 15 Years and Over by Current Activity Status and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS...	288
Table 18.13b: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Population Aged 15 Years and Over by Current Activity Status and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS...	289
Table 18.14: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Total Deaf Disability and Age Group, 2011 LDS.....	291
Table 18.15: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Mental Illness Disability and Age Group, 2011 LDS .....	292
Table 18.16: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Partial Blindness Disability and Age-group, 2011 LDS .....	292
Table 18.17: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Amputation of Leg/Foot Disability by Age Group, 2011 LDS .....	293
Table 18.18: Percentage Distribution of Disabled Males by Cause of Disability and District, 2011 LDS .....	294
Table 18.19: Percentage Distribution of Disabled Females by Cause of Disability and District, 2011 LDS.....	295
Table 18.20: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Duration of Disability, Residential Status and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	296
Table 18.21: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Type and Duration of Disability, 2011 LDS .....	297

Table 18.22: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Sex, Duration and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS .....	298
Table 18.23: Percentage Distribution of Households Headed by Disabled and Non-Disabled Persons by Main Type of Housing Unit, 2011 LDS .....	299
Table 18.24: Percentage Distribution of Disabled and Non-Disabled Households Heads by Housing Tenure Status, 2011 LDS.....	299
Table 18.25: Percentage Distribution of Households headed by Disabled Persons by District and Housing Tenure Status, 2011 LDS .....	300
Table 18.26: Percentage Distribution of Households headed by Non-Disabled Persons by District and Housing Tenure Status, 2011 LDS.....	300
Table 18.27: Percentage Distribution of Households That Had Access to Piped Water by District and Household Head Disability Status, 2011 LDS.....	301
Table 18.28: Percentage Distribution of Households that Used Electricity for Lighting by District and Household Head Disability Status, 2011 LDS.....	301
Table 18.29: Percentage Distribution of Disabled and Non-Disabled Persons Aged 6 to 24 Years who were Attending School, 2011 LDS.....	302
<b>CHAPTER 19: YOUTH .....</b>	<b>304</b>
Table 19.1 Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Single Years, Sex, Sex Ratio and Percentage Share, 2011 LDS.....	305
Table 19.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence, Ecological Zones, District, Sex Ratio and Percentage Share, 2011 LDS .....	307
Table 19.3: Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 to 35 Years) by Sex and Relationship to Household Head, 2011 LDS.....	308
Table 19.4: Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 to 35 Years) by Relationship to Household Head and District, 2011 LDS .....	308
Table 19.5: Percentage distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 to 35 Years) by Sex and School Attendance, 2011 LDS.....	309
Table 19.6: Distribution of Lesotho Youth Aged 15 to 35 years Sex and Literacy Level, 2011 LDS .....	310
Table 19.7: Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 to 35 Years) by Sex and Marital Status, 2011 LDS .....	311
Table 19.8: Distribution of Lesotho Female Youth (15 to 35 Years) by Pregnancy Experience and District, 2011 LDS .....	312
Table 19.9: Percentage Distribution of Ever Been Pregnant Lesotho Female Youth (15 to 35 Years) by School Attendance and District, 2011 LDS .....	313

Table 19.10: Percentage Distribution of Ever Been Pregnant Lesotho Female Youth (15 to 35 Years) by whether Given a Live birth and District, 2011 LDS ..	314
Table 19.11: Percentage Distribution of Ever Been pregnant Lesotho Female Youth (15 to 35 Years) by whether they ever gave a live birth and Marital Status, 2011 LDS .....	314
Table 19.12: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth aged 15 to 35 Years by Sex and Economic Activity, 2011 LDS .....	316

**CHAPTER 20: ELDERLY POPULATION. .... 317**

Table 20.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and Over by Age group and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	318
Table 20.2: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and Over by Place of Residence, Ecological Zone and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	318
Table 20.3: Percentage Distribution of Population 60 Years and Over by District and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	319
Table 20.4: Percentage Household Heads Aged 60 Years and Over by Age-group and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS. ....	319
Table 20.5: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads Aged 60 Years and Above by Urban/Rural Residence, Ecological Zone and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	320
Table 20.6: Percentage Distribution Household Heads Aged 60 Years and Over by District and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	320
Table 20.7: Population Aged 60 Years and Above by Marital Status, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	321
Table 20.8: Percentage Distribution of Elderly Population by Sex, Age Group and Highest Level of Education Attained, LDS 2011 .....	322
Table 20.9: Percentage Distribution of Population 60 Years and Above by Employment Status Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	323
Table 20.10: Percentage of Economically Active Population Aged 60 Years and Over by Sex and Age, 2011 LDS .....	324
Table 20.11: Percentage Distribution Employed Population Aged 60 Years and Above by Major Occupations and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	325
Table 20.12: Population Aged 60 Years and Over with Disability by Urban/Rural Residence and Ecological Zone, 2011 LDS .....	326
Table 20.13: Percentage Population 60 Years and Above with Disability by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence and Type of disability, 2011 LDS .....	327

# List of Figures

<b>CHAPTER 1: ORGANISATION AND EVALUATION OF THE SURVEY.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Figure 1.1 Percent Distribution of Male Respondents by Age, 2011 LDS .....	11
Figure 1.2 Percent Distribution of Female Respondents by Age, 2011 LDS.....	11
Figure 1.3 Distribution of Population by Single Years, 2011 LDS.....	12
Figure 1.4 The Myer’s Blended Digit Preference Index, 2011 LDS .....	13
Figure 1.5 Age Specific Sex Ratios for 2006 Census and 2011 LDS.....	16
<b>CHAPTER 2: POPULATION DISTRIBUTION.....</b>	<b>18</b>
Figure 2.1 Population Pyramid for Lesotho, 2011 LDS.....	19
Figure 2.2 Percentage Distribution of De Jure Population by Place Residence, 1976 - 2011 .....	21
Figure 2.3: Lesotho Lorenz Curve, 2011 LDS.....	27
<b>CHAPTER 3:HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>28</b>
Figure 3.1 Percentage Distribution of Households by Ownership Status of Dwelling, 2011 LDS .....	29
Figure 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Land Acquisition by 2001 and 2011 LDS.....	33
Figure 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Type of Dwelling, 2011 LDS.....	37
<b>CHAPTER 4: HOUSING AMENITIES .....</b>	<b>44</b>
Figure 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Lighting, LDS 2011.....	46
Figure 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Households using Electricity for Lighting, 1996-2011 .....	48
Figure 4.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Heating Fuel, 1996-2011 .....	52
Figure 4.4 Percentage Distribution of Household According to Main Fuel used for Cooking 2011 LDS .....	53

**CHAPTER 5: HOUSEHOLD AND FAMILY COMPOSITION..... 60**

Figure 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age-group, 2011 LDS ..... 62

Figure 5.3: Household Headship Ratios by Age-group and Sex, 2011 LDS ..... 66

Figure 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads by Location of Employment, 2011 LDS..... 68

Figure 5.5: Percentage Distribution of Household Size by Urban/Rural, Residence, 2011 LDS..... 69

Figure 5.6: Distribution of Average Household Size by District and Rural/Urban Residence, 2011 LDS..... 70

**CHAPTER 6: WATER AND SANITATION ..... 73**

Figure 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Drinking Water, 2011 LDS ..... 75

Figure 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Households by Toilet Facility and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS ..... 80

**CHAPTER 7: MARRIAGE..... 84**

Figure 7.1: Percentage Distribution of the Never Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Sex and Age-group, 2011 LDS..... 94

Figure 7.2: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Marital Status, 2011 LDS ..... 97

Figure 7.3: Percentage Distribution of the Males Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Marital Status, 2011 LDS ..... 98

Figure 7.4: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Marital Status, 2011 LDS ..... 98

Figure 7.5: Percentage Distribution of the Widowed Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age and Sex, 2011 LDS..... 99

Figure 7.6: Percentage Distribution of the Polygamously Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Sex, 2011 LDS.....100

Figure 7.7: Percentage Distribution of the Married Persons by Age at First Marriage and Sex, 2011 LDS .....101

Figure 7.8: Trend in SMAM as Obtained from Different Surveys for the Period 1966-2011. ....103



Figure 7.9: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by the Survival Status of the First or only Spouse and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	104
Figure 7.10: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by the Survival Status of the First/only Spouse and Sex, LDS 2011	105
Figure 7.11: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons by Marital Status and Survival Status of the First/only Spouse, 2011 LDS .....	106
Figure 7.12: Currently Married Persons and Length of Time Spent in Marriage, 2011 LDS .....	107
Figure 7.13: Percentage Distribution of Currently Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Length of Time Spent in Marriage and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	108
<b>CHAPTER 8: FERTILITY .....</b>	<b>110</b>
Figure 8.1: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Fertility Rates, 2011 LDS .....	112
Figure 8.2: Age Specific Fertility Rates 1976, 1986, 1996, 2001, 2004, 2006, 2009 and 2011 .....	114
Figure 8.3: Average Number of Children Ever Born to Women Aged 15 to 49 Years, 2011 LDS.....	117
Figure 8.4: Proportion of Women 15 to 49 with no Children by Age-group, LDS 2011 .....	123
<b>CHAPTER 9: KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF CONTRACEPTIVES .....</b>	<b>124</b>
Figure 9.1: Percentage Distribution of Knowledge of Contraceptive Method by Female Aged 12 to 49 Years, LDS 2011 .....	127
Figure 9.2: Trend on Contraceptive Prevalence Rate for the 2001 and 2011 LDS and 2004 and 2009 LDHS.....	135
Figure 9.3: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 49 Years by Number of Children and Use of Contraceptive Methods, 2011 LDS .....	141
<b>CHAPTER 10: INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>142</b>
Figure 10.1: Mean Number and Proportion of Children Dead According to Age of Women, 2011 LDS.....	145
Figure 10.2: Trend Analysis on Infant Mortality Rates from Various Sources: Lesotho, 1996-2011.....	146
Figure 10.3: Infant Mortality by Sex of the Child, 2011 LDS .....	147

Figure 10.4: Infant Mortality Rate by Residential Status of Mother , 2011 LDS .....	148
Figure 10.5: Infant Mortality Rate by Marital Status of Mother, 2011 LDS .....	149
Figure 10.6: Infant Mortality Rate by Educational Attainment of Mother, 2011 LDS .....	150
Figure 10.7: Infant Mortality Rate by Employment Status of a Mother, 2011 LDS .....	151
Figure 10.8: Infant Mortality Rate by District (Mother), 2011 LDS .....	152
<b>CHAPTER 11: ADULT MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>156</b>
Figure 11.1: Age Specific Death Rates from Deaths that Occurred in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS. ....	158
Figure 11.2: Adjusted ASDR by Sex, 2011LDS. ....	160
Figure 11.3: Proportion of Respondents Whose Biological Parents are Still Alive, 2011 LDS.....	162
Figure 11.4: Proportion of Respondents Whose First Spouse is Alive, 2011 LDS .....	164
<b>CHAPTER 12: MATERNAL MORTALITY.....</b>	<b>169</b>
Figure 12.1: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type, 2011 LDS...	172
Figure 12.2: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type and District, 2011 LDS .....	173
Figure 12.2: Trend in Maternal Mortality Ratios (MMR), 2011 LDS .....	174
<b>CHAPTER 13: ORPHANHOOD .....</b>	<b>175</b>
Figure 13.1: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Orphanhood Type, 2011 LDS .....	178
Figure 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Sex and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 .....	179
Figure 13.3: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by District and Orphanhood Type, 2011 LDS .....	180
Figure 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by School Attendance and Type of Orphanhood, 2011 LDS .....	182
Figure 13.5: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Type of Orphanhood for 1996 and 2006 Censuses and 2011 LDS .....	182

**CHAPTER 14: EDUCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE POPULATION.... 193**

Figure 14.1: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years by School Attendance and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS .....196

Figure 14.2: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years who had Never Attended School by District and Sex, 2011 LDS.....197

Figure 14.3: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years who were Still Attending School by Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS .....201

Figure 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Population 6 to 24 Years who had left School by Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS .....203

Figure 14.5: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2011 LDS .....204

Figure 14.6: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by Literacy Status, 2011 LDS .....207

**CHAPTER 15: ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS ..... 210**

Figure 15.1: Percentage Distribution of Unemployed Population by Sex and District, Lesotho Demography Survey, 2011.....229

Figure 15.2: Percentage Distribution of Employed Boys and Girls by Sex and Occupation, 2011 LDS.....230

Figure 15.3: Percentage Distribution of Employed Boys and Girls by Sex and District of Residence, 2011 LDS.....231

**CHAPTER 16: INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION..... 233**

Figure 16.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens inside Lesotho by Sex, Urban and Rural Residence, 2011 LDS.....235

Figure 16.2: Percentage Distribution of Inter-district Lifetime Migration – 2001 and 2011 LDS.....238

Figure 16.3: Percentage Distribution of Lifetime Migrants by Age and Sex, 2011 LDS .....239

Figure 16.4: Percentage Distribution of Lifetime Migrants by Place of Birth and Employment Status, 2011 LDS .....240

Figure 16.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Age-group and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS .....241

Figure 16.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Employment Status and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS.....242

Figure 16.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Age, Sex and Place of Residence in 2001, 2011 LDS.....	246
Figure 16.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Migrants by Sector of the Economy and Place of Residence, 2011 LDS .....	248
Figure 16.9: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Migrants by Employment Status and Place of Residence, 2011 LDS .....	248
Figure 16.10: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho's Population by Urban/Rural Residence and Period (1996 – 2011), 2011 LDS.....	254
<b>CHAPTER 17: INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION .....</b>	<b>260</b>
Figure 17.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Employment Status and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	263
Figure 17.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2011 LDS.....	264
<b>CHAPTER 18: DISABILITY .....</b>	<b>272</b>
Figure 18.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons 10 Years and Above with and without Disability by Marital Status, 2011 LDS.....	280
Figure 18.2: Percentage Distribution of Male and Female Disabled Populations by Cause of Disability, 2011 LDS .....	290
Figure 18.3: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Duration of Disability and Sex, 2011 LDS .....	296
<b>CHAPTER 19: YOUTH .....</b>	<b>304</b>
Figure 19.1 Trends in Fertility Among Lesotho Female Youth, 2011 LDS .....	315
<b>CHAPTER 20: ELDERLY POPULATION .....</b>	<b>317</b>
Figure 20.1: Percentage Distribution Population Aged 60 Years and Over By Literacy Status, 2011 LDS .....	321
<b>APPENDIX: 2011 LDS QUESTIONNAIRE.....</b>	<b>353</b>

# CHAPTER 1

## ORGANISATION AND EVALUATION OF THE SURVEY<sup>1</sup>

### 1.0 Introduction

The Lesotho Demographic Survey is undertaken every ten years, that is, five years after every decennial census. The last survey was conducted in April 2001. In between these decennial censuses, the Government, policy-makers, service deliverers, Development partners and other data users require up-to-date information to be able to evaluate and monitor the Development frameworks and some national and sectoral programmes. It is based on this premises that there is need to undertake an inter-censal demographic survey every five years after the census to provide updated information to policy makers, planners and other data users. Such data are indispensable in Economic and Social policy analysis, planning, programme management and decision-making at all levels of the Government.

### 1.1 Objectives of the Survey

Household surveys present the most flexible of all the data gathering mechanisms. In a survey there is a possibility of exploring almost any subject and the concepts and level of detail can be adapted to the requirements and objectives of a particular investigation. However, the main objectives of the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey were to:

- Furnish users with up-dated information on population dynamics indicators relating to mortality, fertility and migration, in order to track the changes occurring over time and
- Provide users with updated information on other socio-economic characteristics of the population for policy formulation and planning purposes. It will also be used for development of programmes, monitoring and evaluation.

### 1.2 Survey Background

In July 1997, the Directors of the Statistics Offices in the countries of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) concurred that all SADC member countries should coordinate efforts and conduct population censuses at regular intervals, and also to share existing technical expertise. There was also a unanimous agreement that all SADC countries should conduct population censuses during the same period of the years 2000 to 2002. This was termed the 2000 to 2002 SADC Round of Population and Housing Censuses (2000-2002 RPHC).

---

<sup>1</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Matlokotsi Makoa

For countries such as Lesotho that had already conducted their national population censuses, it was suggested that they conduct a large scale demographic survey during that stipulated period of time. Therefore, Lesotho planned and executed the 2001 Lesotho Demographic Survey at the time.

The SADC in collaboration with partners such as UNFPA and United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD) organised several workshops in preparation of implementation of 2000 to 2002 round of censuses by member countries. The other workshop covered questionnaire design, content, concepts and definitions. It was during this workshop that the Census managers adopted a common questionnaire with a set of core questions for all member states. There was an agreement also that optional questions should be country- specific. Lesotho then adopted the questionnaire with core questions and slightly modified it for the 2001 Demographic Survey. For the 2010 SADC round of censuses, Lesotho also undertook a large scale demographic survey of 2011 because the national census was undertaken in 2006. The survey resembles census in every aspect except for the fact that interviews are done to sampled population and some minor modifications to the questionnaire.

### **1.3 Survey Design**

#### **1.3.1 Methodology**

This sub-section describes the scope, coverage and methodology employed for 2011 LDS including the design and weighting procedures of the survey sampling. The scope focused on all the ten districts along with the ecological zones while the coverage consisted of private households in the ten districts of Lesotho. However, as it is with population censuses, non-sampling errors occur from the interviewing process but survey information is also subject to sampling error, which increases quickly with the level of geographical detail sought.

#### **1.3.2 Sample Design**

The design for the 2011 LDS was a single stage stratified sample design. The 2006 census Enumeration Areas (EAs) were used as Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) and all the private households in the selected EAs were included in the sample. The sample was designed such that all the ten districts, ecological zones as well as urban and rural areas were included.

#### **1.3.3 Sampling Frame**

A sampling frame comprises of a body of information about the population being investigated which is used as the basis for selecting samples and in subsequent estimation procedures (United Nations, 1984). The EAs, as delineated during the 2006 Census, formed the basis of the PSUs. About 223 EAs were sampled from a sampling frame of 4,250 EAs as per 2006 Census. An implicit stratification of these 223 EAs was made in two-fold; urban and rural, selected with Probability Proportional to Size (PPS). Further stratification in each of these implicit strata was

done, whereby a PPS systematic sampling was applied independently within the ecological zones to allocate the sampled EAs, treating the cumulative number of households in each zone as a measure of size. The number of EAs selected per ecological zone varied from one zone to another depending on the inverse probability ratios of each ecological zone.

**Table 1.1: Distribution of EAs among Strata for 2011 LDS**

Allocation of EAs by Stratum	
STRATUM	EAs
Urban	67
Rural	156
<b>Total</b>	<b>223</b>

### 1.3.4 Selection of EAs

The selection criterion for LDS EAs was done as follows;

Selection interval,  $K = M_h/n_h$

Where:  $M_h$  = total number of cumulative households in stratum  $h$   
 $n_h$  = number of selected EA's in stratum  $h$   
 $K$  = sampling interval

Determination of a random start, "R" was generated using an excel function "**=rand()**" and the selected EA's were those containing;

$$\begin{aligned}
 SN1 &= R + K \\
 SN2 &= SN1 + K \\
 \dots & \\
 SNi &= SN_{i-1} + K \\
 \dots & \\
 SN_n &= SN_{n-1} + K
 \end{aligned}$$

Where;

SN = the selected number for an EA in the sampling frame.  
All households in the selected EAs were then interviewed.

### 1.3.5 Weighting Procedures

The survey estimates are often derived by multiplying the basic survey results with the reciprocal of the sampling fraction. If different sampling fractions are used for different areas or population groups, the appropriate "weights" would be used in each case. The results of this simple procedure are often called unbiased estimates, in that there is no statistical bias (UN, 1984). To compensate for unequal selection probabilities of the EAs in the districts and for non-response as well as non-coverage of the sampled units, sampling weights were employed to correct those imperfections. The sampling weight of each EA was obtained as the inverse or

reciprocal of its probability of selection. The determination procedure for weighting the  $i^{th}$  EA in stratum  $h$  was calculated using the following;

$w_{hi} = F1 \times F2$ , where;

$$F1 = \frac{n_h \times M_{hi}}{M_h} \text{ and } F2 = \frac{m_h}{M_{hi}} \text{ for;}$$

$M_h$  = total number of private households in stratum  $h$   
 $M_{hi}$  = number of private households in the  $i^{th}$  EA in stratum  $h$   
 $m_h$  = number of households who responded to the survey in stratum  $h$   
 $n_h$  = number of sampled EA's in stratum  $h$ .

### 1.3.6 Response Rates

The response rate signals how well covered the households were in any particular survey. The rate is derived using the expected number of households and the actual number of enumerated households and the estimated response rate is 100.4 percent. The rates were calculated for each district and are displaying good rates throughout the country, According to the 2006 Population and Housing Census the expected number of sampled households were estimated to be 24,096 as presented in Table 1.2. For the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey, the enumerated number of households is 24,199. The response rates were generally high in all districts indicating that during the course of 5 years after census, some new households were established. The highest increase in the proportion of households was observed in the district of Maseru with an estimated 111.5 percent. The lowest was estimated for the district of Quthing with 86.2 percent and in Berea district with 90.8 percent while for some districts the rates ranged above 100 percent indicating some newly formed households in between the two time periods.

**Table 1.2: Number of Enumerated Households and Survey Response Rates by District, 2011 LDS**

District	Expected number of households (census)	Number of households actually enumerated	Response rate
Botha-Bothe	2,149	2,117	98.51
Leribe	2,965	3,130	105.56
Berea	2,835	2,573	90.76
Maseru	4,207	4,690	111.48
Mafeteng	2,711	2,703	99.70
Mohale's Hoek	2,318	2,154	92.92
Quthing	1,851	1,596	86.22
Qacha's Nek	1,534	1,559	101.63
Mokhotlong	1,694	1,768	104.37
Thaba-Tseka	1,832	1,909	104.20
<b>Total</b>	<b>24,096</b>	<b>24,199</b>	<b>100.43</b>

## 1.4 Survey Tools

In survey preparation, one of the most essential steps is the translation of complex ideas and concepts into a series of questions that would respond to the survey



purpose. The other equally important documents that were used for the survey were interviewer's manual and supervisor's manual.

#### **1.4.1 Questionnaires**

The survey questionnaire was designed by the subject-matter technical staff involved in the project. The tool contained a set of core questions as concurred during the 2010 SADC round of censuses regional meeting. Other than the SADC core questions, there were other questions that were included to respond to the data needs of the users. The questionnaire resembled that of census exactly with an alteration of the questions relating to maternal deaths. For the census, information was collected from female respondents aged 12 to 49 years on female sibling survival and deaths from pregnancy and maternal related causes. This information was to be used to estimate maternal mortality using the sisterhood method. However, other experts in different fora that BOS staff attended had some reservations about the method that was adopted for collection of data to estimate maternal mortality ratio, especially in census. Hence, for the 2011 LDS, a modification was made to ask of all the deaths that occurred in the household and further inquired if the deaths occurred to females aged between 12 to 49 years, and whether the cause of death was due to "pregnancy", "giving birth" and during "6 weeks after termination of pregnancy".

A seminar for Users and Producers of data was organized and held on 19th August 2010. This workshop was meant to subject the draft questionnaires to the scrutiny of all relevant stakeholders in order to improve on the instrument. The aim was for BOS to go to the field with the tool that will respond to the data needs of the majority of stakeholders.

#### **1.4.2 Interviewer's and Supervisor's Manuals**

As in most surveys, the manuals were developed alongside the questionnaire. These were interviewer's manual and supervisor's manual. An interviewer's manual is a detailed written instructional document for an interviewer which is the most essential document for data collection. This document is also used by supervisors as part of their own training and supervisory activities. The interviewer's manual for LDS covered all aspects of the survey such as the general background and purposes of the survey, scope of the information, general type and coverage of the sample, administrative responsibilities, proper ways of asking questions and other related issues. The Supervisors' manual covered both the technical aspects of the survey and the supervisory responsibilities. The manual also covers issues relating to adherence to scheduled time frames, procedures to be followed for field review of completed questionnaires, and application of quality control procedures. These documents were finalized just after the finalization of the questionnaire.

## **1.5 Training**

The training for the survey is generally centred on the prepared basic enumerator's and supervisor's instructional manual alongside the survey instrument. The training was conducted by BOS professional staff. The LDS phases as per implementation schedule were effected according to plan. The first phase of the project involved conduction of the Pilot survey. This is an exercise meant to test the survey tools in all aspects. Training for the Pilot survey was undertaken in September 2010. The Training of Trainers (TOT) for the main data collection was done in February 2011. The trainers were the senior officers of the Bureau of Statistics. Enumerators were trained in March 2011 and the training was done in the three regions (North, South and Central). Due to other demanding activities of the BOS, after having trained the enumerators, there was a two weeks period during which these enumerators had to go to the field to conduct Crop Forecasting. This resulted in enumerators undergoing a one-day refresher training in all districts on the 16th April 2011 to remind them of the questions contained in the questionnaires and the manuals. It was during the refresher training that it was established that, there were other questions that were explained differently in other training centres which suggests that, training in different centres is still not a preferred option.

## **1.6 Field Work**

For the 2011 LDS data collection, the technique that was adopted was a face-to-face interview with survey respondents. This has proved to represent the most effective approach in household surveys and possibly the only viable approach to achieve high co-operation and response rates and more complete and consistent data in developing countries.

Data collection commenced with the collection for Pilot survey which was done in October 2010. This covered the districts of Berea, Mohale's Hoek, Thaba-Tseka, Maseru and Leribe. For the main data collection the fieldwork for the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey started on 17th April to 18th May 2011, and experienced problems immediately whereby some enumerators and assistant supervisors commenced fieldwork without allowances. Measures were instituted to provide allowances to temporary employees but the other group of enumerators had undergone some hardships in terms of daily subsistence. The BOS management tried to secure funds timely, but the Government bureaucratic procedures were too long such that payment of allowances was delayed. However, fieldwork proceeded as normal and those who had allowances provided soft loans to those who did not have, hence generally the collection was done without interruption.

## **1.7 Data Processing**

This phase of the project involves development of an efficient data processing system which is a complex endeavor covering co-ordinated efforts of technical

expertise and subject matter specialists as well as the acquisition of computing equipment and facilities. For effective data processing activity, there is a usually a combined effort of clerical and other manual operations along with computer usage. This facilitates decision making on how much of data editing and coding is to be manually done as opposed to being done electronically. The funds available to cover the cost of clerical personnel as opposed to machine and computer programming capacity and existing programmes are factors to be considered in this judgment. A series of activities were implemented to cover the entire data processing phase. This involved field editing, office editing and coding of the questionnaires, data entry, cleaning, verification and modification, electronic editing, preparation of tables production programmes and finally production of tables.

### **1.7.1 Field Editing of the Questionnaires**

Data collection was scheduled to last for a whole month. Upon the realization that, that time period was ample, it was decided that editing of questionnaires be done at district level by the same field personnel. This was agreed with the view that, if some mistakes were discovered and there is need to get back to the household, then that should be facilitated easily due to the proximity to the survey areas. All questionnaires were then edited at the BOS district offices before being transmitted to BOS headquarters. Editing of questionnaires in the field proved to be cheaper than the editing that is usually done at the headquarters. Corrections were made more quickly and efficiently since enumerators were already in the field hence costly and time-wasting trips back to the field from headquarters were avoided. Though not all errors were taken care of, but the omitted errors were spotted during electronic editing of the data.

### **1.7.2 Coding of LDS Questionnaires**

Most questions in the survey instrument were pre-coded, that is, each question had a check box which had pre-assigned codes or numerical values allocated for each response category. However, there were few entries which required clerical coding at data processing stage. Since items requiring coding were usually of a more complex nature, some instructional manuals were therefore provided for this purpose and Coders were provided sufficient training and adequate supervision. The descriptions of occupational and industrial categories were therefore coded at the office after completion of data collection and editing.

The preparation of editing and coding manual is one of the essential pre-survey activities. This manual became a very important tool in the exercise of coding the data. A training session was carried out to train the coders on this task. Some temporary staff was engaged to undertake this task of coding.

This exercise of coding was done using a manual of International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO 88). This manual classifies different occupations by order of qualifications and skill level. The other manual that was

used was International Standard Industry Classification (ISIC) that was used for classification of different categories of industry that individuals were engaged in.

### **1.7.3 Data Entry**

The data entry application was designed and developed using Microsoft Visual Studio 2008 for interface design and Microsoft Structured Query Language (SQL) Server 2008 for database design. The application's interface design was in line with the design of the questionnaire, to simplify and speed up data entry process.

Some temporary staff were employed by the Bureau of Statistics for data capturing. They were trained on the usage of the application for a week by the Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and Population Statistics Division (PSD) staff. During data capturing, staff from both ICT and PSD offices were constantly available for supervision. After all the questionnaires were captured, verification commenced and the main purpose was to check for complete coverage and to ensure that entries on the database were similar to those on the questionnaires. If it so happened that the entries were different, data was re-edited to make sure it conformed to what was presented in the questionnaire. For this verification phase another application was developed.

### **1.7.4 Electronic Editing**

Prior to the production of tables, electronic editing was done to eliminate errors that were contained in the dataset. These errors were introduced by respondents, enumerators and data clerks during collection, coding and data entry respectively. The purpose of editing was also to check for completeness of data and to ensure consistency between fields of a record. In some cases information was not sufficient for the specific persons and/or households. In such cases, specially designed computer programs were used for automatic error scrutiny and imputation based on other information for the person or household.

A set of consistency rules and corrective measures were used to guide the design of the computer edit programs which were used to produce new files consisting of clean data records for each person. These were later assembled to build a master dataset that was to be used for tabulation.

### **1.7.5 Production of Tables**

Development of survey tabulation plan is a prerequisite to production of final tables. After the completion of data cleaning, editing and validation, the preliminary tables were produced. The exercise of table's production was undertaken by a team of Demographers/Statisticians and some personnel from ICT division, who were assigned to electronically edit the data. A one week retreat was undertaken by the same group of BOS staff outside the office to review the produced tables for consistency. Corrections on some tables were accordingly done during that retreat. Following that, a team of analysts also went for a one week retreat to review tables

relating to their respective chapters. Final tables were produced after verification of the preliminary tables.

## **1.8 Data Evaluation**

Data evaluation constitutes a process of scrutinising using some technical methods of analysis to detect those aspects of the survey operation requiring attention and improvement. The evaluation result presents analysts with a guide on how to interpret the survey data and also cautions potential data users in the limitations observed in the data. The age and sex data constitute the fundamental benchmark for most household based data sets in population studies. The population composition is determined by the age-sex structure. The age-sex data has a serious bearing on the population dynamics i.e. fertility, mortality and migration. Furthermore, the age-sex structure directly affects the change in fertility, mortality and morbidity patterns, migration streams, economic activity levels etc. Hence, age-sex data are therefore very crucial components of statistical information useful for analysis of population dynamics.

However, like in any primary source of information, age-sex data are affected by errors. The two main types of errors constitute coverage and content errors. Coverage errors entail omission or duplication of individuals which affects all the information collected including the age-sex data. Furthermore, content errors entail inadequate information provided by respondents or mistakes made during recording of information which seriously compromises data quality. Hence evaluation of data is one of the most important prerequisites to analysing any data.

Data evaluation is the assessment of the quality of the data. In evaluating the data, sometimes it is adjusted in order to ensure that it is of an acceptable standard. Knowledge about the age–sex distribution of a population is therefore valuable information for planning and decision making, as it is also a determinant of the future development of the population. Planning and policy decision can be impaired if information about the age–sex distribution of the population is inaccurate (Udjo, 2005).

The table below displays some selected demographic measures that usually reflect the plausibility of the results. The trend observed, still shows Lesotho to be a young population with the 2011 LDS results showing the population aged below 15 years to be estimated at 33.7 percent. This is a slight decline from the 2006 census estimate of 34.1 percent. The overall sex ratio also displays a consistent pattern with the estimated 97.3 percent for the 2011 LDS while that of 2006 census was 94.7 percent. Generally, for all indicators, there is a consistent trend observed over time hence indicating some credibility of LDS data.

**Table 1.3: Selected Demographic Measures, 1976-2011**

Measure	Census Year				
	1976	1986	2001	2006	2011
% of population <15	40.9	41.5	38.6	34.1	33.7
% of population 65+	5.3	5.3	4.9	5.7	6.1
Overall Sex ratio	93.3	95.5	95.6	94.7	97.3
Sex ratio at birth	...	102.2	102.4	102.4	105.1
Average Household size	5.0	5.1	5.0	4.4	4.2
% of population urban	11.5	15.0	17.1	22.6	23.7
Age dependency Ratio	45.2	46.4	43	66.2	66.1

Source: 1976, 1986, 2006 census analytical reports and 2001 and 2011 LDS

### 1.8.1 Techniques Used for Data Evaluation

There are various methods that can be utilised in evaluating demographic data that include demographic analysis as one of the most important methods used in the evaluation of data for any survey. The methods which are usually employed are graphical presentation of data in the form of a population pyramid, analysis of age-heaping using some demographic techniques. Researchers such as Myer's developed a blended method for detecting age preference by respondents. Analyses of sex ratios, age ratios, as well as calculation of the United Nations Age-Sex Accuracy Index are other techniques used for evaluating deficiency in the data.

### 1.8.2 Age and Sex Data Evaluation

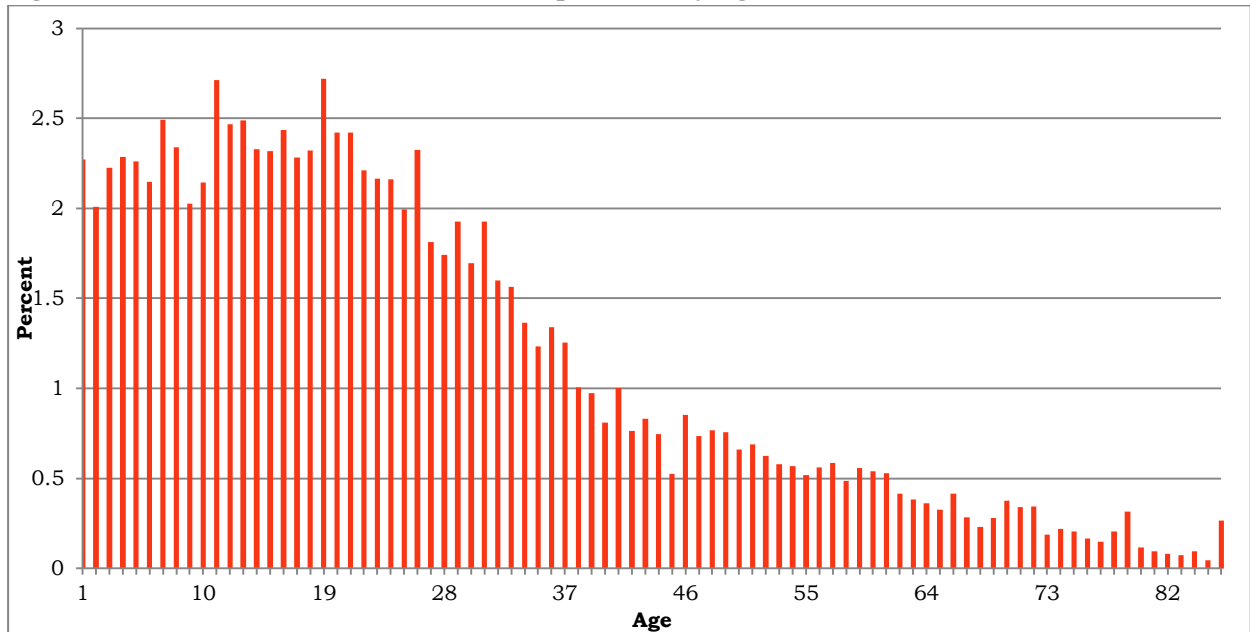
The composition of age and sex data is among the most basic data describing any population or group in the population. These provide a context within which all other information, such as health, nutrition, labour force, income, education, migration, fertility and mortality, can be placed. These data are vital for planning, evaluating and monitoring any development framework. For example, the age-sex distribution of children, classified by geographical location and other socio-economic characteristics, is required for educational planning. The requirements relating to school infrastructure, teachers and other educational facilities can be estimated on the basis of numbers and distribution of school-going population.

Most of demographic analysis is centred on the variable sex as one of the most important data items differentiating the socio-economic and demographic background characteristics among males and females. Generally, information on sex was sufficiently collected except for about 0.016 percent (131 males and 180 females) of the respondents who had missing information relating to sex.

The most common and noticeable error in age misreporting is age heaping which displays some concentration of reported ages around specific digits. This is a common phenomenon for the ages ending with digits 0 and 5. Figures 1.2 and 1.3 display percentage distribution of males and females by age. By visual inspection of the graphs, there is an apparent age heaping at certain ages and this is shown by the sharply protruding bars. Furthermore, there seems to be some underreporting of children under the age of 10 and the underestimate is more pronounced for male

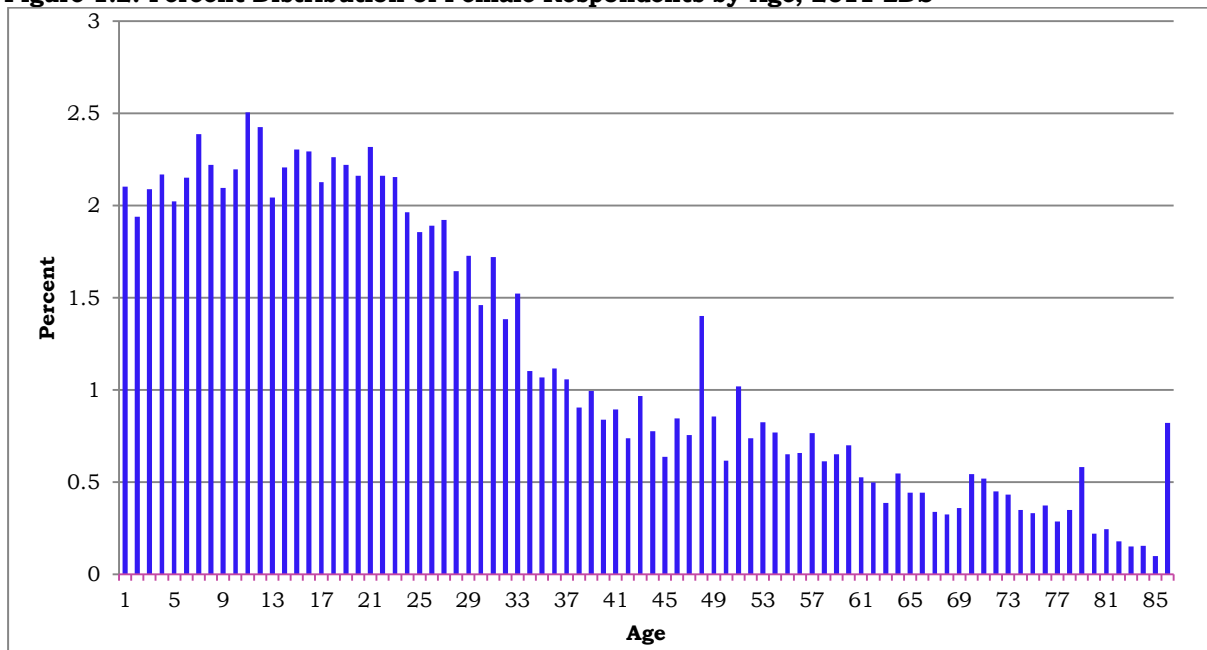
children. There is also an observed probable age shifting for ages 9 and 10 to age 11 and also a noticeable shift is apparent for ages 17 and 18 to age 19.

**Figure 1.1: Percent Distribution of Male Respondents by Age, 2011LDS**



The graph displaying female distribution shows some age heaping for ages 7, 11, 12, 31 years. The most pronounced age heaping for female respondents was observed for ages 48, 51 and 79 years.

**Figure 1.2: Percent Distribution of Female Respondents by Age, 2011 LDS**

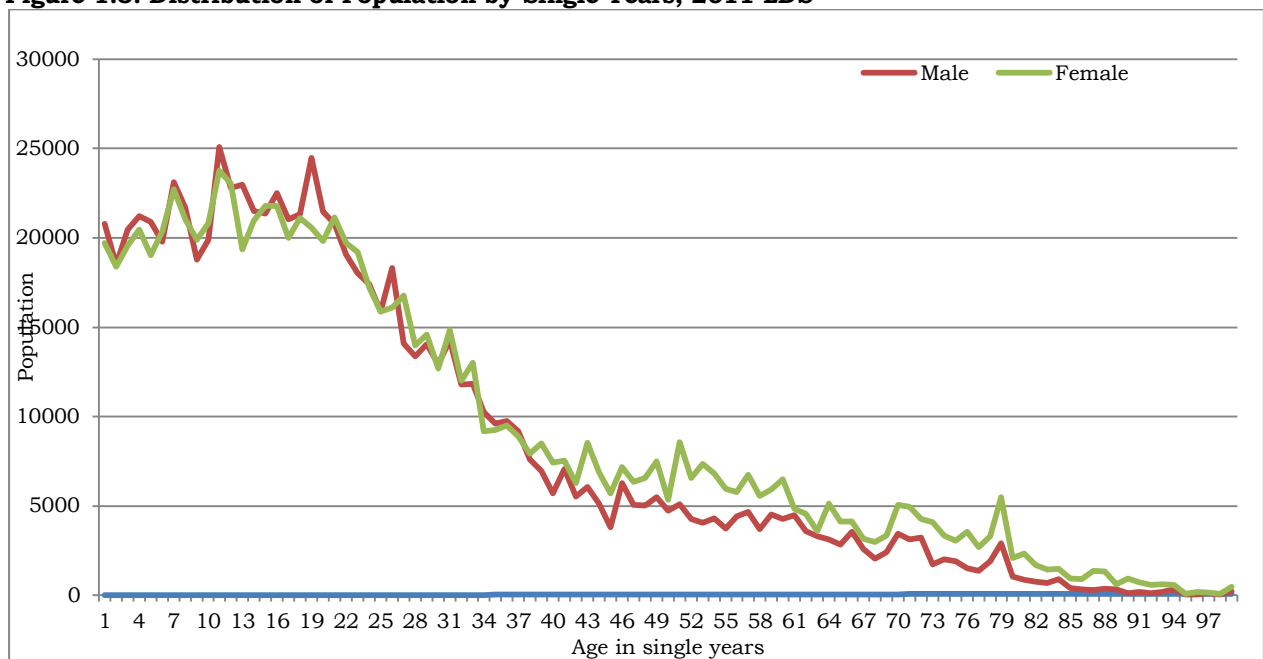


Age is one of the cross-cutting variables in the analysis of most socio-economic and demographic data. It constitutes one of the most important data items collected in all the household- based surveys. Information on age was provided by 99.9 percent of respondents. Only 311 (131 males and 180 females) respondents did not provide information on age which is a considerably low figure.

### **Digit Preference**

Research has shown that there is a tendency of respondents preferring to report their age ending in certain digits. There are a variety of techniques that have been developed to detect whether there is that tendency to report age ending in particular digits. Some techniques used to detect digit preference in the data that were employed include graphic presentation of population distribution by single years and sex, Whipples Index and Myers Blended method of estimation. The graph (Figure 1.4) depicts the zigzag pattern across the ages as expected indicating very low level of age preference. Another common error is age exaggeration that is mostly done by older women, maybe due to associated social benefits for persons who have reached a certain age like Government old age pension benefit.

**Figure 1.3: Distribution of Population by Single Years, 2011 LDS**

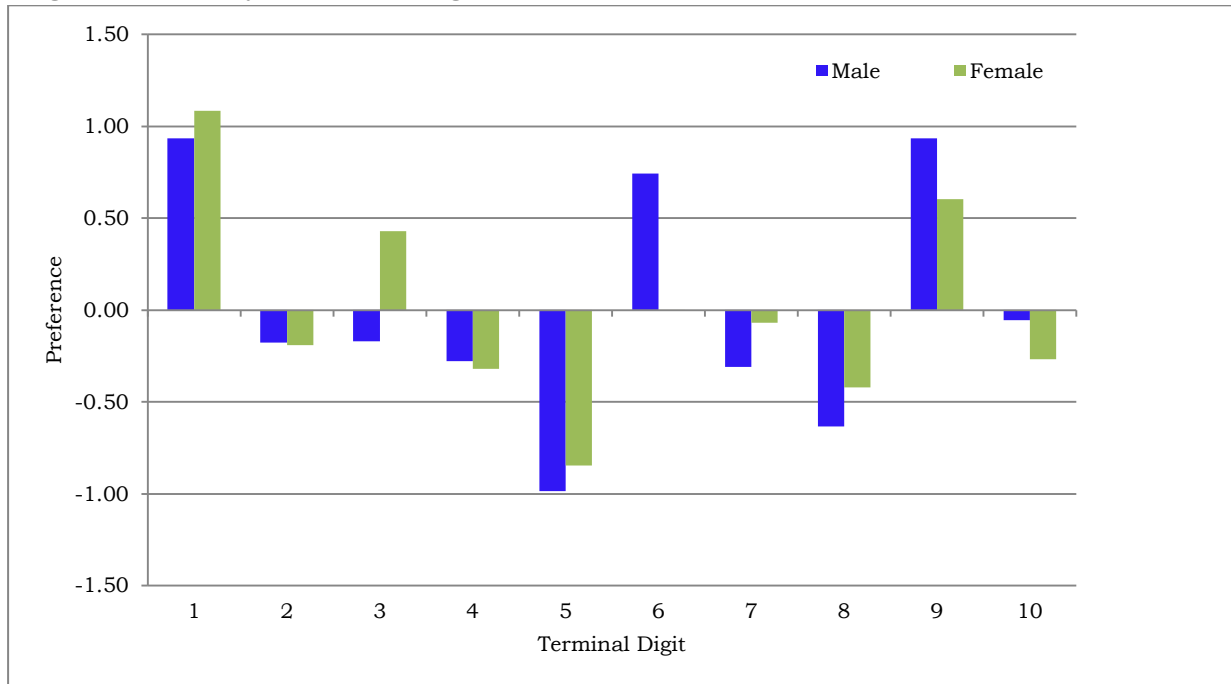


The other technique that was employed to detect digit preference or avoidance was Myers' Blended Index which yielded 2.61 for males and 2.11 for females. The index ranges from 0, representing no digit preference to 90, representing notable preference for one particular digit. According to the estimated indices, the figures are close to zero indicating little preference for, or avoidance, of any particular terminal digit. The Myers Blended digit preference index is illustrated in Figure 1.5. The data suggest a minimal preference for terminal digits ending in 0, 2, 5, and 8, and avoidance of the terminal digits 1, 3, 4, 6 and 7. For each terminal digit, the estimated indices for each digit were less than 1 in each case, indicating that the calculations did not reveal much of digit preference or avoidance of any



terminal digits. The exception is female respondents whose age ends in “0” with estimated index of 1.09.

**Figure 1.4: The Myer’s Blended Digit Preference Index, 2011 LDS**



The technique developed by Whipple that is used in assessing age reporting is named the Whipple’s Index of Concentration. A long standing observation has been the tendency for respondents to report ages to the nearest 5 or 10 years. The extent of this error can therefore be estimated using this index. That is, the number of persons in the sample aged between 23 and 62 years whose reported age ends in 0 or 5 is determined. This number is then divided by an amount equal to one fifth of the total number reported in that age range. An interpretation of the index is such that the lower limit is set at 100 indicating no preference for the particular digit being examined, while an index of 500 shows that the respondents preferred to report their ages as ending with a particular digit. For any index estimated at less than 100, it clearly indicates avoidance of a certain terminal digit (UN, 1984).

The Whipple’s Index, which measures preference for or avoidance of terminal digits ending in “0” were estimated to be 100.3 for males and 101.9 for females as shown in Table 1.4 (Index\_1). The estimation for the preference of terminal digit ‘5’ (Index\_2) is 111.6 for males and 106.2 for females. On the overall, the 2011 LDS data suggest that the estimated indices are very close to 100 and signals no considerable avoidance of or preference for any terminal digit.

**Table 1.4: Whipple's Indices by Sex, 2011 LDS**

	<b>Female</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Index 1</b>	101.9	100.3	<b>101.1</b>
<b>Index 2</b>	106.2	111.6	<b>108.9</b>

### **1.8.3 Age and Sex Ratios**

The computation of age ratios for 5-year age groups is useful in detecting possible age misreporting. This is particularly so for populations experiencing very low fluctuation in fertility in the recent past, and low international migration. The age-ratio estimates are expected to be close to 100 if the aforementioned conditions exist. According to United Nations (1952), the age ratio of each 5-year age group is calculated by dividing the population of that particular age group by the average population of the two adjacent 5-year age groups, and the result is multiplied by 100. Major deviations from 100, imply a high likelihood of error in the data if the population is not exposed to high international migration.

The 2011 LDS data as displayed in Table 1.5 show some varying levels of deviations of age ratios from 100 for different age groups. Age ratios for males depict fluctuations across age groups and minor deviations from 100 with the exception of age group 55 to 59 years where the deviation is much more pronounced exceeding the expected ratio of 100 by 9 points. The picture presented by female age ratio estimates displays an almost similar pattern to that of males except for age group 50 to 55 years with an estimated ratio of 111 which is suggestive of age shifting. This could be attributed to the fact that fertility questions were expected to be answered by female's aged 12 to 49 years, so it is most likely that enumerators intentionally moved ages in that bracket, especially for those ages close to 50 years, in order to avoid asking respondents on fertility and family planning sections.

**Table 1.5: Estimation of United Nations Age-sex Accuracy Index for Lesotho, LDS 2011**

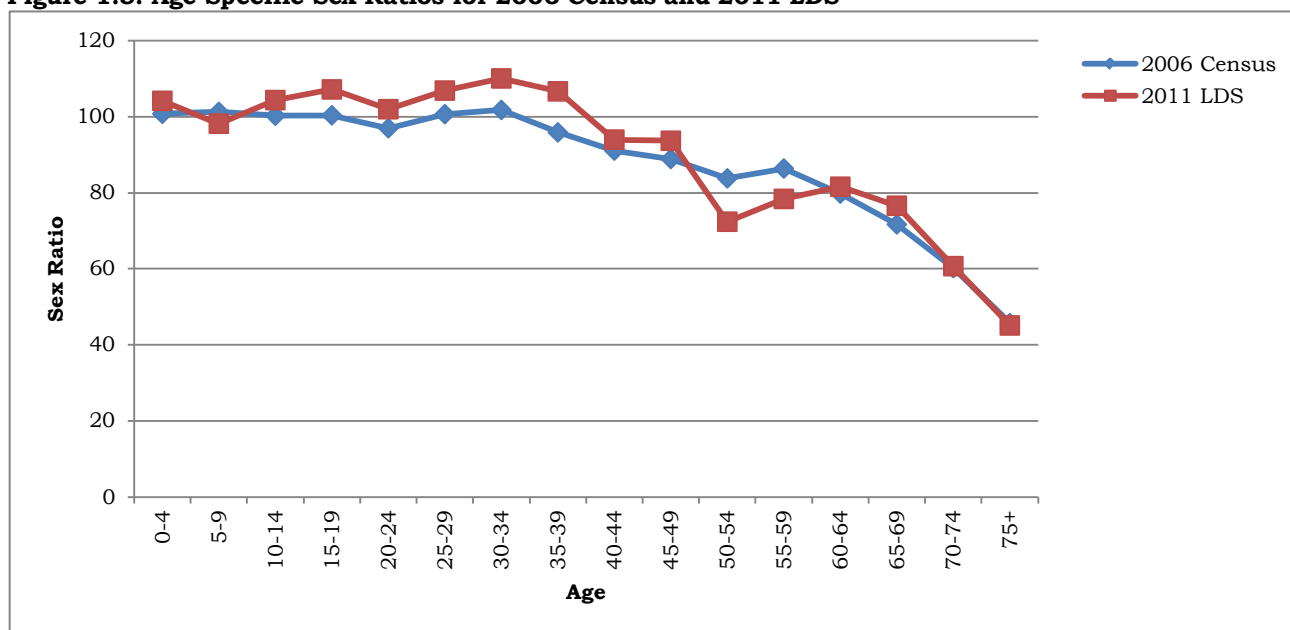
Age	Population		Age ratio		Age ratio deviations		Sex ratio (males per 100 females)	Sex ratio difference
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females		
All ages	934,226	959,657					97.3	
0-4	103247	99077					104.2	
5-9	104159	106060	95.4	101.4	-4.6	-4.6	98.2	-6.0
10-14	115033	110189	105.6	103.8	5.6	5.6	104.4	6.2
15-19	113783	106158	104.7	100.9	4.7	4.7	107.2	2.8
20-24	102313	100316	101.0	106.1	1.0	1.0	102.0	-5.2
25-29	88717	82968	101.9	100.2	1.9	1.9	106.9	4.9
30-34	71792	65214	103.3	100.3	3.3	3.3	110.1	3.2
35-39	50245	47095	93.1	90.8	-6.9	-6.9	106.7	-3.4
40-44	36140	38464	85.5	91.8	14.5	-14.5	94.0	-12.7
45-49	34339	36663	107.4	95.4	7.4	7.4	93.7	-0.3
50-54	27811	38402	93.0	111.0	-7.0	-7.0	72.4	-21.2
55-59	25499	32540	109.4	105.9	9.4	9.4	78.4	5.9
60-64	18810	23041	93.4	88.9	-6.6	-6.6	81.6	3.3
65-69	14785	19313	95.5	89.7	-4.5	-4.5	76.6	-5.1
70-74	12146	20009	N/A	N/A	0.0	0.0	60.7	-15.9
75+	15407	34148	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	45.1	N/A
Age ratio score for males				6.0				
Age ratio score for females				5.6				
Sex ratio score				6.9				
Age-sex accuracy index				32.2				

### Sex Ratios

Sex ratio measures the number of males for every 100 females. The sex ratio at birth is usually estimated around 104. This occurs as a result of the biological fact that, for some reason the male births always generally exceed those of females. The expected normal pattern would be a gradual decline with an increase in age. If there could be an observed major deviation from a smooth pattern, this could be attributed to; some fluctuations in demographic components such as mortality and migration, fluctuations in sex ratio at birth and age misreporting or incomplete age reporting for males and females for different ages.

Figure 1.6 is illustrating the pattern of sex ratio by 5 year age groups. The curve presented by 2006 census shows an almost expected pattern of smooth declining trend except for an observable hump at ages 30 to 34 years. The pattern for 2011 is slightly assuming the expected shape even though there are fluctuations at other age groups and the hump at ages 20 to 39 years purely illustrating the mortality that is greatly affecting female population. There is also a noticeable error in age reporting at ages 5 to 9 years and 50 to 54 years illustrating possible intentional age shifting by enumerators in order to avoid asking eligible children questions on economic activity and female respondents about fertility and family planning.

**Figure 1.5: Age Specific Sex Ratios for 2006 Census and 2011 LDS**



#### 1.8.4 United Nations Age-sex Accuracy Index

The other technique that is used to measure the overall accuracy of an age distribution is the United Nations Age Accuracy Index. This index is developed on the basis of sex ratios and age ratios, computed for five year age groups. It is a composite measure that summarizes the values of the age and sex ratios. This joint score is derived by combining the age-ratio score and sex-ratio score. Sex ratio is the number of males per 100 females in the same age group; and age ratio is 100 times the number of persons in a given age group divided by the average of the two adjoining age groups. The successive differences in sex ratios are obtained and summed up disregarding the sign, and from this sum the mean of the differences is obtained. The age ratios in five year age groups are then obtained for each sex and deviations from 100 are summed irrespective of sign and the mean deviation is calculated. A 3 unit's weight is applied to sex ratio score and 1 unit each is applied to the age ratios and the total weighted age is known as the U.N. joint score.

The interpretation of the United Nations age-sex accuracy index is that, an index is "accurate" if it ranges between 0 and 20, "inaccurate" if the range is between 20 and 40 and "highly inaccurate" if the index is over 40. The age-accuracy index estimated from 2011 LDS data as presented in Table 1.5 yielded 32.2 indicating a fairly inaccurate age-sex distribution. The inaccuracy may be attributed to some probable age shifting and inaccurate age reporting. One other possible contributing factor may be a large proportion of usual household members involved in labour migration to South Africa whose age may be misreported or not reported at all by respondents.

## **1.9 Summary**

The overall planning and implementation of the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey indicates that the entire project was properly organised, well-designed and timely executed. All the different phases of the project implementation were done according to planned schedule. Various levels of data processing applied all the expected standards including designing of data entry screen that was cognizant of the skip patterns of the questionnaire.

The analysis and evaluation of 2011 LDS data demonstrated that the data are reliable. When evaluating age data, the technique to detect digit preference or avoidance that was used was Myers' Blended Index which yielded 2.61 for males and 2.11 for females. The estimated indices are very close to zero indicating little preference for, or avoidance, of any particular terminal digit. Another technique that was employed was Whipple's Index technique, which yielded estimates that are very close to 100 signalling no considerable avoidance of or preference for any terminal digit hence age data is considered reliable. However, there was an observed age shifting for females at ages corresponding to the age cut-off points due to deliberate avoidance by enumerators to gather information on fertility and contraception for females.

Generally, the results also reveal a notable improvement in age reporting because the 2011 LDS estimates the United Nations age-sex accuracy index to be 32.2 while the 2001 LDS gave an estimate of 47.9 which shows a great improvement between the two surveys. It is based on this premises that, BOS believes that these data and the analytical reports generated using this data will be very useful tools for all stakeholders including development partners, Non-governmental Organisations and other service deliverers.

## **CHAPTER 2**

### **POPULATION DISTRIBUTION<sup>2</sup>**

#### **2.0 Introduction**

Population distribution refers to how the population of a particular area is spatially arranged according to geographical location, place of residence, age and sex. It is a cross-cutting issue in planning as it is intrinsically linked to all aspects of humanity hence population distribution is an important indicator for present and future development programs of a country. Consequently, information about population distribution is valuable for planning, policy formulation as well as decision making to better determine future development of the country.

Data on population distribution of a country could be used for the process of implementation of development frameworks such as Lesotho Vision 2020; Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) for combating HIV and AIDS and other diseases as well as achievement of universal primary education. For effective and full implementation of the interventions that the government has planned information on pattern and structure of the population throughout the country is vital.

This chapter provides some detail on population distribution, population density, and land settlement patterns. Issues relating to high concentration of population in some urban areas and changes in population patterns may be important to policy makers.

#### **2.1 Age and Sex Composition of Population**

A lot of importance is attached to age and sex structure in order to understand the population phenomena. Data on age and sex are essential and useful in estimating demographics such as population change, economic dependency, social relationships and others factors. There are several ways of illustrating the population structure among which population pyramid is the mostly used tool. It is a useful graphic presentation that could be used to describe the distribution of the population by age and sex. The pyramid easily indicates and is a good measure of illustrating whether the population is young or old.

According to Figure 2.1, the structure of the pyramid is such that, it reflects a broad base and tapers at the apex. This is suggestive of the fairly high fertility regime experienced in the country which is accompanied by high mortality rate at older ages. Consequently, the population of Lesotho is considered to be young because of the wide base observed representing 33.7 percent of the population aged below 15 years. The population aged 65 years and above constituted 6.1 percent. However, when considering previous censuses and surveys, the pattern of a wide

---

<sup>2</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Lehlohonolo Takalimane**

base pyramid is gradually changing to a narrowing shape due to a declining fertility rate and an increase in infant mortality rates.

**Figure 2.1: Population Pyramid for Lesotho, LDS 2011**

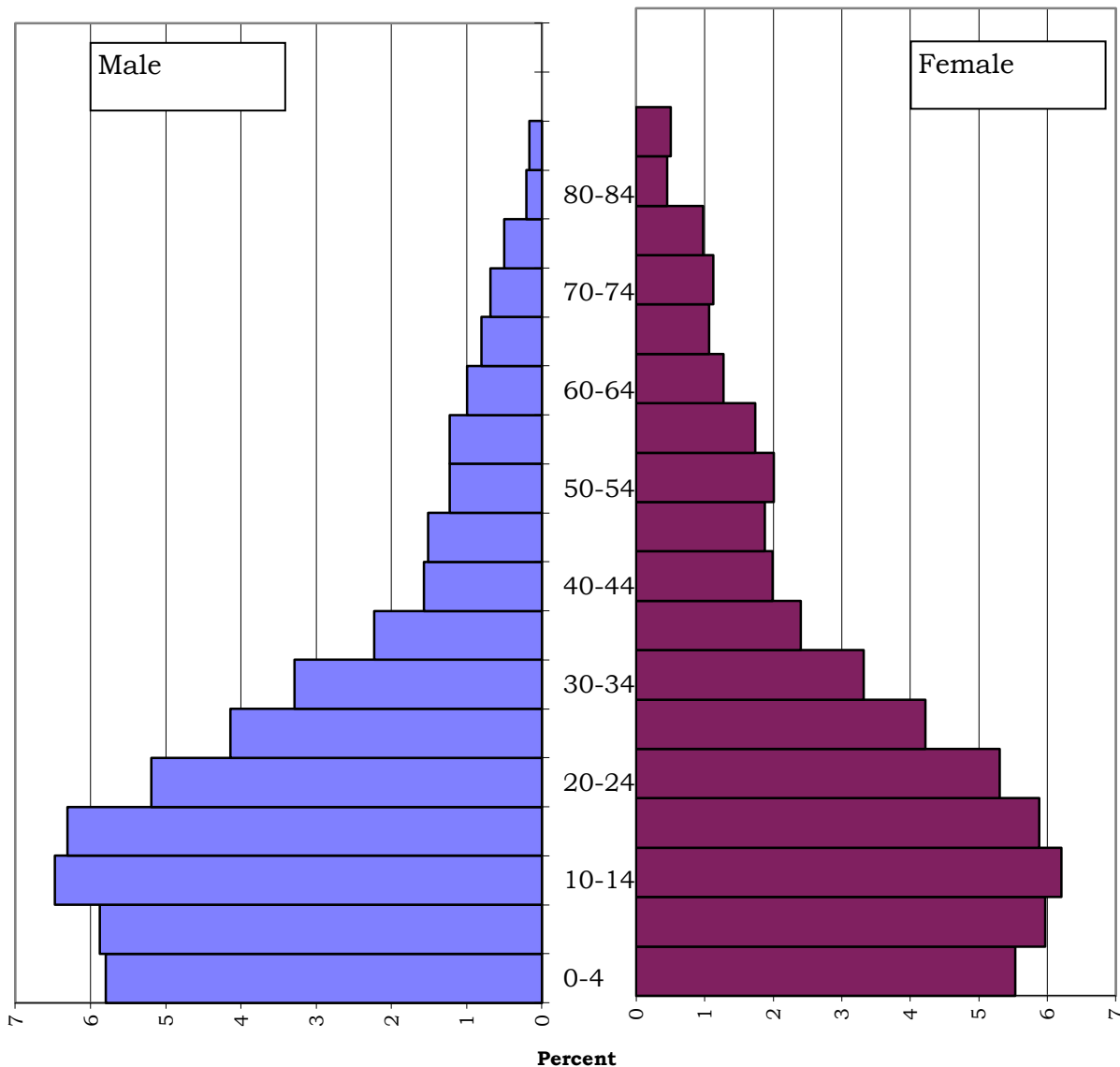


Table 2.1 shows a *De Jure*<sup>3</sup> population by five- year age groups and sex. According to 2011 LDS the total population was estimated to be 1,894,194 persons with female population estimated at 959,837 constituting 50.7 percent of the total population while male population was 934,357 (49.3 percent). The majority of population was in the age group 10 to 14 years accounting for 222,706 persons (11.9 percent). However, in 2006 population census, the age group 15 to 19 years had the highest percentage (12.7 percent) of the total population.

<sup>3</sup> *De Jure Population*- it refers to the usual residents of the country who are both staying inside and outside the country.

**Table 2.1: De Jure Population by Age Group and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age Group</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Both Sexes</b>
00 - 04	101,864	97,148	<b>199,012</b>
05 - 09	103,275	104,844	<b>208,119</b>
10 - 14	113,750	108,956	<b>222,706</b>
15 - 19	110,835	103,315	<b>214,150</b>
20 - 24	91,174	93,171	<b>184,345</b>
25 - 29	72,789	74,134	<b>146,923</b>
30 - 34	57,748	58,369	<b>116,117</b>
35 - 39	39,203	42,232	<b>81,435</b>
40 - 44	27,608	34,982	<b>62,590</b>
45 - 49	26,615	32,959	<b>59,574</b>
50 - 54	21,518	35,235	<b>56,753</b>
55 - 59	21,586	30,499	<b>52,085</b>
60 - 64	17,397	22,309	<b>39,706</b>
65 - 69	14,084	18,695	<b>32,779</b>
70 - 74	12,028	19,778	<b>31,806</b>
75 - 79	8,813	17,177	<b>25,990</b>
80 - 84	3,635	7,920	<b>11,555</b>
85+	2,863	8,793	<b>11,656</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>934,357</b>	<b>959,837</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>

## **2.2 Spatial Distribution of the Population**

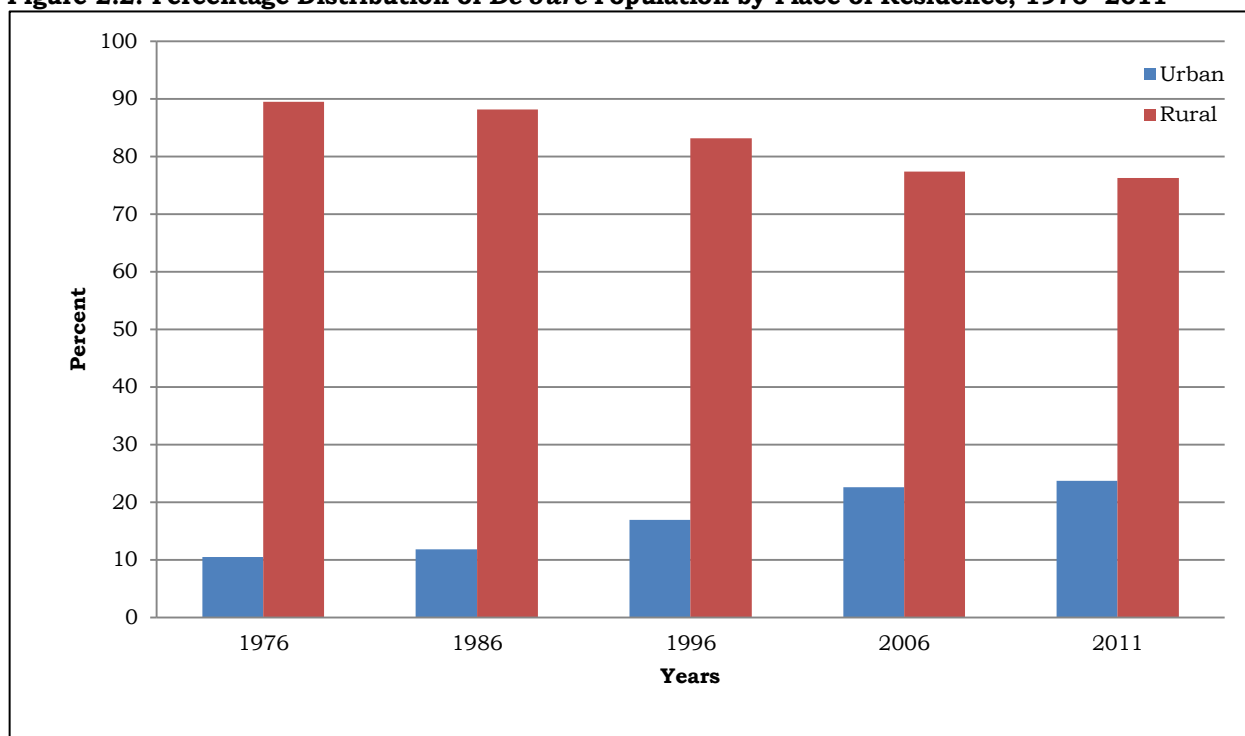
This section presents analysis of population distribution by variables such as age, sex, place of residence, ecological zones and administrative districts.

### **2.2.1 Population Distribution and Place of Residence**

In this sub-section, place of residence refers to the urban and rural areas. There has been an observed increase in urban population size while the opposite is true with regard to the rural population size as illustrated in Figure 2.2. The 2011 LDS estimated the urban population as 23.7 percent while in 2006 it constituted 22.6 percent, showing an increase of 1.1 percentage points. An observation of the graph indicates that, while the urban population seems to be increasing over time the rural is gradually losing the population. This may signal adverse effect of over concentration that is likely to be experienced by the urban centres which may not have the capacity to accommodate such large crowds of people.



**Figure 2.2: Percentage Distribution of *De Jure* Population by Place of Residence, 1976- 2011**



Source: 1976, 1986, 1996 and 2006 Census Reports, 2011 LDS

### **2.2.2 Population Distribution in Districts**

Lesotho is divided into 10 administrative districts namely; Botha-Bothe, Leribe, Berea, Maseru, Mafeteng, Mohale’s Hoek, Quthing, Qacha’s Nek, Mokhotlong, and Thaba-Tseka. All these districts differ from one another in terms of size, topography and population size. Maseru district which is the capital city has the largest population than any other district.

Table 2.2 shows that in most districts there were more females than males, except in Mafeteng district where the share of male population accounted for 50.9 percent of the total population in that district and females had 49.1 percent. Furthermore, Maseru had 48.3 percent of males which was the lowest representation of males among all districts.

**Table 2.2: Percentage Distribution of De Jure Population by District and Sex, 2011 LDS**

District	Male	Female	Total	Total
Botha-Bothe	48.9	51.1	100.0	105,403
Leribe	49.7	50.3	100.0	331,117
Berea	48.4	51.6	100.0	273,832
Maseru	48.3	51.7	100.0	389,627
Mafeteng	50.9	49.1	100.0	183,507
Mohale's Hoek	49.8	50.2	100.0	181,196
Quthing	49.9	50.1	100.0	129,533
Qacha's Nek	49.4	50.6	100.0	63,910
Mokhotlong	49.8	50.2	100.0	105,538
Thaba-Tseka	49.9	50.1	100.0	130,532

Examination of the distribution of *De Jure* population by district over a 35-year period (1976 – 2011) indicated that Maseru had consistently accommodated the largest share of population with 2011 LDS estimating 20.6 percent of the population residing in Maseru. However, there was an observed decrease of 2.3 percentage points in the population residing in the district, in comparison with the 2006 Census. Leribe and Berea followed with 17.5 and 14.5 percentage share respectively. A close inspection of the data reveal that there has been a decline in the percentage share of population from 1976 to 2011 for some districts which are more rural in character (Botha-Bothe, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka). This could be attributed to rural to urban migration experienced by these districts which are losing their population to the fairly industrialized districts of Maseru, Leribe and Berea. While Maseru district has constantly been the district with the highest percentage share of the total population for the country, Qacha's Nek had persistently remained with the lowest share over time.

**Table 2.3: Percentage Distribution of De Jure Population by Districts, 1976- 2011**

District	1976 Census	1986 Census	1996 Census	2006 Census	2011 Census
Botha-Bothe	6.3	7.0	6.0	5.9	5.6
Leribe	16.3	17.0	16.0	15.7	17.5
Berea	12.0	9.0	13.0	13.4	14.5
Maseru	18.2	19.0	21.0	22.9	20.6
Mafeteng	13.0	13.0	11.0	10.3	9.7
Mohale's Hoek	11.0	11.0	10.0	9.4	9.6
Quthing	7.2	7.2	7.0	6.6	6.8
Qacha's Nek	4.0	4.0	4.0	3.7	3.4
Mokhotlong	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.2	5.6
Thaba-Tseka	7.0	7.0	7.0	6.9	6.9
<b>Percent (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>1,216,815</b>	<b>1,605,177</b>	<b>1,862,275</b>	<b>1,876,633</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>

Source: 1976 - 2006 Census Reports

### 2.2.3 Population Distribution in Ecological Zones

Lesotho is further divided into four agro-ecological zones, namely the Lowlands, Foothills, Mountains and the Senqu River Valley (SRV). These zones differ in terms of altitude, topography, climate, number of people and population densities. According to Table 2.4, more than half (56.4 percent) of the population resided in the Lowlands, while the lowest proportion (9.6 percent) of the population resided in the SRV as estimated during the year 2011. In the past censuses of 1976 and 1986, the Foothills were the second highest (after lowlands) with distribution of the population but from the year 1996 to 2011, the Mountains exhibit the highest population following the Lowlands. The population in the Lowlands as estimated from 1976 to 2011 showed a total increase of 9.8 percentage points. Furthermore, population in the Foothills had a total increase of 10.7 percentage points from 1976 to 2011. In the Mountains, there has been an increase of 1.5 percentage points in population size during the past 35 years.

**Table 2.4: Percentage Distribution of *De Jure* Population by Ecological Zone and Census/survey Year, 1976 - 2011**

<b>Ecological Zone</b>	<b>1976 Census</b>	<b>1986 Census</b>	<b>1996 Census</b>	<b>2006 Census</b>	<b>2011 LDS</b>
Lowlands	46.6	49.0	58.6	56.7	56.4
Foothills	22.5	22.7	12.4	12.8	11.8
Mountain	20.7	16.8	22.8	20.5	22.2
SRV	10.6	11.5	6.2	10.0	9.6
<b>Percent (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>1,216,815</b>	<b>1,605,177</b>	<b>1,862,275</b>	<b>1,876,633</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>

Source: 1976 to 2006 Census Reports

### 2.3 Population Change

Lesotho like most African countries is experiencing a population change due to interplay of other population dynamics. The country's population is depicting an increase although the growth rate seems to be declining in recent times. It has increased from 0.8 percent between 1996 and 2006 to 0.9 percent between 2006 and 2011, resulting in a 0.1 percentage point increase as presented in Table 2.5. For the period 2006 to 2011, Leribe's population increased by 12.9 percent, followed by Berea with 9.5 percent, while most of the districts gained population by less than 0.9 percent. The urban areas gained population by 43.8 percent during the period 1996 to 2006 while during 2006 to 2011, an increase was estimated to be 6.3 percent. On the other hand the rural areas experienced an increase of 0.1 percent as observed in the 2011 LDS.

**Table 2.5: Population and Percentage Distribution of Population by Place of Residence and District, 1996-2011**

Urban/Rural	Population			Percentage Change	
	1996	2006	2011	1996-2006	2006-2011
Urban	293,323	421,655	448,385	43.8	6.3
Rural	1,414,239	1,444,816	1,445,809	2.2	0.1
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	109,905	110,320	105,403	0.4	-4.5
Leribe	302,664	293,369	331,117	-3.1	12.9
Berea	241,946	250,006	273,832	3.3	9.5
Maseru	393,154	431,998	389,627	9.9	-9.8
Mafeteng	213,455	192,621	183,507	-9.8	-4.7
Mohale's' Hoek	185,459	176,928	181,196	-4.6	2.4
Quthing	127,560	124,048	129,533	-2.8	4.4
Qacha's' Nek	72,886	69,749	63,910	-4.3	-8.4
Mokhotlong	86,468	97,713	105,538	13.0	8.0
Thaba-Tseka	128,778	129,881	130,532	0.9	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,862,275</b>	<b>1,876,633</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.9</b>

Source: 1996 and 2006 Census Reports, 2011 LDS Report

## 2.4 Population Density

It is important to estimate densities of the population with respect to area or land measured in square kilometers (km<sup>2</sup>) because the areas have unique sizes. The densities also show the pressure exerted by people on available land. Population density is the measure of the number of people per unit area. It is commonly presented as population per square kilometre (km<sup>2</sup>). This measure is often estimated to be considerably higher in urban areas than in rural areas. The population density of the Lesotho was estimated at 61 and 62 persons per km<sup>2</sup> in 2006 and 2011 respectively. Both Berea and Leribe districts had population densities ranging over 100 people per km<sup>2</sup>, as indicated in Table 2.6, while Mokhotlong had the lowest population density of 26 persons per km<sup>2</sup> in 2011.

Population distribution can also be assessed using the index of distribution and the Lorenz curve which depicts the state of the distribution of the population. Distribution index is an indicator of the population distribution by district, which is defined as a proportion of population of the districts in relation to their occupancy to total area. These indices were measured by comparing the proportion of the total population density in each district with the national average. An index of one (1) means that the population density in a district equals that of the total country. Furthermore, an index that is greater than one implies that, a district has a larger share of the population when compared to the proportion of the land that it covers.

The distribution index per district demonstrated in Table 2.6 revealed that the proportion of the population residing in Botha-Bothe district was equal to that of the occupied area. Mohale's Hoek and Quthing districts have recorded estimates

close to one which were estimated at 0.8 and 0.7 respectively portraying an almost similar pattern that was observed in 2006. However, Berea, Leribe, Maseru and Mafeteng districts, with the distribution indices of 2.0, 1.9, 1.5, and 1.4 respectively, showed that their populations were greater than the area covered. Districts located in the mountainous region had the lowest distribution index and they were Thaba-Tseka with 0.5, Qacha's Nek and Mokhotlong with 0.4 each.

**Table 2.6: Density, Percentage Distribution of the De Jure Population, Percent of Area and Distribution Index by District in 2006 - 2011**

District	Density (per sq. km)		Percent of population		Percent of Area	Distribution index	
	2006 Census	2011 LDS	2006 Census	2011 LDS	2011 LDS	2006 Census	2011 LDS
Botha-Bothe	62	60	6.0	5.6	5.8	1.0	1.0
Leribe	103	117	16.0	17.5	9.3	1.7	1.9
Berea	112	123	13.0	14.5	7.3	1.8	2.0
Maseru	100	91	23.0	20.6	14.1	1.6	1.5
Mafeteng	91	87	10.0	9.7	7.0	1.4	1.4
Mohale's Hoek	50	51	9.0	9.6	11.6	0.8	0.8
Quthing	42	44	7.0	6.8	9.6	0.7	0.7
Qacha's Nek	30	27	4.0	3.4	7.7	0.5	0.4
Mokhotlong	24	26	5.0	5.6	13.4	0.4	0.4
Thaba-Tseka	30	31	7.0	6.9	14.1	0.5	0.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	-	-

Source: 2006 Census Report

Table 2.7 presents percentage distribution of the population, arable land and the population density. The total arable land was estimated at 3,248 km<sup>2</sup> in 2011. The district of Botha-Bothe had the highest density on arable land of 950 persons per km<sup>2</sup> while Mokhotlong had the least estimated at 292 persons per km<sup>2</sup> in 2011.

**Table 2.7: Percentage Distribution of the Population, Arable Land and the Population Density, 2006 - 2011**

District	Percent Population	Arable land (sq.km)	Density (sq.km)
	2011 LDS	2011 LDS	2011 LDS
Botha-Bothe	5.6	111	950
Leribe	17.5	506	654
Berea	14.5	455	602
Maseru	20.6	453	860
Mafeteng	9.7	496	370
Mohale's Hoek	9.6	416	436
Quthing	6.8	190	682
Qacha's Nek	3.4	101	633
Mokhotlong	5.6	362	292
Thaba-Tseka	6.9	159	821
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>3,248</b>	<b>583</b>

Table 2.8 shows population density, percent distribution of population, cumulative percent of population, percent of area and cumulative percent of area by district. Berea has the highest density of 123 persons per km<sup>2</sup> followed by Leribe with 117 persons per km<sup>2</sup>. These figures display a scenario of overcrowded areas because the fairly small areas are occupied by considerable proportions of populations. Maseru had the largest proportion of people (20.6 percent) and it covered 14.1 percent of total area of the country, followed by Leribe with 17.5 percent of the total population that covered 9.3 percent of the total area.

**Table 2.8: Population Density, Percent Distribution of Population, Cumulative Percent of Population, Percent of Area and Cumulative Percent of Area by District, 2011 LDS**

District	Density	% of pop (Xi)	Cum % of pop (Xi)	% of area (Yi)	Cum. % of area(Yi)
Botha-Bothe	60	5.6	6	5.8	6
Leribe	117	17.5	23	9.3	15
Berea	123	14.5	38	7.3	23
Maseru	91	20.6	59	14.1	37
Mafeteng	87	9.7	68	7.0	44
Mohale's Hoek	51	9.6	78	11.6	55
Quthing	44	6.8	85	9.6	65
Qacha's Nek	27	3.4	88	7.7	73
Mokhotlong	26	5.6	94	13.4	86
Thaba-Tseka	31	6.9	100	14.1	100

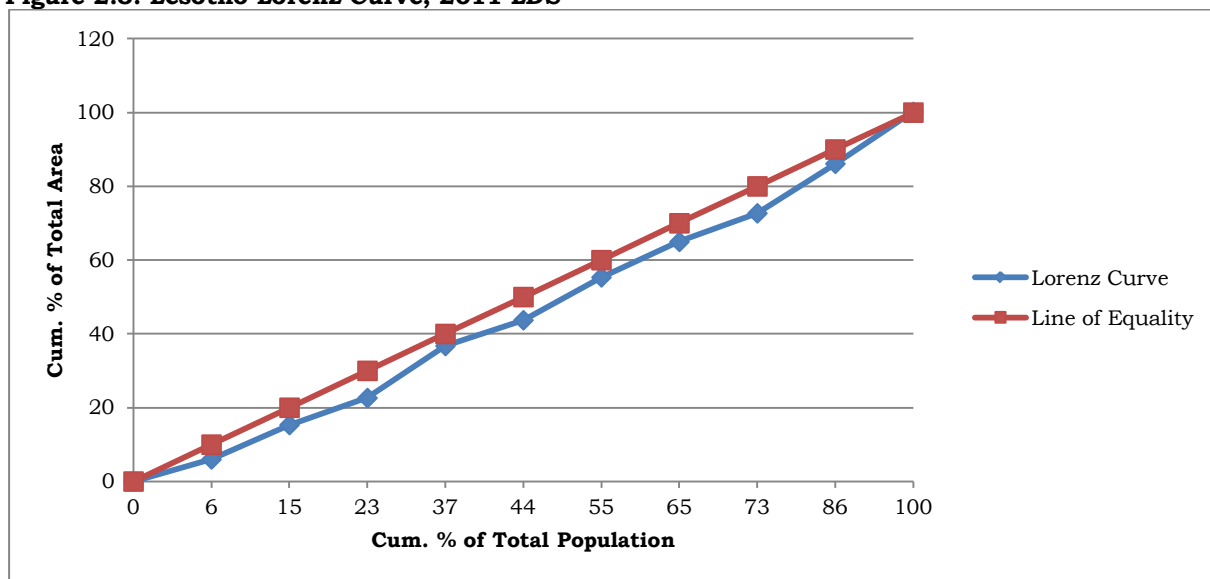
In 2006 Berea district had the highest density of 112 persons per km<sup>2</sup> whereas in 2011 it was 123 persons per km<sup>2</sup> showing an increase of 9.8 percent. This means that the population of Berea increased from 248,945 in 2006 to 273,832 in 2011; hence the area that could be utilized or occupied by the people has become smaller due to overcrowding.

The Lorenz curve is a graphical presentation of the proportionality of a distribution or a cumulative frequency curve showing the distribution of a variable such as population against an independent variable such as area. In this sub-section, the Lorenz curve was derived from Table 2.8, which illustrates cumulative percentage of population and land area by density. If the distribution of the dependent variable is equal, the plot will demonstrate a straight line providing a 45° line. Unequal distributions yield a curve and the gap between this curve and the 45° line is the inequality gap. Such a gap exists everywhere, although the degree of inequality varies. It represents a probability distribution of statistical values and is often associated with area distribution calculations and is commonly used in the analysis of inequality.

Figure 2.3 therefore, illustrates the Max Lorenz curve for Lesotho in 2011. It is plotted to show percentages of total population to total area. Lorenz curve is represented by the inequality of the population distribution and the equality line is demarcated by a 45° line. The figure shows that if total population was estimated at 23 percent and total area was 20 percent, there would be high level of concentration of population hence showing inequality. The same scenario was

observed when there was a 44 percent and 73 percent of the population. Moreover, low population concentrations and close to equality scenario was experienced when there was 37 percent of total population and 40 percent of total area.

**Figure 2.3: Lesotho Lorenz Curve, 2011 LDS**



## 2.5 Land Settlement

The national settlement policy was formulated and adopted to promote balanced settlement development and to protect natural resources and environment affected by unplanned settlement development (Istanbul, 2000). Lesotho is geographically classified by mountainous regions which constitute 68 percent of the total area of the country. The population is highly concentrated in the rural areas comprising 76.3 percent as estimated in 2011, which reflects a decrease of 1.42 percentage points from 77.4 percent estimated in 2006, resulting in an increasing urban population. The rural population settlement pattern is characterised by scattered villages, small sized villages and large family sizes (extended families). On the contrary, the urban settlement structure comprises of large rapidly growing towns and/or townships with some degree of industrialisation.

## 2.6 Summary

The results from the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey estimated the *De Jure* population to be 1,894,194 persons in the country. The country's population change rate was estimated at 0.1 percent from 2006 to 2011. The average population density of the country has been estimated at 62 persons per km<sup>2</sup>. The settlement pattern is predominantly rural with the majority of the people living in the rural areas constituting 76.3 percent, even though the urban population seems to gradually increase over time. Maseru, as the district where the capital city is located, had the highest proportion (20.6 percent) of the total population followed by Leribe with 17 percent while Qacha's Nek had the lowest proportion representing 3.4 percent.

## **CHAPTER 3**

### **HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS<sup>4</sup>**

#### **3.0 Introduction**

Housing refers to the building or other shelter in which people live. This can be a house, a block of flats, a shack, a tent or any improved shelter that people live in. People spend most of their lives in a physical dwelling that is normally referred to as home. It provides physical security and protection from other harsh conditions such as rain, wind, heat, cold and dust. It is a place of safety, comfort and belonging, (LDS, 2001). As further explained by Omole (2010), housing to man is an essential need and a prerequisite for survival of man after food. It equally recognises profound influence it has on the health, behaviour and efficiency of man and the nation as a whole.

Under the customary system in Lesotho, the chief or headman was privileged to allocate land. These allocations were mainly for residential and agricultural purposes. This system had been modified by the statute which led to the enactment of Land Act of 1979. Through this Act, the power to manage land was no longer part of administration undertaken by the chiefs and was replaced with more representatives from local land administration institutions (BOS, 2010).

This chapter provides information on housing characteristics. It presents data on tenancy of a dwelling, land acquisition, type of dwelling, number of housing units and rooms occupied by household members, as well as main material used in the construction of walls, floors and roofs. It also explores the occupancy status i.e. the number of household members living in the housing units and the number of rooms occupied by a household. Ownership of housing unit and tenancy of a dwelling are also discussed.

#### **3.1 Tenancy of Dwelling**

Every individual needs to possess and/or occupy a habitable dwelling, either in a form of structure or a discrete space with a structure intended for people to live in. Therefore, tenancy of dwelling is a related concept associated with privileges, rights and responsibilities.

##### **3.1.1 Source of Data for Tenancy of Dwelling**

The data used in this section are primarily derived from the information on the ownership status of the dwelling occupied by referenced population (households) in the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey which was generated from the following list of pre-coded categories;

---

<sup>4</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Zwelithini Chetane and Tumane Thabane**

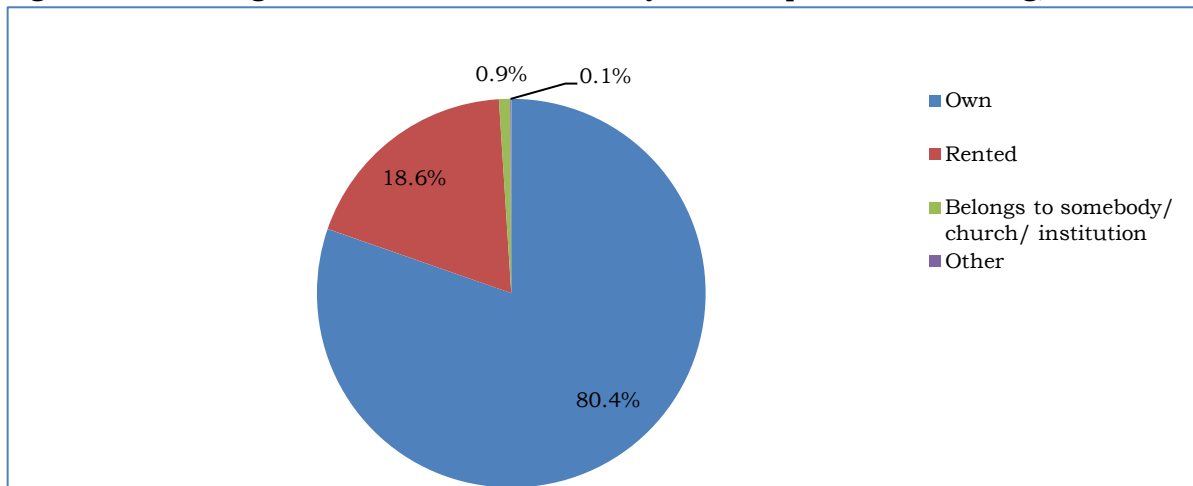


- Own
- Rented
- Belongs to someone, church or Institution
- Other

### 3.1.2 Tenancy Status of Dwelling

One of the most basic information on housing is the tenancy status or ownership of the dwelling that is occupied by household members (LDS, 2001). Figure 3.1 presenting the percentage distribution of households by ownership status of the dwelling reveals that, over eight in every ten households (80.4 percent) lived in their own dwellings. This is followed by households that are renting (18.6 percent) indicating that, about two households in every ten engaged in some form of agreement with Landlords to pay rent for occupying the dwelling.

**Figure 3.1 Percentage Distribution of Households by Ownership Status of Dwelling, 2011 LDS**



Sex of the head of household is regarded as one of the determining factor in the ownership status of a dwelling. Table 3.1 shows a percentage distribution of households according to ownership of dwellings by sex. It was apparent that for the four categories of dwellings namely; Own, Rented, Belonging to Somebody, Church or an Institution and Other, the male headed households constituted more than 60.0 percent in relation to ownership of dwelling.

**Table 3.1: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Ownership of Dwelling, by Sex, 2011 LDS**

Ownership of Dwelling	Male	Female	Total	Number
Own	63.75	36.25	<b>80.4</b>	<b>359,859</b>
Rented	63.15	36.85	<b>18.6</b>	<b>83,373</b>
Belongs to Somebody/ Church/ Institution	71.14	28.86	<b>0.9</b>	<b>4,203</b>
Other	80.26	19.74	<b>0.1</b>	<b>385</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>63.72</b>	<b>36.28</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>447,821</b>

The administrative boundaries and physical residential settings of the country can also be a defining attribute of ownership of a dwelling. Table 3.2 indicates that slightly more than half of the households living in the urban areas stayed in rented dwellings (51.6 percent) and those staying in their own dwellings had a comparatively large proportion estimated at 47.4 percent. The opposite scenario is observed for households residing in the rural settings where the majority stayed in their own dwellings, (94.6 percent).

Furthermore, there was no notable difference among districts in terms of ownership of a dwelling. Of all the districts, more than 80.0 percent of the dwellings were built by the occupants, with the exception of Maseru (58.8 percent) district. On the other hand, Maseru had considerable proportion of those renting dwellings (39.9 percent) when compared to other districts.

**Table 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Ownership of Dwelling by District and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

	<b>Own</b>	<b>Rented</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Belongs to somebody/ church/ institution</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>
<b>Urban/Rural</b>						
Urban	47.4	51.6	0.1	0.9	<b>100</b>	<b>134,814</b>
Rural	94.6	4.4	0.1	1.0	<b>100</b>	<b>313,007</b>
<b>District</b>					<b>100</b>	
Botha-Bothe	91.7	7.9	0.0	0.4	<b>100</b>	<b>23,619</b>
Leribe	86.9	12.0	0.0	1.0	<b>100</b>	<b>74,486</b>
Berea	77.7	21.5	0.0	0.8	<b>100</b>	<b>70,230</b>
Maseru	58.8	39.9	0.0	1.3	<b>100</b>	<b>106,734</b>
Mafeteng	87.0	10.6	0.8	1.7	<b>100</b>	<b>44,134</b>
Mohale's Hoek	93.1	6.3	0.0	0.6	<b>100</b>	<b>39,389</b>
Quthing	92.4	6.9	0.0	0.6	<b>100</b>	<b>25,826</b>
Qacha's Nek	86.2	13.2	0.0	0.6	<b>100</b>	<b>13,971</b>
Mokhotlong	90.3	9.4	0.0	0.3	<b>100</b>	<b>21,378</b>
Thaba-Tseka	92.3	7.4	0.0	0.3	<b>100</b>	<b>28,054</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>80.4</b>	<b>18.6</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>21,378</b>

### 3.2 Land Acquisition

Land is a critical resource for any country's industrial and infrastructural development. It is also a major social and economic asset for any individual, especially in a country like Lesotho where a large part of the population depends on it as one of the primary sources of livelihood. Furthermore, Onibokun (1985) added that, land reflects the cultural, social and economic values of a society, as it is the best physical and historical evidence of civilization of the country.

It is worth noting, as mentioned in the 2001 LDS that, availability of residential land is very crucial for dwelling construction and the type of settlements people live in. Information collected on housing in 2001 LDS was on land acquisition. Therefore, almost similar approach was adopted for the 2011 LDS. Omole, (2010) contends that, characteristics of the less developed nations of the world's attributed closely to factors such as those associated with low levels of socio-economic and cultural lifestyles of the habitants.

### 3.2.1 Source of Data for Land Acquisition

The data on how the land was acquired were extracted from 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey. The following response categories were included to define the mode of acquiring land by household members;

- Government Agency
- Allocated by Chief
- Bought from Somebody
- Inherited/ Gift
- Private Developer
- Other
- Don't Know

### 3.2.2 Nature of Land Acquisition for Dwellings

The nature of land acquisition may determine the degree of permanency of the land. Therefore, Table 3.3 shows that, the majority constituting six and more male-headed households in every ten households acquired land through any of the listed modes; Government Agency, Allocation by Chief, Bought from Somebody, Inherited/ Gift, Private Developer and "Other". Contrarily, the female heads of households were represented by 36.1 percent. The category of "other" presented significantly more males than females. For females the category that had the majority of household heads acquiring land is the Government agency with 40.0 percent.

**Table 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Land Acquisition by Sex, 2011 LDS**

Land acquisition	Sex		Total	Number
	Male	Female		
Government Agency	60.0	40.0	100	8,266
Allocated by Chief	60.2	39.8	100	220,677
Bought from Somebody	68.6	31.4	100	26,154
Inherited/Gift	70.2	29.8	100	106,193
Private Developer	64.9	35.1	100	531
Other	86.0	14.0	100	374
Belongs to Somebody/ Church/ Institution	76.2	23.8	100	2,253
<b>Total</b>	<b>63.9</b>	<b>36.1</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>364,447</b>

Table 3.4 depicts the percentage distribution of households according to land acquisition by urban/rural residence and sex. Nationally, regardless of the sex of the head of the household, the larger share of land was acquired through the Chief representing 56.6 percent for male-headed households and 67.0 percent for female-headed households. Inherited land or land received as a Gift was the second highest mode of acquiring the land, with an overall share of 31.8 and 23.8 percent for male and female respectively, regardless of whether a household was residing in an urban or a rural setting. However, land acquired through Private Developers was unpopular with households with the national estimate of 0.2 and 0.1 percent for males and females respectively.

**Table 3.4: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Land Acquisition by Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011**

	Land acquisition								
	Number	Total	Government Agency	Allocated by chief	Bought from somebody	Inherited/ Gift	Private Developer	Other	Belongs to somebody/church / institution
<b>Total</b>									
Male	232,701	100	2.2	56.6	7.6	31.8	0.2	0.2	0.8
Female	131,746	100	2.5	67.0	6.2	23.8	0.1	0.0	0.4
<b>Urban</b>									
Male	40,387	100	8.6	42.5	23.4	23.9	0.3	0.2	1.2
Female	24,849	100	11.7	52.3	17.7	17.8	0.2	0.1	0.2
<b>Rural</b>									
Male	192,314	100	0.8	60.6	4.3	33.4	0.1	0.1	0.6
Female	106,897	100	0.3	70.5	3.5	25.1	0.1	0.0	0.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>364,447</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>59.9</b>	<b>8.0</b>	<b>28.8</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.6</b>

The results in Table 3.5 show that in the urban areas a high proportion (45.1) of household heads indicated that they acquired their land from the Chiefs. It was followed by the proportion of those who inherited or received it as a gift with 22.0 percent, and thirdly it was those who bought their land from somebody else represented by 21.6 percent. Furthermore, in the rural areas a considerable proportion of households (63.9) indicated that they received their land from the chiefs. They were followed by those who inherited or received the land as a gift from somebody else. Very low proportions of households in both urban and rural areas indicated that they acquired their land from Private Developers with 0.2 percent in urban and 0.1 percent in rural areas.

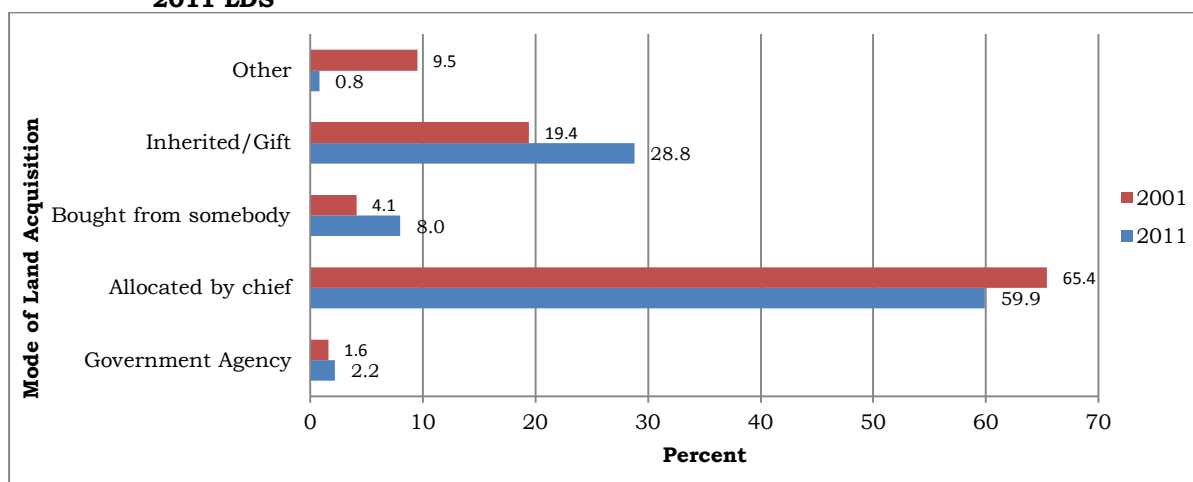
The table further indicates that, substantial proportions of households in all the districts have acquired their land from the chiefs with percentages ranging from 50.4 to 69.2 percent. Subsequently, those who inherited or received it as a gift from somebody followed with percentages ranging from 24.8 to 35.3 percent.

**Table 3.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban/ Rural Residence, District and Land Acquisition, 2011 LDS**

Urban/Rural District	Land Acquisition								
	Number	Total	Government Agency	Allocated by chief	Bought from somebody	Inherited / Gift	Private Developer	Other	Belongs to somebody/church/institution
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	65,236	100	10.0	45.1	21.6	22.0	0.2	0.2	0.8
Rural	299,211	100	0.6	63.9	4.1	30.7	0.1	0.1	0.6
<b>Districts</b>									
Botha-Bothe	21,755	100	1.0	59.3	4.0	35.3	0.1	0.0	0.4
Leribe	65,012	100	2.2	59.7	10.8	26.5	0.2	0.1	0.5
Berea	55,118	100	5.1	50.4	11.7	32.0	0.2	0.0	0.5
Maseru	64,173	100	1.9	60.9	8.7	27.2	0.1	0.0	1.1
Mafeteng	39,453	100	2.5	59.9	6.6	29.1	0.1	0.7	1.1
Mohale's Hoek	36,927	100	1.6	67.2	4.2	26.2	0.2	0.1	0.5
Quthing	24,032	100	1.1	60.6	3.2	34.8	0.0	0.0	0.3
Qacha's Nek	12,127	100	4.1	66.5	3.9	24.8	0.0	0.0	0.6
Mokhotlong	19,373	100	0.4	65.3	2.3	31.7	0.1	0.0	0.1
Thaba-Tseka	25,972	100	0.8	69.2	1.3	28.5	0.1	0.0	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>364,447</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>60.6</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>29.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.6</b>

The number of people acquiring land had increased by 37.5 percent from 2001 to 2011. Government agencies had allocated or distributed 1.6 percentage share of land and 2.2 percentage share in 2001 and 2011 respectively compared to other modes of land acquisition. The land allocated by chiefs decreased from 65.4 percentage share in 2001 to 59.9 percent share in 2011 indicating 8.4 percent decline. This therefore translates into the fact that, the chiefs are gradually relinquishing the powers of land administration.

**Figure 3.2: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Land Acquisition by 2001 and 2011 LDS**



Source: 2001 LDS Report

### 3.3 Type of Dwelling

A dwelling is any structure that is used wholly or mainly for residential accommodation. The pre-coded response categories for the housing units were classified as follows;

- Rontabole
- Heisi
- Polata
- Malaene
- Optaka
- Apartment/ Town House
- Temporary Structure/ Mok`huk`hu
- Bangalow/ Mansion

#### 3.3.1 Definition and Types of Housing Units

As defined by the US Census Bureau, 2001, a housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied, or intended for occupancy as separate quarters. However, the concepts used in this report are presented with reference to the definitions provided in the enumerator's manual used during the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey data collection exercise. The following is a list of types of housing units that are commonly used in Lesotho;

### *Rontabole*

This is a round building with a pitched thatched, tiled or corrugated iron roof and walls of local materials such as sandstone, rubble or mud brick and render. Floors are normally earth but can also be cement. There is normally no ceiling.

### *Heisi*

This is a rectangular building with a thatched roof and walls of sandstone, rubble, mud, sand, cement, brick and render. Internally the heisi is normally finished just like the rontabole and the number of rooms is usually three or less.

### *Polata*

This is a rectangular building with a flat corrugated iron roof and walls of concrete blocks, sandstone, rubble, burnt or mud bricks. This type of dwelling may be rendered and decorated externally. The level of internal finish is highly variable. It includes flooring of earth or concrete covered by linoleum or vinyl tiles. Moreover, the ceiling or decorated rhino board is not fitted. It usually has three rooms or less.

### *Malaene*

This is a rectangular building normally of concrete blocks or local bricks, with a flat corrugated iron roof which normally comprises single rooms or more for rent to individual households. The standard of internal finish is highly variable. The definition of habitable rooms in Malaene type of structure accepted that the norm is sometimes to combine living, cooking, eating and sleeping arrangements in a single room.

### *Optaka*

This is a single storey house of a rectangular, L or T design with a double-pitched roof of corrugated iron sheets or thatch. Walls are normally of sandstone, rubble, brick or concrete blocks. Internal finishes are highly variable. The Optaka normally has five or less habitable rooms.

### *Bungalow*

This is a single or multiple storey house of variable design with either flat or double-pitched roof of corrugated iron sheets, tiles or thatch. Walls may be of sandstone, first grade brick or rendered and decorated concrete block. The level of internal finishes normally includes cement flooring and rhino board ceiling.

### *Apartment/Town house*

This is a single or multi-storey complex of self-contained dwelling units built of modern construction materials such as concrete block or first-grade brick with flat or double-pitched roof, of corrugated iron sheets or tiles. These housing units are normally rented out. The factor, which distinguishes the apartment/town house units from "malaene", is the number of habitable rooms and the level of services available in such structures.

### *Temporary structure*

This is an informal housing structure commonly built from old and used roofing materials. They do not normally have defined space and are characterized by uninhabitable living conditions.

### **3.3.2 Units of Dwelling**

Units of dwelling are parts of the houses where respondents were staying in during the survey. Table 3.6 depicts the percentage distribution of households according to the type of dwelling by district, ecological zone, urban-rural and sex.

#### “Rontabole” as a Unit of Dwelling

As evidenced in the Table 3.6, the households occupying “Rontabole” as a unit of dwelling were predominantly found in the mountains when considering the ecological zones with the share constituting 51.9 percent of all the households in the country. In addition, more than 90.0 percent of households dwelling in this type of unit were residing in the rural areas. The district of Thaba-Tseka had the highest number of households occupying this type of dwelling unit with 18.0 percent as compared to other districts.

#### “Heisi” as a Unit of Dwelling

The households using “Heisi” as their unit of dwelling were mostly found in the lowlands constituting 55.4 percent followed by households in the foothills with 23.0 percent. Households representing 93.5 percent owned this type of dwelling unit in the rural setting, and the majority were found in the districts of Leribe and Berea with 27.3 and 21.7 percent respectively when compared to other districts.

#### “Polata” as a Unit of Dwelling

More than seven in every tenth households owning a “Polata” type of dwelling were residing in the lowlands as revealed in Table 3.6. Seventy-six percent of households dwelling in a “Polata” were found in the rural areas while 24 percent was in the urban households. Regarding the districts, Maseru (20.8 percent), Leribe (18.7 percent) and Berea (18.7 percent) had the highest proportion of these households.

#### Malaene” as a Unit of Dwelling

Most of these households occupying “Malaene” were found in the lowlands (90.7 percent). In addition, there were higher proportions of households dwelling in "malaene" in the urban areas as compared to the rural areas of the country with 89.5 percent. With regard to the districts, the proportions are also high especially in the highly industrialised districts (Maseru with 54.7 percent and Leribe with 11.8 percent) having footwear, textile and clothing industries.

#### “Optaka” as a Unit of Dwelling

At least more than half of the households who dwelled in “Optaka” were predominately living in the lowlands (68.1 percent), with 69.2 percent of them residing in the rural areas of the country as compared to urban areas (Table 3.6). When comparing districts, the results show that all the districts ranged from 20.4 percent in Leribe district to 1.9 percent in Thaba-Tseka district.

“Apartment/ Town House” and “Bangalow/ Mansion” as a Unit of Dwelling

About 88.0 and 85.4 percent of the households living in “Apartment/ Town House” and “Bangalow/ Mansion” types of housing units were mainly found in the lowlands. There was a sizeable share of households residing in the urban areas as compared to the rural areas, with 60.7 percent for “Apartment/ Town House” and 50.7 percent for “Bangalow/ Mansion”. Furthermore, the “Bangalow/ Mansion” were predominately found in the districts of Leribe, Berea and Maseru with 23.7, 30.3 and 21.1 percent respectively.

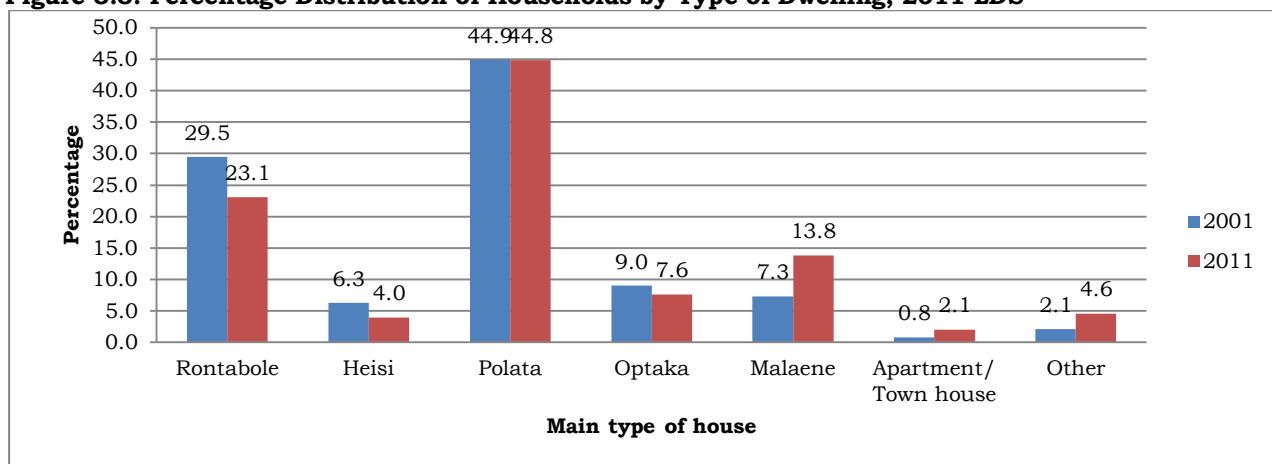
**Table 3.6: Percentage Distribution of Households According to Type of Dwelling by District, Ecological Zone, Urban/ Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Place of Residence	Main type of house						Apartment/ Town house	Temporary Structure/ Mok'huk'h u	Bangalow/ Mansion
	Rontabole	Heisi	Polata	Malaene	Optaka				
<b>Ecological Zones</b>									
Lowlands	15.9	55.4	71.1	90.7	68.1	88.0	79.9	85.4	
Foothills	17.3	23.0	10.6	1.3	10.4	2.3	13.3	6.0	
Mountain	51.9	13.9	10.1	6.4	12.5	6.6	4.9	5.3	
Senqu River Valley	14.9	7.7	8.2	1.6	9.0	3.1	1.9	3.4	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Urban/ Rural</b>									
Urban	3.5	6.5	24.0	89.5	30.8	60.7	49.0	50.7	
Rural	96.5	93.5	76.0	10.5	69.2	39.3	51.0	49.3	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Districts</b>									
Botha-Bothe	6.5	14.3	5.2	1.9	2.9	0.1	2.2	10.4	
Leribe	11.4	27.3	18.7	11.8	20.4	11.1	22.9	23.7	
Berea	5.4	21.7	18.7	16.2	14.5	15.8	38.3	30.3	
Maseru	14.6	12.6	20.8	54.7	17.6	38.4	15.8	21.1	
Mafeteng	4.4	3.4	14.6	5.6	10.8	16.9	5.5	4.5	
Mohale's Hoek	10.5	5.0	9.0	2.1	18.6	10.1	12.1	2.9	
Quthing	10.3	5.9	5.5	1.4	4.9	0.8	0.8	3.2	
Qacha's Nek	5.6	1.6	2.3	1.6	6.0	1.1	1.3	1.3	
Mokhotlong	13.3	6.2	1.8	2.6	2.4	2.5	0.5	1.3	
Thaba-Tseka	18.0	2.0	3.3	2.1	1.9	3.1	0.6	1.3	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	

It is apparent, as indicated earlier in Table 3.2 that, most people (51.6 percent) residing in the urban area are renting their dwelling units and living in “Malaene”. Therefore, it is worth noting that, households living in “Malaene” have increased by 6.5 percentage points from 2001 to 2011 LDS. This change can be attributed to increased migration streams from rural areas to urban areas with a view to be employed in manufacturing industries located in urban settings (Maseru and Leribe (Maputsoe)) of the country.



**Figure 3.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Type of Dwelling, 2011 LDS**



Source: 2001 LDS Report

Table 3.7 reflects that the “Rontabole” type of house was mostly found in rural areas with 31.8 percent while the urban areas had 2.7 percent. The districts of Thaba-Tseka and Mokhotlong had the highest proportions of this type of house with 66.2 and 64.3 percent respectively when compared with other districts such as Berea that had the least proportion of households amounting to 8.0 percent. The “Rontabole” type of housing unit (23.1 percent) was the second highest type of housing unit following “Polata” type which was owned by 44.8 percent of households. The temporary structure accounted for the least percentage of 1.1 percent for all the types of housing units in Lesotho. There are more “Malaene” in urban areas estimated at 41.1 percent than in rural areas with 2.1 percent. Furthermore, the “Polata” type of dwelling units were mostly found in the district of Mafeteng with 66.3 percent while the least proportion was found in Mokhotlong district with 16.8 percent.

**Table 3.7: Percentage Distribution of Households Urban/Rural Residence, District and Type of Housing Unit, 2011 LDS**

Urban/ Rural	Number	Total	Rontabole	Heisi	Polata	Malaene	Optaka	Apartment/ Town house	Temporary / Structure	Bangalo w/ Mansion
Urban	34,814	100	2.7	0.9	35.7	41.1	7.8	4.1	1.8	5.9
Rural	313,007	100	31.8	5.4	48.7	2.1	7.6	1.2	0.8	2.5
<b>District</b>										
Botha-Bothe	23,619	100	28.4	10.8	44.4	4.9	4.1	0.0	0.5	6.9
Leribe	74,486	100	15.8	6.6	50.5	9.8	9.4	1.4	1.6	5.0
Berea	70,230	100	8.0	5.5	53.6	14.3	7.1	2.1	2.8	6.7
Maseru	106,734	100	14.1	2.1	39.2	31.8	5.6	3.3	0.7	3.1
Mafeteng	44,134	100	10.3	1.4	66.3	7.9	8.3	3.5	0.6	1.6
Mohale's Hoek	39,389	100	27.5	2.3	45.8	3.3	16.1	2.4	1.5	1.1
Quthing	25,825	100	41.1	4.1	42.7	3.3	6.4	0.3	0.2	1.9
Qacha's Nek	13,971	100	41.0	2.0	32.6	6.9	14.7	0.7	0.5	1.5
Mokhotlong	21,378	100	64.3	5.2	16.8	7.7	3.9	1.1	0.1	0.9
Thaba-Tseka	28,054	100	66.2	1.3	23.3	4.6	2.3	1.0	0.1	0.7
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>23.1</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>3.5</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>		<b>103,276</b>	<b>17,919</b>	<b>200,662</b>	<b>61,925</b>	<b>34,173</b>	<b>9,207</b>	<b>5,050</b>	<b>15,609</b>

### 3.4 Land Tenure

The traditional system of land tenure in Lesotho is such that, the King holds the land in trust for the nation. Culturally the land belongs to the nation while individuals have use rights. In the rural areas, women's access rights and widow's tenure security is inadequate. Land is both a national and social asset to be utilized for the benefit of the people (BOS, 2006).

There are three types of land titles that are recognized in the country and they are Form C, Title Deeds and Lease. Households occupying land without any title were also catered for. The Leasehold acts as a check on individual subdivision and allocation of land. The Land Act of 1979 requires that, all land rights be converted to leasehold at the point of transfer or any other transaction.

Table 3.8 presents percentage distribution of households in occupied dwelling units by district and type of land tenure. Form C was equivalently used in urban as well as in rural areas of Lesotho with estimated proportions of 58.8 and 58.7 percent respectively. Most households in Lesotho mostly hold Form C accounting for 58.7 percent, followed by those with no title estimated at 34.3 percent. The same pattern was also observed in 2006 Lesotho Census and the least proportion was Title deed with 1.0 percent. Table 3.8 further shows that, the district with the highest percentage of households holding Form C were located in Maseru and Leribe districts with 68.4 and 62.7 percent respectively. The district with the least proportion of households holding Form C was Quthing with 48.5 percent.

There were some respondents who indicated that they did not know the title the household is holding for the land and they accounted for 3.8 percent in Lesotho. Examples of persons interviewed who did not know the type of land tenure for the households they were living in were; visitors, guardians of the household, and other relatives. Furthermore, those who were renting were not eligible to respond to a question on land tenure.

**Table 3.8: Percentage Distribution of Households in Occupied Dwelling Units by District and Type of Land Tenure, 2011 LDS**

	Number	Total	Lease hold	Title deed	Form C	No title	Don't know
<b>Urban/Rural</b>							
Urban	65,236	100	11.2	2.0	58.8	23.0	5.0
Rural	299,211	100	0.2	0.8	58.7	36.7	3.5
<b>District</b>							
Botha-Bothe	21,755	100	0.3	0.4	61.4	35.1	2.8
Leribe	65,517	100	1.1	0.2	62.7	31.8	4.1
Berea	55,118	100	6.4	0.9	56.7	31.6	4.4
Maseru	64,173	100	3.8	1.3	68.4	21.7	4.9
Mafeteng	39,453	100	1.6	2.8	57.5	32.9	5.2
Mohale's Hoek	36,927	100	0.6	1.3	54.3	41.3	2.5
Quthing	24,032	100	0.5	0.2	48.5	49.4	1.4
Qacha's Nek	12,127	100	1.4	0.1	48.7	48.8	1.0
Mokhotlong	19,373	100	0.5	0.1	58.4	35.2	5.8
Thaba-Tseka	25,972	100	0.1	1.8	49.5	46.9	1.7
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>58.7</b>	<b>34.3</b>	<b>3.8</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>364,447</b>		<b>8,004</b>	<b>3,678</b>	<b>214,056</b>	<b>124,859</b>	<b>13,851</b>

### 3.5 Number of Rooms Occupied in Households

The 2011 LDS inquired about the number of rooms by the households. Thus, information on the number of rooms available in the housing units occupied by the household was collected. The 'rooms' were defined in the survey to include only the rooms used for living purposes and the instruction was for enumerators to exclude bathrooms, toilets, garages and the rooms used for agricultural produce storage. The rooms like garages were considered as habitable rooms if they were solely used for sleeping or for living purposes. Information on the number of rooms is not only a characteristic of housing in Lesotho, but can also be used in conjunction with household size to provide an indication of the level of overcrowding or accommodation available to a households LDS (2001).

Data presented in Table 3.9 suggests that most of the households in Lesotho live in single roomed house (41.3 percent) followed by two (double) roomed house (26.9 percent). The district that has the highest percentage of households with a single room was Mokhotlong with 49.0 percent. It is observed from the table also that households occupying single roomed were slightly more in rural areas (41.7 percent) than in urban areas (40.3 percent). Moreover, only 2.8 percent of the households had seven or more rooms in Lesotho.

**Table 3.9 : Percentage Distribution of Number of Rooms Occupied by the Households by Urban/Rural and Districts, 2011 LDS**

Place of Residence	number of rooms								
	Number	Total	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 or more
<b>Urban/Rural</b>									
Urban	134,814	100	40.3	26.6	8.1	9.4	6.7	4.2	4.7
Rural	313,007	100	41.7	27.0	12.5	7.7	6.0	3.0	2.1
<b>Districts</b>									
Botha-Bothe	23,619	100	48.1	24.0	11.9	6.1	4.6	3.2	2.1
Leribe	74,486	100	39.3	24.6	11.3	8.7	7.2	4.7	4.1
Berea	70,230	100	36.9	24.4	9.4	9.8	9.1	6.0	4.5
Maseru	106,734	100	43.0	26.6	9.9	8.9	5.9	2.7	3.0
Mafeteng	44,134	100	34.1	26.8	13.0	11.2	8.4	3.7	2.8
<b>Mohale's</b>									
Hoek	39,389	100	38.3	26.0	14.4	9.4	7.3	2.7	1.9
Quthing	25,826	100	46.8	28.5	11.3	6.1	4.2	1.8	1.3
Qacha's Nek	13,971	100	45.9	30.8	11.7	5.4	3.0	1.4	1.7
Mokhotlong	21,378	100	49.0	35.1	11.1	2.3	1.3	0.6	0.6
Thaba-Tseka	28,054	100	47.5	34.5	12.3	3.6	1.2	0.6	0.3
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>41.3</b>	<b>26.9</b>	<b>11.2</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>6.2</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>2.8</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>		<b>184,877</b>	<b>120,422</b>	<b>50,160</b>	<b>36,807</b>	<b>27,832</b>	<b>15,035</b>	<b>12,689</b>

#### 3.5.1 Persons per Room

The average number of persons per room is obtained by relating the population in households to the number of rooms in the country. Table 3.10 presents the average number of persons per room by districts. The 2011 LDS reported the total number of rooms as 1,234,733 and the number of people present in Lesotho during the reference night was 1,757,302. Nationally the average number of persons per room was estimated at 1.4, and precisely there were approximately one person per room

in each household. However, there were some variations in average number of persons per room in various districts. The lowest district recording an average of 1.2 persons per room was observed in Berea and the highest had 2.2 persons per room was estimated in Mokhotlong.

**Table 3.10: Average Number of Persons per Room by District, 2011 LDS**

District	Number of rooms	Population	Average number of persons per room
Botha-Bothe	66,588	93,972	1.4
Leribe	224,949	303,036	1.3
Berea	215,521	254,792	1.2
Maseru	272,653	374,778	1.4
Mafeteng	130,609	166,707	1.3
Mohale's Hoek	114,634	164,612	1.4
Quthing	65,616	114,260	1.7
Qacha's Nek	36,069	57,435	1.8
Mokhotlong	45,893	101,224	2.2
Thaba-Tseka	62,201	126,486	2.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,234,733</b>	<b>1,757,302</b>	<b>1.4</b>

### 3.5.2 Main Material Used for Construction of Walls

The good quality walls ensure that household members are protected from harsh weather conditions and exposure to hazardous factors (BOS, 2010). Table 3.11 presents the percentage distribution of households by main type of houses and main material used for construction of walls. The walls can be constructed using burned bricks, cement or mud brick, stick and mud, corrugated iron and stone. The table shows that, the most popular main materials used in constructing the walls of dwellings were concrete blocks (45.8 percent) followed by the walls build with stones (40.2 percent). It was observed that, "Rontabole" and "Heisi" had the share of 82.6 and 66.1 percent, respectively, of proportion with walls constructed using the main material as stone.

**Table 3.11 : Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of House and Main Material used for Construction of Walls, 2011 LDS**

Type of House	Number	Total	Main Material of construction of walls						
			Burned Clay Bricks	Concrete Blocks	Mud Bricks	Stick and Mud	Corrugated Iron/Masonite	Stone	Other
Rontabole	103,276	100	0.6	3.3	5.7	7.7	0.0	82.6	0.0
Heisi	17,919	100	0.9	12.8	14.7	5.5	0.0	66.1	0.0
Polata	200,662	100	3.2	55.5	5.4	1.9	0.0	33.9	0.1
Malaene	61,925	100	7.9	83.8	1.5	0.3	0.0	6.6	0.0
Optaka	34,173	100	12.8	58.8	1.7	0.1	0.0	26.5	0.0
Apartment/ Town house	9,207	100	32.5	60.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	0.0
Temporary/ Structure	5,050	100	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Bangalow/ Mansion	15,609	100	27.0	67.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>45.8</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>40.2</b>	<b>0.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>		<b>23,771</b>	<b>205,169</b>	<b>20,819</b>	<b>12,938</b>	<b>5,050</b>	<b>179,920</b>	<b>154</b>

### 3.5.3 Main Material Used for Construction of Floor

It is worth noting that the quality of the floor is important as it determines the durability or strength of the house. Table 3.12 indicates that 33.6 percent of households in Lesotho had houses whose floor materials were mainly made up of mud and dung. These are followed by households whose floors were made up of cement (33.0 percent). The “Rontabole” and “Heisi” were mainly floored with mud and dung which is a common traditional material of flooring in Lesotho. The table further indicates that, “Malaene” were followed by “Temporary structure” with 67.9 and 44.8 percent respectively had higher proportions of houses whose floors were made up of cement, while “Rontabole” constituting 7.0 percent had the least proportion of houses whose floor was made up of cement.

**Table 3.12: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of House and Main Material used for Construction of Floor, 2011 LDS**

Type of House	Number	Total	Main material of construction of the floor						
			Tiles	Mud and Dung	Wood	Cement	Vinyl/Li noleum	Carpet	Other
Rontabole	103,276	100	1.2	82.1	0.4	7.0	5.9	3.3	0.0
Heisi	179,191	100	3.8	53.1	0.4	13.2	18.2	11.3	0.0
Polata	200,682	100	11.9	23.8	0.4	38.1	16.2	9.5	0.0
Malaene	61,926	100	10.2	4.5	0.8	67.9	6.5	10.0	0.0
Optaka	34,173	100	28.5	12.0	2.3	32.1	15.1	9.9	0.1
Apartment/ Town house	9,207	100	48.8	0.0	1.1	23.2	10.5	16.3	0.0
Temporary/ Structure	5,050	100	0.7	27.1	1.9	44.8	14.2	11.3	0.0
Bangalow/ Mansion	15,609	100	51.1	1.1	1.5	27.2	11.7	7.3	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>12.1</b>	<b>33.6</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>33.0</b>	<b>12.2</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>0.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>		<b>54,406</b>	<b>150,569</b>	<b>3,060</b>	<b>147,661</b>	<b>54,634</b>	<b>37,370</b>	<b>121</b>

### 3.5.4 Main Material Used for Roofing

Analysis of roofing for the main type of house was also considered. The responses included the traditional material such as thatch or straw and modern materials which included roof tiles and corrugated iron. The category of “Other” included materials such as plastics and boxes etc. Table 3.13 reveals that, corrugated iron was the most commonly used roofing material accounting for 69.2 percent of the households, followed by “Thatch/straw” estimated at 26.1 percent. The material; “Thatch/straw” was predominately used to roof Lesotho’s traditional houses which are “Rontabole” and “Heisi” with 97.7 and 88.0 percent respectively. The roof tiles are the modern way of roofing and were used mostly in modern houses like “Bangalow/Mansion”, “Apartment/Town house”, “Optaka” as well as “Malaene”.

**Table 3.13 : Percentage distribution of households by main type of house and main material used for roofing, LDS 2011**

Type of House	Number	Total	Main material of the roof			
			Thatch/ Straw	Roof tiles	Corrugated Iron	Other
Rontabole	103,276	100	97.7	0.5	1.8	0.0
Heisi	17,919	100	88.0	0.0	12.0	0.0
Polata	200,662	100	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0
Malaene	61,925	100	0.0	1.4	98.5	0.1
Optaka	34,173	100	0.0	24.2	75.8	0.1
Apartment/Town house	9,207	100	0.0	42.8	57.2	0.0
Temporary/Structure	5,050	100	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0
Bangalow/Mansion	15,609	100	0.7	48.4	51.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>26.1</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>69.2</b>	<b>0.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>		<b>116,766</b>	<b>21,173</b>	<b>309,823</b>	<b>58</b>

### 3.6 Summary

Regarding the tenancy status of the household, there were eight in ten households (80.4 percent) that lived in their own dwellings. More than 60.0 percent of dwellings were owned by male-headed households. The majority of households (94.6 percent) residing in the rural areas lived in own dwellings, whereas in urban settings, slightly more than half of households (51.6 percent) rented the dwellings. Of the ten districts within the country, about 80.0 percent of the dwellings were built by occupants, with the exception of Maseru with about 58.8 percent of the households. Male headed households seemed to have a much better comparative advantage over land acquisition than their female counterparts, (that is more than 60.0 percent were male headed households), despite the mode of acquiring land. Furthermore, about 60.0 and above percent of land was allocated by chiefs followed by 28.8 percent which was inherited or received as a gift.

Form C (58.7 percent) was the widely used form of land tenure in Lesotho, with almost the same percentage of possession in urban and rural (58.8 and 58.7) areas respectively. Maseru had the highest number of housing units while Qacha's Nek had the least number of housing units. Furthermore, most of the households occupy single-roomed house (41.3 percent) and Mokhotlong (49.0 percent) had the highest number of single-roomed houses.

The average number of persons per room in a household is (1.5) which is approximately two people in a room per household in Lesotho. There were more "rontable" types of dwelling units in the rural areas (31.8 percent) of the country, and the districts of Thaba-Tseka and Mokhotlong (66.2 and 64.3 percent) respectively had the highest number of this type of dwelling units.

The most popular materials used in construction of the walls of dwellings were concrete blocks constituting 45.8 percent. Lesotho has a lot of stones hence why "Rontabole" and "Heisi" (82.6 and 66.1 percent respectively) had the highest proportion of households whose walls were constructed using this material. Furthermore, it is observed that, "Mud and dung" and "Cement" (33.6 and 33.0

percent respectively) were widely used as material for constructing floors of the dwellings. “Mud and dung” were mostly used in “Rontabole” and “Heisi” types of houses. Almost seven out of ten dwelling units were roofed using corrugated iron followed by thatch/straw with 26.1 percent. The predominately used material of roofing Lesotho’s traditional house such as “Rontabole” and “Heisi” were “Thatch/straw” and accounted for 97.7 and 88.0 percent respectively. Roof tiles are the modern way of roofing and were used mostly in modern houses like “Bangalow/Mansion”, “Apartment/Town house”, “Optaka” as well as “Malaene”.

## CHAPTER 4

### HOUSING AMENITIES<sup>5</sup>

#### 4.0 Introduction

The aim of housing information is to relate the population to its living quarters; therefore the inclusion of housing amenities becomes a necessary part of the programme. The housing amenities cover lighting, heating, cooking and household possessions whereby different sources of energy are used. Energy is a basic human need for a proper and adequate housing. Additionally, energy usage remains the fundamental component of domestic activities worldwide. This is largely due to the numerous services it provides.

Lesotho has achieved substantial success in rural and urban development, especially in ensuring provision of power supply in the communities. The development of the electricity supply in Lesotho was focused on ensuring a secure, reliable and cost-effective supply of energy, aimed at enhancing the competitiveness and resilience of the economy. The nation-wide electrification coverage increased from 3.7 percent in 2001 to 20.1 percent in 2011. The implementation of the electrification programme was intensified especially in the remote areas of Lesotho to improve the quality of the life of rural communities. The government's goal was to increase electrification rate to 35 percent of households by 2015 and 40 percent by 2020 (Lesotho Vision 2020). The majority of the households in remote areas of Lesotho rely on biomass fuel such as wood for cooking and heating and using candles and paraffin for lighting to meet their domestic energy requirements. Other sources of energy such as gas, batteries and generators were used by a minority because they may be expensive and not affordable by most households. The Population census of 2011 estimated households using paraffin for lighting as 80.5 percent and 55.3 percent was for 2006 Lesotho Demographic survey, while from 2006 to 2011 there was an observed increase to 58.3 percent of households using paraffin for lighting.

The method of garbage disposal is a good indicator used to determine the environmental condition of the community. In addition, this indicator is useful in measuring progress towards achieving the Millennium Development Goal number seven as well as compliance to the principles of sustainable development (BOS, 2010). The household possession is a useful indicator of household socio-economic level and certain goods are known to have certain benefits. Respondents were asked about ownership of some household goods including radio and television; as an indicator of access to media and exposure to innovative ideas, cell phone and landline telephone; as an indicator of social interaction, refrigerator; for food storage, cars for transportation; indicator on access to services within and outside the local area.

---

<sup>5</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Rethabile Nkotsi and Sekonyela Leoatha



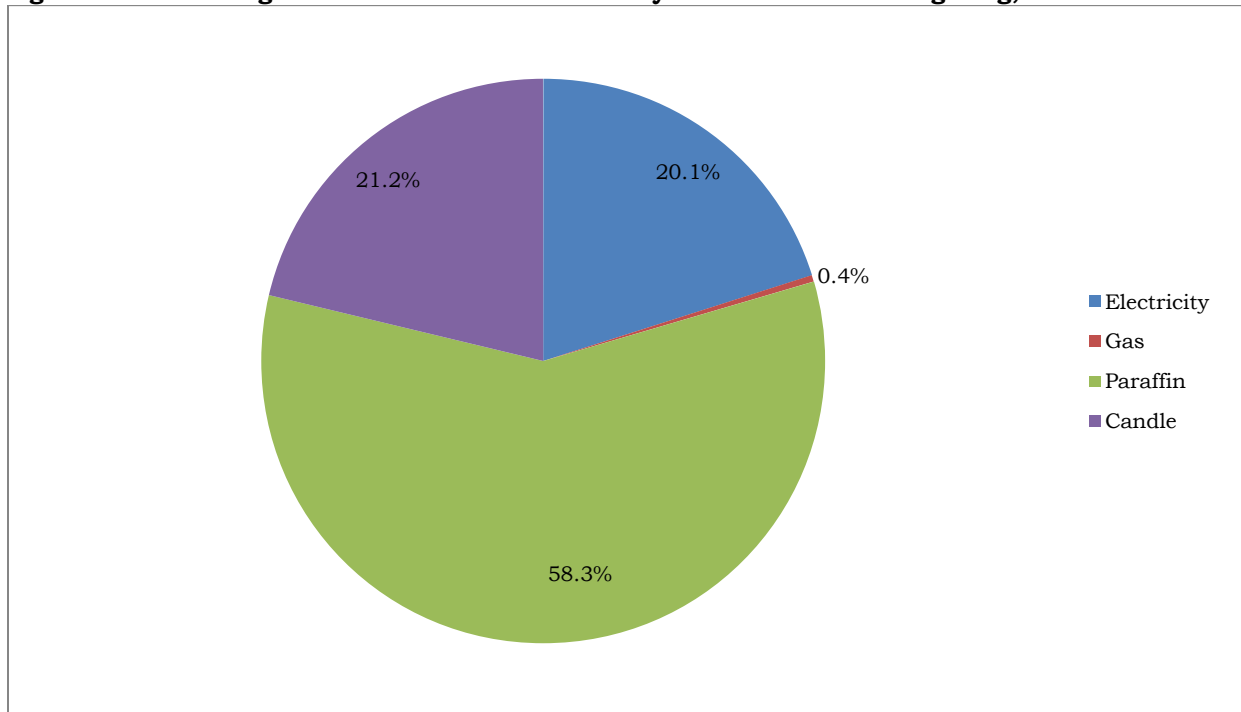
## **4.1 Main Type of Lighting**

The Ministry of Natural Resources commenced and aims to reduce carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions by reducing dependence on fossil fuels. These include fuels such as paraffin and diesel and the Ministry introduced renewable energy technologies, especially solar electricity in Lesotho's remote areas. In addition, it aims at improving the livelihoods of rural communities by making access to these modern and clean energy services easy and affordable.

The source of lighting was mainly determined by income level of particular household (BOS, 2010). However, the statement no longer holds because the government through the Department of Energy implemented installation of electricity for households by paying lower energy charges. Moreover, the prevailing situation could be that, Lesotho's topography is largely mountainous and power supply network does not exist in most areas. This therefore indicates that the accessibility of electricity is very low especially in the rural areas (World Bank, 2004).

Data on lighting was obtained by asking respondents about the type of main source of energy used for lighting. The following pre-coded response categories were provided: Electricity (main), Electricity (generator), Electricity (solar), Electricity (battery), Gas, Paraffin, Candles and Other material used for lighting. Figure 4.1 presents percentage distribution of households by main source of lighting. The figure shows the variable electricity, which has combined the four main types of electricity which are electricity generated by mains supply, generator, solar and battery. It indicates that about 58.3 percent of the households were using paraffin for lighting, followed by candles and electricity with 21.1 percent and 20.1 percent respectively. This shows that the proportion of households using candles decreased by 18.1 percent from 2001. Data further suggests that, there was an increase of households using paraffin for lighting by 3.0 percent and households that used electricity increased by 16.4 percent from 2001. The expectation from the Ministry of Natural Resources was to achieve the targeted 35 percent of households to have access to electricity by 2015.

**Figure 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Source of Fuel for Lighting, 2011 LDS**



There are varying levels of access to fuel in urban and rural settings. Table 4.1 presents the households distribution by rural/urban residence by main type of housing and main fuel for lighting. It was observed that households using candles as main source of lighting were mostly dwelling in the “Rontabole” type of house with 75.8 percent representation in the rural areas. Households whose main house was “Apartment/town house” and “Bungalow/mansion” were mostly found in the urban areas and mostly used electricity (main) as their main source of cooking with 93.5 percent and 88.5 percent respectively. Households using Solar and gas as the main source for lighting constitute not more than 10 percent and were the least among all the housing types in both rural and urban areas. However, households in the rural areas whose main type of fuel for lighting was “Other” (includes wood and none) and whose main house was “Rontabole” constituted 0.1 percent.

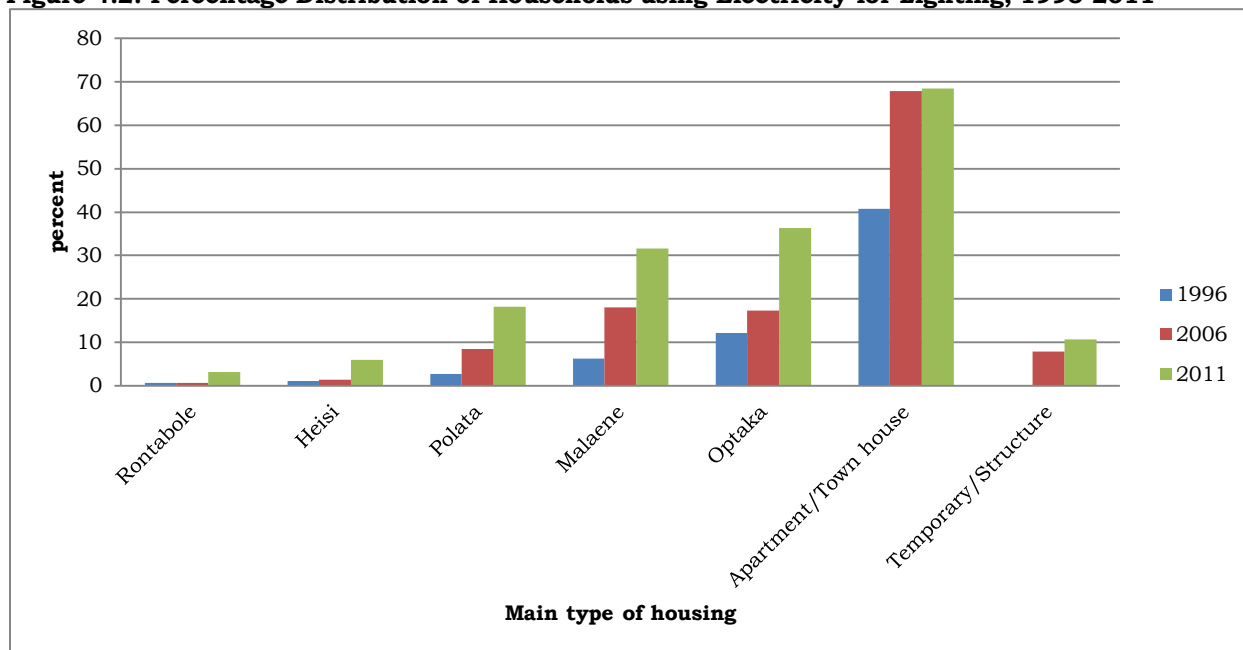
**Table 4.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban/Rural Residence and Main Lighting Fuel, 2011 LDS**

<b>Main type of lighting</b>	<b>Rontabole</b>	<b>Heisi</b>	<b>Polata</b>	<b>Malaene</b>	<b>Optaka</b>	<b>Apartment /Town house</b>	<b>Temp/ Structure</b>	<b>Bangalow /Mansion</b>
<b>Urban</b>								
Electricity (mains)	11.3	18.8	44.4	31.0	74.2	93.5	17.2	88.5
Electricity (generator)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.4
Electricity (solar)	0.6	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Electricity (battery)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Gas	0.2	0.0	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.0	2.6	0.1
Paraffin	63.4	65.8	42.5	58.2	20.3	5.4	61.6	8.9
Candle	24.4	15.5	12.1	10.1	5.2	0.9	18.5	2.1
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,650</b>	<b>1,171</b>	<b>48,076</b>	<b>55,409</b>	<b>10,522</b>	<b>5,590</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>7,920</b>
<b>Rural</b>								
Electricity (mains)	2.2	4.6	9.3	34.5	17.9	27.7	4.1	39.1
Electricity (generator)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	1.0	0.0	0.8
Electricity (solar)	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.0	1.4	0.5	0.0	1.0
Electricity (battery)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0
Gas	0.3	0.8	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.0	0.5	0.6
Paraffin	75.8	56.7	60.2	52.1	57.0	57.9	59.3	41.7
Candle	21.0	37.4	29.6	12.6	23.2	12.4	36.1	16.9
Other	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>99,626</b>	<b>16,748</b>	<b>152,586</b>	<b>6,516</b>	<b>23,650</b>	<b>3,617</b>	<b>2,574</b>	<b>7,690</b>

Figure 4.2 depicts percentage distribution of households using electricity as source of lighting and their main type of housing. The comparison was made for 1996 and 2006 censuses and 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS). The electricity combined four different types of electricity which were electricity generated through mains, generator, solar and battery.

The Figure illustrates that, there was an increase in usage of electricity for lighting the main type of housing with varying proportions from 1996 to 2011. The highest percentage was observed to have increased by 19.1 percent for households owning “Optaka” type of house, followed by “Malaene” with 17.6 percent from 2006 to 2011. Additionally, for the households residing in the “Apartment/town house” type of housing unit, presented the lowest percentage points increase estimated at 0.6 percent, yet since 1996 to 2011 the percentage distribution of households that owned this type of housing unit reported the highest proportion in usage of electricity for lighting.

**Figure 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Households using Electricity for Lighting, 1996-2011**



Source: 1996 and 2006 Censuses Reports

Household head was described as the person that made all household decisions and members regarded him/her as such and usually the person who assumes responsibility for decision-making in the household, the head was either a male or female.

Table 4.2 presents percentage distribution of households by main type of fuel for lighting and heads of households by age group. It is observed that the heads of households aged 35-39 years were likely to mostly use fuels like gas (20.5 percent) and “other” sources (18.8 percent). It also revealed that, household heads aged 15-19, 20-24, 70-74+ years had the lowest proportions among other age groups that were using electricity (mains) as their source for lighting with less than 4.0 percent for each age group.

**Table 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads by Age group and Main Type of Fuel for Lighting, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Electricity (mains)	Electricity (generator)	Electricity (solar)	Electricity (battery)	Gas	Paraffin	Candle	Other
10-14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.1	0.1	0.0
15 - 19	0.5	0.0	0.0	9.3	0	1.3	2.5	0.0
20 - 24	3.3	0.0	0.5	3.2	2.7	4.2	4.4	0.0
25 - 29	9.1	10.0	4.2	6.7	1.5	9.2	7.5	0.0
30 - 34	13.7	8.9	12.8	7.3	16.0	11.8	7.3	6.6
35 - 39	12.8	12.0	14.1	9.3	20.5	10.3	9.1	18.8
40 - 44	11.9	13.4	11.9	0.0	6.9	8.7	6.4	0.0
45 - 49	12.1	17.8	20.3	18.9	10.8	9.1	8.8	5.1
50 - 54	10.6	5.3	10.4	8.7	8.6	9.2	9.5	16.8
55 - 59	9.1	13.8	4.7	13.4	6.5	9.0	9.1	7.1
60 - 64	6.1	10.0	9.5	0.0	7.2	6.8	7.5	5.6
65 - 69	4.4	4.7	5.0	5.8	6.7	5.8	7.0	12.2
70 - 74	3.1	4.0	3.6	2.0	2.8	5.9	7.9	12.2
75 - 79	1.8	0.0	3.0	15.4	7.6	5.0	6.6	5.6
80 - 84	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	2.0	3.1	0.0
85+	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	1.6	3.2	10.2
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>87,352</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>1,719</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>1,680</b>	<b>260,973</b>	<b>95,105</b>	<b>197</b>

## 4.2 Main Type of Heating Fuel

An increase in the number of housing units available in the country does not necessarily imply an improvement in the living conditions of its population. Lesotho is a very cold and mountainous country, with most localities residing at altitudes of 1800 metres or more with night temperatures often falling below freezing point during winter. This therefore is suggestive of the fact that, households should ensure comfortable living for their members; by providing heating facilities during cold seasons.

Table 4.3 shows that wood was one of the cheapest energy sources and other households do not necessarily incur any expenses to get it. In this regard, it was observed that wood was the mostly used fuel for heating in most of the households with 48.9 percent followed by paraffin with 33.5 percent. The ecological zones (Foothills, Mountains and Senqu River Valley (SRV)) also mostly used wood for heating with 77.3, 75.0 and 74.5 percent respectively. Furthermore, Electricity was the least source of fuel used for heating in these areas.

The households that used “Other” (boxes, plastics etc), Electricity main, Gas, Crop waste and Coal as the main source for heating presented the lowest proportions in all

four ecological zones while electricity sourced from generator and solar were not used. Energy for heating in some other aspects could be a proxy measure of a household's income level and could even indicate the poverty level of the household as some of the heating sources are generally very expensive. This was shown by households in the foothills and mountains that were mostly using fuels such as wood constituting 77.3 and 75.0 percent.

**Table 4.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Heating and Ecological zones, 2011 LDS**

<b>Main type of Heating</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Ecological Zones</b>			<b>Senqu River Valley</b>
		<b>Lowlands</b>	<b>Foothills</b>	<b>Mountains</b>	
Electricity (mains)	4.3	6.6	0.0	0.9	1.0
Electricity (generator)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Electricity (solar)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Gas	1.3	1.8	0.4	0.5	0.7
Paraffin	33.5	45.6	15.2	13.0	16.7
Coal	1.0	1.3	0.8	0.5	0.5
Wood	48.9	32.1	77.3	75.0	74.5
Dung	2.7	1.6	0.8	7.9	1.4
Crop waste	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0
None	8.0	10.7	5.3	2.0	5.1
Other	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>	<b>274,007</b>	<b>49,381</b>	<b>86,292</b>	<b>38,140</b>

Table 4.4a reflects that households living in “apartment/town house” have the highest percentage usage of electricity and gas for heating with 53.3 percent and 12.0 percent respectively. Households living in “malaene” type or housing units have the highest percentage usage of paraffin for heating with 71.2 percent. Furthermore, households living in “rontable” type of houses have the highest percentage usage of wood for heating with 60.9 percent.

**Table 4.4a: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban Residence, Main Heating Fuel and Type of Housing Unit, 2011 LDS**

<b>Main type of Heating</b>	<b>Rontabole</b>	<b>Heisi</b>	<b>Polata</b>	<b>Malaene</b>	<b>Optaka</b>	<b>Apartment/ Town house</b>	<b>Temporary/ Structure</b>	<b>Bangalow/ Mansion</b>
<b>Urban</b>								
Electricity (mains)	4.3	2.3	8.5	6.7	18.2	53.3	1.4	26.0
Electricity (generator)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Electricity (solar)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0
Gas	1.3	3.3	1.9	1.5	4.1	12.0	1.3	9.0
Paraffin	24.2	24.7	65.1	71.2	62.6	27.4	70.8	56.7
Coal	0.7	0.7	1.4	0.5	2.3	0.4	0.0	1.7
Wood	60.9	48.3	13.7	0.5	7.2	0.7	5.1	3.9
Dung	4.2	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.0
Crop waste	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
None	4.3	20.2	8.7	19.5	5.1	5.9	20.8	2.4
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>3,650</b>	<b>1,171</b>	<b>48,076</b>	<b>55,409</b>	<b>10,522</b>	<b>5,590</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>7,920</b>

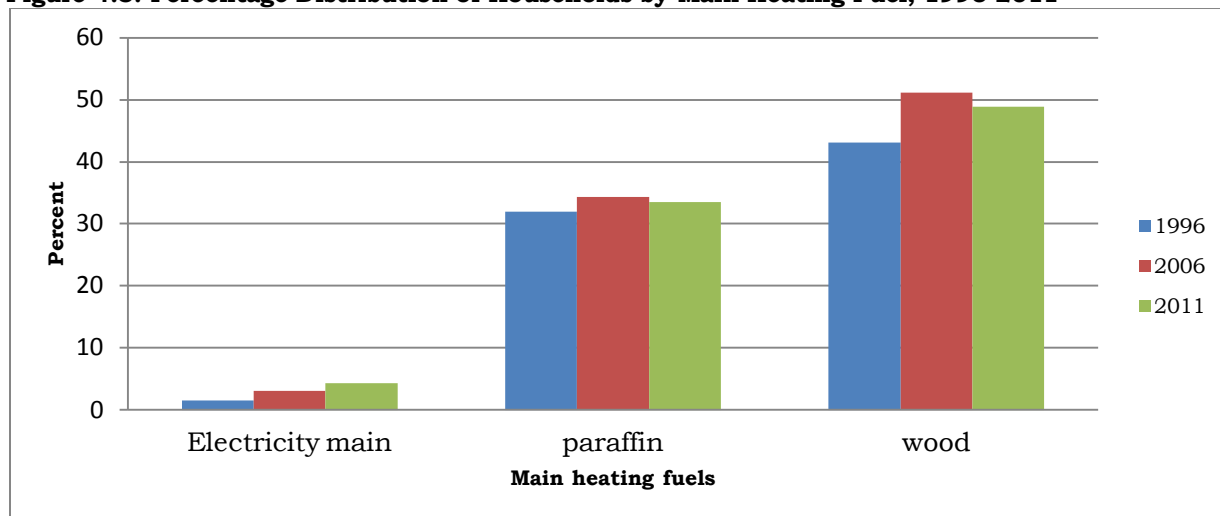
Table 4.4b shows percentage distribution of households by rural residence and main fuel for heating and type of housing unit. In the rural area households living in “Malaene” type of housing units, have the highest percentage usage of paraffin for heating with 59.1 percent followed by those who do not use anything for heating estimated at 25.1 percent. Households living in “Rontabole”, “Heisi”, “Polata” and “Optaka” types of houses have the highest usage of wood for heating with 87.5, 77.9, 60.2 and 50.5 percent respectively.

**Table 4.4b: Percentage Distribution of Households by Rural Residence, Main Heating Fuel and Type of Housing, 2011 LDS**

<b>Main type of Heating</b>	<b>Rontabole</b>	<b>Heisi</b>	<b>Polata</b>	<b>Malaene</b>	<b>Optaka</b>	<b>Apartment/ Town house</b>	<b>Temporary /Structure</b>	<b>Bangalow/ Mansion</b>
Electricity (mains)	0.1	0.6	1.2	9.7	3.7	4.4	0.8	7.8
Electricity (solar)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Gas	0.1	0.1	0.8	2.7	1.4	3.0	0.5	2.6
Paraffin	5.5	12.3	24.9	59.1	32.1	52.8	42.4	49.9
Coal	0.2	0.5	1.3	0.6	2.1	3.2	2.6	2.7
Wood	87.5	77.9	60.2	2.8	50.5	27.9	36.5	28.8
Dung	4.7	2.6	3.5	0.0	4.6	4.6	0.9	1.7
Crop waste	0.1	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.4	0.0
None	1.9	5.3	7.9	25.1	5.3	4.0	13.9	6.0
Other	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.9	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>99,626</b>	<b>16,748</b>	<b>152,586</b>	<b>6,516</b>	<b>23,650</b>	<b>3,617</b>	<b>2,574</b>	<b>7,690</b>

Figure 4.3 portrays percentage distribution of households by main heating fuel for the years 1996 and 2006 censuses as well as 2011 LDS. It was shown that households that reported to be using electricity for heating increased from 1996 to 2011. It further indicates that, there was an increase of 1.2 percent of households using that type of fuel for heating from 2006 to 2011. The households using paraffin and wood reflected an increase from 1996 to 2006 but there was a decrease observed from 2006 to 2011. Paraffin decreased by 0.8 percent and wood by 2.2 percent.

**Figure 4.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Heating Fuel, 1996-2011**



Source: 1996 and 2006 Censuses Reports

### 4.3 Main Type of Cooking Fuel

The main type of cooking fuels often indicates the relative wealth of households. The majority of rural households used wood as the main fuel for cooking, although there was a slight decline observed from 52.5 percent in 2006 population census to 52.2 percent in 2011 LDS.

Table 4.5 shows percentage distribution of household by main source of energy for cooking and main type of housing. The table shows that, the highest proportion of households for all types of housing units except “Rontabole” and “Heisi” mostly used gas as their main fuel for cooking with more than 25 percent for each type. Moreover, households whose main house is “Rontabole” and “Heisi” were mostly using wood with 90.0 and 80.0 percent respectively. Furthermore, this table shows the highest proportion of households living in “Apartment/town houses” that used Electricity as the main type of fuel for cooking to be 42.3 percent.



**Table 4.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Cooking Fuel and Type of Housing, 2011 LDS**

<b>Main Type of Cooking Fuel</b>	<b>Rontabole</b>	<b>Heisi</b>	<b>Polata</b>	<b>Malaene</b>	<b>Optaka</b>	<b>Apartment/ Town house</b>	<b>Temporary/ Structure</b>	<b>Bangalow/ Mansion</b>
Electricity (mains)	0.6	1.7	5.9	16.4	14.6	42.3	4.0	31.6
Electricity (generator)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2
Electricity (solar)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Gas	3.8	8.5	25.5	53.1	34.1	39.5	34.9	44.9
Paraffin	3.8	8.0	13.0	29.6	7.1	4.3	33.3	6.1
Coal	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1
Wood	90.0	80.1	53.3	0.7	41.6	12.8	26.6	16.7
Dung	1.6	1.0	1.7	0.0	2.0	1.1	0.0	0.5
Crop waste	0.0	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.7	0.0
Other	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.5	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>103,276</b>	<b>17,919</b>	<b>200,662</b>	<b>61,925</b>	<b>34,173</b>	<b>9,207</b>	<b>5,050</b>	<b>15,609</b>

Figure 4.4 depicts percentage distribution of households by main source of energy for cooking. The Figure illustrates that majority (52.2 percent) of households used Wood as their source of energy for cooking, followed by Gas with 25.4 percent, Paraffin with 12.3 percent and Electricity (mains) with 8.3 percent. The lowest percentage was observed on households who used coal and “Other” sources like plastics, boxes etc.

**Figure 4.4: Percentage Distribution of Household According to Main Fuel used for Cooking, 2011**

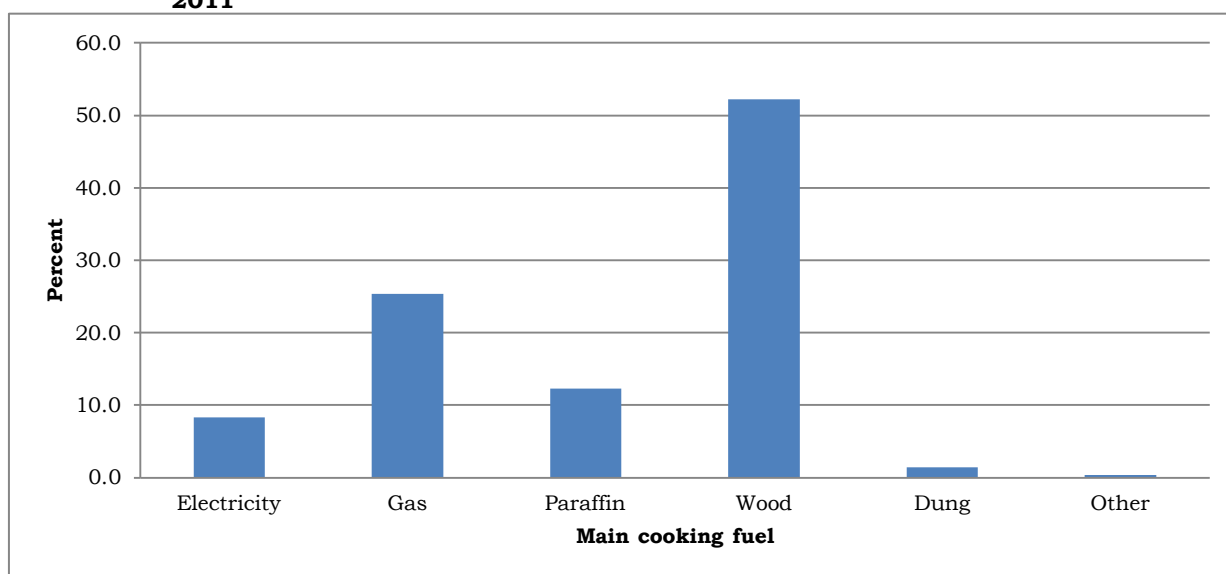


Table 4.6 indicates that in the urban areas, households' mainly used Electricity (mains) with 21.3 percent, gas (47.8 percent), and Paraffin (22.6 percent) as the main source of energy for cooking. On the contrary, households in the rural areas mostly used Wood with 71.3 percent and dung with 1.9 percent representation. This shows the vast differences that prevail in both areas regarding usage of the sources of energy.

**Table 4.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Energy for Cooking by Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Energy for Cooking</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>
Electricity (mains)	21.3	2.7
Electricity (generator)	0.0	0.0
Electricity (solar)	0.1	0.0
Gas	47.8	15.7
Paraffin	22.6	7.9
Coal	0.0	0.1
Wood	8.0	71.3
Dung	0.1	1.9
Crop waste	0.0	0.3
Other	0.1	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>134,814</b>	<b>313,007</b>

Table 4.7 shows percentage distribution of households by main source of energy for cooking by districts. Among all the sources of energy used for cooking wood was used by significantly high proportions of households in the districts of Thaba-Tseka, Mokhotlong, Quthing and Mohale's Hoek with percentages estimated at 81.1, 75.5, 72.7 and 70.1 respectively. However, the households using Electricity as the main fuel for cooking have low proportions with Berea and Maseru districts presenting the highest figures constituting 14.3 and 13.3 percent. Additionally, the table reflects that households that were using gas were mostly in Maseru (36.3) and Berea (30.2) districts. Coal and dung are not common types of fuel used for cooking in all the districts with proportions of not more than 5 percent of the households.

**Table 4.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Districts and Main Source of Energy for Cooking, 2011 LDS**

<b>Districts</b>	<b>Source of energy for cooking</b>						<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>Total (N)</b>
	<b>Electricity (mains)</b>	<b>Gas</b>	<b>Paraffin</b>	<b>Coal</b>	<b>Wood</b>	<b>Dung</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>447,821</b>
Botha-Bothe	4.2	19.9	11.8	0.1	62.5	0.1	<b>100</b>	<b>23,619</b>
Leribe	8.8	26.5	13.0	0.3	50.0	0.3	<b>100</b>	<b>74,486</b>
Berea	14.3	30.2	14.0	0.1	40.8	0.4	<b>100</b>	<b>70,230</b>
Maseru	13.1	36.3	17.3	0.1	32.9	0.2	<b>100</b>	<b>106,734</b>
Mafeteng	4.6	23.5	10.8	0.0	54.3	6.0	<b>100</b>	<b>44,134</b>
Mohale's Hoek	3.3	18.6	6.9	0.1	70.1	0.9	<b>100</b>	<b>39,389</b>
Quthing	3.0	12.4	11.4	0.0	72.7	0.3	<b>100</b>	<b>25,826</b>
Qacha's Nek	3.6	18.1	12.2	0.2	63.4	2.0	<b>100</b>	<b>13,971</b>
Mokhotlong	1.5	13.3	5.1	0.1	75.5	4.6	<b>100</b>	<b>21,378</b>
Thaba-Tseka	1.6	10.4	0.1	0.0	81.1	2.4	<b>100</b>	<b>28,054</b>

#### 4.4 Main Type of Housing and Garbage Disposal

The methods of garbage/refuse disposal are good indicators in determining the environmental conditions in which the households live and health conditions the household members are exposed to. In addition, these indicators are useful in measuring progress towards achieving the Millennium Development Goal of “Ensuring Environmental Sustainability” as well as compliance to the principles of sustainable development (BOS, 2010).

The data presented in Table 4.8 suggests in the urban areas where “Malaene” predominantly remains the main type of housing, burning of refuse, using communal dump site and using Own refuse dump site were the mostly used methods of garbage disposal with respective percentages of 67.2, 46.4 and 42.2. In households with “Polata” as the main type of housing unit, Irregular collection of garbage and “Other” methods (donga, toilet, illegal Communal refuse dump, etc) were commonly used constituting 38.3 and 50.2 percent respectively. Over 40.0 percent of households living in “Polata” type of house used different types of garbage disposal in rural area.

**Table 4.8: Percentage Distribution of Households by Urban/Rural Residence, Type of Solid Waste Disposal and Main Type of House, 2011 LDS**

Garbage Disposal	Main type of house								Total (%)	Total (N)
	Rontabole	Heisi	Polata	Malaene	Optaka	Apartment/ Town house	Temp/ Structure	Bangalow /Mansion		
<b>Urban</b>										
Regularly collected	2.5	0.4	22.0	27.8	8.6	23.7	0.7	14.3	100	13,569
Irregularly collected	1.2	1.0	38.3	35.1	9.3	7.6	2.1	5.3	100	2,285
Communal refuse dump	0.5	0.4	31.5	46.4	7.3	2.5	1.4	10.0	100	6,047
Own refuse dump	3.0	0.9	37.8	42.2	7.6	1.9	2.0	4.6	100	107,330
No garbage disposal	2.1	2.0	37.5	40.0	10.4	0.3	2.2	5.3	100	5,478
Other	0.0	0.0	50.2	24.5	22.0	3.3	0.0	0.0	100	613
Burn	0.0	0.0	21.7	67.2	3.5	0.4	2.6	4.6	100	2,492
<b>Rural</b>										
Regularly collected	3.5	11.7	60.7	16.2	4.9	0.0	2.0	1.0	100	1,076
Irregularly collected	32.8	5.5	54.4	0.0	3.6	0.0	1.0	2.7	100	1,946
Communal refuse dump	21.7	7.4	50.2	7.1	8.9	0.5	0.0	4.3	100	3,638
Own refuse dump	31.6	5.3	48.8	2.1	7.7	1.2	0.8	2.4	100	284,582
No garbage disposal	40.0	4.1	45.9	1.0	4.5	0.8	1.2	2.5	100	19,562
Other	8.5	9.7	43.6	0.0	34.3	0.0	0.0	4.0	100	528
Burn	16.3	11.0	62.7	2.4	7.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	100	1,726

Table 4.9 illustrates that households in all different categories of main type of housing units mostly disposed off their garbage using Own refuse dump site with percentages ranging over 70.0 percent. The only exception is households whose main housing unit is an “Apartment/Town house” estimated at 59.2 percent. The majority constituting a considerable proportion of households that mentioned that their garbage is Regularly collected mostly lived in “Apartment/Town house” and “Bungalow/Mansion” types of housing units with respective percentages of 35 and 12.5.

**Table 4.9: Percentage Distribution of Household by Waste Disposal and Main Type of Housing, 2011 LDS**

<b>Garbage disposal</b>	<b>Rontabole</b>	<b>Heisi</b>	<b>Polata</b>	<b>Malaene</b>	<b>Optaka</b>	<b>Apartment /Town house</b>	<b>Temp /Structure</b>	<b>Bangalow /Mansion</b>
Regularly collected	0.4	1.0	1.8	6.4	3.6	35.0	2.3	12.5
Irregularly collected	0.6	0.7	1.0	1.3	0.8	1.9	1.3	1.1
Communal refuse dump	0.8	1.6	1.9	4.9	2.2	1.8	1.7	4.9
Own refuse dump	90.2	90.3	88.8	80.5	87.6	59.2	86.3	75.6
No garbage disposal	7.7	5.1	5.5	3.9	4.3	1.8	7.1	5.0
Other	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.1
Burn	0.3	1.1	0.8	2.8	0.6	0.1	1.3	0.7
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>103,276</b>	<b>17,919</b>	<b>200,662</b>	<b>61,925</b>	<b>34,173</b>	<b>9,207</b>	<b>5,050</b>	<b>15,609</b>

#### 4.5 Household Possessions

Information collected on household possessions in 2011 LDS resembled the one collected during 2006 census. It was required that any member of the household who possessed any of the listed assets was to indicate in all households. When data was collected enumerators had to probe in order to establish if these assets were in working condition.

Table 4.10 shows percentage distribution of household possessions by districts. The table reflects that 22.6 percent of households in Lesotho possess a Television, and 72.0 percent possesses a Cellular phone while 89.6 percent had a Bed/mattress. A working radio was owned by 61.1 percent of the households.

The district of Berea had the highest percentage of households possessing a working Television, Cellular phone, Bed/mattress and Radio with 35.4, 78.4, 94.2 and 69.2 percent respectively. Leribe district had the highest percentage of households that owned a working Scotch cart. The lowest percentage of households possessing a working television, Bed/mattress and Scotch cart with 5.4, 75.2 and 0.4 percent respectively were observed in Mokhotlong district. The lowest percentage of households that owned a working Cellular phone were represented by 49.6 percent

from the district of Thaba-Tseka while Quthing district had the least number of households owning a radio with 47.9 percent.

**Table 4.10: Percentage Distribution of Households by Household Possessions and Districts, 2011**  
**LDS**

District	TV	Cell Phone	Bed/Mattress	Scotch cart	Radio	Refrigerator	Car	Computer	Internet	Stove	Camera	Land line
Botha-Bothe	15.4	74.8	88.7	12.5	54.9	10.9	5.3	1.9	1.5	62.3	1.5	1.2
Leribe	26.2	77.6	89.3	14.8	65.2	18.1	7.9	3.4	2.0	69.2	2.7	2.3
Berea	35.4	79.4	94.2	11.0	69.2	28.3	12.6	8.2	3.6	64.8	5.6	5.8
Maseru	28.7	78.8	93.8	6.7	65.9	23.5	10.4	9.6	5.3	67.4	6.1	6.5
Mafeteng	21.1	69.4	91.0	12.4	63.3	16.0	6.4	2.1	1.0	69.7	2.1	1.9
Mohale's Hoek	14.9	65.7	88.9	7.6	54.5	13.6	4.9	1.7	1.4	45.5	1.8	2.5
Quthing	8.9	61.6	88.5	2.3	47.9	7.0	4.7	1.6	0.9	33.7	1.2	1.2
Qacha's Nek	13.8	67.8	86.8	1.3	49.0	9.5	3.5	1.1	0.5	29.3	1.1	2.7
Mokhotlong	5.4	51.9	75.2	0.4	50.1	3.9	2.4	0.7	0.5	33.2	1.7	0.6
Thaba-Tseka	6.5	49.6	75.6	1.6	49.2	3.3	2.8	1.1	0.8	30.4	1.4	0.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>22.6</b>	<b>72.0</b>	<b>89.6</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>61.1</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>58.2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>

Table 4.11 presents percentage distribution of households by household possessions and age group. The population possessing computers constituted the highest in the age group 30 to 39 (28.9 percent) years, while availability of both internet and camera was recorded for 31.2 percent of the population in that age bracket. In addition, population with highest percentage of car (28.2) ownership was concentrated in age group 40 to 49 years and scorch cart (31.0) was mainly owned by persons in age group 50 to 59 years.

It was also observed that households possessing cell phones, Bed/mattress, Internet, Stove and Camera seemed to increase with an increase in age but starts to decline at age 40 to 49 years. This implies that, ownership of the listed assets is observed to be concentrated around persons of age group 30 to 39 years. However, the number of population owning Television, refrigerator, car and computer increased from age group 10 to 19 years but started declining at age 50 to 59 years.

**Table 4.11: Percentage Distribution of Households' Possession by Population Owning and Age, 2011 LDS**

Household Possessions	Age group								Total (%)	Total (N)
	10-19	20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	60-69	70-79	80+		
Radio	0.8	11.8	24.0	20.5	19.3	12.4	8.4	2.8	100	273,584
Television	0.3	9.3	26.0	27.2	22.0	10.5	3.9	1.0	100	100,997
Cellular Phone	1.5	14.4	24.8	20.4	19.0	11.1	6.8	1.9	100	322,238
Refrigerator	0.4	8.1	23.6	25.5	25.1	11.4	4.8	1.1	100	78,325
Bed/Mattress	1.5	12.7	22.0	19.0	19.0	12.6	9.7	3.5	100	401,222
Car	0.1	6.9	26.2	28.2	23.5	10.6	3.8	0.8	100	34,867
Scotch cart	0.1	4.1	8.0	18.2	31.0	21.1	13.1	4.2	100	38,624
Computer	0.2	19.1	28.9	22.0	20.6	7.1	1.9	0.2	100	21,627
Internet	0.2	16.5	31.2	24.1	17.8	7.1	2.7	0.4	100	11,614
Stove	1.3	13.2	24.4	20.8	19.2	11.5	7.4	2.4	100	260,799
Camera	0.3	13.4	31.2	24.4	19.0	8.5	2.1	1.0	100	15,657
Landline	0.1	4.2	18.7	27.6	29.5	13.2	5.1	1.5	100	15,828

## 4.6 Summary

This chapter explored data on household's amenities. This included access of various amenities such as fuels used for lighting, cooking and heating by households. It also provided total households with different amenities used in different housing units. In peripheral rural areas of the country a new diversity is observed to emerge. This improvement was the result of the installation of electricity in the communities. There was an increase of households using Paraffin for lighting by 3.0 percent and Electricity by 16.4 percent from 2001 to 2011. It was observed that households in almost all housing types used Electricity (main), Paraffin and Candles for lighting both in the rural and urban areas. The "Rontabole" type of housing unit had high proportion of households using Paraffin in the urban with 75.8 percent. The "Heisi" type of dwelling unit had 65.8 percent of households mainly using Candles for lighting in the rural areas, while the "Bungalow/mansion" had high proportion of households using Electricity (main) with 88.5 and 39.1 percent in the urban and rural area respectively.

In lowlands households using "Paraffin" sources of fuel for heating, had the highest percentage of 45.6. The mountain area had the lowest percentage of all types of fuels for heating with the exception of wood which is the second highest representing 75.0 percent though it is believed that mountain area is the coldest zone in the country.

The majority of households in Lesotho use wood as the main source of energy for cooking with not less than 50 percent excluding Maseru and Berea districts which had less than 50 percent representation. Furthermore, Maseru and Berea had the highest proportion of households using gas as main fuel for cooking with estimated 36.3 and 30.2 percent respectively. Households in urban areas had considerable percentage of Electricity mains, Gas and Paraffin use for cooking than in the rural areas while Wood and dung is highly used in the rural area than in the urban areas.

Regarding household refuse disposal, the Regularly collected waste disposal was very common among households living in “Apartment/town house”, “Bungalow/mansion” with 35.0 and 12.5 percent respectively. Own refuse dump site was the commonest method of refuse disposal with considerable proportions in all types of housing units with percentages not less than 75.0 with the exception of households residing in “Apartment/town house” types of dwelling units who constituted 59.2 percent.

Generally, households in the country possessed a Television constituting 22.6 percent, Cellular phone with 72.0 percent, Bed/mattress representing 61.1 percent while Scotch cart was owned by 8.6 percent of the households. This reflects that the possession that is owned in most households is Bed/mattress and a Cellular phone.

# **CHAPTER 5**

## **HOUSEHOLD AND FAMILY COMPOSITION<sup>6</sup>**

### **5.0 Introduction**

A household is a socio-economic unit and a unit of enumeration for many demographic and social investigations. It is also one of the most important units of social analysis because it is within households that most people are born and eventually die, as well as carry out their daily activities of household chores, marriage and procreation. There is a marked difference between private households (people residing in private dwellings) and institutional households (group of people in quarters such as prisons, hospitals, boarding houses and hostels). The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey collected information from private households only, so all references to households in this chapter relate to private households.

Household Composition is defined as the description of the household according to some aspects of its membership, such as age, sex, and size (Zambia CSO, 2000). The characteristics of the household population is therefore a very important aspect of population analysis hence households and family composition will constitute the main focus of the chapter.

The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey defined a ‘household’ as one person or a group of persons who live together and have common catering arrangements, whether or not they are related by blood or marriage. Included in the survey as “present” were persons who slept at the household during the reference night and those who did not sleep in their respective households due to various reasons such as policemen who were on night duty and persons who had attended a night vigil during the reference night. People living in the same dwelling unit but have separate living and eating arrangements were regarded as different households. However there were members of the households who were treated differently as follows;

- (i) A member of the household who was away from the household for more than six months but within Lesotho except those who were in institutions like academic institutions, hospitals and prisons was not included.
- (ii) A person who was outside the country continuously for three years without contact with the household, except those who were at institutions, was not regarded as members of the household.
- (iii) Babies born after 16 April 2011 (reference night) were also excluded because they were not yet born.

---

<sup>6</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Setlokoane Nkhasi**



- (iv) People who were alive on the 16<sup>th</sup> April 2011 but died shortly afterwards, were included as the members of the household because they were still alive during the reference night.

A family in this chapter is defined as the members of a household under one roof sharing most of the facilities and having a common head of the household. The traditional definition of a family according to different countries is not necessarily relevant.

## **5.1 Age and Sex of Household Population**

Age and sex are two of the most important characteristics of the household population and they are related to most of the activities and functions of the household members such as household headship and participation in education and economic activities etc.

The age and sex composition of the household predetermines the amount of resources that the household must have in order to provide and care for household members. The household expenditure on education, health, food, shelter and clothing is influenced by the age and sex composition of the household members. If a large proportion of its members are below the working ages or elderly, the dependency burden on the household would also be expected to increase. The opposite scenario becomes true if there is a very small proportion of the population dependent on the working population. In addition, if a large proportion of household members are not economically active; the end result will be more people who are dependent on the working population.

## **5.2 Age Structure and Age Dependency**

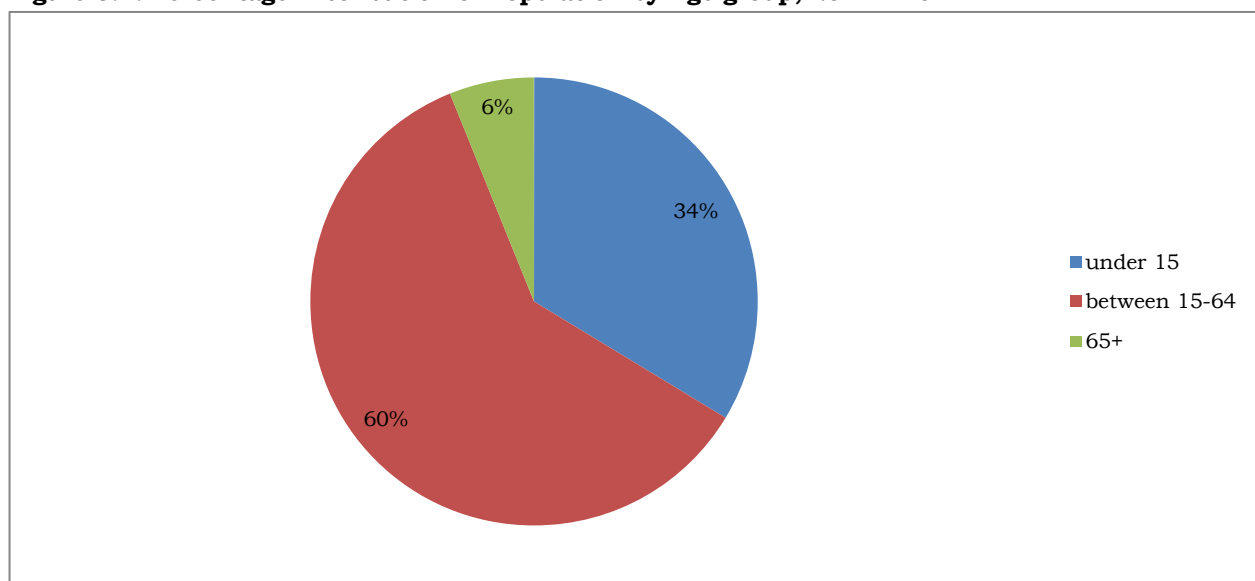
Age structure of a population has an implication of burden of dependency on the working age population (Tanzania Census, 2002). Lesotho has a young population and this may pose serious implications regarding age and economic dependency. Lesotho's population pyramid is broad based and tapers at older age-groups. This shows that there are many children depending on the few working group of people.

Age-dependency ratios were however used only as a proxy for actual dependency in a population because a large proportion of persons included in the non-dependent age between (15 to 64 years) could be dependent. The majority might still be in school and using the household resources. Others might be unemployed or probably too young to work and some might be disabled. A large proportion might be underemployed or not gainfully employed even if they had a job and earned some income. Figure 5.1 shows that, 34.0 percent of the household population was aged less than 15 years old. About 60.0 percent was aged 15 to 64 years, while 6.0 percent was aged 65 years and over.

The proportion of the population that was age-dependent was therefore estimated at 40.0 percent, giving an age-dependency ratio of 66.7 percent. This translates into the fact that, for every 100 people in the productive age-group (15 to 64 years), there were 67 people dependent on them. The dependency ratio of persons aged less than 15 years was 56.7 percent indicating that, for every 100 people in the productive age-group (15 to 64 years), there were 57 people aged below 15 years dependent on them. The old-age dependency ratio (65 years and over) was 10.0 percent reflecting that, for every 100 people in the productive age-group (15 to 64 years), there were 10 people aged 65 years and over who depend on them.

Age-dependency ratio was observed to be high in the rural (73.1 percent) areas than in urban areas (46.8 percent). This shows that the burden of care was much pronounced in the rural areas as compared to the urban areas.

**Figure 5.1: Percentage Distribution of Population by Age group, 2011 LDS**



### 5.3 Sex Structure of Household Population

The composition of population changes due to changes in the population dynamics (fertility, mortality and migration). Fertility is observed to steadily be declining in recent times, which eventually affects the composition of the population. Additionally, the mortality pattern of Lesotho has now changed due to HIV and AIDS that is highly influencing the profile, which in turn also affects the composition. Migration is said to be selective of age and this implies that the sex ratios in some age-groups are likely to be affected. The sex ratios are also affected if there are distortions in the age profile of the population such as age misstatements or undercount of males or females (Stats SA, 2007).

The sex ratio is particularly used to examine changes in the sex composition of the population at each age-group. Changes in the sex composition at each age are affected by sex differences in mortality and in both internal and international migration. The sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 100 females.

The sex ratio for Lesotho in 2011 was estimated at 97.0 indicating that for every 100 females, there were 97 males. According to the Table 5.1, in general, the sex ratio decreased with an increase in age for both urban and rural areas. This implies that as age increases, mortality in older ages also increases. In addition, the other contributing factor could be the impact of out- migration.

Generally, the sex ratio for urban areas was estimated at 87.0 reflecting that for every 100 females, there were 87 males while the sex ratio for rural areas was found to be 100.9 which translate into 101 males for every 100 females indicating male excess. Furthermore, the sex ratio in rural areas is greater than that of urban areas and in urban areas it was less than 100, and this means that there were more females than males throughout the age-groups.

In the rural areas, for younger ages (i.e. age groups 00 to 04, 10 to 14, 15 to 19, 20 to 24, 25 to 29, 30 to 35 and 35 to 39 years) except age-group 05 to 09 years, there were more males than females and the opposite picture was observed for the remaining age-groups.

The estimated sex ratios for Lesotho in 2011 were 98.5 and 105.7 for age-group 0 to 4, respectively for urban and rural areas. This is the indication that in the urban areas, there were more female children than male children, while in rural areas there were more male children than female children.

**Table 5.1: Sex Ratios by Age-group and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age-Group</b>	<b>Sex Ratios</b>	
	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>
00 - 04	98.5	105.7
05 - 09	93.9	99.2
10 - 14	97.8	106.1
15 - 19	82.8	115.9
20 - 24	77.2	112.2
25 - 29	80.4	120.3
30 - 34	94.6	118.4
35 - 39	97.5	111.1
40 - 44	88.6	96.3
45 - 49	94.5	93.3
50 - 54	71.3	72.8
55 - 59	84.2	77.0
60 - 64	87.7	80.4
65 - 69	66.1	78.9
70 - 74	49.8	62.6
75 - 79	49.0	51.3
80 - 84	31.9	48.4
85+	30.4	33.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>87.0</b>	<b>100.9</b>

#### **5.4 Relationship in Household**

In this section, relationship is considered as a relationship if and only if people are related by blood (i.e. adopted child is not the child of the person who adopted him/her hence was not coded as child).

Lesotho's households comprised mostly of related persons. About 97.1 percent of all persons living in households were related to the head of household as shown in Table 5.2. About 3.0 percent that were not related to the head of household included domestic employees and herd boys. Of all persons living in households, 23.6 percent were heads of households, and 11.4 percent were spouses of the heads of households.

The relationship to the head of the household varies with the sex category as presented in the table. The LDS has estimated about 30.5 percent of the male heads of household, while about 16.9 percent were female heads of households, demonstrating overrepresentation of males (about double the number of female heads) as compared to female heads of the households. This is due to the fact that, household headship is culturally and predominantly a male ascribed status especially in the African setting.

About 22.0 percent of females living in households were spouses of the head of households and only 0.2 percent of males living in households were spouses of female heads of households.

Regarding household head’s children, 37.7 percent of persons living in the households constituted that category which was the largest category of persons living in households. This means that 72.7 percent of the members of the household were in a nuclear type of unit composed of the head of the household, the spouse and the children. The close relatives (parents/parents in law, son/daughter in law, grandchild/great grandchild and sibling) constituted 19.9 percent of all the members of the households while “other relatives” constituted 4.6 percent of the household members.

In the urban areas, the category of “other relatives” and “other person not related” were more likely to be females than males, often serving as house helpers etc. In the rural areas, assistance in the household was sought mainly for herding livestock. This may be explained by the fact that, the category of “other person not related” has a high proportion for males than females.

**Table 5.2: Percentage Distribution of the Household Population by Relationship to Head of Household, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Head of the household	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Head	41.0	20.6	30.1	27.6	15.7	21.6	30.5	16.9	23.6
Spouse	0.6	24.7	13.5	0.1	21.4	10.7	0.2	22.2	11.4
Child	38.1	31.6	34.7	43.6	33.5	38.6	42.4	33.1	37.7
Son/daughter in law	0.1	1.6	0.9	0.1	4.8	2.5	0.1	4	2.1
Grandchild/great grand child	9.2	8.2	8.7	18	16.4	17.2	16	14.3	15.2
Parent/parent in law	0.1	0.8	0.5	0.1	0.8	0.5	0.1	0.8	0.5
Sibling	3.2	2.6	2.9	2.2	1.6	1.9	2.4	1.8	2.1
Other relative	5.4	5.5	5.5	4.4	4.2	4.3	4.6	4.5	4.6
Other person not related	2.4	4.2	3.4	3.8	1.6	2.7	3.5	2.2	2.9
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>208,069</b>	<b>240,316</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>726,289</b>	<b>719,520</b>	<b>144,5809</b>	<b>934,358</b>	<b>959,837</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>

## 5.5 Household Headship

The household head is the person considered by members of the household as the main decision maker and takes responsibility of the daily running of the household. Household headship is measured by the household headship ratio, which is estimated

as the number of persons who are household heads as a proportion of the total number of persons living in households.

### 5.5.1 Age-Sex Differentials in Household Headship Ratios

The headship ratio may differ by age and sex and it is very important to analyze these ratios using the mentioned variables in order to examine the disparity among sexes and ages in the country.

Figure 5.2 indicates that on average males (67.5 percent) were twice more likely to be head of the households than females (38.6 percent). In Lesotho, the headship commences at age-group 10 to 14 years due to the ever increasing orphanhood. However, there was a small proportion (0.1 percent of males and 0.2 percent of females) of persons who were household heads in this young age-group. In addition, the headship ratio for males reached a maximum of 95.4 percent at ages 65 to 69 years for males while for females the figure is 73.8 percent for ages 75 to 79 years.

The figure illustrates a positive relationship between age and headship. When age of an individual increases, that person is more likely to become head of the household. For example, headship ratio was estimated at 0.1 and 0.2 percent in age-group 10 to 14 years for males and females respectively, while for age-group 70 to 74 years, it was 94.3 and 71.5 for males and females respectively.

**Figure 5.2: Household Headship Ratios by Age-group and Sex, 2011 LDS**

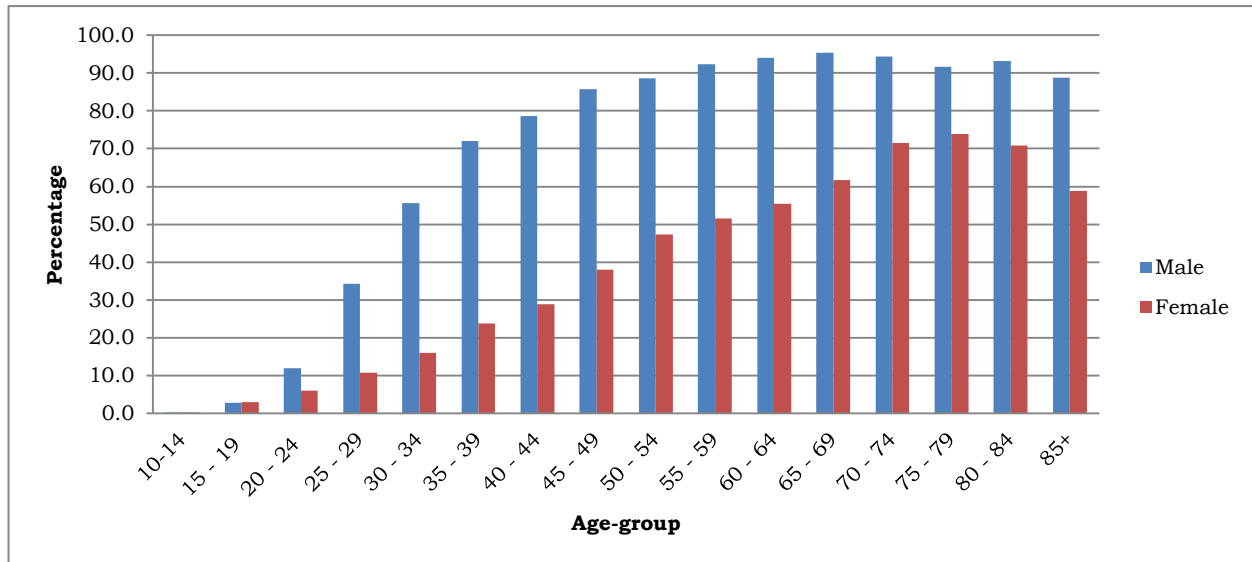


Table 5.3 reflects that generally, the household headship was high for both males and females in urban areas than rural areas especially for age-groups in the range of 10-59 years. The gap between male and female household headship ratios was very narrow with an average of 29.9 percent in urban and 28.8 percent in rural areas.

**Table 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Household Population Aged 10 Years and Over who were Household Heads, by Age-group, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age group	Total		Urban		Rural	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
10-14	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.1
15 - 19	2.7	2.9	5.6	5.6	2.0	2.0
20 - 24	12.0	6.0	22.0	13.3	9.1	3.0
25 - 29	34.2	10.8	56.0	20.5	26.9	5.9
30 - 34	55.6	15.9	74.3	26.9	47.6	10.0
35 - 39	72.0	23.7	84.4	34.2	66.7	18.6
40 - 44	78.6	28.9	88.1	38.1	74.6	24.7
45 - 49	85.7	38.1	91.5	43.4	83.5	36.0
50 - 54	88.7	47.2	92.2	50.1	87.6	46.3
55 - 59	92.4	51.6	95.4	56.2	91.6	50.5
60 - 64	94.1	55.4	92.3	65.0	94.5	53.4
65 - 69	95.4	61.7	91.1	60.6	96.1	62.0
70 - 74	94.3	71.5	90.9	66.9	94.8	72.3
75 - 79	91.7	73.8	94.5	68.1	91.4	74.5
80 - 84	93.3	70.9	94.8	66.5	93.1	71.6
85+	88.9	58.8	74.9	54.9	91.5	59.6
<b>Average</b>	<b>67.5</b>	<b>38.6</b>	<b>71.8</b>	<b>41.9</b>	<b>65.7</b>	<b>36.9</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>285,352</b>	<b>162,496</b>	<b>85,229</b>	<b>49,585</b>	<b>200,123</b>	<b>112,884</b>

The members of the household who were present constituted the highest percentage (88.6 percent), followed by members in RSA (7.2 percent) and members elsewhere in Lesotho (4.2 percent) as indicated in Table 5.4. Also, for all the relationship statuses, the majority of household members were present with all percentages ranging above 80.0. The proportion of “other person not related” was estimated at 95.9 percent which was higher than other types of relationship statuses. The lowest percentage for household members that were recorded as “present” the estimate was 85.0 percent followed by 85.1 for “siblings” and “head” of the household respectively. The least proportion representing 0.1 of household heads were recorded as members living outside Lesotho and RSA at the time of survey.

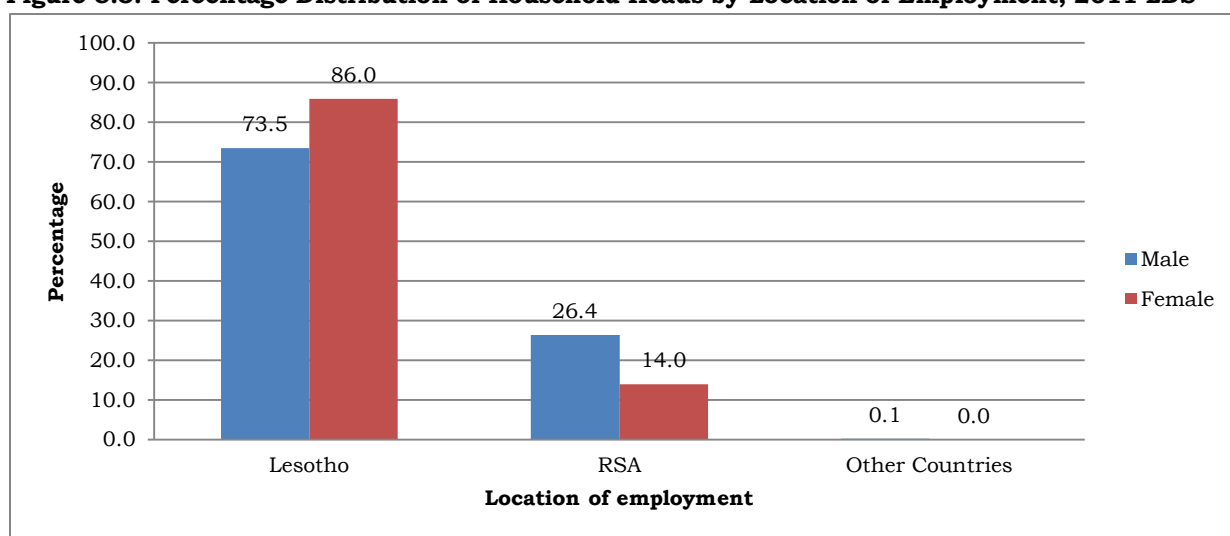
Regarding the distribution of household members by sex, more females than males were “present” at the time of enumeration as indicated by 90.6 and 86.5 percent respectively of the two categories. In addition, more males than females were found to be residing in RSA for various reasons, during the time of survey, represented by 9.3 and 5.1 percent respectively.

**Table 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Persons Living in Households by Relationship to Head, Sex and Residential Status, 2011 LDS**

Relationship to head/ Sex	Current residential status				Total (%)	Total (N)
	Present	Member	Member in	Outside		
		elsewhere in Lesotho	RSA	Lesotho and RSA		
Head	85.1	3	11.9	0.1	100	447,821
Spouse	92.6	3.1	4.2	0	100	215,461
Child	87.3	5.5	7.2	0	100	713,607
Son/daughter in law	80.4	7.6	11.9	0	100	39,621
Grandchild/great grand child	93.4	3.2	3.3	0	100	287,275
Parent/parent in law	94.7	1.3	4	0	100	9,040
Sibling	85.0	5.5	9.5	0	100	40,450
Other relative	91.8	4.3	4	0	100	86,810
Other person not related	95.9	3.4	0.7	0	100	54,109
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	86.5	4.1	9.3	0	100	934,350
Female	90.6	4.3	5.1	0	100	959,837
<b>Total</b>	<b>88.6</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>

As portrayed in Figure 4.3, the majority of household heads (73.5 percent for males and 86.0 percent for females) were reported as employed in Lesotho while the lowest percentage of 0.1 was for male household heads who were employed in “Other countries” and there were no female household heads in this category. Contrarily, more female household heads accounting for 86.0 percent were employed in Lesotho as compared to 73.5 percent of male household heads. For the household heads who were employed in the Republic of South Africa (RSA), the majority were male than female household heads with 26.4 and 14.0 percent respectively.

**Figure 5.3: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads by Location of Employment, 2011 LDS**





## 5.6 Household Size

An average household size refers to the average number of persons who live in a household. It provides an idea of number of people in each household if the entire population were to be evenly distributed within all the households. It is very important to include analysis on household size because it provides the number of persons who form the economic consumption unit. The resources available to the unit and the number of persons who rely on such resources become an important component of analysis even to establish the likely economic burden to the head of household if he/she is the sole bread-winner.

Figure 5.4 depicts that, generally, the urban households are characterised by smaller family sizes while those in the rural areas have larger family sizes. Contrarily, most people in the rural areas had larger family sizes than people in the urban areas. For example, for family sizes of 1, 2, 3 and 4 persons, they constituted 6.4, 10.7, 17.4 and 20.5 percent of respective proportions of households in the urban areas while in the rural area for the mentioned family sizes there were 2.4, 4.4, 9.5 and 14.1 percent respectively. In the larger family sizes having 7, 8, 9, 10 and more persons, there were 7.4, 3.8, 2.4 and 3.2 percent respectively for the urban areas while the respective percentages for rural areas were 11.6, 8.9, 6.8 and 10.4.

**Figure 5.4: Percentage Distribution of Household Size by Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

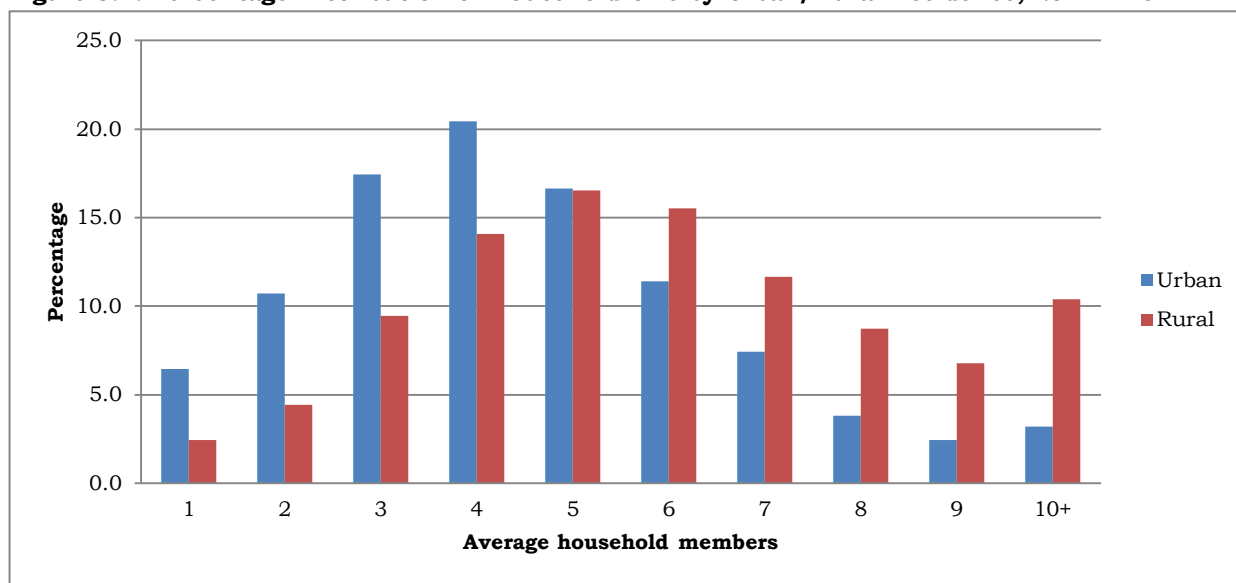
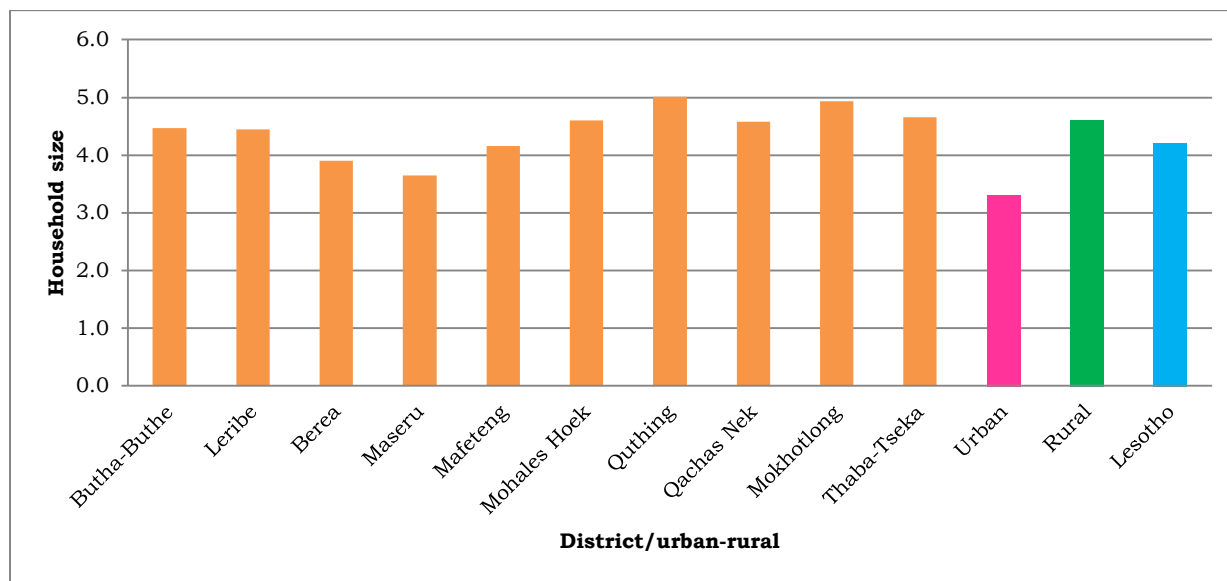


Figure 5.5 shows the distribution of household size by district and urban/rural residence. It illustrates that, on average, Lesotho's household size is estimated at 4.2 persons per household. When considering the urban and rural areas, the average household size was larger (4.6) in rural areas than urban areas which was estimated at 3.3 persons per household. The largest household size was observed in the district

of Quthing accounting for 5.0 persons per household while the lowest family size was 3.7 in the district of Maseru.

**Figure 5.5: Distribution of Average Household Size by District and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**



## 5.7 Household Type

A household may be classified by type according to the family composition which it is made up of and the relationship. The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey classified households into three types namely; Nuclear, Extended and Mixed types of households which are described as follows;

- (i) Nuclear household consists of parents only or parents and their unmarried children. It may also constitute one person in cases of unmarried/separated/divorced persons. In addition, a nuclear household may consists of one parent and the children.
- (ii) Extended household is the type of household composed of parents and their children including the relative(s).
- (iii) Mixed household constitutes a group of unrelated persons who are staying together.

Table 5.5 reflects that, on the overall the district of Maseru had the highest percentage (23.8) of total households and was followed by Leribe district with 16.6 percent. The district with the smallest number of households was Qacha's Nek constituting only 3.1 percent of total households.

According to the table, 9.5 percent of Lesotho households were classified in the category of “mixed” households, and 40.9 percent were categorized as “extended” households and 49.6 percent were ‘nuclear households’. The “mixed” households were slightly more than the “extended” and “nuclear” households in the districts of Botha-Bothe, Leribe, Mafeteng, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka with 6.1, 18.4, 12.0, 5.3 and 6.7 percent respectively. The “extended” households had considerable proportions than “mixed” and “nuclear” households in Mohale’s Hoek, Quthing and Qacha’s Nek districts with 10.0, 7.4 and 3.8 percent respectively. Furthermore, the “nuclear” households had higher proportions than “mixed” and “extended” households in Berea and Maseru districts with 17.1 and 26.5 respectively.

For the three aforementioned types of households, there were more male household heads than female households’ heads. The “mixed” households had 74.1 percent of male heads of the household and 25.9 percent of female household heads. The male and female household heads were represented by 50.9 and 49.1 percent respectively for the “extended” type of households. The “nuclear” type of households had 72.3 and 27.7 percent male and female heads respectively.

**Table 5.5: Percentage Distribution of Household by District, Sex and Type of Household, 2011 LDS**

<b>District/Sex</b>	<b>Mixed household</b>	<b>Extended household</b>	<b>Nuclear household</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>District</b>				
Botha-Bothe	6.1	5.7	4.8	5.3
Leribe	18.4	16.4	16.5	16.6
Berea	14.5	14.3	17.1	15.7
Maseru	21.3	21.2	26.5	23.8
Mafeteng	12.0	10.4	9.0	9.9
Mohale’s Hoek	8.8	10.0	7.8	8.8
Quthing	4.1	7.4	4.8	5.8
Qacha’s Nek	2.9	3.8	2.6	3.1
Mokhotlong	5.3	4.9	4.6	4.8
Thaba-Tseka	6.7	6.0	6.4	6.3
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	74.1	50.9	72.3	63.7
Female	25.9	49.1	27.7	36.3
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>40.9</b>	<b>49.6</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>42,699</b>	<b>183,028</b>	<b>222,093</b>	<b>447,821</b>

## **5.8 Summary**

Lesotho has a very high dependency ratio of 66.7 percent due to the young population structure. The dependency ratio of persons aged less than 15 years was estimated at 56.7 percent while the dependency ratio of those aged above 65 years was 10.0 percent.

The Lesotho sex ratio was 97.0 reflecting more females than males. Results therefore suggest that, for every 100 females, there were 97.3 males. Regarding the headship ratios for Lesotho, there were 67.5 and 38.6 percent of males and females respectively belonging to the age-group 10 years and above. This indicates that though there were more females than males in Lesotho, the male headship ratio has consistently remained higher for males than females. This means that even though there were 38.6 female household heads, a considerable proportion estimated at 67.5 percent of males were the heads of the households.

Ten percent of the Lesotho households constituted the “mixed” type of household, and 40.9 percent were categorized as “extended” type of households while 49.6 percent represented households classified as the “nuclear” type of households. Maseru district had higher proportion amounting to 23.8 percent of total households while the district of Qacha’s Nek had the least proportion of households constituting 3.1 percent. Lesotho’s household size is generally estimated as 4.2 persons per household and the size was observed to be larger (4.6 persons per household) in the rural areas than urban areas which was estimated at 3.3 persons per household.

Generally, households in Lesotho comprise mostly of related persons, indicating a proportion of 97.1 of all persons living in the households who were related to the head of household.

# **CHAPTER 6**

## **WATER AND SANITATION<sup>7</sup>**

### **6.0. Introduction**

According to World Health Organization (2006) safe drinking water, sanitation and good hygiene are purported to be fundamental to health and survival, growth and development of the nation. Various efforts that are implemented to prevent death from occurring due to diarrhea or alternatively efforts to reduce the burden of such diseases may fail due to people not having access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation.

The Ministry of Natural Resources (2007) stated that, Basotho people are entitled to have access to sustainable supply of portable water and to the provision of basic sanitation services. Therefore, the Government of Lesotho is committed to ensuring and promoting adequate access to a sustainable supply of potable water and basic sanitation services to all Lesotho nationals. This is also substantiated by the Water Act of 2008 which aims at providing for the management, protection, conservation, development and sustainable utilization of water resources. These are in line with the national, regional and global development frameworks such as the National Vision 2020, Poverty Reduction Strategy (PRS), SADC Declaration and Millennium Development Goals (MDGs).

The seventh MDG goal aims at ensuring environmental sustainability particularly its target number 2 which pledges to halve the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and improved basic sanitation by 2015 according to MDG Report (2008). Achieving this goal poses two major challenges which consist of rapid pace of urbanization, which requires major efforts to keep up the current coverage levels and a considerable backlog of rural people unnerved with lack of adequate basic sanitation and safe drinking water. This however has been noted as requiring intensive efforts to be put in place in order to reduce the gap between urban and rural areas. According to WHO (2006), the Sub-Saharan Africa remains the area of greatest concern because over the period 1990-2004, the number of people without access to drinking water increased by 23.0 percent and the number of people without sanitation increased by over 30.0 percent.

The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) collected data on 'water and sanitation'. According to Lesotho's Water and Sanitation Policy (1999), 'water' is defined as a finite and vulnerable resource essential to sustain life, development and environment. The policy further indicates that, the provision of safe drinking

---

<sup>7</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Mathato Masemene**

water and sanitation is imperative for human and economic development in poor communities. Assurance of provision of safe drinking water is a foundation for the prevention and control of water-borne diseases, while unsafe drinking water can be a significant carrier of water-borne diseases and consequently be hazardous to the health of people.

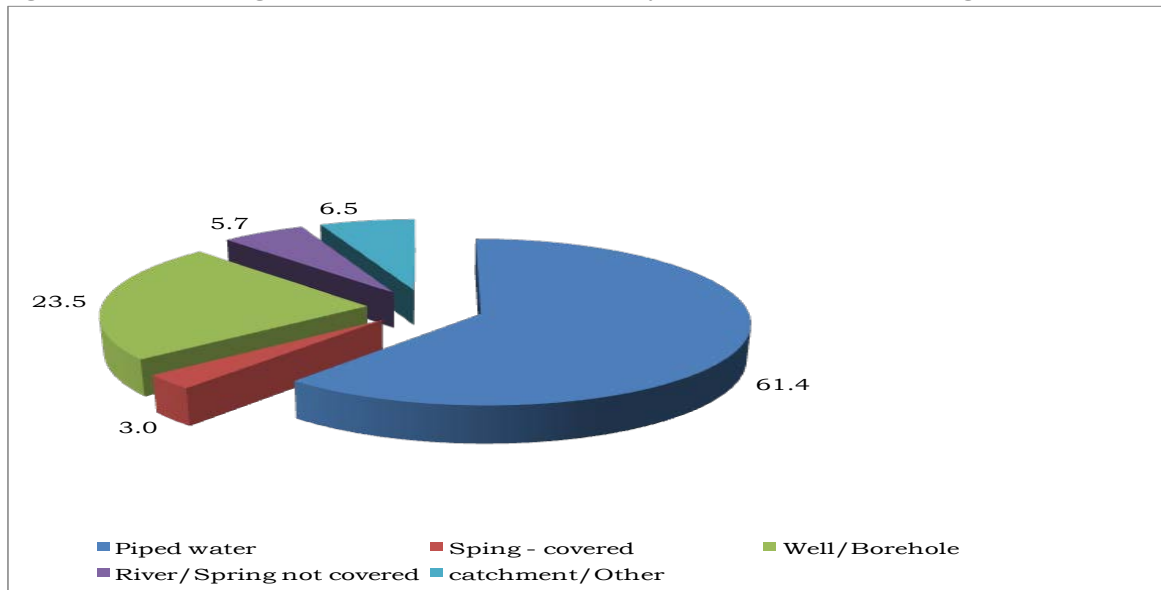
Sanitation is defined as the proportion of the population with reasonable access to sanitary means of excreta and waste disposal, including out-door latrines and composting (UNDP, 1995). Water and sanitation are two intertwined indicators because without proper sanitation services, water cannot be clean and safe. Therefore, the purpose of this chapter is to provide estimates of source of drinking water and sanitation coverage in the country and other socio-economic and demographic characteristics of the household members in relation to the two indicators.

## **6.1 Main Source of Water**

This section highlights the results pertaining to access to main source of drinking water for the households. The United Nations Statistics Division (UNSD) classifies water into two categories which are 'improved' and 'unimproved' sources of water. Improved drinking water sources are those that are most likely to provide safe drinking water than the unimproved sources. A household is considered to have access to improved water supply if it uses improved drinking water sources. Improved drinking water sources comprise household piped water connections, public standpipes, boreholes, protected wells, protected springs, rain water collection. Unimproved drinking water sources include unprotected well, unprotected spring, river or pond, vender-provided, bottled water and tanker truck water. Bottled water is not considered improved due to limitations in the potential quantity, and not quality of the water. It can only be considered improved when the household uses water from an improved source for cooking and personal hygiene.

Figure 6.1 indicates that, over half of the households, 61.4 percent had access to piped water either located on their premises or from community supply. However, 20.1 percent had piped water on their premises, and 41.3 percent used piped water from public stand pipes. An improvement was observed on access to piped water whereby household water connection increased by 3.1 percentage points from 17.0 percent estimated in 2006 Population and Housing Census. Furthermore, the 2001 LDS had 59.4 percent of households that had access to piped water located within their premises or from community supply. In addition, households using water drawn from private or public borehole and from private or public well recorded 23.5 percent while those using river and spring not covered constituted 5.7 percent.

**Figure 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Drinking Water, 2011 LDS**



For 2011 LDS, households were asked to indicate their main source of drinking water. The results show that different districts have different sources of drinking water. Table 6.1 illustrates that the majority of households in Lesotho reported piped water (61.4 percent) as their main source of drinking water, of which piped water from community supply and piped water on premises recorded 41.3 and 20.1 percent respectively. The districts of Qacha's Nek, Quthing, Botha-Bothe and Mokhotlong had higher proportions for piped water from community supply (63.5, 57.5, 56.6 and 53.2 percent respectively) while piped water on premises was commonly used in Maseru (35.5 percent) and Berea (32.8 percent) districts as compared to other districts. Public well was observed as the second most common source of drinking water in the country (14.2 percent). It is also highlighted from the table that in all the districts, where 'spring' was indicated as the main source, 'uncovered spring' had higher proportions than 'covered spring' except in Maseru, which are referred to as unsafe water sources.

**Table 6.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Drinking Water and District, 2011 LDS**

Source of drinking water	District										
	Total	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
Piped water on premises	20.1	7.8	13.8	32.8	35.5	13.5	10.2	5.9	17.9	5.4	6.3
Piped water on community supply	41.3	56.6	35.5	31.8	34.6	44.2	50.0	57.5	63.5	53.2	41.9
Catchment tank	1.8	3.2	1.4	4.2	0.8	2.0	1.5	1.1	0.0	2.5	0.0
Public well	14.2	13.6	23.7	10.6	5.3	14.6	11.2	15.5	9.1	28.4	27.0
Private well	0.8	0.7	0.5	2.9	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.9	1.1
Spring covered	3.0	3.2	1.8	1.1	2.0	2.6	5.8	3.6	2.2	4.0	9.6
Spring - not covered	5.1	7.4	5.8	2.3	1.8	4.2	9.5	7.0	6.4	5.6	13.1
River	0.6	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.2	7.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Private borehole	1.7	0.5	1.9	1.3	3.6	1.8	1.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0
Public borehole	6.8	6.0	6.7	7.7	9.9	11.3	7.0	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.2
Other	4.7	0.7	8.5	5.4	6.4	5.1	2.4	1.4	0.6	0.0	0.7
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>447,821</b>	<b>23,619</b>	<b>74,486</b>	<b>70,230</b>	<b>106,734</b>	<b>44,134</b>	<b>39,389</b>	<b>25,826</b>	<b>13,971</b>	<b>21,378</b>	<b>28,054</b>

### 6.1.1. Access to Safe Water

Increased access to piped water results in improved health outcomes. These come in the form of reduced cases of water-borne diseases, hence healthy population, Statistics South Africa (2007). Access to safe water is measured by the proportion of households with access to adequate amount of safe drinking water source in a given period.

Table 6.2 indicates that about 73.0 percent of households had access to safe water in the country. It is evident that access to piped water was higher (61.4 percent) than other sources of drinking water. The borehole and covered spring had 8.4 and 3.0 percent respectively of households that used those sources of drinking water.

Across all the districts, over 50.0 percent of households had access to piped water with Maseru district recording the highest proportion (85.6) of this category. It was followed by the district of Qacha's Nek with 83.8 percent. Thaba-Tseka district had the least proportion amounting to 48.2 percent.



**Table 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Safe Drinking Water Source, 2011  
LDS**

District	Type of access to safe water				
	Number	Total access	Piped water	Spring - covered	Borehole
Botha-Bothe	23,619	74.2	64.5	3.2	6.5
Leribe	74,486	59.7	49.3	1.8	8.6
Berea	70,230	74.6	64.6	1.1	8.9
Maseru	106,734	85.6	70.1	2.0	13.5
Mafeteng	44,134	73.4	57.7	5.8	13.1
Mohale's Hoek	39,389	74.2	60.2	5.8	8.2
Quthing	25,826	67.5	63.4	3.6	0.5
Qacha's Nek	13,971	83.8	81.3	2.2	0.2
Mokhotlong	21,378	62.6	58.5	4.0	0.1
Thaba-Tseka	28,054	58.0	48.2	9.6	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>447,821</b>	<b>72.8</b>	<b>61.4</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>8.4</b>

### 6.1.2 Urban-Rural Differentials in Access to Drinking Water

Migration from rural to urban areas poses a major challenge for city planners because basic drinking water sources need to be expanded. The urban and rural areas are different in character hence have different definitions of access to safe water.

Access to drinking water from an improved source is significantly higher in urban than rural areas. The rural areas still lag far behind urban areas in terms of drinking water coverage from improved sources. This is presented in Table 6.3, which shows the percentage distribution of households by source of drinking water for urban and rural areas. Access to piped water on premises was very high in urban areas (56.7 percent). This is in contrast with rural areas where only 4.3 percent of the households had access to this type of water source. The majority of households in the rural areas had access to public stand pipes or piped water for community supply (50.8 percent), while only 19.3 percent of urban households reported using water from public stand pipes.

The rural households are more exposed to water borne diseases than their urban counterparts. This is due to the fact that about 7.0 percent of rural households reported their main source of drinking water as 'uncovered spring' as opposed to 0.7 percent of urban households. It is further observed that, about 0.9 percent of rural households used water drawn from the river, which sources are believed to be very unsafe.

**Table 6.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Source of Drinking Water and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

Source of drinking water	Urban/Rural Residence			
	Number	Total	Urban	Rural
Piped water on premises	89,873	20.1	56.7	4.3
Piped water on community supply	185,164	41.3	19.3	50.8
Catchment tank	7,887	1.8	0.3	2.4
Public well	63,740	14.2	2.9	19.1
Private well	3,485	0.8	1.5	0.5
Spring – covered	13,326	3.0	0.6	4.0
Spring - not covered	22,731	5.1	0.7	7.0
River	2,742	0.6	0.0	0.9
Private borehole	7,556	1.7	3.6	0.9
Public borehole	30,271	6.8	0.8	9.3
Other	21,045	4.7	13.6	0.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>447,821</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 6.2. Time Taken to Get Water

Access to drinking water is normally measured in terms of time and distance taken to and from the source of drinking water. According to WHO (2006), the threshold for the distance for urban areas is about 200 metres, while distance for rural areas is measured in reasonable walking distance to and from the source, including waiting period where applicable. The recommended time to and from the source is 5 minutes or less. In instances where drinking water source is not available within the property and the households have to walk over 5 minutes to get their water, it is likely that they may not use more than the basic quantities required for hygiene, drinking and cooking, which is 20 litres per capita per day. According to the Ministry of Natural Resources (2007), proper programmes allow for 30 litres per day per capita.

Data presented in Table 6.4 suggests that, 29.4 percent of the households indicated that they spent 15-29 minutes to get water. The least proportion (1.5 percent) of households recorded spending two hours or more to get water. Regarding the ecological zones, all the zones, had more than 40.0 percent of the households who reported that they spent less than 15 minutes to fetch water from the source. The Senqu River Valley zone had the highest proportion (48.7 percent) in this category, compared to other ecological zones while the Lowlands had the least proportion of 41.9 percent.

**Table 6.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Ecological zone and Time taken to fetch Water, 2011 LDS**

Ecological zone	Total	Time taken to fetch water (minutes)							
		00 - 14	15 - 29	30 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 59	60 - 119	120+	
Lowlands	100.0	41.9	29.1	15.6	4.1	3.4	3.9	2.0	
Foothills	100.0	44.1	27.1	15.8	5.0	2.9	4.1	1.0	
Mountain	100.0	45.9	32.0	13.8	3.4	2.1	2.6	0.3	
Senqu River Valley	100.0	48.7	28.4	11.9	4.4	1.7	2.8	2.0	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>43.8</b>	<b>29.4</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.5</b>	

A considerable disparity is observed across all the districts on access to water. The general observation was that the majority of households spent a lot of time to get water as revealed in Table 6.5. The table further indicates that on average, households in Maseru and Leribe districts spent more time to fetch water (18.7 and 18.0 percent). The district that followed is Berea with 12.8 percent. Furthermore, Maseru district recorded higher proportion (20.7 percent) for households that spent 00 to 14 minutes and 15 to 29 minutes (19.3 percent). The district of Leribe reported considerable proportions than other districts of households that indicated spending 50 to 59, 60 to 119 and 120 minutes and more with 24.5, 29.0 and 38.1 percent respectively.

**Table 6.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Time taken to get Water and come back Walking, 2011 LDS**

District	Time taken to fetch water (minutes)							
	Total	00 - 14	15 - 29	30 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 59	60 - 119	120+
Botha-Bothe	6.2	6.8	5.0	6.0	7.4	5.9	8.9	5.9
Leribe	18.0	15.5	17.1	21.0	19.2	24.5	29.0	38.1
Berea	12.8	10.4	13.9	15.4	15.7	19.8	12.4	12.7
Maseru	18.7	20.7	19.3	17.4	14.5	9.0	13.3	5.7
Mafeteng	10.7	11.3	9.5	10.2	12.7	14.1	11.8	6.8
Mohale's Hoek	10.1	9.5	9.6	10.7	10.3	9.6	14.2	21.5
Quthing	7.0	8.8	7.0	4.4	3.3	4.7	1.6	3.8
Qacha's Nek	3.3	3.6	3.0	2.8	6.3	2.5	2.1	0.6
Mokhotlong	5.8	5.5	6.7	6.2	6.3	5.0	2.3	0.1
Thaba-Tseka	7.5	7.8	9.0	5.9	4.2	4.9	4.4	4.6
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>346,907</b>	<b>152,039</b>	<b>102,000</b>	<b>51,389</b>	<b>14,253</b>	<b>9,849</b>	<b>12,240</b>	<b>5,136</b>

### 6.3. Toilet Facilities

The World Health Organization rates poor or unsafe water quality together with inadequate and unhygienic sanitation as leading causes of death in poorer communities. This indicates that safe water being a basic need for survival as well as a determinant of health should be considered with the proper use of sanitary facilities and practices of appropriate hygienic behavior to maximize positive health outcomes.

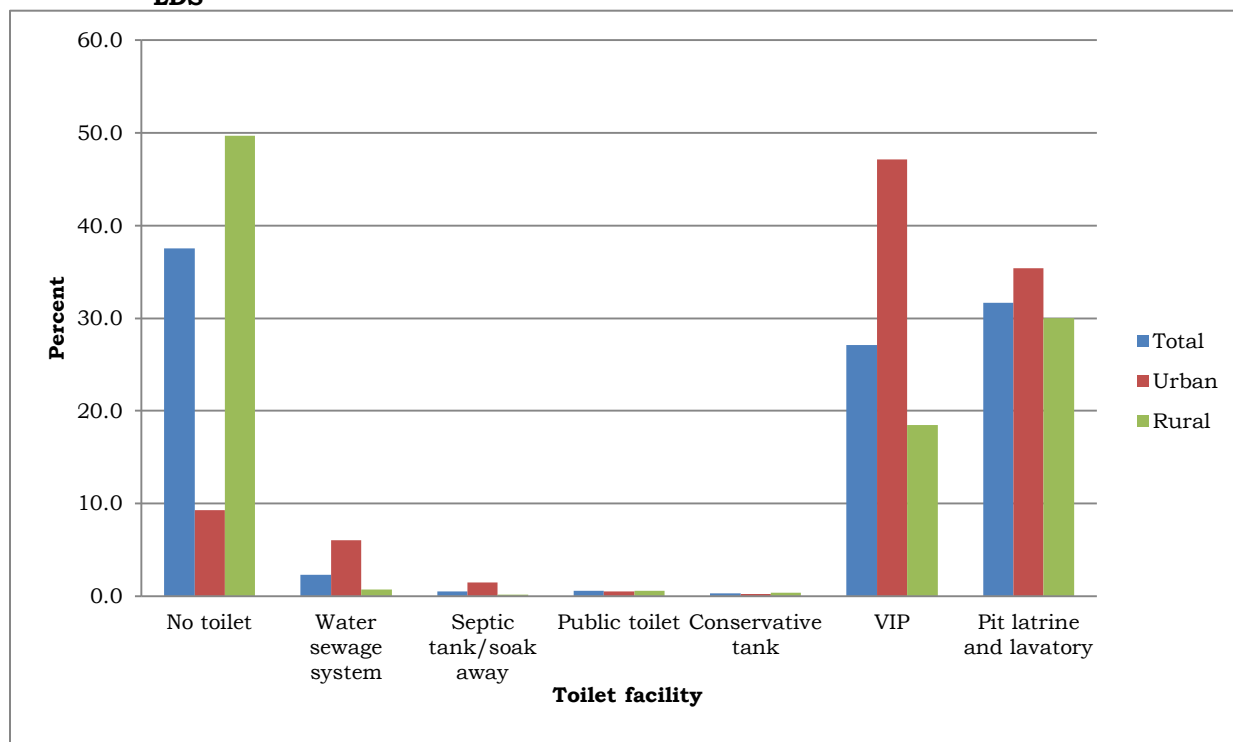
Improved sanitation is known to have a significant beneficial impact on health both in households and across the communities, while inadequate sanitation is a major cause of diseases. Therefore, improved sanitation facilities are more likely to prevent human contact with excreta than unimproved facilities. Inadequate and unhygienic sanitation is often associated with a range of diseases, including diarrheal and typhoid diseases. A household is considered to have access to improved sanitation if it uses improved sanitation facilities. These comprise; connections of public sewer, connections of septic systems, pour flush latrines, simple pit latrines, ventilated improved pit latrines, public or shared latrines. Open pit latrines and buckets are considered as unimproved

sanitation facilities. This indicator determines the status of households' access to sanitation.

The percentage distribution of households and their toilet facility is depicted in Figure 6.2. About 37.5 percent of households in the country did not have access to toilet facilities. However this estimate is an improvement from the 2001 LDS and 2006 Population Census estimates that recorded 54.5 and 41.9 percent respectively. The commonly used toilet facility by households is pit latrine (31.6 percent) followed by VIP with 27.1 percent. The same pattern was observed in 2001 LDS where pit latrine and VIP constituted 25.7 and 17.5 percent respectively. Households with access to flush toilets connected to water sewage system were only 2.3 percent of the total households.

The data for type of toilet facilities used in urban and rural areas show significant differences between urban and rural areas. As depicted in Figure 6.2, households without access to toilet facilities were mostly observed in rural (49.7 percent) than urban areas (9.3 percent). The VIP type of toilet was mostly used by urban households (47.2 percent) than rural households (18.5 percent). Usage of flush toilets connected to sewage system was common in urban than rural areas where 6.1 percent of urban households had access to this facility compared to 0.7 percent of rural households. However, for both urban and rural areas, 35.4 and 30.0 percent of households reported to be using pit latrine type of toilet facility.

**Figure 6.2: Percentage Distribution of Households by Toilet Facility and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**



As presented in Table 6.6, the households residing in Maseru and Mophale's Hoek districts that reported non availability of toilet facility recorded 5.2 and 5.1 percent respectively. The districts that followed were Thaba-Tseka (4.6 percent) and Leribe (4.5 percent). Pit latrine was the most popular toilet facility except in the districts of Quthing, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka where VIP was mostly used. However, Maseru (8.4 percent), Leribe (7.9 percent) and Berea (5.9 percent) districts had considerable proportions of households that use Pit-latrine when compared to other districts. Among the various types of toilet facilities used by households, VIP was the second mostly used type in Maseru (8.4 percent) district. This was followed by Berea (5.4 percent) and Leribe (4.1 percent) districts. Availability of Water sewage system was mostly reported in Maseru (1.4 percent) district than any other district. Use of Public toilet by households was not common except in the districts of Maseru, Berea and Botha-Bothe where very few households reported using this kind of facility (0.2, 0.1 and 0.1 percent respectively).

**Table 6.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Toilet Facility, 2011 LDS**

District	Number	Total	Type of toilet facility						
			No toilet	Water sewage system	Septic tank/ soak away	Public toilet	Conservative tank	VIP	Pit latrine and lavatory
Botha-Bothe	23,619	5.3	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.5	1.7
Leribe	74,486	16.6	4.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	7.9
Berea	70,230	15.7	3.6	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1	5.4	5.9
Maseru	106,734	23.8	5.2	1.4	0.2	0.2	0.0	8.4	8.4
Mafeteng	44,134	9.9	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	2.5	3.3
Mophale's Hoek	39,389	8.8	5.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	1.9
Quthing	25,826	5.8	3.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.9
Qacha's Nek	13,971	3.1	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.9
Mokhotlong	21,378	4.8	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.3
Thaba-Tseka	28,054	6.3	4.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>447,821</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>27.1</b>	<b>31.6</b>

## 6.4. Garbage Disposal

Waste management is one of the most important components of public health and sanitation. Proper refuse disposal by households and proper management of waste by local authority reduces the likely threat to public health and water system. Therefore, the purpose of this section is to explore the methods of refuse removal used by the households as observed in the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey.

The 2011 LDS results reveal district disparities in the method of refuse disposal. For households residing in Maseru district, 53.5 percent disposed off their garbage by burning as presented in Table 6.7. Data also shows that public collection of waste disposal (either regularly or irregularly) was commonly used in Maseru (45.4 percent) and Berea (37.4 percent) districts. The households in the districts of Qacha's Nek (0.4 percent) and Mafeteng (0.9 percent) recorded the lowest percentages that used this

method of disposal. Use of communal refuse dump was more popular in Maseru (26.9 percent) district than other districts. About 24.0 percent of households in Thaba-Tseka district indicated that they had no access to garbage disposal and it was followed by Leribe district with 23.5 percent.

**Table 6.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by District and Type of Solid Waste Disposal, 2011LDS**

District	Waste disposal						
	Regularly collected	Irregularly collected	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish disposal	Other	Burn
Botha-Bothe	7.1	9.3	13.5	5.1	3.5	1.0	0.5
Leribe	1.6	14.5	15.7	16.9	23.5	21.3	8.5
Berea	37.4	10.6	12.4	15.6	6.9	19.8	13.5
Maseru	45.4	27.2	26.9	23.1	15.5	15.4	53.5
Mafeteng	0.9	7.6	7.1	10.1	13.4	17.8	4.7
Mohale's Hoek	1.0	11.3	10.9	9.2	5.2	15.0	7.7
Quthing	1.6	4.5	5.5	6.0	4.7	6.2	3.2
Qacha's Nek	0.4	0.7	2.6	3.4	0.8	1.9	8.2
Mokhotlong	3.0	5.8	3.7	5.1	2.4	1.6	0.2
Thaba-Tseka	1.7	8.5	1.8	5.5	24.2	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The urban population is more likely to use proper methods of garbage disposal than rural residents. Table 6.8 shows that, 86.8 percent of the households dispose off their garbage on own refuse dumpsites. The rural households are more vulnerable than their urban counterparts with over 90.0 percent of the rural households reported to be disposing off their refuse in own dumpsites while the urban households were represented by over 70.0 percent. Moreover, about 11.8 percent of the urban households reported that their refuse was collected and 4.5 percent indicated that they dispose off their garbage at the communal dumpsite.

**Table 6.8: Households by Type of Solid Waste disposal and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

Waste disposal	Residence		
	Total	Urban	Rural
Regularly collected	3.3	10.1	0.3
Irregularly collected	0.9	1.7	0.6
Communal refuse dump	2.2	4.5	1.2
Own refuse dump	86.8	77.4	90.9
No rubbish disposal	5.6	4.1	6.2
Other	0.3	0.5	0.2
Burn	0.9	1.8	0.6
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## **6.5. Summary**

Piped water is the commonly used source of drinking water in Lesotho (61.4 percent). However 41.3 percent used piped water from public stand pipes and 20.1 percent had piped water on their premises. The rural areas still lag far behind urban areas regarding the improved sources of drinking water coverage. In all the ecological zones, more than 40.0 percent of the households reported spending less than 15 minutes to fetch water from the source.

The commonly used type of toilet facility by households was pit latrine (31.6 percent) followed by VIP with 27.1 percent. Households without access to toilet facilities were mostly observed in the rural areas (49.7 percent) than in urban areas (9.3 percent).

The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey results show that 86.8 percent of the households in Lesotho dispose off their garbage on their own refuse dumpsites.

# CHAPTER 7

## MARRIAGE<sup>8</sup>

### 7.0 Introduction

The LDS inquired about the marital status of household members. There was a list of precoded response categories provided in the questionnaire which were; never married, monogamously and polygamously married, living together, separated, divorced and widowed. These categories were not different from those used in 2006 Census. Marriage was derived from this question and it refers to the legal union of persons of the opposite sex. The legality of the union may be established by civil, religious or other means as recognized by laws of a country. Divorce is defined as a final legal dissolution of marriage that is separation of husband and wife by a judicial decree which confers on the parties the right to civil and/or religious remarriage, according to the laws of each country (Shryock and Siegel, 1976).

It was further stated that, marital status is a demographic characteristic involving biological, social, economic, legal and in many cases, religious aspects. Additionally, marital status is the most important factor in population dynamics as it tremendously affects fertility and also mortality and migration to a lesser extent. Also its effect in social and other economic characteristics such as school attendance and labour force participation is very important as well as in the late adolescent stage and young adult age groups.

The UN recommends that, tabulations for marital status should at least distinguish between persons aged less than 15 years and those aged 15 years and over (Shryock and Siegel, 1976). For the 2011 LDS, information on marital status was based on the current marital status of the household members across all age groups. Although there were few cases of persons who were married but aged below 15 years, the minimum age that was considered in this analysis is 15 years for the purpose of international comparison.

This chapter will, therefore, cover marital status of the population in relation to social, demographic and economic characteristics such as, age, sex, employment, district, urban and rural residence, age at first marriage, etc. Trend analysis of marital status will be included in some sections because of its importance.

### 7.1 Marital Status of the Population

Scholars like Shryock and Siegel (1976) contend that, the systems of classifying the population by marital status vary from one country to another in accordance with the existing laws and customs. However, the UN includes the following categories in its

---

<sup>8</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Matlhoeko Thaisi



minimum list: Single (Never Married), married not legally separated, widowed and not remarried, divorced and not remarried and married but legally separated.

In general, 2011 LDS results show that, out of the total population aged 15 years and above which was estimated at 1,256,429. Currently married (monogamously, polygamously and living together) population constituted the highest proportion which was 46.2 percent, followed by the Never married category which had 38.1 percent. The proportion of persons in the previously married (separated, divorced and widowed) category was 16.0 percent as presented in Table 7.1.

### 7.1.1 Marital Status and Sex

Meaningful measurement and analysis of change in marital status require that the basic data be available by age and sex (Shryock and Siegel, 1976). Marriage, divorce and widowhood are important events that often indicate transition into adulthood and family life. The demographic characteristics in this analysis are of great importance since they will show the pattern of marital status for each age group and for each sex. Therefore, this section will be based on the age and sex of the population aged 15 years and above.

Sex is a demographic variable that is very essential across various analyses as it affects the pattern of various marital statuses. For example Table 7.1 shows that, the proportion of the never married male population was the highest of all the marital status categories with 46.0 percent. Moreover, the proportion of the female population also had considerable proportion in the category of monogamously married estimated at 44.8 percent.

**Table 7.1: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Marital Status	Sex		Total
	Male	Female	
Never married	46.0	30.1	38.1
Monogamously married	45.6	44.8	45.2
Polygamously married	0.6	0.7	0.7
Living together	0.3	0.3	0.3
Separated	2.5	2.8	2.7
Divorced	0.4	0.7	0.6
Widowed	4.7	20.6	12.7
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>611,919</b>	<b>644,510</b>	<b>1,256,429</b>

### 7.1.2 Marital Status and Age

Age of a person and marital status, are very important variables in population studies because it links directly with a person's participation in fertility. Table 7.2 reflects that out of the total population aged 15 years and above, the majority of the Never married category was in age group 15 to 19 years (93.5 percent). It was followed by 15.3 percent

representing age group 20 to 24 years. The least percentage was for persons who were aged 85 years and over with 0.9 percent.

The table further suggests that age groups 15 to 19, 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 year, the never married male population had the highest proportions estimated at 98.8, 81.5 and 53.2 percent respectively. For age groups 30 to 34 years and over the considerable proportions were observed for males who were monogamously married. However, from age group 15 to 19 to 25 to 29 years, the percentage share of the never married males for each age group was decreasing. This implied that, when a person grew older, the probability of getting married also increased. This is evidenced by the percentage share of monogamously married males that had higher percentage points when comparing with other marital status categories. It is also observed from the table that females tend to marry at earlier ages when compared to males. For instance, the proportions of the never married females aged 15 to 19 and 20 to 24 years were 87.8 and 48.8 percent respectively.

The proportion of the widowed population increased with an increase in age. The pattern was the same irrespective of sex. For example, the percentages for male Widowed increased drastically from age group 30 to 34 years (2.1 to 42.4) in age group 85 years and over, while for female widows the percentages increased from 9.4 for age group 30-34 years to 82.9 for age 85 years and over.

**Table 7.2: Proportion of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Sex/Age	Marital Status							Total	Number
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed		
<b>Both sexes</b>									
15 - 19	93.5	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	100	219,995
20 - 24	65.3	32.0	0.2	0.1	1.6	0.2	0.7	100	202,679
25 - 29	41.1	52.1	0.5	0.2	3.1	0.5	2.5	100	171,727
30 - 34	24.4	63.8	0.6	0.5	4.4	0.8	5.6	100	137,040
35 - 39	14.5	68.5	1.1	0.5	4.3	0.8	10.4	100	97,364
40 - 44	9.6	67.9	1.2	0.5	4.8	1.1	14.9	100	74,622
45 - 49	6.0	67.2	1.2	0.5	3.5	0.7	20.9	100	71,020
50 - 54	4.5	61.3	1.3	0.5	4.2	0.9	27.3	100	66,228
55 - 59	2.8	60.6	1.3	0.2	3.6	1.1	30.5	100	58,053
60 - 64	2.5	58.9	1.3	0.5	3.1	0.6	33.1	100	41,861
65 - 69	2.1	52.7	1.5	0.2	2.0	0.8	40.6	100	34,106
70 - 74	1.9	44.1	0.8	0.1	1.6	0.9	50.7	100	32,163
75 - 79	2.4	35.1	0.8	0.2	1.4	0.3	59.8	100	26,328
80 - 84	2.3	28.8	0.8	0.0	0.7	0.3	67.1	100	11,625
85+	1.4	23.2	1.5	0.2	0.5	0.3	72.9	100	11,614
<b>Total</b>	<b>37.8</b>	<b>45.2</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,256,429</b>
<b>Males</b>									
15 - 19	98.8	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	100	113,807
20 - 24	81.5	17.3	0.1	0.0	0.8	0.1	0.2	100	102,335
25 - 29	53.2	43.3	0.2	0.2	2.2	0.2	0.7	100	88,736
30 - 34	27.9	65.2	0.3	0.4	3.4	0.6	2.1	100	71,807
35 - 39	16.4	73.5	0.8	0.6	3.8	0.5	4.4	100	50,256
40 - 44	11.5	74.2	0.8	0.7	5.6	1.1	6.1	100	36,148
45 - 49	6.8	77.0	1.4	0.4	4.1	0.8	9.3	100	34,346
50 - 54	5.6	74.8	2.1	0.6	4.9	0.9	11.1	100	27,817
55 - 59	2.9	76.7	2.0	0.2	4.8	0.6	12.9	100	25,504
60 - 64	2.5	76.7	2.3	0.8	3.9	0.1	13.5	100	18,814
65 - 69	1.7	75.0	2.0	0.3	3.2	0.3	17.6	100	14,788
70 - 74	1.3	74.3	1.6	0.2	2.9	0.9	18.8	100	12,149
75 - 79	2.8	67.6	1.4	0.2	1.9	0.0	26.0	100	8,895
80 - 84	1.9	65.5	1.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	30.5	100	3,665
85+	0.6	53.3	3.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	42.4	100	2,851
<b>Total</b>	<b>46.0</b>	<b>45.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>611,919</b>
<b>Females</b>									
15 - 19	87.8	11.3	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.1	100	106,,188
20 - 24	48.8	46.9	0.3	0.1	2.4	0.4	1.1	100	100,344
25 - 29	28.2	61.5	0.7	0.3	4.0	0.8	4.4	100	82,991
30 - 34	20.4	62.2	1.0	0.5	5.6	0.9	9.4	100	65,232
35 - 39	12.5	63.0	1.4	0.3	4.8	1.1	16.8	100	47,108
40 - 44	7.8	62.1	1.6	0.3	4.0	1.1	23.1	100	38,475
45 - 49	5.2	57.9	0.9	0.6	3.0	0.5	31.8	100	36,673
50 - 54	3.7	51.5	0.8	0.5	3.6	0.9	39.0	100	38,413
55 - 59	2.6	48.0	0.8	0.2	2.6	1.5	44.3	100	32,549
60 - 64	2.5	44.4	0.5	0.3	2.4	0.9	49.0	100	23,047
65 - 69	2.5	35.6	1.1	0.2	1.1	1.2	58.3	100	19,318
70 - 74	2.3	25.7	0.2	0.1	0.8	0.8	70.1	100	20,015
75 - 79	2.2	18.6	0.6	0.1	1.1	0.4	77.0	100	17,434
80 - 84	2.5	11.9	0.7	0.0	0.6	0.4	83.9	100	7,959
85+	1.7	13.4	0.8	0.3	0.6	0.4	82.9	100	8,764
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.1</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>20.6</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>644,510</b>

### **7.1.3 Marital Status and District of Residence**

There are observed variations in marital status patterns for different districts. The distribution of the proportion of population aged 15 years and above is displayed according to districts, sex and marital status in Table 7.3. The table reflects the pattern relating to marital status of the population in each district.

According to 2011 LDS data, the pattern of proportions relating to the never married male population did not differ much from the pattern observed for the monogamously married male population in all districts. Percentages for the never married males ranged from 41.9 percent in the district of Thaba-Tseka to 48.3 in Quthing district. Proportions for the monogamously married males ranged from 40.9 in Quthing district to 51.2 percent in the district of Thaba-Tseka. The percentage share of the widowed males in the district of Quthing was 5.7 while that of widowed males in Thaba-Tseka district was estimated at 4.3. Regarding the rest of the districts, the percentages ranged from 4.3 for Leribe and Berea districts to 5.3 in Botha Bothe district.

Furthermore, the gap between the never married females and the monogamously married females was observed to be too wide. The gap was estimated at 16.4 percentage points in Botha-Bothe district and 24.4 percentage points in Thaba-Tseka district. Conversely, the district with the highest percentage share of monogamously married female population was the district of Thaba-Tseka with 51.1. The lowest percentage share of the monogamously married population was observed in Qacha's Nek district with 39.8 percent.

Generally, the widowed population across all districts, showed a considerable share of female than male widows. Additionally, the largest share of widowed population, regardless of sex, were found in Qacha's Nek district with 15.6 percent and the lowest was reported in the district of Leribe with the estimated 11.6 percent.

**Table 7.3: Proportion of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Districts, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

District/Sex	Marital Status							Total	Number
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed		
Botha-Bothe	36.9	44.8	0.5	0.3	3.0	0.3	14.2	100	71,340
Leribe	37.6	46.6	0.8	0.2	3.0	0.3	11.6	100	217,591
Berea	39.8	44.6	0.3	0.3	2.0	0.7	12.3	100	189,409
Maseru	38.3	44.8	0.6	0.4	3.2	0.6	12.1	100	269,990
Mafeteng	36.3	44.8	0.3	0.3	3.0	0.4	14.9	100	122,498
Mohale's Hoek	37.1	45.9	1.3	0.1	1.2	0.7	13.7	100	119,321
Quthing	39.7	40.7	0.7	0.2	3.3	1.1	14.3	100	84,204
Qacha's Nek	37.5	41.2	0.7	0.4	4.0	0.6	15.6	100	40,781
Mokhotlong	38.5	45.4	0.7	0.3	2.4	0.4	12.4	100	63,108
Thaba-Tseka	34.3	51.2	1.1	0.1	1.2	0.4	11.8	100	78,188
<b>Total</b>	<b>37.8</b>	<b>45.2</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1256,430</b>
<b>Males</b>									
Botha-Bothe	45.9	44.9	0.5	0.4	2.8	0.3	5.3	100	34,966
Leribe	46.3	45.6	0.7	0.2	2.6	0.1	4.3	100	106,742
Berea	46.7	46.0	0.3	0.3	1.8	0.5	4.3	100	90,704
Maseru	44.7	46.5	0.6	0.4	2.9	0.4	4.5	100	127,973
Mafeteng	46.4	44.4	0.3	0.3	3.1	0.3	5.2	100	61,536
Mohale's Hoek	46.7	45.4	1.3	0.1	1.4	0.4	4.8	100	58,203
Quthing	48.3	40.9	0.7	0.2	3.3	1.0	5.7	100	41,949
Qacha's Nek	47.2	42.7	0.7	0.5	3.5	0.3	5.2	100	19,814
Mokhotlong	46.4	45.8	0.6	0.4	2.1	0.2	4.6	100	31,306
Thaba-Tseka	41.9	51.2	1.0	0.1	1.3	0.3	4.2	100	38,725
<b>Total</b>	<b>46.0</b>	<b>45.6</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>611,918</b>
<b>Females</b>									
Botha-Bothe	28.3	44.7	0.4	0.2	3.2	0.3	22.8	100	36,373
Leribe	29.0	47.3	0.8	0.2	3.5	0.5	18.7	100	110,849
Berea	33.4	43.2	0.3	0.3	2.3	0.9	19.7	100	98,705
Maseru	32.6	43.2	0.6	0.4	3.5	0.8	18.9	100	142,017
Mafeteng	26.1	45.2	0.3	0.3	2.9	0.5	24.8	100	60,963
Mohale's Hoek	28.0	46.3	1.4	0.1	1.0	1.0	22.3	100	61,117
Quthing	31.3	40.4	0.7	0.1	3.4	1.2	22.9	100	42,255
Qacha's Nek	28.3	39.8	0.6	0.4	4.6	0.8	25.5	100	20,967
Mokhotlong	30.6	45.0	0.8	0.3	2.6	0.6	20.1	100	31,801
Thaba-Tseka	26.7	51.1	1.2	0.1	1.1	0.4	19.3	100	39,462
<b>Total</b>	<b>30.1</b>	<b>44.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>20.6</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>644,509</b>

### 7.1.4 Marital Status, Urban and Rural Residence

There are marked variations in the marital patterns in both the urban and rural areas. Some scholars have noted the high prevalence of marriages in rural areas and high incidences of divorce in urban areas. The current marital as indicated in status of the population aged 15 years and above has also been distributed according to urban and rural residence. Therefore, Table 7.4 indicates that, the marital status pattern was observed to be similar when comparing the urban and rural areas. The respective percentages ranged from 0.5 for the category of persons that are living together to 46.3 for persons in monogamous marriage in the urban areas. For the rural areas, the least percentage (0.2) was also for the persons who were reported as living together and the highest (44.8) was for those in monogamous marriage.

The disaggregation of data by place of residence, marital status and sex, reveals that the percentage shares for each marital status category, differ according to sex within each area. This indicated by the proportion of the never married males that resided in the rural areas which was higher than that of monogamously married males, whereas the reverse was true for males residing in the urban areas.

**Table 7.4: Proportions of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status ,Place of Residence, 2011 LDS**

Marital status	Urban			Rural		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Never married	43.3	35.6	39.1	46.8	28.1	37.4
Monogomously married	49.8	43.5	46.3	44.4	45.2	44.8
Polygamously married	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.7
Living together	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.2
Separated	1.8	3.5	2.7	2.7	2.6	2.6
Divorced	0.4	1.0	0.7	0.3	0.6	0.5
Widowed	3.5	15.4	10.0	5.0	22.6	13.9
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>146,000</b>	<b>176,217</b>	<b>322,217</b>	<b>465,920</b>	<b>468,293</b>	<b>934,213</b>

### 7.1.5 Marital Status and Employment

Marital status and employment have demonstrated a certain relationship. It has been established that as one enters into a marital union, there is an added responsibility for the family hence one is compelled to seek employment. This section therefore focuses on sex, employment and marital status of the population aged 15 years and over. According to Table 7.5 it is observed that males that reported to belong to the categories of; never married, monogamous and polygamous marriages presented considerable shares of the employed population constituting 87.1, 94.0 and 98.7 percent respectively. Females that were reported to be living together, separated, divorced and widowed constituted the majority when compared to males. For example, the percentage for employed females who reported that they were living together and divorced accounted for 98.7 and 96.4

respectively. Furthermore, the category of the never married had the highest share of the unemployed persons for both males and females.

**Table 7.5: Percentage Distribution of Employed and Unemployed Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Marital status	Employment status			Number
	Employed	Unemployed	Total	
<b>Both Sexes</b>				
Never married	86.1	13.9	100.0	183,622
Monogamously married	93.9	6.1	100.0	304,029
Polygamously married	98.4	1.6	100.0	3,869
Living together	97.3	2.7	100.0	2,118
Separated	89.2	10.8	100.0	20,821
Divorced	92.7	7.3	100.0	4,081
Widowed	96.0	4.0	100.0	60,840
<b>Total</b>	<b>91.4</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>368,029</b>
<b>Males</b>				
Never married	87.1	12.9	100.0	132,787
Monogamously married	94.0	6.0	100.0	205,090
Polygamously married	98.6	1.4	100.0	2,625
Living together	96.4	3.6	100.0	1,342
Separated	87.7	12.3	100.0	9,709
Divorced	91.1	8.9	100.0	1,489
Widowed	94.5	5.5	100.0	14,986
<b>Total</b>	<b>91.4</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>368,029</b>
<b>Females</b>				
Never married	83.3	16.7	100.0	50,831
Monogamously married	93.4	6.6	100.0	98,935
Polygamously married	98.1	1.9	100.0	1,244
Living together	98.7	1.3	100.0	776
Separated	90.6	9.4	100.0	11,112
Divorced	93.7	6.3	100.0	2,590
Widowed	96.4	3.6	100.0	45,864
<b>Total</b>	<b>91.5</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>579,381</b>

### 7.1.6 Marital Status and Education

The earlier one gets into marriage the lower the chances of one progressing with educational career. This section focuses on the highest level of education attained, sex and marital status of the population aged 15 years and above. Regarding the male population, irrespective of marital status, the majority constituted those who had attained primary level of education as indicated in Table 7.6. The table further reveal that, males who were separated and had attained primary level of education constituted the majority (51.8 percent). There were very low proportions for males that had completed pre-school with proportions for the never married estimated at 0.2 percent while that of divorced males was 0.7 percent.

When considering female population, for persons that were never married, the highest percentage was reported for those that had completed secondary level of education (57.7 percent). The second highest percentage was observed for persons that had completed primary level of education with 35.1 percent. For the rest of the marital status categories, the majority of females reported to have completed primary level with 73.5 percent for the widowed, 64.1 for persons living together and 52.6 for the divorced persons.

In general, regardless of the sex and marital status, most persons had completed primary level of education, and they were followed by those who had completed secondary level. For those that reported to have completed pre-school comprised only 0.1 percent.

**Table 7.6: Percentage Distribution of the Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Education, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Level of Education/Sex	Marital status							Total	
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously Married	Living Together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed		
<b>Both sexes</b>									
Pre-school	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1
Primary	44.6	53.4	52.1	54.3	55.3	46.9	69.7	52.2	52.2
Secondary	45.0	29.4	24.6	18.5	28.4	28.2	14	33.2	33.2
Dip./cert. aft Prim.	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.2
Dip./cert. aft Sec.	2.0	3.2	1.9	7.8	2.4	5.4	1.6	2.5	2.5
Graduate	1.5	2.4	2.0	5.1	1.1	6.7	0.8	1.9	1.9
Non-formal educ.	0.1	0.6	0.7	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4
None	6.5	10.7	18.1	14.1	12.2	11.7	13.3	9.5	9.5
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>475,402</b>	<b>567,864</b>	<b>8,310</b>	<b>3,247</b>	<b>33,375</b>	<b>6,702</b>	<b>161,523</b>	<b>1,256,422</b>	
<b>Males</b>									
Pre-school	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0	0.7	0	0.1	0.1
Primary	51	50.7	48.8	44.4	51.8	35.3	52.3	51	51
Secondary	36	23.7	13.8	17.3	21.4	28	11.6	28.8	28.8
Dip./cert. aft Prim.	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Dip./cert. aft Sec.	2.0	3.0	2.6	9.0	1.5	2.6	1.3	2.2	2.2
Graduate	1.0	2.7	2.7	6.4	0.8	9.8	1.2	1.9	1.9
Non-formal educ.	0.0	1.1	1.4	0.3	0.9	0.0	1.7	0.7	0.7
None	10.0	18.4	30.2	22.7	23.7	23.6	31.8	15.2	15.2
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>281,238</b>	<b>279,363</b>	<b>3,895</b>	<b>1,611</b>	<b>15,054</b>	<b>2,211</b>	<b>28,541</b>	<b>611,914</b>	
<b>Females</b>									
Pre-school	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Primary	35.1	56.0	55.0	64.1	58.1	52.6	73.5	53.3	53.3
Secondary	57.7	35.0	34.2	19.7	34.2	28.4	14.5	37.5	37.5
Dip./cert. aft Prim.	0.2	0.1	0.9	0	0	0.9	0.2	0.2	0.2
Dip./cert. aft Sec.	2.7	3.5	1.2	6.7	3.2	6.7	1.6	2.9	2.9
Graduate	2.1	2.1	1.3	3.9	1.5	5.2	0.7	1.8	1.8
Non-formal educ.	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.1
None	2.1	3.2	7.5	5.6	2.8	5.8	9.3	4.2	4.2
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>194,164</b>	<b>288,500</b>	<b>4,415</b>	<b>1,635</b>	<b>18,320</b>	<b>4,491</b>	<b>132,982</b>	<b>644,508</b>	



### 7.1.7 Trend in Marital Status

Trend in marital status reflects the pattern and changes that occur in populations over time. Table 7.7 shows the trend relating to population aged 15 years and above by marital status, census and survey years and sex for the period 1966 to 2011. Data from the previous censuses and surveys was used to observe the trend over time. The results suggest that the behavior or the marital status pattern has remained constant from 1966 to 1996. For example, there were considerable proportions of the never married persons in Lesotho when compared to other marital status categories. The proportions were estimated at 60.0 and 49.0 percent respectively for the never married males and females. For the currently married males and females estimated in 1966, the percentages were 36.0 and 37.5. However, from the year 2001, the pattern changed till 2006 where percentages for the currently married persons had increased and were higher than those of the never married males and females. In 2011, a change in the pattern was evident hence the proportion for the never married and currently married males differed by 0.5 percentage points, and that of widowed females increased to 20.6.

**Table 7.7: Trend in Percentages of Persons Aged 15 Years and Over by Marital Status, Sex and Census/survey Years of 1966, 1976, 1977, 1986, 1996, 2006 and 2011**

Census/Survey	Year	Sex	Never Married	Currently Married	Widowed	Separated & divorced
Census	1966	M	60.0	36.0	1.5	2.9
		F	49.0	37.5	10.6	2.9
Census	1976	M	59.5	38.2	1.5	0.7
		F	49.4	39.0	10.2	1.4
W.F.S	1977	M	59.1	38.0	1.4	1.6
		F	49.1	36.7	11.7	2.5
Census	1986	M	62.6	34.3	1.3	1.8
		F	53.4	35.8	8.0	2.8
Census	1996	M	64.0	32.8	1.5	1.6
		F	58.4	33.9	2.2	9.2
LDS*	2001	M	44.7	48.4	3.3	3.4
		F	30.9	46.9	17.4	4.7
Census	2006	M	44.3	48.2	4.3	2.9
		F	31.3	47.0	17.2	3.1
LDS	2011	M	46.0	46.5	4.7	2.8
		F	30.1	45.7	20.6	3.5

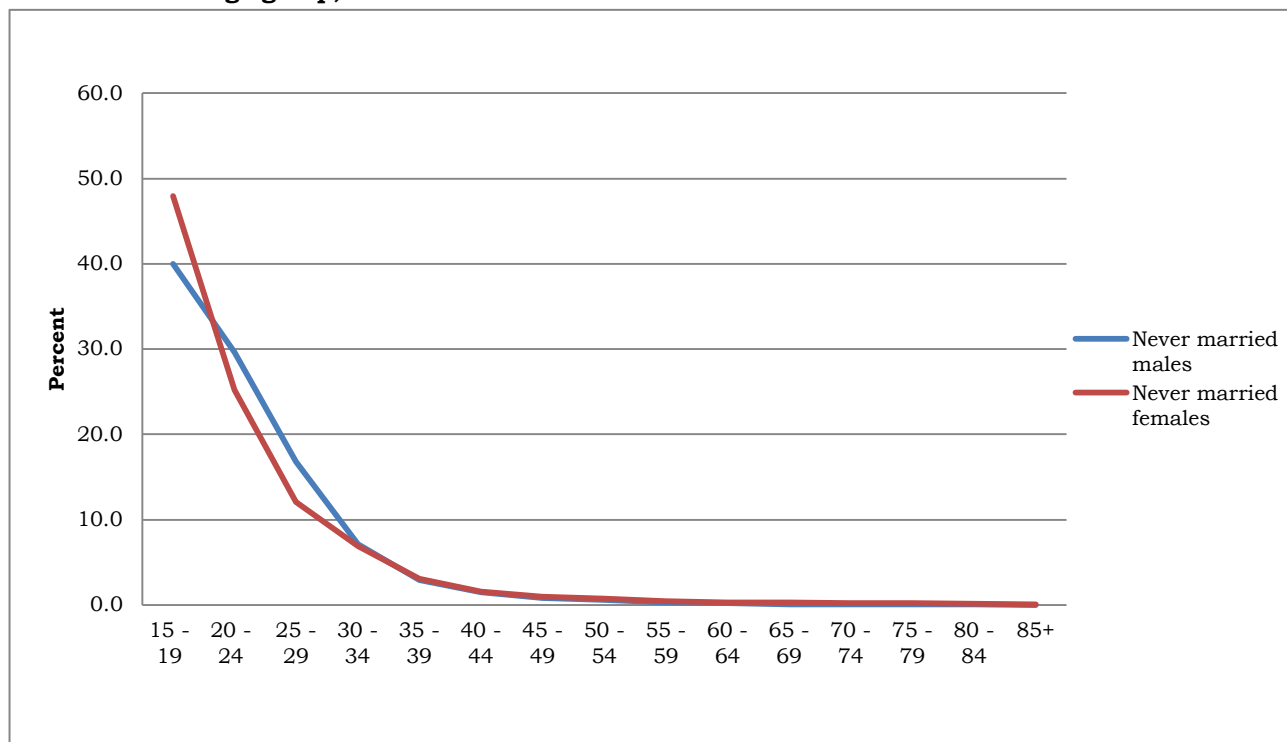
Source: 1966-2006 Censuses, 1977 World Fertility Survey (W.F.S), 2001& 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey

## 7.2 Characteristics of the Never Married persons

Analysis on the distribution of the never married population by age is important in that, it reflects universality of marriage for any particular country. It has been observed that in younger ages, the proportions of unmarried persons are still high, but tend to decline with an increase in age until they almost reach zero at older ages as illustrated in Figure

7.1. Furthermore, this pattern was the same for both sexes hence confirming universality of marriage in Lesotho.

**Figure 7.1: Percentage Distribution of the Never Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Sex and Age-group, 2011 LDS**



### 7.2.1 Trend for Never Married Persons

This section explores the trend of the never married males and females aged 15 to 54 years for each age group using censuses and survey data. From all the censuses and surveys as displayed in Table 7.8, it is observed that the never married persons were concentrated in age groups 15 to 19 and 20 to 24 years. For the age group 15 to 19 years percentages of the never married ranged from 96.3 to 98.7 for males and ranged from 70.6 to 87.7 for females from 1966 to 2011. The proportions seemed to decrease with an increase in age. It is also worth mentioning that, the gap observed between the proportions of never married males and females vary accordingly, showing that females tend to marry at earlier ages than their male counterparts. Additionally, the gap between the never married males and females was wider in 1976 than in 1996 and 2011 where the gaps were very narrow for age group 15 to 19 years. The widest gap was also observed in 1966 for age group 20 to 24 years.

**Table 7.8: Trend in Proportions of Never Married Persons Aged 15 to 54 Years by Age, Sex for the Period, 1966-2011.**

Year	Sex	Percent Never Married							
		15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54
1966	M	98.2	73.5	32.3	14.5	8.9	6.3	4.4	3.6
	F	77.8	21.1	8.5	5.5	4.4	3.8	3.2	2.2
1976	M	96.3	63.9	26.9	11.9	7.4	6.2	4.6	4.0
	F	70.6	20.4	9.9	6.7	5.1	4.4	3.5	3.0
1986	M	98.4	74.1	29.1	11.5	6.4	5.0	3.6	3.8
	F	81.9	29.6	1.8	7.2	5.5	4.5	3.2	2.9
1996	M	97.6	79.4	42.4	18.9	9.4	6.0	4.1	3.5
	F	87.6	46.4	21.7	10.9	6.4	6.7	3.8	3.0
2001	M	98.4	79.4	44.7	22.7	13.3	6.0	4.1	2.8
	F	86.3	50.0	26.5	13.6	9.4	5.3	4.1	2.6
2006	M	97.6	78.5	45.5	23.8	14.1	9.3	6.2	4.3
	F	85.5	49.6	29.4	18.0	10.9	7.2	5.1	4.1
2011	M	98.7	81.3	53.2	27.9	16.4	11.5	6.8	5.6
	F	87.7	48.8	28.2	20.4	12.5	7.8	5.2	3.7

Source: 1966-2006 Censuses, 2001& 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey

### 7.2.2 Never Married Persons in Districts

The variation in the distribution of never married persons by districts is shown in Table 7.8. The distribution of persons that were reported as never married follows the same pattern that was observed at national level in all the districts regardless of sex. The proportion of single persons in younger age groups was highest in all the districts estimated at 43.0 and 61.3 percent in the districts of Berea and Thaba-Tseka respectively for the age group 15 to 19 years. These percentages declined with an increase in age, with Botha-Bothe, Leribe and Berea districts reporting percentages for persons aged 85 years and above as 0.0, 0.1 and 0.2 respectively. This pattern is similar to the national pattern, reflecting universality of marriage in Lesotho.

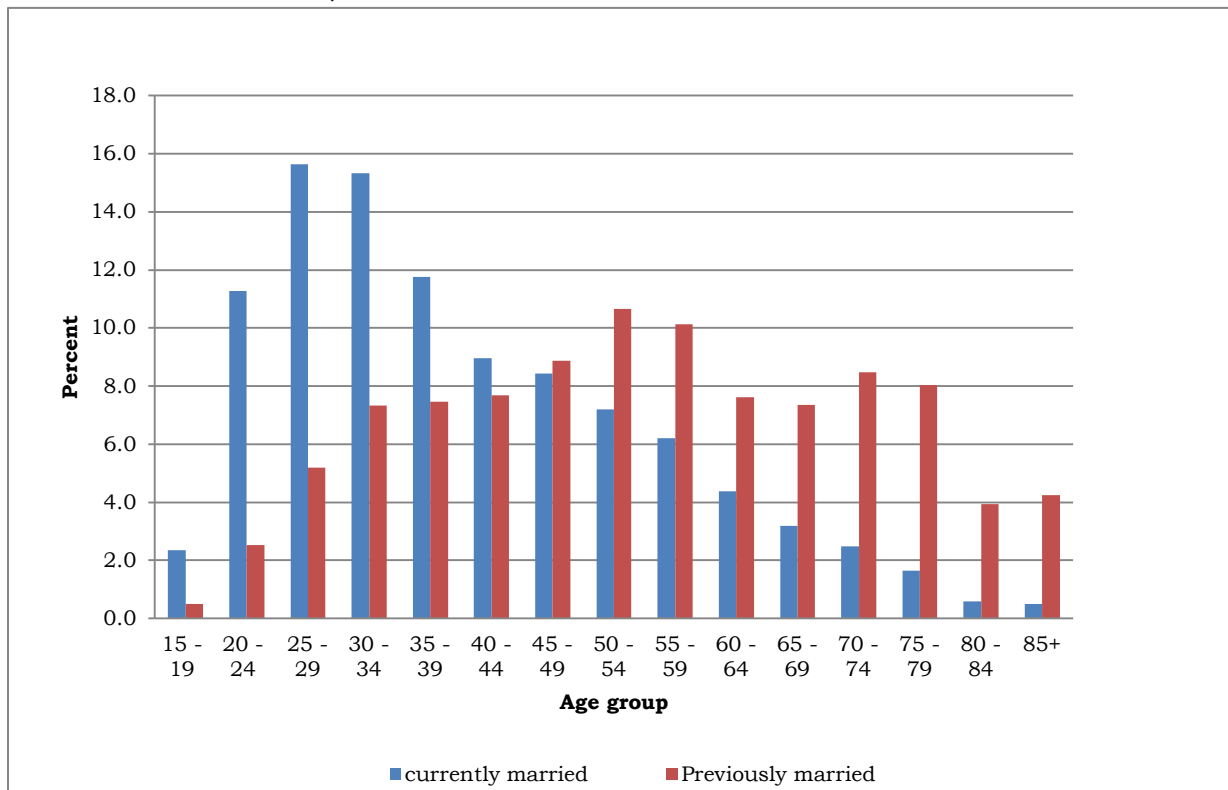
**Table 7.9: Percentage Distribution Never Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group, Sex and District, 2011 LDS**

	District									
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thabataeka
<b>Both Sexes</b>										
15 - 19	49.1	49.0	43.0	44.0	49.7	49.8	47.5	50.9	57.8	61.3
20 - 24	26.7	26.7	25.8	27.4	23.3	23.6	21.1	25.0	23.2	20.7
25 - 29	12.8	12.4	13.6	13.0	10.2	11.8	12.9	9.9	9.2	7.4
30 - 34	4.7	6.0	8.8	7.5	7.4	5.9	8.6	5.8	4.5	4.2
35 - 39	1.6	2.8	2.8	3.0	3.3	4.3	3.6	3.5	2.5	3.0
40 - 44	1.3	1.0	2.0	1.2	1.7	2.6	1.7	1.9	1.1	1.2
45 - 49	1.0	0.4	0.9	1.2	2.0	1.0	1.1	0.9	0.5	0.5
50 - 54	1.0	0.3	0.7	1.0	0.9	0.3	1.3	0.7	0.3	0.6
55 - 59	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.1
60 - 64	0.6	0.1	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.8	0.1	0.2
65 - 69	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1
70 - 74	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.0
75 - 79	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.2	0.6
80 - 84	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0
85+	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>10,285</b>	<b>32,123</b>	<b>32,858</b>	<b>46,257</b>	<b>15,919</b>	<b>17,082</b>	<b>13,223</b>	<b>5,935</b>	<b>9,745</b>	<b>10,553</b>
<b>Males</b>										
15 - 19	41.9	44.3	39.6	39.9	41.8	45.8	43.8	47.5	50.4	53.3
20 - 24	28.0	28.4	28.1	29.3	28.8	26.2	24.8	27.4	27.7	25.0
25 - 29	16.9	15.0	15.5	15.9	14.7	14.5	15.4	12.4	12.2	10.4
30 - 34	6.5	6.4	8.8	7.6	6.7	6.1	8.1	6.1	5.0	5.0
35 - 39	2.6	2.6	3.3	3.0	3.3	2.9	3.5	2.6	2.2	3.2
40 - 44	1.6	1.4	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.3	1.5	1.8	1.2	1.0
45 - 49	0.9	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.3	1.1	0.9	0.6	0.7	0.6
50 - 54	0.5	0.4	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.7
55 - 59	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.1
60 - 64	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.1
65 - 69	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1
70 - 74	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.1
75 - 79	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.4
80 - 84	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
85+	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>26,315</b>	<b>81,568</b>	<b>75,235</b>	<b>103,401</b>	<b>44,493</b>	<b>44,229</b>	<b>33,469</b>	<b>15,267</b>	<b>24,270</b>	<b>26,782</b>
<b>Females</b>										
15 - 19	37.3	41.2	37.0	36.5	37.5	43.3	41.4	45.4	45.4	48.0
20 - 24	28.8	29.4	29.9	30.8	31.9	27.8	27.2	28.8	30.7	27.8
25 - 29	19.6	16.7	17.0	18.3	17.2	16.2	17.1	14.0	14.2	12.4
30 - 34	7.7	6.7	8.9	7.7	6.4	6.2	7.8	6.2	5.4	5.6
35 - 39	3.2	2.5	3.7	3.0	3.3	2.1	3.5	2.0	2.0	3.3
40 - 44	1.8	1.6	1.1	1.6	1.3	2.1	1.3	1.7	1.2	0.8
45 - 49	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.9	0.9	1.2	0.7	0.5	0.9	0.7
50 - 54	0.2	0.5	0.9	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.7
55 - 59	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.0
60 - 64	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.1
65 - 69	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1
70 - 74	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1
75 - 79	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2
80 - 84	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
85+	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>16,031</b>	<b>49,445</b>	<b>42,377</b>	<b>57,145</b>	<b>28,574</b>	<b>27,146</b>	<b>20,245</b>	<b>9,333</b>	<b>14,525</b>	<b>16,228</b>

### 7.3 The Ever Married Persons

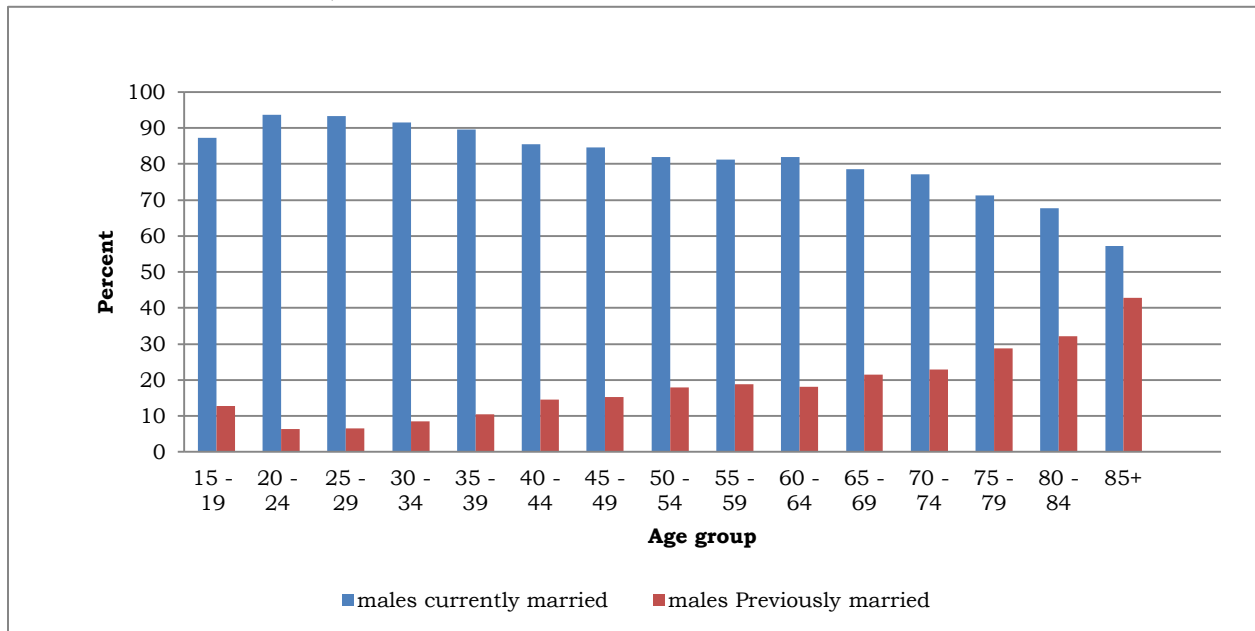
The ever married population entails persons who were reported as currently married at the time of survey. This refers to all persons who were in monogamous, polygamous marriages and living together. The previously married covered those who were separated, divorced and widowed during the survey. Figure 7.2 portrays percentage distribution of the currently and previously married persons aged 15 years and above by the age groups. The figure indicate that generally, the majority of persons in young ages (15 to 44 years) were currently married while persons aged 45 years and older were either separated, divorced or widowed. Furthermore, the percentages of the currently married persons were estimated at around 15 in the 25 to 29 and 30 to 34 age groups while for previously married persons, the percentages for age groups 50 to 54 and 55 to 59 years were estimated at around 10.

**Figure 7.2: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**



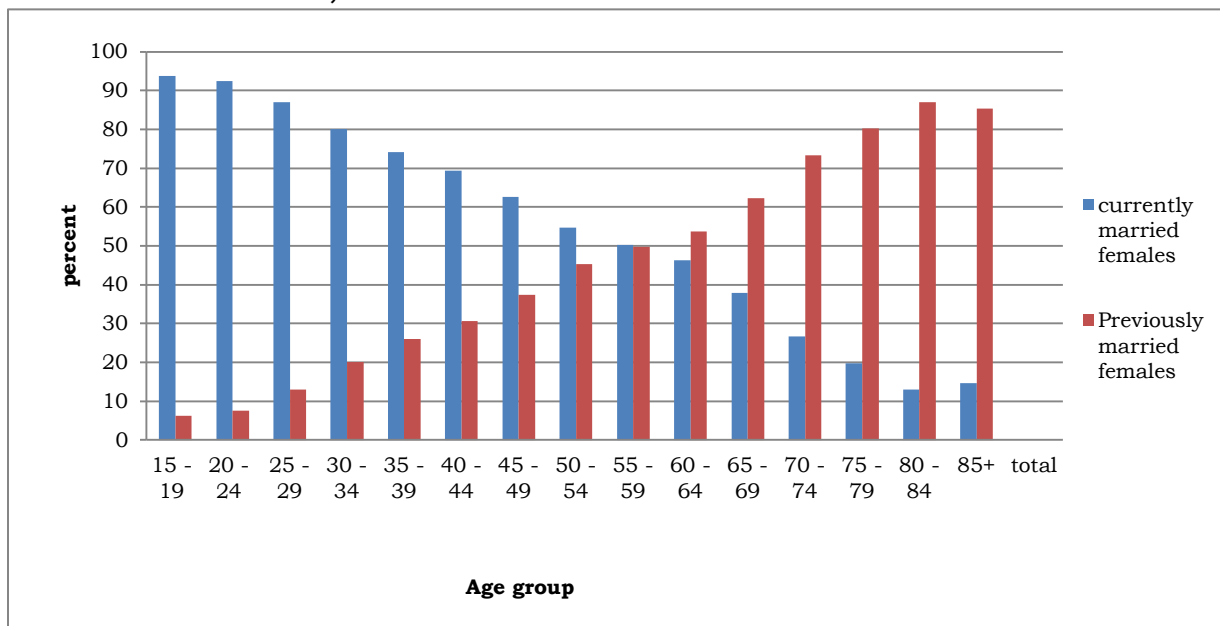
Information on the status of marriage and age group was further disaggregated by sex, as shown in Figures 7.3 and 7.4. As depicted in Figure 7.3, the proportions of currently married males exceeded those who were previously married across all age groups. Furthermore, the proportions of the previously married persons increase with an increase in age, and the reverse is true for the currently married males.

**Figure 7.3: Percentage Distribution of the Males Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**



The pattern for the females shows uniformity in behavior for the status of marriage and age. The proportion of currently married females for each age group decreased with an increase in age, and on the contrary, previously married female proportions increased with an increase in age as portrayed in Figure 7.4. However, for age group 55 to 59 years, the proportions of the currently and the previously married persons were almost the same ranging around 50 percent each.

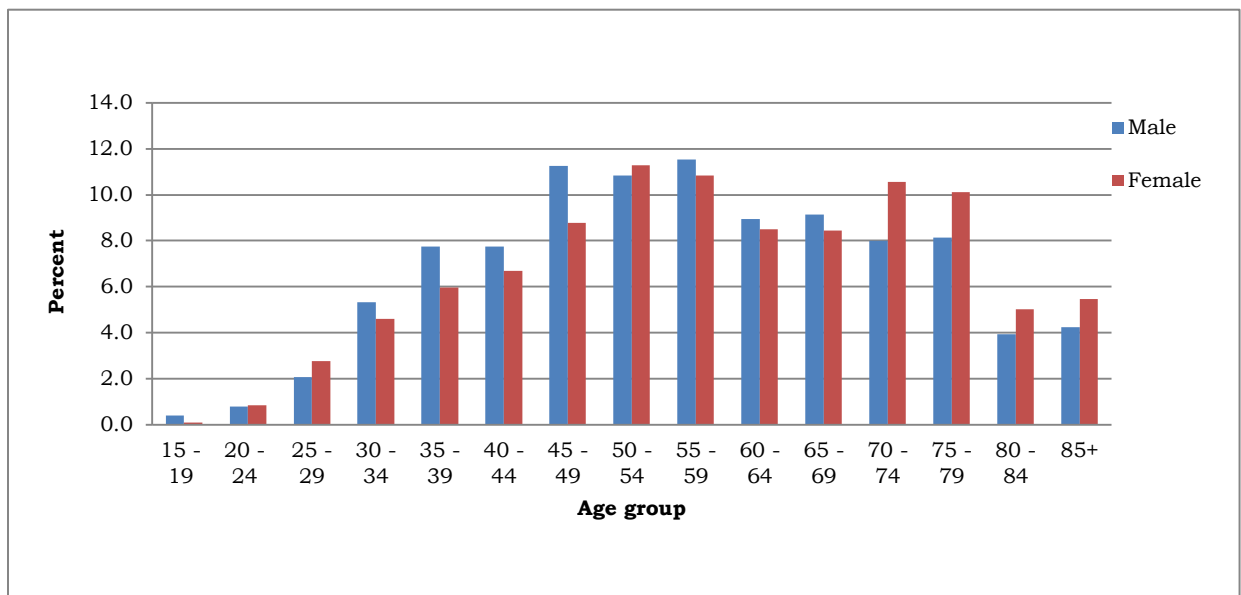
**Figure 7.4: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**



## 7.4 The Widowed Persons

Age and sex of the widowed persons is important and needs to be included in the analysis because it reflects the ages at which persons are likely to die and which sex is more likely to die when compared to the other. According to the 2011 LDS results the general observation is that proportions of the widowed persons were highest in the age groups 50 to 54 and 55 to 59 years. However, widowed females constituted higher percentages in age groups 70 to 74 and 75 to 79 years. The figure also illustrates that from younger ages widowhood increased with an increase in age though the pattern changed at advanced age groups (60 to 64 years) showing decreasing proportions with an increase in age for each sex.

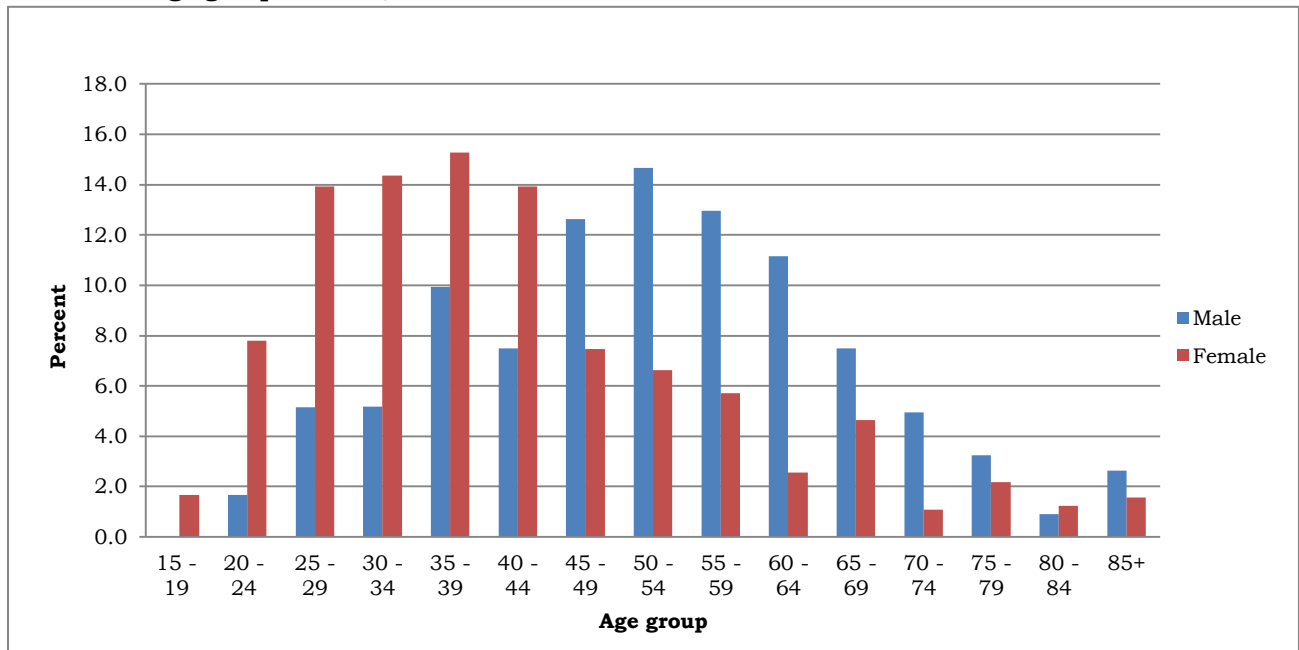
**Figure 7.5: Percentage Distribution of the Widowed Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age and Sex, 2011 LDS**



## 7.5 Polygamously Married Persons

The marital arrangement of polygamy is common in most of the African countries; however, in Lesotho polygamy is not common. Figure 7.6 shows that the proportions of polygamously married males were mainly in the age group 45 to 59 years with the age group 50 to 54 years representing the highest estimated at 14.7 percent. In addition, the proportion of polygamously married females was highest for age group 35 to 39 years with 15.3 percent, which is followed by age group 30 to 34 years with 14.4 percent. Data therefore suggests that most females in polygamous type of marriages were in younger ages as compared to their male counterparts.

**Figure 7.6: Percentage Distribution of the Polygamously Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Sex, 2011 LDS**



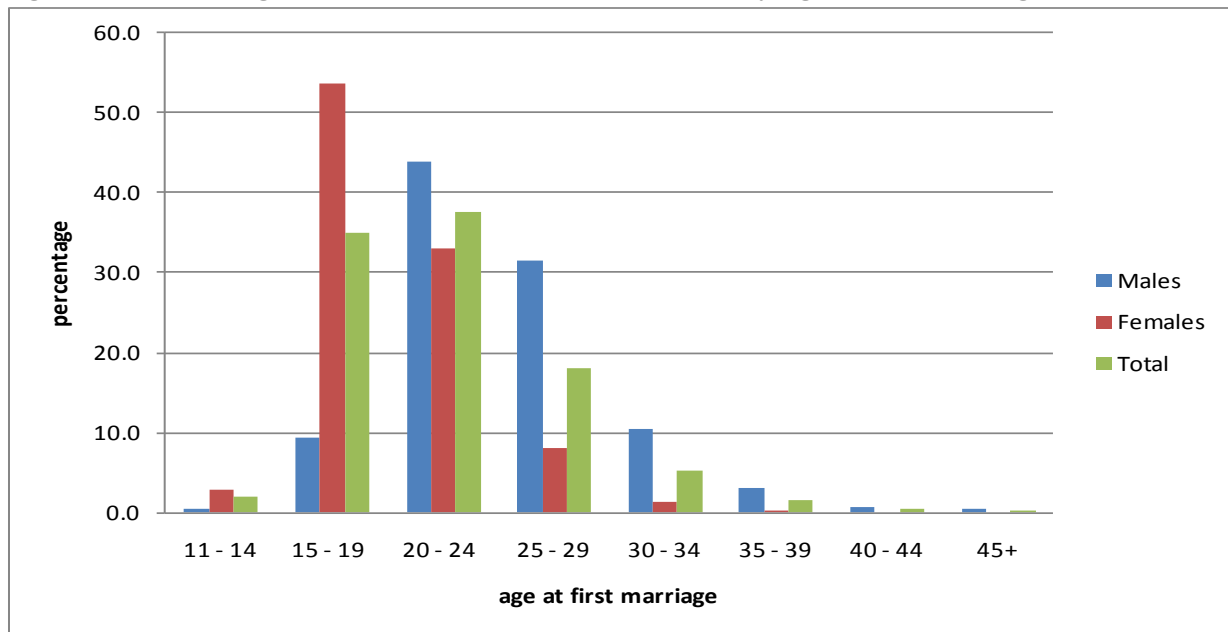
## 7.6 Age at First Marriage

The age at which an individual first enters into marriage is very important as it is related to exposure to the risk of child bearing. As stated by Shryock and Siegel (1976), age at marriage is inversely related to fertility so long as marriage occurs within the childbearing period and not before it. The authors further state that, for a constant duration of marriage, women marrying at the youngest ages (within the childbearing period) tend to have the highest fertility. Therefore, this analysis will be based on the ever married population by age at first marriage and sex, as depicted in Figure 7.7.

The results reveal that, most males (43.9 percent) got married when they reached age 20 to 24 years while most females (53.7 percent) experienced first marriage at ages 15 to 19 years. There exist a very small proportion of the persons who entered into marriage commitment at ages 40 years and older (0.6 percent).



**Figure 7.7: Percentage Distribution of the Married Persons by Age at First Marriage and Sex, 2011 LDS**



### 7.6.1 Age at First Marriage and Marital Status

This section further explores age at first marriage and marital status. In demographic analysis, the standard age normally used to define persons in marital unions is 15 years, however the lower age group is also included in this analysis to explore the exact at which persons enter into marriage. Table 7.10 reflects the percentage distribution of the ever married population aged 11 years and above by age at first marriage, marital status and sex. Among the monogamously and polygamously married males the separated, divorced and widowed males, the majority married at ages 20 to 24 years with percentages ranging from 33.3 for widowed persons and 39.3 for separated persons. The second highest percentages for these categories were observed for ages 15 to 19 years with percentages ranging from 25.9 for polygamously married persons to 49.8 for widowed persons. For persons in the living together category, the highest percentage (57.3) was for persons aged 11 to 14 years, and it was followed by age group 15 to 19 years with 13.6 percent.

A similar pattern is observed for females, however, the majority of females who were monogamously and polygamously married; separated; divorced and widowed, reported their age at first marriage as 15 to 19 years, with percentages ranging from 38.7 to 57.4. Additionally, the majority of females who were in the ‘staying together’ type of arrangement, reported their age at first marriage as 11 to 14 years also. This implies that, the earlier one enters into marriage, the higher the chances for dissolution of such marriage.

**Table 7.10: Percentage Distribution of the Ever Married Persons Aged 11 Years and Above by Age at First Marriage, Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age at first Marriage	Marital Status						Total
	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed	
<b>Both sexes</b>							
11-14	1.3	1.3	57.3	1.6	1.8	2.7	1.9
15 - 19	30.9	25.9	13.6	36.5	37.5	49.8	35.0
20 - 24	39.0	37.6	13.3	39.3	36.3	33.3	37.7
25 - 29	20.4	19.1	8.2	15.8	16.1	10.4	18.0
30 - 34	6.1	8.5	1.9	4.9	5.9	2.6	5.3
35 - 39	1.6	5.1	1.1	1.2	2.1	0.8	1.5
40 - 44	0.4	1.5	2.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.4
45+	0.2	0.9	2.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>567,351</b>	<b>8,340</b>	<b>3,245</b>	<b>33,347</b>	<b>6,699</b>	<b>161,372</b>	<b>780,354</b>
<b>Males</b>							
11- 1-4	0.2	0.0	55.1	0.1	0.6	0.2	0.4
15 - 19	8.7	11.6	4.5	13.6	13.2	14.2	9.4
20 - 24	43.9	40.2	16.2	48.5	41.0	43.2	43.9
25 - 29	32.4	26.6	15.3	25.1	26.2	29.4	31.6
30 - 34	10.7	12.2	2.4	9.5	12.8	9.1	10.5
35 - 39	3.0	6.0	0.2	2.1	6.2	2.8	3.0
40 - 44	0.7	2.1	1.9	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.7
45+	0.4	1.4	4.4	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.5
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>279,119</b>	<b>3,928</b>	<b>1,610</b>	<b>15,043</b>	<b>2,211</b>	<b>28,518</b>	<b>330,430</b>
<b>Females</b>							
11- 14	2.4	2.5	59.4	2.9	2.4	3.3	2.9
15 - 19	52.4	38.7	22.6	55.4	49.6	57.4	53.7
20 - 24	34.3	35.3	10.5	31.7	34.0	31.2	33.2
25 - 29	8.8	12.5	1.2	8.2	11.0	6.4	8.1
30 - 34	1.6	5.2	1.5	1.1	2.5	1.2	1.5
35 - 39	0.4	4.4	2.0	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.4
40 - 44	0.1	1.0	2.9	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.1
45+	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>288,231</b>	<b>4,412</b>	<b>1,634</b>	<b>18,304</b>	<b>4,488</b>	<b>132,854</b>	<b>449,923</b>

### 7.6.2 Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage

The number of persons who will marry in the future depends on the number of persons who are reported to be currently single. Hence it is important to estimate the mean age at first marriage. This result in an indicator named Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage (SMAM) which is a classic indirect method developed by John Hajnal. It is a cohort measure applied to period data meant to provide an indirect estimate of the Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage. The method requires data on proportion of single persons for each age group only. In addition, the method assumes that mortality and migration are negligible and therefore are not factored in to the calculations. Another assumption is that marriage rates have not been changing in the recent decades implying that, the proportion single persons in each age group is constant overtime. This illustrates that, from one cohort to another there exists similar experience, such that a period record like

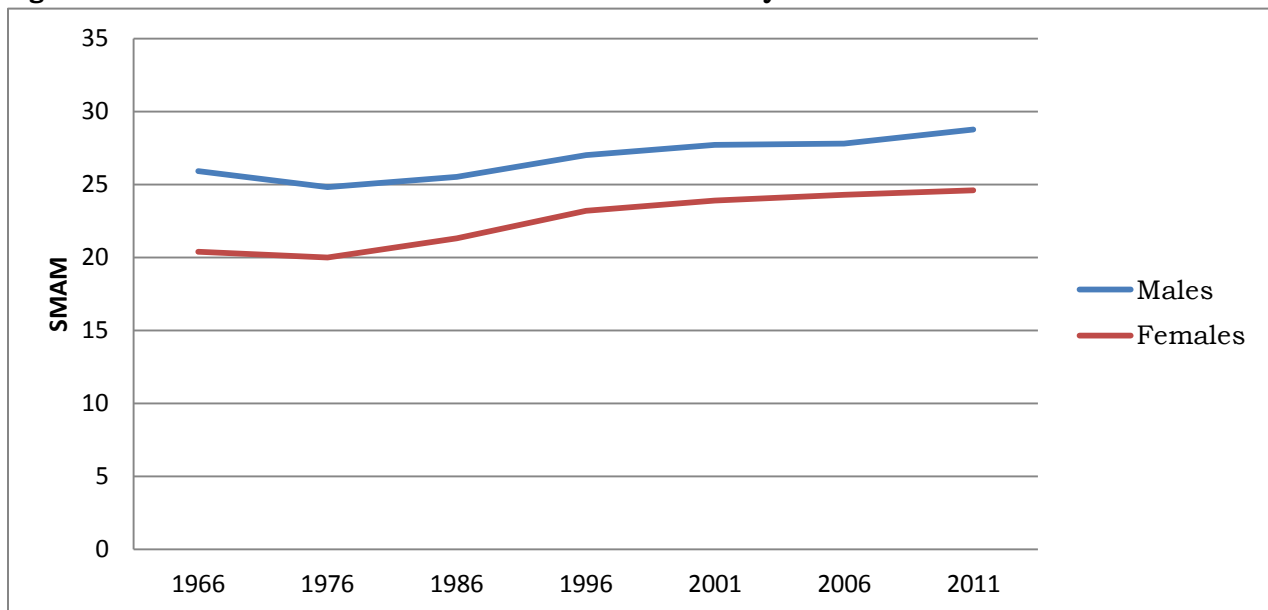
census captures the experience of a single cohort passing through its life at the rates observed in period data. An additional assumption is that no one marries under the age of fifteen ([www.princeton.edu](http://www.princeton.edu): 2009).

In applying the aforementioned steps the results reveal that the Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage for males and females during the 2011 LDS survey was 28.8 and 24.6 years respectively. Generally, the results show that marriage occurs at earlier ages for females than males. This indicates that men tend to marry 4 years later than females. It also should be noted that the calculations are made, following a suggestion that male and female calculations should be done independently.

### 7.6.3 Trend of Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage

The trend for SMAM obtained from different surveys for the period 1966-2011 is depicted in Figure 7.8. As illustrated in the figure from 1966, (except for the noticeable decline in 1976), the SMAM for males and females has been increasing over several years until the year 2011. This implies that the number of years that persons opt to remain single has increased which results into delayed entry into marriage. It increased from 24.8 years for males in 1976 to 28.8 years in 2011 while for females the value of SMAM increased from 20.0 to 24.4 for the same time periods. Furthermore, the results show that males have been recording higher figures for SMAM than females indicating that females married earlier than males. However, the gap that exist between males and the females over the years reflect a wide gap during the year 1966 (5.5 years) and the gap for 2006 (3.5 years) had decreased.

**Figure 7.8: Trend in SMAM as Obtained from Different Surveys for the Period 1966-2011.**



Source: 1966 – 2006 Census Reports and 2001 LDS

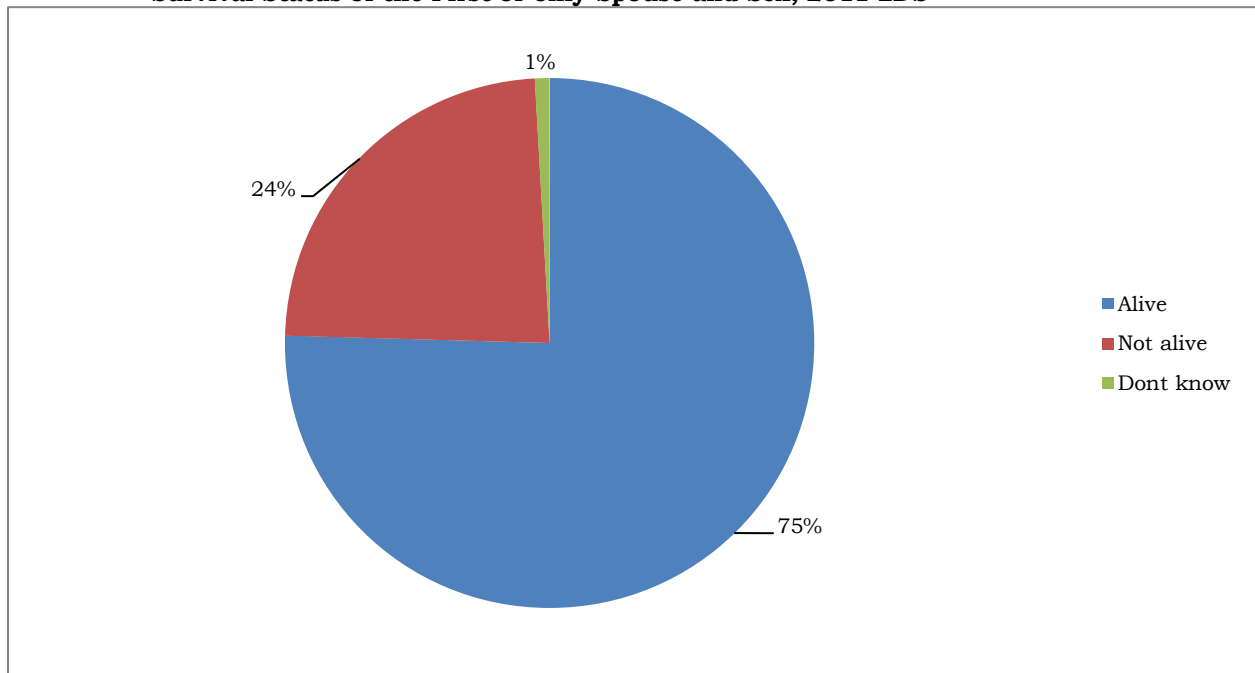
## 7.7 Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse

The question on the survival status of the first or only spouse was asked of those who have ever been married. The expected responses were for persons to indicate whether the first spouse was alive, dead or whether the respondent did not know anything about the survival status of the first or only spouse. Therefore, this section will focus on marital status, sex of the population ever married as well as the survival status of the first or only spouse.

In addition, it should be noted that though the issue of persons that had remarried was not taken into account during data collection, the results, reflect the proportion of persons whose are currently married yet they indicated that the first spouse is dead.

Figure 7.9 depicts percentage distribution of ever married persons aged 15 years and above by survival status of the first or only spouse and sex. On the overall, the figure shows that of all persons who have ever been married, 3 in 4 persons reported that their first spouse was alive. Those who reported that their first spouses were dead comprised 24 percent while those who did not know anything about the survival status of the first spouse was very low estimated at 1.0 percent.

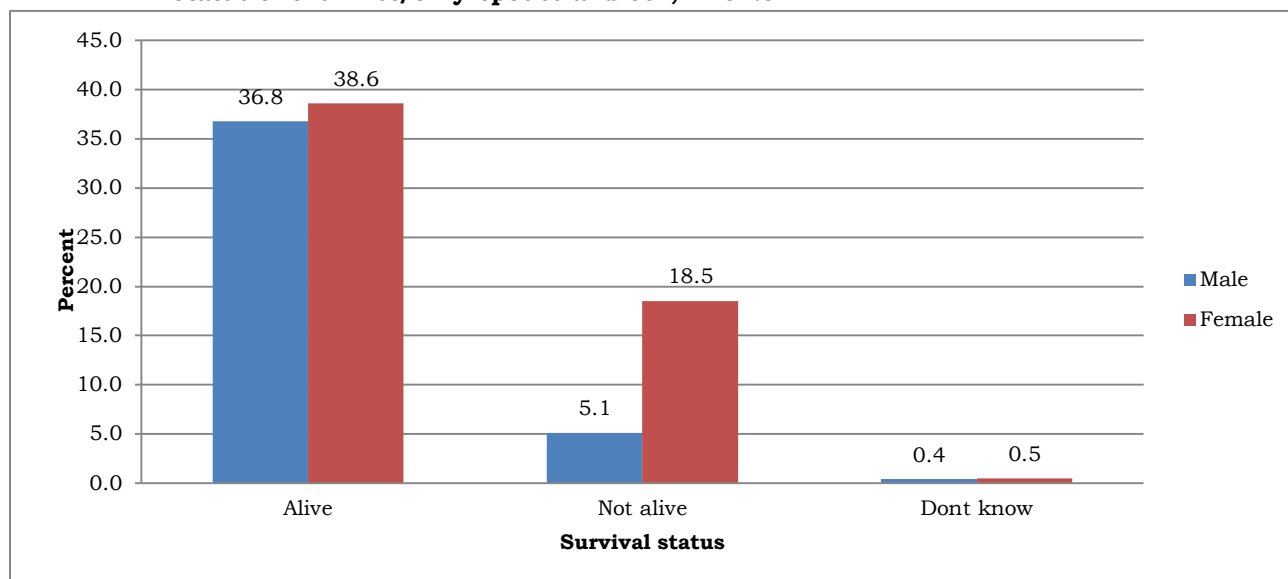
**Figure 7.9: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by the Survival Status of the First or only Spouse and Sex, 2011 LDS**



### 7.7.1 Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse and Sex of the Respondent

As depicted in Figure 7.10, which shows the proportion of ever married persons by survival status of first or only spouse and sex of the respondent, it is evident that the majority of males and females stated that their first or only spouses as alive with respective percentages estimated at 36.8 and 38.6. These are followed by persons who reported that their first or only spouses were not alive which was reported by 18.5 percent of females and 5.1 percent of males. Very few persons stated that they did not know the survival status of their first or only spouses.

**Figure 7.10: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by the Survival Status of the First/only Spouse and Sex, LDS 2011**



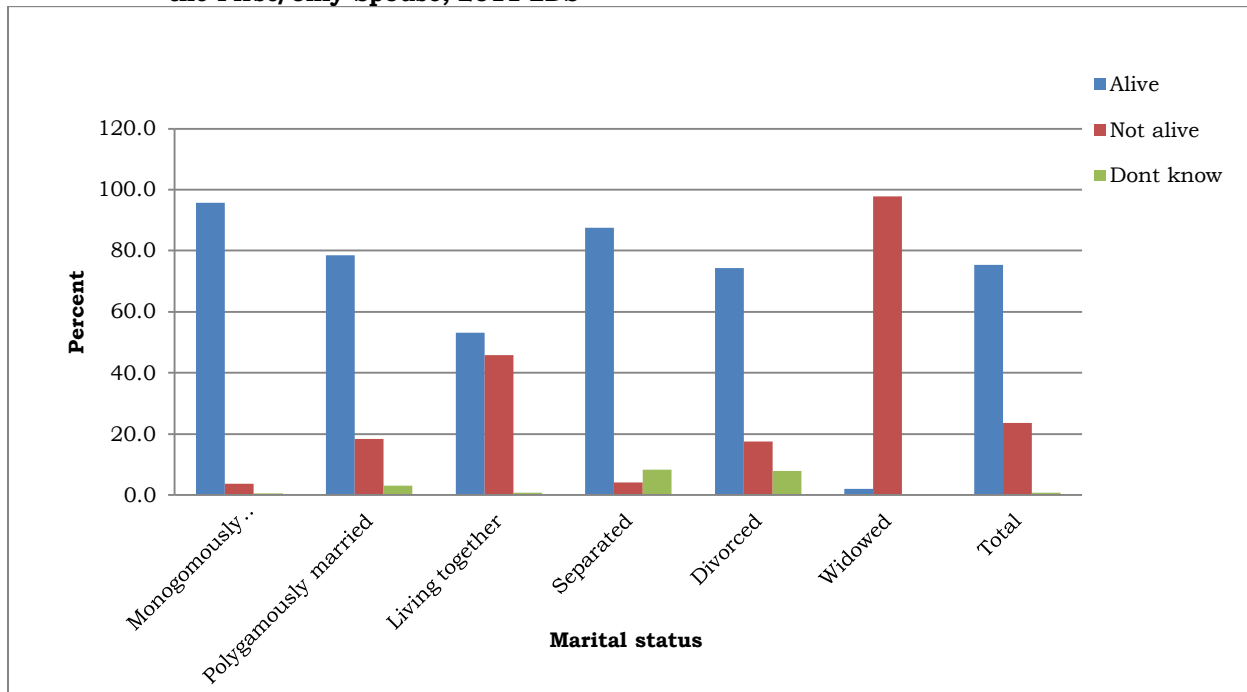
### 7.7.2 Survival Status of the First or Only Spouse and Marital Status of the Respondent

The survey questions inquired about the respondents' current marital status and not about the previous statuses, but available data provides some proxy estimates of remarriages.

As indicated previously, there were considerable proportions of those who reported that their spouses were still alive at the time of the survey. This section therefore, focuses on the marital status of the respondents whose first or only spouse were reported to be alive, dead or the survival status of the spouses was not known. As observed in Figure 7.11, a comparison of the proportions for persons whose first or only spouses were reported as dead for all marital statuses shows widows as having the highest proportion. However, among the respondents who were currently widowed, there were 2.0 percent of those who reported that their first spouses were alive reflecting an incidence of remarriage.

Furthermore, there were respondents who were currently married but stated that their first spouses were not alive. This also gives an indication that such persons were once married and were currently remarried at the time of the survey, which further implies that remarriage is prevalent in Lesotho. The proportions of the persons who were currently married or in unions (monogamously married, in polygamous marriage and those who were living together) who reported the survival status of their first or only spouse as not alive were 0.6, 3.8, 18.4 and 45.8 percent respectively.

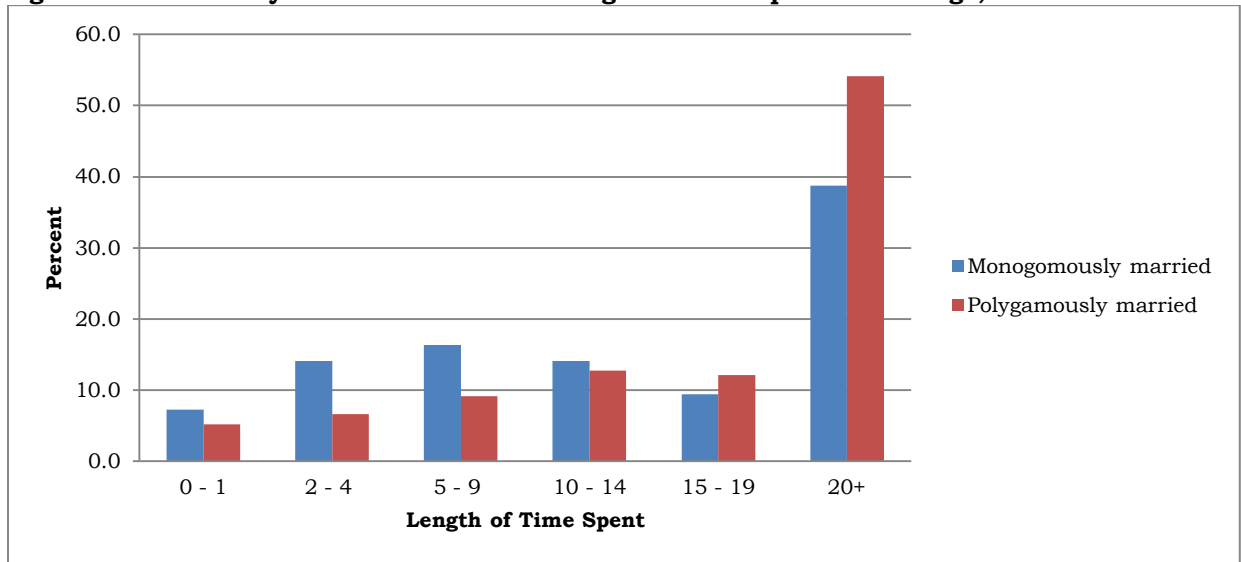
**Figure 7.11: Percentage Distribution of Ever Married Persons by Marital Status and Survival Status of the First/only Spouse, 2011 LDS**



### 7.8 Length of Time Spent in Marriage

This section focuses on the relationship between age, sex and length of time spent in marriage for the currently married persons (including monogamously and polygamously married persons) at the time of the survey. Since there was no specific question addressing the length of time spent in marriage in the questionnaire, for the currently married, variables such as age of the respondent and age at first marriage were used to come up with this variable. It should also be noted that this approach did not take into consideration the incidence of remarriages. Nevertheless, the results provide information on the duration of marriages. In general, persons who have spent 20 years and longer in the current marital union constituted higher proportions as compared to those who have spent less than 20 years.

**Figure 7.12: Currently Married Persons and Length of Time Spent in Marriage, 2011 LDS**



### 7.8.1 Length of Time Spent in Marriage and Age

Table 7.11 displays the distribution of currently married persons aged 15 years and above by length of time spent in marriage and age. The table indicates that the proportion of the persons who have experienced new marriages, have been in these unions for a period of one year and below at the time of the survey constituted 7.2 percent. Those who have spent 2 to 9 years in marriage constituted 20.2 percent while 99.8 percent who have spent 10 years and over at the time of the survey were aged 60 years and above.

The results, further show that there was a high proportion of persons aged 15 to 19 years who have been married for one year and below who comprised 62.0 percent of persons in this age group. Among the persons who were aged 30 to 34 years, about half of them have spent 10 years and above in the current marital union. In addition, from the age of 50 years and above, almost all persons indicated that they were married for 10 years and above at the time of the survey.

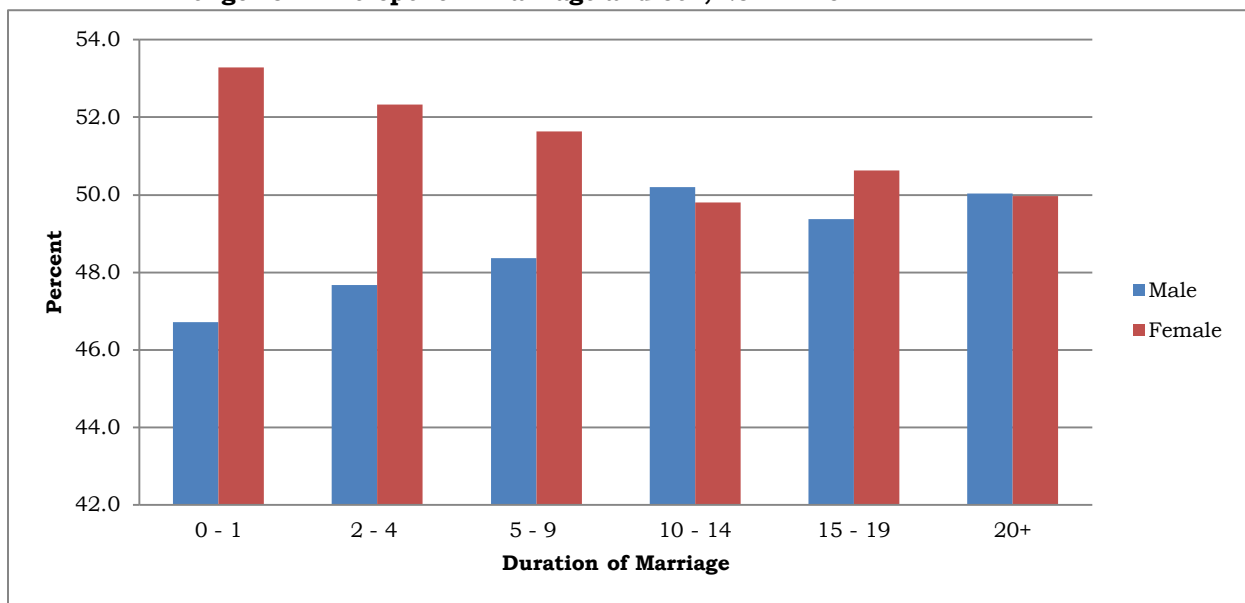
**Table 7.11: Percentage Distribution of the Currently Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Age-group and Length of Time Spent in Marriage, 2011 LDS**

Age	Length of time spent in Marriage				Total	Number
	0 - 1 year	2 - 4 years	5 - 9 years	10 years and above		
15 - 19	62.0	36.6	1.5	0.0	100	13,229
20 - 24	26.9	49.2	22.9	1.0	100	64,700
25 - 29	11.1	29.1	43.5	16.3	100	89,565
30 - 34	4.8	14.8	30.5	49.8	100	87,775
35 - 39	1.8	4.9	13.5	79.8	100	67,614
40 - 44	0.5	1.5	4.2	93.8	100	51,411
45 - 49	0.2	0.7	1.2	97.9	100	48,401
50 - 54	0.1	0.0	0.4	99.5	100	41,415
55 - 59	0.0	0.1	0.2	99.7	100	35,878
60 +	0.0	0.0	0.1	99.8	100	73,905
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>16.2</b>	<b>62.6</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>573,895</b>

### 7.8.2 Length of Time Spent in Marriage and Sex of Respondent

According to the Figure 7.13, there was a gap observed for males and females in the length of time spent in their current marriages. Generally, for females, the proportions were highest for those who spent less than 1 to 9 years as compared to males. However, for the considerable length of time spent (10 years and above) in marriage, the disparity between proportions for males and females did not vary.

**Figure 7.13: Percentage Distribution of Currently Married Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by Length of Time Spent in Marriage and Sex, 2011 LDS**





## **7.9 Summary**

It has been indicated that marital status is the most important factor in demography because it affects all population dynamics. The results indicated that marriage, divorce and widowhood are important events which often signal transition into adulthood and family life. In 2011 LDS, questions on the current marital status were asked persons for all age groups. However, detailed analysis concentrated on persons aged 15 year and above.

The results have indicated that proportions of the never married males were the highest of all marital status categories while the proportion of females was also considerable in the category of monogamously married with 46.0 and 44.8 percent respectively. Generally, for the age groups 15 to 19, 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years, the never married male population was the highest in all marital status categories while for age group 30 to 34 years and over, the leading proportions were concentrated in the category of monogamously married males.

The 2011 LDS results highlighted that marriage in Lesotho is universal, indicating that in younger ages the proportions of unmarried persons were still high, but showed a decline as age increased and declined in older ages. The median age at first marriage has an effect on a population's fertility. Furthermore, the results show that the Singulate Mean Age at First Marriage was 28.8 years for males and 24.6 years for females.

On the overall, for all persons who have ever been in marriage, 3 in 4 persons knew the survival status of the first spouse. Those who reported that their first spouses were dead comprised 24.0 percent while the proportion of those who did not know the survival status of their first spouse was very low estimated at 1.0 percent.

Persons who have spent 2 to 9 years in marriage constituted 20.2 percent while 99.8 percent who spent 10 years and beyond at the time of the survey were mostly aged 60 years and above.

# CHAPTER 8

## FERTILITY<sup>9</sup>

### 8.0 Introduction

Fertility is one of the main components of population change hence an important subject for demographic analysis. This chapter presents Lesotho's fertility levels, patterns, trends and differentials by background characteristics.

The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) collected summary birth histories of females aged 12-49 years. However, analysis in this chapter will be limited to females aged 15-49 years, which is the standard conventional age group used in all fertility studies. In addition to birth histories, the 2011 LDS collected data on children ever born which were classified into the number of sons and daughters living in the household and those living elsewhere and, the number of sons and daughters who have died. Eligible females were also asked to provide the date of birth (in months and years) for births that occurred five years before the survey. The questionnaire also included questions on the date of birth, sex and the survival status of the last birth. The number of births that occurred within 12 months before the survey was used to estimate current fertility.

### 8.1 Current Fertility

This section discusses the current fertility in Lesotho. The measures of current fertility include the Age-Specific Fertility Rates (ASFR), Total Fertility Rate (TFR), General Fertility Rate (GFR), and Crude Birth Rate (CBR). Current fertility is affected by a number of errors of which reference period is one of them. Since the 2011 LDS inquired about births that occurred five years before the survey by month and year, it was possible to extract the births that occurred during the 12 months period before the survey. Using this type of data circumvents the problem of reference error inherent in the data on births in the 'last year' where respondents confuse 'last year' with the calendar year.

The accuracy of fertility data is affected primarily by underreporting of births (especially children who died at early infancy) and misreporting of the date of child's birth. Errors in underreporting of births affect the estimates of fertility levels, while misreporting of dates of births can distort estimates of fertility trends.

#### 8.1.1 Method of Estimation

The analysis adopted both direct and indirect methods of estimating fertility, where for the direct method; age specific rates were calculated using reported data. The indirect

---

<sup>9</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Mathabang Mokoena and Teboho Putsoane

method employed of estimating fertility in this analysis is the Relational Gompertz model. The Relational Gompertz method is a refinement of the Brass P/F ratio method which aims at estimating age specific rates and total fertility rate by determining the shape of fertility schedule from data relating to recent births that were reported while additionally determining its level from the reported average parities of younger women (Moultrie, 2012). The assumptions of this method as outlined by Moultrie (2012) are as follows;

- the standard fertility schedule chosen for use in the fitting procedure accurately reflects the shape of the fertility distribution in the population.
- any inter survey changes in fertility have been smooth and gradual and have affected all age groups in a broadly similar way.
- errors in the pre-adjustment fertility rates are proportionately the same for women in the central age groups (20-39 years), so that the age pattern of fertility described by reported births in the past year is reasonably accurate.
- the parities reported by younger women in their twenties are accurate.

### **8.1.2 Measures of Fertility**

The analysis on fertility involves employment or adoption of various measures of fertility. These measures are outlined and explained as follows; total fertility rate is defined as the number of children a woman would have by the end of her child bearing years if she were to survive through those years bearing children at the observed set of age-specific fertility rates (United Nations, 1983). Age specific fertility rate is a more refined measure of fertility. It is the number of births occurring during a specified period to women of a specified age or age group. Crude birth rate is the number of births in a year per 1,000 population. General fertility rate refers to the number of births in a specified period per 1,000 women of reproductive ages, (UN 1993).

The total fertility rate derived from the 2011 LDS fertility data is presented in Table 8.1 and is estimated at 3.07 which is much lower than the 2006 census estimate of 3.53 children per woman. However, the reported TFR which constitute a direct estimation of TFR often underestimates the true level of fertility which highly depends on the data used. For this reason, the reported fertility was adjusted using the Relational Gompertz model and yielded the adjusted fertility rate of 3.35 children per woman. This estimate does not differ much from the 2009 LDHS figure which was estimated at 3.3 children per woman.

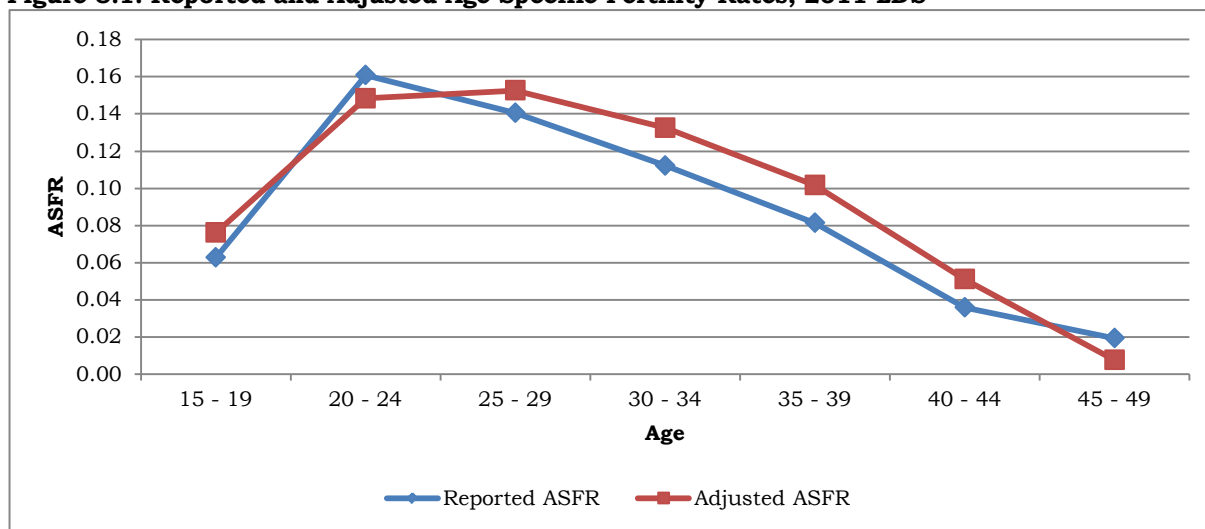
The reported crude birth rate was estimated at 24.6 births per 1,000 population and the general fertility rate gave 99.9 live births per 1,000 women aged 15 to 49 years and consequently the adjusted estimate resulted into 107.57 live births per 1,000 women aged 15 to 49 years.

**Table 8.1: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Rates, Total Fertility Rates, General Fertility Rates and Crude Birth Rates , 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Number of women	Births	Reported ASFR	Adjusted ASFR
15 - 19	103,866	6,521	0.06	0.08
20 - 24	98,093	15,786	0.16	0.15
25 - 29	80,899	11,373	0.14	0.15
30 - 34	63,993	7,178	0.11	0.13
35 - 39	46,299	3,769	0.08	0.1
40 - 44	37,964	1,363	0.04	0.05
45 - 49	35,811	694	0.02	0.01
<b>Total</b>	<b>466,924</b>	<b>46,685</b>	<b>0.61</b>	<b>0.67</b>
<b>TFR</b>	-	-	<b>3.07</b>	<b>3.35</b>
<b>CBR</b>	-	-	<b>24.65</b>	<b>26.52</b>
<b>GFR</b>	-	-	<b>99.98</b>	<b>107.57</b>

The age specific fertility rate patterns prior to and after adjustment are presented in Table 8.1 and in Figure 8.1. The reported age pattern of fertility peaks at age group 20 to 24 years and thereafter declines with an increase in age. The adjusted ASFR for the age group 15 to 19 years is slightly higher than the reported value implying possible underreporting of births to women in this age group. The adjusted age pattern of fertility further implies overreporting of births in the 20 to 24 years age group and underreporting of births in the age groups 25 to 59 years and above. The adjusted age pattern of fertility shows higher fertility relative to the unadjusted age pattern of fertility with the exception of age groups 15 to 19 and 45 to 49 years.

**Figure 8.1: Reported and Adjusted Age Specific Fertility Rates, 2011 LDS**



The trends in fertility can be examined using TFR and ASFR of the previous surveys to monitor progress over the years. Table 8.2 reflects changes in fertility rates estimated from the censuses and surveys conducted in Lesotho prior to 2011 LDS. The total fertility rates have steadily been decreasing from 1976 census to the current 2011 LDS with some minor fluctuations in the 2001 LDS and 2004 Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey (LDHS). The TFR was estimated at 5.4 children per woman in the 1976 census and declined to 3.4 children per woman in the 2011 LDS. The age pattern of fertility presented in Table 8.2 indicates that fertility has constantly remained highest in the age groups 20 to 24 years and 25 to 29 years but the contribution of these age groups to the overall fertility has reflected a decline in recent years.

**Table 8.2: Trend in Age Specific Rates and Total Fertility Rates for the Years 1976, 1986, 1996, 2001, 2004, 2006, 2009 and 2011**

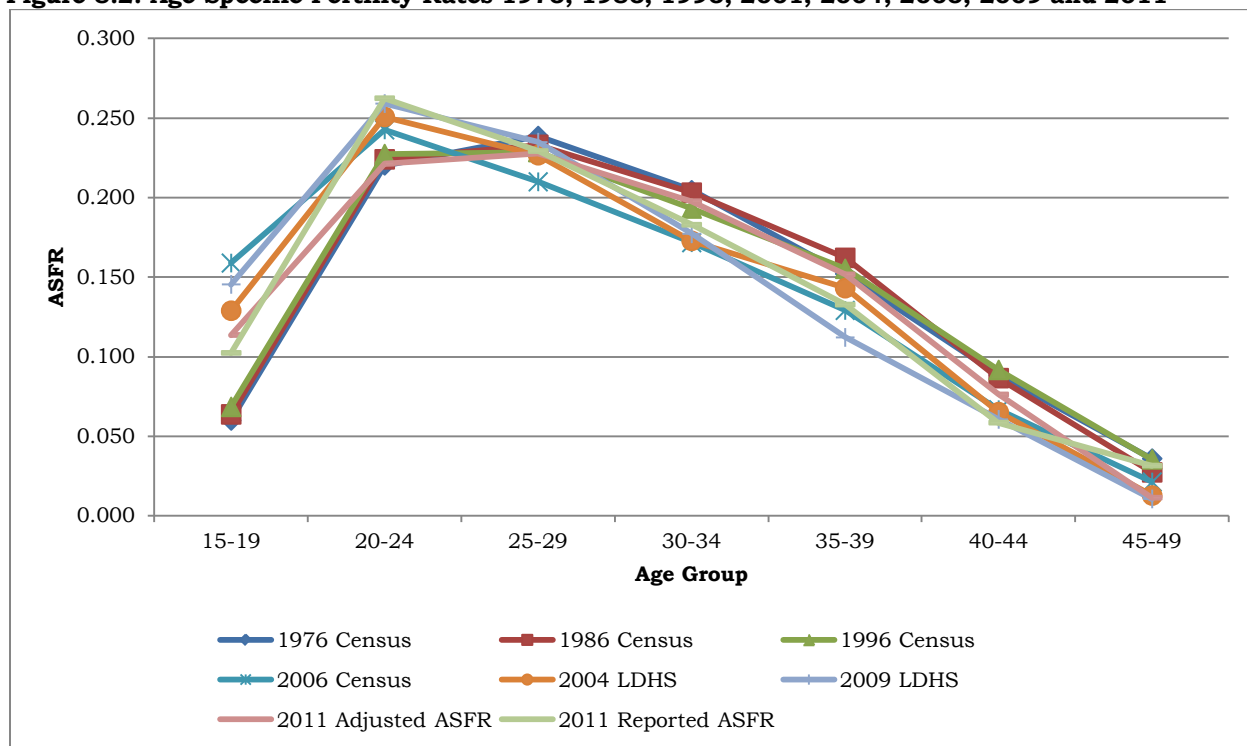
<b>Age Group</b>	<b>1976 Census</b>	<b>1986 Census</b>	<b>1996 Census</b>	<b>2001 LDS</b>	<b>2004 LDHS</b>	<b>2006 Census</b>	<b>2009 LDHS</b>	<b>2011 Reported ASFR</b>	<b>2011 Adjusted ASFR</b>
15-19	0.07	0.07	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.11	0.10	0.06	0.08
20-24	0.24	0.25	0.19	0.20	0.18	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.15
25-29	0.26	0.26	0.19	0.20	0.16	0.15	0.16	0.14	0.15
30-34	0.22	0.22	0.16	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.11	0.13
35-39	0.17	0.18	0.13	0.15	0.10	0.09	0.07	0.08	0.10
40-44	0.10	0.10	0.08	0.06	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.04	0.05
45-49	0.04	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.01
<b>TFR</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>3.4</b>

Source: 1996 and 2006 census, 2001 LDS, 2004 & 2009 LDHS, 2011 LDS

### 8.1.3 Age pattern of Fertility

Analysis of fertility by age facilitates identification of the ages of women during which they contribute more in the total fertility level. An illustration presented in Figure 8.2 shows age patterns of fertility derived from the fertility data of the census and surveys conducted since 1976. The figure suggests that, the age pattern of fertility has in general not changed over the years. However, the age pattern of fertility derived from the recent data sources indicate that fertility has been declining over time.

**Figure 8.2: Age Specific Fertility Rates 1976, 1986, 1996, 2001, 2004, 2006, 2009 and 2011**



Source: 1996 and 2006 census, 2001 LDS, 2004 & 2009 LDHS, 2011 LDS

#### 8.1.4 Fertility Differentials and Background Characteristics

Fertility for eligible females varies by women's background characteristics. This subsection presents fertility by women's place of residence (urban and rural areas), marital status, educational attainment, employment status and by district of residence.

Table 8.3 shows fertility of women by their background characteristics. The results are mostly as expected and are consistent with the findings from other surveys and censuses. Analysis by urban and rural residence shows that, fertility rate of women residing in rural areas is higher than that of women residing in the urban settings of the country. It is estimated at 3.7 children per woman as opposed to their urban counterparts who had 2.5 children per woman. The estimated total fertility rate of women by their marital status indicates that fertility was found to be higher for women who were currently married (3.5 children per woman) followed by women who have once been married with 3.1 children per woman. The never married women had a lower TFR of 1.6 children per woman which is expected given that their exposure to the risk of childbearing is not likely to be as high as that of women who were once married and those who are currently in marital unions as the coitus frequency is likely to be high in these unions.

To assess how expansion of education which influences fertility, there is obviously a need to estimate the effect of a woman's education on fertility. In addition, there may be a 'spill-over' from other person's education through, for example, social learning. Uneducated women who live in societies where a large proportion of people are literate, or where the average educational level is high, may have fertility rate that is different from that of uneducated women residing in areas with high illiteracy rates. Also the better-educated persons may be influenced by the educational distribution in the community (Oystein and Kravdal, 2000).

Table 8.3 also presents the total fertility of women by their respective highest level of education attained. Women with the lowest educational levels seem to bear more children than women who had attained higher levels of education. From the table, it is revealed that women with no education and those with primary education have an average of 3.2 and 3.7 children per woman respectively. These rates are much higher than those estimated for women with secondary and post-secondary education whose fertility levels are estimated at 2.8 and 1.6 children per woman respectively. The lower levels of fertility for women with higher education can be attributed to their aspirations and a lengthy engagement in education system resulting in late entry into marriage and late commencement of childbearing. Moreover, the knowledge, attitude and practices of contraceptives differ greatly with women's education hence influences contribution of women in fertility.

Table 8.3 also presents the total fertility of women by their employment status at the time of the survey. The table illustrates a fairly high total fertility rate of 3.9 children per women who were unemployed while employed women had an average of 2.8 children per woman.

**Table 8.3: Total Fertility Rates by Background Characteristics of Women Aged 15-49 Years, 2011 LDS**

<b>Background Characteristics</b>	<b>Number of Women</b>	<b>Total Fertility Rate</b>
<b>Urban-Rural Residence</b>		
Urban	142,699	2.5
Rural	324,226	3.7
<b>Marital Status</b>		
Never Married	184,192	1.6
Currently Married	226,705	3.5
Previously Married	56,027	3.1
<b>Highest Level of Education Completed</b>		
No Education	8,831	3.2
Primary	213,570	3.7
Secondary	220,535	2.8
Post-Secondary	23,987	1.6
<b>Employment Status</b>		
Employed	147,426	2.8
Unemployed	319,498	3.9
<b>Districts</b>		
Botha-Bothe	25,843	3.3
Leribe	83,087	3.1
Berea	71,340	2.8
Maseru	107,715	2.6
Mafeteng	40,159	3
Mohale's Hoek	42,884	3.2
Quthing	29,261	3.2
Qacha's Nek	14,869	3.9
Mokhotlong	23,616	4.9
Thaba-Tseka	28,152	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>466,924</b>	<b>3.35</b>

As can be observed from Table 8.3, the variations by districts reflect that women, who on average recorded a higher number (4.9) of children, reside in Mokhotlong district, followed by those in Thaba-Tseka district with a recorded number of about 4.2 children. The TFR estimates in the remaining eight districts range from 2.6 in the district of Maseru to 3.9 children per woman in Qacha's Nek district.



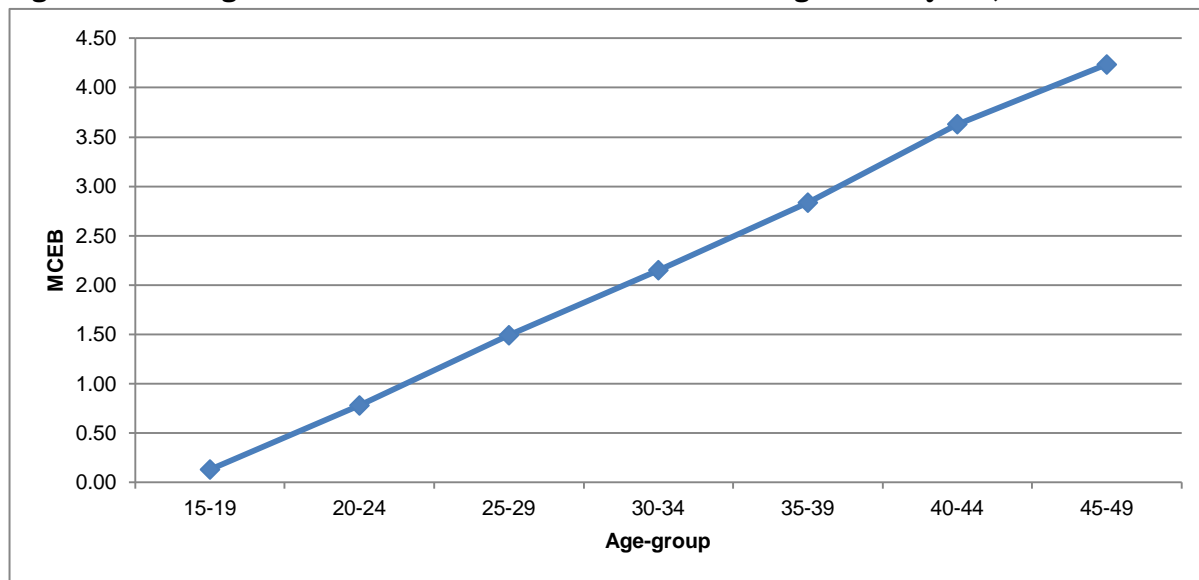
## 8.2 Retrospective Fertility-Children Ever Born

Data on lifetime fertility reflect the accumulation of births to women over the course of their reproductive years (30 years or more) which is often referred to as Retrospective Fertility. It therefore has limited reference to current fertility levels, particularly when a country is experiencing a decline in fertility. Information on lifetime fertility is, however, useful for examining average family size across age groups as well as for estimating levels of primary infertility.

The 2011 LDS collected information on Children Ever Born (CEB) from the women aged 12 to 49 years. However, the analysis on relating to CEB will be confined only to women aged 15 to 49 years, which is the standard internationally recommended age group. In order to gauge the retrospective fertility in Lesotho, women were asked about the number of children they have had, the number of sons and daughters who were currently living with them, the number of those who were not living with them and finally children who have died. All these figures were summed up to get the total number of children ever born for each woman.

Therefore, this section focused on lifetime fertility among women of childbearing ages in Lesotho. Figure 8.3 displays the average number of children ever born to women aged 15 to 49 years for the year 2011. The average number of children ever born increases with an increase in age of the mother. This pattern is the normal pattern of data on children ever born whereby for younger women, the number of children is expected to be lower and it increases as women grow older because this will be signaling that these women are approaching the end of their reproductive years.

**Figure 8.3: Average Number of Children Ever Born to Women Aged 15-49 years, 2011 LDS**



### **8.2.1 Children Ever Born and Marital Status of Mother**

There is a close relationship between the number of children ever born with the marital status of the mother. It has been observed that children born to mothers who are in a marital union are many when compared to children born to mothers in other marital status categories. Table 8.4 presents the percentage distribution of women by age, number of children ever born, marital status and mean number of children ever born and those that are living. For all the marital status categories, the mean number of children ever born increases with an increase in the age of the mother as expected. Additionally, the average number of children surviving increases with increasing age of the mother. The results in the table shows that, a higher proportion (88.4 percent) of all women aged 15 to 19 years had no children. This however, may be expected considering the fact that they have just joined the reproductive ages and still have ample time left to reach the end of their reproductive life span and also because most of them are still enrolled in the educational system. For women in whose ages are in the twenties (20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years), a higher proportion is at parity one, constituting 36.1 and 32.8 percent respectively.

The analysis of children ever born by women's marital status shows that, the majority of never married women regardless of age have never given birth with the highest proportion being observed among the 15 to 19 year olds. However, this is different for the currently married where more than half of women in the same age group, 15 to 19 years, had given birth to at least one child. The table further shows that for all women who were in their reproductive ages, the average number of children ever borne by a woman is 1.7 children per woman in Lesotho of which 1.5 of them are surviving children. This number of children ever born in Lesotho is higher among the previously married women compared with women in other marital status categories where a woman has an average number of children ever born of about 2.8 children.

Furthermore, this table shows that the previously married women have higher average number of children ever born for younger women aged 15 to 19 and 20 to 24 years than women in other age groups. For the currently married women, the number is considerable at ages 25 to 49 years. This pattern is almost similar to the one that was observed in the 2001 LDS where previously married 15 to 19 year old women, had higher average number of children ever born as compared with the currently married and never married women. This group of women is a cohort of women that are aged 20 to 24 years in the 2011 LDS hence the average number of children ever born is still high for that age group.

Table 8.4 shows that by the end of women's reproductive ages, those who were currently married would on average have 4.5 children ever born while for the previously married women the number would be 4.2 children. From these estimated number of children ever born for currently and previously married women, on average, the estimated number of children that will survive would be 4.0 and 3.7 children respectively. For the never

married women, they would have on average 1.5 children ever born by the end of their reproductive years of which an estimated 1.4 children would survive.

**Table 8.4: Percentage Distribution of Women by Age, Number of Children Ever Born (CEB), Marital Status and Mean Number of Children Ever Born and Living, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Number of children ever born											Total	Number of Women	Mean number of CEB	Mean number of living children
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+				
<b>All Women</b>															
15-19	88.4	10.5	0.9	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	103,866	0.13	0.12
20-24	45.3	36.1	14.9	3.1	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	98,093	0.78	0.70
25-29	21.8	32.8	27.3	12.4	4.3	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	80,899	1.49	1.35
30-34	13.8	21.7	26.9	20.1	11.4	4.4	1.2	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	63,993	2.15	1.92
35-39	9.5	13.6	23.6	21.7	14.5	9.3	4.0	2.3	0.9	0.4	0.2	100.0	46,299	2.83	2.56
40-44	7.4	7.7	16.9	20.3	17.7	11.4	7.5	6.0	2.6	1.0	1.5	100.0	37,964	3.63	3.25
45-49	6.6	5.0	13.0	15.4	17.5	14.1	11.6	8.0	3.6	2.7	2.4	100.0	35,811	4.23	3.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>36.9</b>	<b>20.9</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>466,924</b>	<b>1.65</b>	<b>1.48</b>
<b>Never Married</b>															
15-19	95.0	4.7	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	91,107	0.06	0.05
20-24	76.0	19.1	3.9	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	47,506	0.30	0.28
25-29	53.0	30.2	12.3	3.0	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	22,332	0.71	0.62
30-34	44.6	28.5	15.0	7.9	2.8	0.9	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	12,918	1.00	0.86
35-39	35.4	32.4	17.3	9.0	2.0	2.6	0.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5,631	1.23	1.09
40-44	35.1	18.7	21.4	8.4	9.6	4.4	1.9	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2,882	1.62	1.46
45-49	42.2	17.4	21.0	8.1	4.1	1.4	2.4	0.0	0.7	2.7	0.0	100.0	1,817	1.51	1.36
<b>Total</b>	<b>78.2</b>	<b>14.4</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>184,192</b>	<b>0.34</b>	<b>0.30</b>
<b>Currently Married</b>															
15-19	41.4	52.2	5.8	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	11,987	0.66	0.61
20-24	16.6	52.0	24.9	5.6	0.7	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	46,832	1.23	1.11
25-29	10.0	32.8	33.8	15.7	5.9	1.5	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	50,966	1.81	1.65
30-34	5.5	19.0	29.7	23.4	14.3	5.7	1.7	0.5	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	40,931	2.50	2.25
35-39	6.2	9.4	23.2	22.8	17.4	11.0	5.1	2.8	1.3	0.6	0.3	100.0	30,229	3.17	2.88
40-44	5.0	5.3	14.5	21.6	18.8	12.9	8.1	7.4	3.2	1.1	2.0	100.0	24,401	3.97	3.57
45-49	4.7	3.1	11.7	13.9	20.0	15.4	12.8	9.5	4.1	2.3	2.5	100.0	21,360	4.50	4.01
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>26.4</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>5.7</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>226,705</b>	<b>2.42</b>	<b>2.18</b>
<b>Previously Married</b>															
15-19	44.5	43.9	4.9	6.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	773	0.74	0.64
20-24	15.0	51.6	28.5	3.9	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	3,755	1.24	1.11
25-29	9.3	40.3	28.0	18.0	3.4	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	7,601	1.68	1.49
30-34	8.1	23.6	30.6	22.1	10.7	3.6	0.4	0.6	0.0	0.3	0.0	100.0	10,143	2.21	1.94
35-39	5.4	15.4	28.0	25.4	12.6	8.0	2.7	1.9	0.2	0.4	0.0	100.0	10,440	2.73	2.43
40-44	5.5	10.1	21.3	20.5	17.4	9.7	7.5	4.4	2.0	0.8	0.7	100.0	10,682	3.40	3.00
45-49	4.6	6.4	14.2	19.1	15.2	13.8	10.7	6.7	3.3	3.4	2.5	100.0	12,634	4.17	3.69
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>23.8</b>	<b>19.8</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>56,027</b>	<b>2.82</b>	<b>2.49</b>

The trend on the mean number of children ever born by age of the mother derived from fertility data in the censuses and surveys conducted in Lesotho is presented in Table 8.5. In all the censuses and surveys, the mean number of children ever born increases with an increase of mother's age. The general pattern observed is that, there is a decline in the average number of children ever born over the years for all the age groups. In 1976, a 45 to 49 year old woman would have on average, 4.7 children and this increased to 5.2 children between the years 1986 and 2004. However, this figure declined to 4.2 children as estimated in 2006 until 2011. It should be noted that the 1976 estimates were based on 10 percent sample of women and not all women as with other censuses. As mentioned earlier in the analysis that, this average number of children ever born to these women (45 to 49 years), would be equal to the total fertility rate if fertility had remain constant. Therefore, the decreasing trend in the total average children ever born suggests that fertility is gradually declining in Lesotho.

**Table 8.5: Trend Distribution of Mean Children Ever Born by Age of Mother by Census and Survey Years, 1976-2011**

Age Group	Mean Children Ever Born							
	1976 Census	1986 Census	1996 Census	2001 LDS	2004 LDHS	2006 Census	2009 LDHS	2011 LDS
15 - 19	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1
20 - 24	1.1	1.0	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8
25 - 29	2.1	2.3	1.9	1.7	1.8	1.5	1.6	1.5
30 - 34	3.4	3.4	3.1	2.6	2.8	2.3	2.4	2.2
35 - 39	4.2	4.2	4.1	3.7	3.6	3.2	3.1	2.8
40 - 44	4.7	4.9	4.8	4.5	4.4	3.9	3.9	3.6
45 - 49	4.7	5.2	5.1	5.1	5.2	4.4	4.3	4.2

Source: 1996 and 2006 census, 2001 LDS, 2004 & 2009 LDHS, 2011 LDS

### 8.2.2 Differentials of Mean Number of Children Ever Born

The mean number of children ever born was also explored by background characteristics of women. Table 8.6 shows the mean number of children ever born to women aged 15 to 49 years and 45 to 49 years, by background characteristics of women in Lesotho for the 2011 LDS. The mean number of children ever born to women aged 15 to 49 years who are living in rural areas is higher than that of their urban counterparts. On average, a rural woman aged 45 to 49 years would have on average 4.6 children as compared to an urban woman who would have an average of 3.3 children.

The differentials for were also observed by educational attainment of the mother. The table shows that women who have attained secondary and post-secondary level of education have lower number of children when compared to women with primary education and those with no education. The average number of children ever borne by a woman aged 15 to 49 years who had attained secondary and post-secondary education is 1.1 and 1.2 children respectively. This is compared with 2.3 children for a woman who

have not attained any level of education. For women aged 45 to 49 years the difference in number of children ever born by women with secondary and post-secondary education is about one child. The women with secondary level of education would have on average, 3.5 children while a woman with higher education such as post-secondary, would have on average 2.5 children. The average number of children ever borne by women aged 45 to 49 years is higher for women who have attained primary education and for those who have no education at all.

**Table 8.6: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB) for Women Aged 15-49 and 45-49 years, by Background Characteristics of Women, 2011 LDS**

<b>Background Characteristics</b>	<b>Women aged 15-49</b>		<b>Women aged 45-49</b>	
	<b>Number of Women</b>	<b>Mean Number of CEB</b>	<b>Number of Women</b>	<b>Mean Number of CEB</b>
<b>Urban-Rural Residence</b>				
Urban	142,699	1.28	9,835	3.28
Rural	324,226	1.81	25,975	4.59
<b>Highest Level of Education Completed</b>				
No Education	8,831	2.32	1,162	4.72
Primary	213,570	2.20	22,365	4.72
Secondary	220,535	1.14	10,290	3.46
Post-Secondary	23,987	1.15	1,994	2.50
<b>Employment Status</b>				
Employed	147,426	1.95	10,290	3.78
Unemployed	319,498	1.51	19,617	4.61
<b>Districts</b>				
Botha-Bothe	25,843	1.59	1,862	4.16
Leribe	83,087	1.67	6,363	4.34
Berea	71,340	1.48	6,000	3.94
Maseru	107,715	1.40	7,258	3.77
Mafeteng	40,159	1.73	3,849	4.18
Mohal'sHoek	42,884	1.77	3,513	4.12
Quthing	29,261	1.84	2,307	4.77
Qacha's Nek	14,869	1.90	1,157	4.77
Mokhotlong	23,616	2.07	1,545	5.50
Thaba-Tseka	28,152	2.01	1,956	4.94
<b>Total</b>	<b>466,924</b>	<b>1.65</b>	<b>35,811</b>	<b>4.23</b>

The disparity by the current employment status is also an important indicator to be examined with regard to the average number of children ever born. The average number of children ever born to women aged 15 to 49 years is higher among the currently employed women as indicated in Table 8.6. This is different for women aged 45 to 49 years whereby, the average number of children ever born is higher among the currently

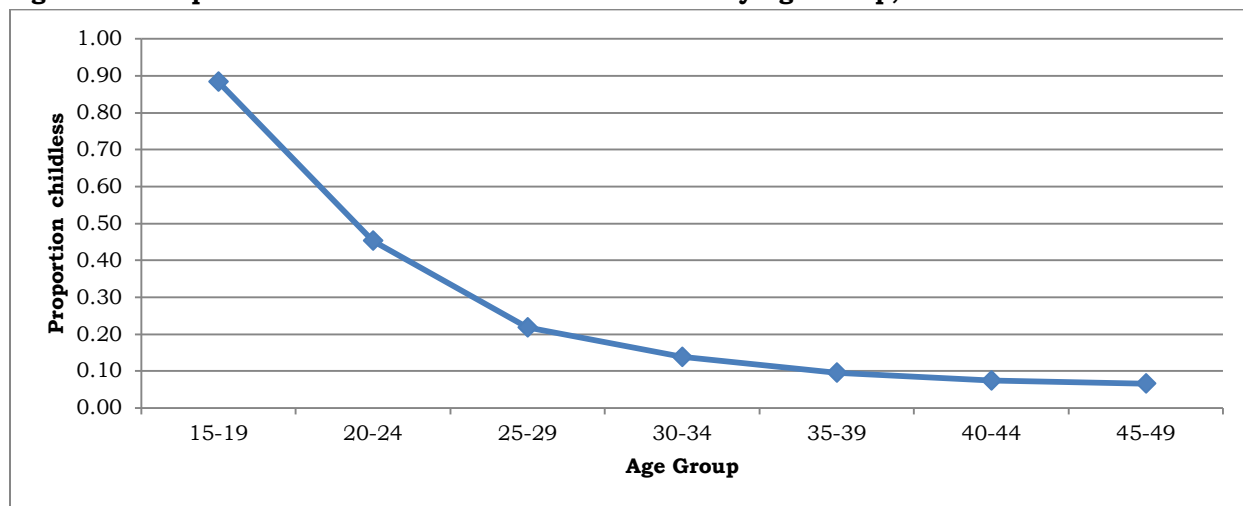
unemployed women with an average of 4.6 children while for employed women the average is 3.8 children.

The differentials by districts reflect that lifetime fertility is higher in the districts of Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka compared with other districts. For all women of reproductive ages (15 to 49 years), the average number of children ever borne by a woman living in Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka districts would be 2.1 and 2.0 children respectively. The average number of children ever born to a woman living in the district of Maseru is relatively low with an estimate of 1.4 children per woman. For completed fertility, a woman living in Mokhotlong district would have on average 5.5 children while a woman living in Maseru and Berea districts would have 3.8 and 3.9 children respectively. The districts of Maseru and Berea have the lowest average number of children ever born and are highly urbanised compared to Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka districts which are more rural in character and has low level of development. In 2011 LDS, the average number of children ever borne by women aged 45 to 49 years has greatly declined in all districts when compared to the 2001 LDS where the majority of districts had an average of over 5 children per woman. This supports the fact that, fertility is gradually declining in Lesotho.

### **8.3 Childlessness**

The proportion of women who are childless is also important, especially for women who are already at the end of their reproductive ages, in the general analysis of fertility. This proportion of childless women as observed at the end of their reproductive ages can be used as an indicator for sterility. Figure 8.4 shows the proportion of women with no children by age groups. As depicted from the figure, the proportions are as expected and are decreasing with an increase in age. The proportions of childless women are higher at younger ages and lower at older ages. For older women who are approaching the end of their reproductive span, about 7 percent of them do not have children. This estimate does not differ from the 2006 census estimate where the proportion of childless women for the age groups 40 to 44 years and 45-49 years was about 7 percent each.

**Figure 8.4: Proportion of Women 15-49 with No Children by Age Group, 2011 LDS**



## 8.4 Summary

The 2011 LDS results estimated the TFR as 3.4 children per woman, which does not differ much from the estimate by the recent survey (2009 LDHS) that estimated a TFR of 3.3 children per woman. This 2011 TFR implies a decline of 2 children since 1976 where TFR was estimated at 5.4 children per woman.

The analysis of fertility by women's background characteristics based on LDS 2011 data yielded results that were consistent with the results observed in the past censuses and surveys. The TFR by urban and rural residence showed higher fertility among urban women than the rural women. Total fertility by marital status revealed that the currently married women have on average a considerable number of children than women in other marital status categories. The results point to an inverse relationship between education and current fertility level. It was observed in this study that the higher the level of education a woman has attained, the lower the level of fertility.

The TFR estimate for employed women was found to be lower than that of their unemployed counterparts. The districts TFR estimates showed that Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka districts have the highest levels of fertility (4.9 and 4.2 children per woman) when compared with other districts. The lowest fertility was observed in Maseru and Berea districts, estimated at 2.6 and 2.8 children per woman respectively. Data on children ever born by woman's background characteristics also showed the same pattern as current fertility data has revealed. The gradual decrease in the levels of fertility in Lesotho shows that some of the population programmes aimed at reducing fertility are effective. The population policy of Lesotho shows that one of its targets is to maintain the fertility decline so that it does not fall below 3 children per woman by 2020. The trends in total fertility show that it has been declining gradually and it implies that it will not reach replacement level in the very near future.

## CHAPTER 9

### KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF CONTRACEPTIVES<sup>10</sup>

#### 9.0 Introduction

Promoting use of contraceptives still remains a challenge in Lesotho like in other African countries. Family planning relates to use of contraceptives that could either be modern or traditional, to delay and or space children. This chapter presents the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) findings about knowledge and usage of contraceptive methods among females of childbearing age (12-49 years). However, information on male condom and vasectomy was obtained from their female partners.

According to the 2001 LDS, females whose age fell outside childbearing age as well as males were not asked questions relating to knowledge and use of family planning methods. This differs with other surveys such as the 2004 and 2009 Lesotho Demographic and Health Surveys (LDHS) and the 2002 Lesotho Reproductive Health Survey (LRHS), where both males and females of reproductive ages were asked questions relating to contraceptives. In these previous surveys both males and females were also asked about their attitudes towards use of contraceptive methods (LDHS, 2004).

The 2011 LDS addressed questions to females of childbearing age (12 to 49 years) only, about their knowledge and use of any type of contraceptive method. If the respondent provided a positive answer she was then asked whether she or her partner was using any type of contraceptive method. There was a list of family planning methods provided in the 2011 LDS questionnaire for an enumerator to remind the respondent if she knows any of the listed methods. There were 11 types of contraceptives listed of which 8 are classified as modern methods which are: Pill, Condom, intra-uterine contraceptive device (IUCD/Loop), Norplant, Injection, Male Vasectomy, Female Sterilization Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam. The other 3 types are referred to as Other Traditional Methods namely the Calendar, Natural Family Planning, Withdrawal and any other contraceptive method that was not included in the listed categories.

#### Definitions of Contraceptive Methods

**Pill:** a contraceptive method in the form of a Pill containing estrogen and progestin to inhibit ovulation hence prevents conception.

**Condom:** They are made of thin latex or plastic that has been molded into the shape of a penis. Sometimes they are called rubbers, safes, or jimmies. This is worn on the penis during intercourse.

---

<sup>10</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Moseli Khoeli and Pontso Hlalele**



**Male Vasectomy:** is a form of birth control for a man that is meant to be permanent. A health provider closes or blocks the tubes that carry sperm. When the tubes are blocked, the sperms cannot leave a man's body to fertilize a woman's egg.

**Female sterilization:** is a form of birth control for a woman that is meant to be permanent where a health care provider closes or blocks a woman's fallopian tubes to prohibit a woman's egg to move towards the womb.

**Injection:** medroxyprogesterone acetate, a progestin used as a contraceptive, administered intramuscularly at a dose sufficient to prevent ovulation. The muscle into which the hormone is injected serves as a depot from which the hormone is slowly released so that Injections need to be administered every 2 or 3 months. This is a very convenient and highly effective method of contraception.

**Norplant:** it is made up of matchstick-sized rubber rods; this contraceptive device is surgically implanted under the skin of the woman's upper arm, where it steadily releases a contraceptive substance (a progestin hormone called levonorgestrel). The six-rod Norplant provides protection for about five years (or until it is removed), while the two-rod Norplant 2 protects for about three years. Norplant failure is rare but it is higher with increased body weight (heavier women).

**Diaphragm:** is a dome-shaped barrier method of contraception that blocks sperm from entering the uterus. It is made up of latex (rubber) and formed like a shallow cup. Since vaginas vary in size, each patient will need to be fitted by a doctor or nurse with a diaphragm that conforms to the shape and contour of the vagina as well as the strength of the muscles in the vaginal walls.

**Abstinence:** is defined as not having any type of intercourse or sex interaction with a partner. It is the only birth control method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy as well as sexually transmitted diseases. In a relationship, Abstinence will only work when both partners agree to it.

**Natural Family Planning:** is a natural birth control method as well as an approach to use when trying to become pregnant. It does not require medication, physical devices, or surgery to prevent pregnancy. It relies on a woman's menstrual cycle awareness of her body's natural functioning to determine the timing of her ovulation and her fertile period. It also includes monitoring and tracking certain changes that occur in a woman's body in order to try to predict her most fertile time.

**Withdrawal:** refers to pulling of the man's penis out of the vagina before ejaculation, at the moment when semen spurts out of his penis. It is also known as coitus interruptus or the pull out method.

**Intra-uterine Contraceptives device (IUCD):** is a device inserted into the uterus (womb) to prevent conception (pregnancy). It can be a coil, loop, triangle, of T-shape. It is made of either plastic or metal.

## **9.1 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Background Characteristics**

Information about contraception is a major determinant of positive attitudes towards family planning method, acquisition and sustained contraceptive use. Couples who have adequate knowledge about the benefits of using contraceptive methods are more likely to have small family sizes hence have better health outcomes compared with those who have less knowledge (Swaziland DHS, 2007).

The 2011 LDS questionnaire included a list of contraceptive methods (modern and traditional) and all females aged 12 to 49 years were asked whether they knew each of the listed methods. The analysis of data on contraceptive methods included exploring the background characteristics of the respondents as well. Those background characteristics included age, marital status, residential status (district, urban and rural and ecological zones), school attendance and educational attainment.

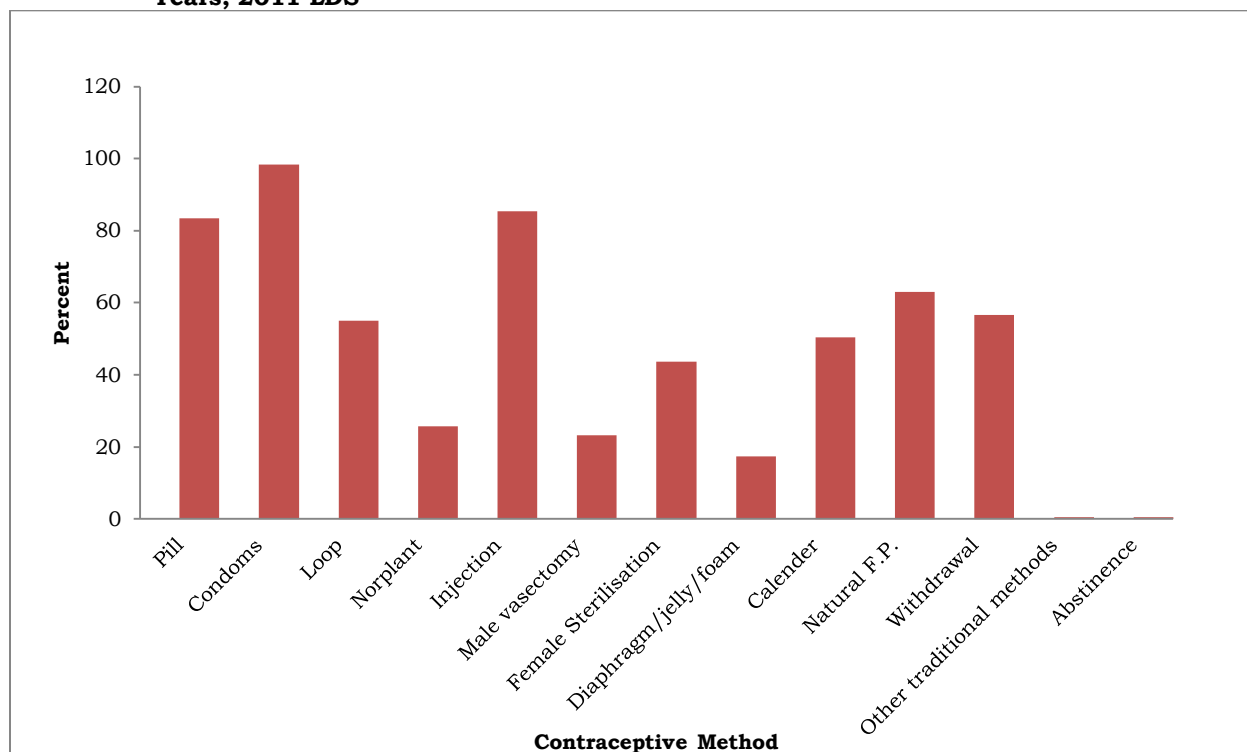
### **9.1.1 Overall Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods**

Knowledge of family planning methods is influenced by several factors, such as level of educational attainment, marital status which exposes women to the risk of pregnancy and also age, where individuals get exposed to the sexual activities at certain ages.

Figure 9.1 illustrates percentage distribution of knowledge of contraceptive method for females aged 12 to 49 years. It shows that Condoms were the most commonly known method of contraceptive with 98.4 percent, followed by Injection and Pill with 85.4 and 83.5 percent respectively of females that reported to be using these methods.

Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam method was known by very few females represented by 17.3 percent. Twenty-five percent of females indicated that they knew Norplant method while those who knew Male Vasectomy method constituted 23.2 percent and, Female Sterilization method was known by 43.6 percent of the females. In general, knowledge of contraceptive methods is very high in Lesotho. Among contraceptive methods mentioned, more than half of them seemed to be known by women.

**Figure 9.1: Percentage Distribution of Knowledge of Contraceptive Method by Female Aged 12 – 49 Years, 2011 LDS**



### 9.1.2 Knowledge of Contraceptive Method and Age

Age is one of the factors that play an important role in respect to the knowledge of contraceptive methods. It also determines time at which a woman can start and stop bearing children. Table 9.1 shows the percentage distribution of females aged 12 to 49 years, contraceptive method and age-group. The table indicates that, of all females who were asked about the contraceptive methods, Condom was the most commonly known method among all other contraceptive methods mentioned with more than 97 percent in each age-group.

The Injection was the second most commonly known method among all age-groups; almost over 90 percent in each age-group indicated that they knew the method, except in younger age-groups of age 12 to 14 and 15 to 19 years where knowledge was slightly lower estimated at 47.6 and 75.5 percent respectively. The Pill was the third most commonly known method with more than 89.0 percent in all age-groups except in age-groups 12 to 14 and 15 to 19 years with 44.4 and 70.3 percent respectively. Other Traditional Methods were the least known methods in all the age-groups constituting less than 2.4 percent.

**Table 9.1: Percentage Distribution of Female Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method and Age-Group, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	Age-group							
	12-14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49
Pill	44.4	70.3	89.3	93.4	94.1	94.9	93.4	93.1
Condoms	97.6	98.6	98.7	98.9	98.5	98.5	97.8	97.7
Loop	14.4	36.5	57.0	64.4	70.1	69.0	73.2	74.2
Norplant	5.1	12.3	26.6	34.0	37.0	34.7	33.8	30.0
Injection	47.6	75.5	90.2	94.2	95.3	94.7	94.2	94.4
Male Vasectomy	4.5	15.3	25.2	27.6	28.7	29.5	31.3	30.6
Female Sterilization	7.7	26.4	45.9	53.3	56.5	58.1	58.8	56.8
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	3.9	10.6	18.1	20.4	20.0	22.6	24.7	26.4
Calendar	17.6	41.0	55.4	58.9	58.8	57.8	59.2	57.0
Natural F.P.	17.1	41.4	66.8	77.0	78.4	78.5	81.1	78.8
Withdrawal	13.6	38.0	59.3	69.2	70.8	72.4	72.4	72.0
Other	0.2	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.2	1.5	2.3

### 9.1.3 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Districts

The place of residence also plays an important role with respect to knowledge and accessibility to contraceptive methods. Availability of contraceptive methods also differs by districts, since other districts are situated in the mountains areas where awareness sometimes is very scarce especially in the remote areas. Table 9.2 shows that Condom was the most commonly known method in all the districts with percentages ranging from 14.2 to 19.6. The second commonly known method across all the districts was Injection with percentages ranging from 13.0 to 15.7, followed by Pill with percentages ranging from 13.0 to 15.2.

The results further show that within each district, the considerable proportions stating knowledge of Condoms were mostly in Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka with 19.6 and 19.5 percent respectively. The districts of Leribe and Botha-Bothe were the lowest with 14.4 and 14.2 percent respectively indicating that education about Condom use should be intensely targeted at these districts. Generally, data demonstrates that within each district Condoms were known by a greater share of female population. The second method of contraceptive that is popularly known and having a considerable proportion of females in all the districts was Injection, followed by Pill and Natural family planning. While the lowest representation of females relating to knowledge of contraceptive methods across all the districts were for Other Traditional Methods with percentages estimated below 0.4 percent.

**Table 9.2: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and District, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	District									
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
Pill	13.2	13.0	13.4	14.1	15.2	14.5	14.2	15.0	13.8	14.1
Condoms	14.2	14.4	15.3	16.5	18.4	17.6	17.1	18.2	19.6	19.5
Loop	10.1	9.5	9.4	9.6	8.8	9.1	8.0	9.4	6.8	6.6
Norplant	6.1	5.2	4.5	4.5	4.4	2.8	2.3	3.7	2.1	2.7
Injection	13.2	13.0	13.6	14.2	15.4	15.1	14.8	15.2	15.7	15.4
Male Vasectomy	4.5	4.3	4.2	4.0	3.5	3.0	3.4	2.7	3.6	2.9
Female Sterilisation	7.7	8.4	7.4	6.9	6.6	6.4	7.3	5.8	7.2	6.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	2.6	3.3	3.4	2.9	2.3	2.8	2.4	3.0	1.8	1.8
Calendar	8.4	8.5	9.1	8.5	6.6	7.6	10.1	6.6	7.8	8.2
Natural F.P.	10.0	10.5	10.2	10.2	10.1	11.0	10.3	11.0	10.1	12.0
Withdrawal	9.9	9.7	9.4	8.3	8.3	10.0	9.9	9.2	11.5	10.7
Other	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 9.1.4 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods in Urban and Rural Areas

Knowledge about contraceptive methods is also influenced by the location or place of residence. In the urban areas awareness about contraceptive methods is more likely to be higher than in the rural areas, because of the availability of information sources such as radios and pamphlets, which are often not available in the rural areas.

Table 9.3 reflects that the most commonly known method in both urban and rural residence was Condoms with 98.8 and 98.3 percent respectively. These were followed by Injection with 88.9 percent in urban areas and 83.8 percent in the rural areas. The third most commonly known method was the Pill with 87.9 and 81.5 percent in both urban and rural areas respectively.

Furthermore, among Other Traditional Methods, the most commonly known methods in both urban and rural areas were Natural Family Planning and Withdrawal with more than 50 percent each. The least commonly known method was "Other" with estimated 0.9 percent in the rural areas and 1.5 percent in the urban areas. In general, knowledge of family planning methods was higher among urban than rural females.

**Table 9.3: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method and Urban/Rural residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Contraceptive Method</b>	<b>Residential Status</b>	
	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>
Pill	87.9	81.5
Condoms	98.8	98.3
Loop	65.6	50.5
Norplant	34.7	21.8
Injection	88.9	83.8
Male Vasectomy	31.0	19.9
Female Sterilisation	51.9	40.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	22.9	14.9
Calendar	59.7	46.4
Natural F.P.	67.8	60.8
Withdrawal	61.0	54.8
Other	1.5	0.9

### 9.1.5 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Ecological Zone

Availability and accessibility of contraceptive methods differs with respect to location. Moreover, awareness and availability of contraceptive methods in the mountains is not as easy as it is in the lowlands. Availability of the type of contraceptive methods also differs from one location to another.

Table 9.4 reveals that the majority of females in all ecological zones mostly knew Condoms with percentages ranging from 97.5 in the Mountains to 99.3 in the SRV. This was followed by Injection with percentages ranging from 79.8 in the Mountain to 87.3 percent in the Lowlands across all ecological zones, and the third commonly known method was the Pill with more than 74 percent of females that knew the method in all ecological zones.

The Natural FP is the commonly known traditional method with percentages ranging from 58.1 in the Mountains to 65.1 percent for Lowlands across all ecological zones. The second traditional method commonly known is Withdrawal with percentages ranging from 53.9 in the Mountains to 57.9 percent in the Lowlands and these are followed by Calendar method with percentages ranging from 42.9 in the Mountains to 53.9 percent in the Lowlands.

**Table 9.4: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method and Ecological zone, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	Ecological Zone			
	Lowlands	Foothills	Mountain	Senqu River Valley
Pill	86.7	83.7	74.2	81.5
Condoms	98.6	98.2	97.5	99.3
Loop	62.2	50.4	38.9	47.6
Norplant	31.7	22.7	14.6	13.0
Injection	87.3	85.4	79.8	84.5
Male Vasectomy	27.3	19.1	15.9	16.7
Female Sterilisation	48.4	40.5	33.8	36.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	20.3	14.2	11.5	13.3
Calendar	53.9	45.6	42.9	48.9
Natural F.P.	65.1	61.5	58.1	60.5
Withdrawal	57.9	55.1	53.9	55.9
Other	1.1	1.2	0.7	0.9

### 9.1.6 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Marital Status

Marriage is also one of the factors that influence awareness about contraceptive methods. This is so because married couples are exposed to sexual activities and therefore, have to prevent themselves against unplanned pregnancies and also to practice proper child spacing.

Table 9.5 indicates that all contraceptive methods mentioned were commonly known by the currently married females, with their representation ranging from 44.5 for Condoms to 57.1 percent for Other Traditional methods. For females who indicated that they were living together, they seem to know very little about contraceptive methods whereby their knowledge ranged from 0.2 to 0.8 percent for all the methods. This constitutes a cause for concern because the living together arrangement does not differ much from the married status, whereby females are exposed to the risk of regular sexual intercourse which may lead to pregnancy. The ever married females constituting 13.9 indicated that they knew Loop, Norplant, and Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam each with 13.9 percent.

**Table 9.5: Percentage distribution of females aged 12-49 years by Contraceptive Method and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	Marital Status				Total
	Never married	Currently married	Living together	Ever married	
Pill	38.0	49.3	0.3	12.4	100
Condoms	44.3	44.5	0.2	10.9	100
Loop	33.6	52.1	0.3	13.9	100
Norplant	28.9	57.0	0.2	13.9	100
Injection	38.4	49.1	0.3	12.2	100
Male Vasectomy	35.3	50.8	0.4	13.5	100
Female Sterilisation	31.1	54.4	0.3	14.2	100
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	34.9	50.9	0.4	13.9	100
Calendar	37.7	49.6	0.3	12.4	100
Natural F.P.	31.1	55.1	0.3	13.5	100
Withdrawal	31.7	54.2	0.3	13.8	100
Other	28.65	57.1	0.8	13.5	100

### 9.1.7 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and Survivorship of First Spouse

Survivorship status of first spouses also has a relationship with awareness of contraceptive methods and their use because couples whose first spouses have died sometimes remarry or engage in sexual activities with multiple partners who in most cases expose them to sexually transmitted diseases and HIV and AIDS. Therefore, in order for them to prevent infection, they have to use contraceptive methods, and they cannot use them unless they know about them.

In Table 9.6 it is shown that knowledge of contraceptive methods is very high among females aged 12 to 49 years whose first or only spouse are alive with percentages ranging from 82.1 to 84.3 for all methods. Knowledge of contraceptive methods is very low among females whose first spouses are not alive, with percentages ranging from 15.2 for Calendar method to 19.5 for Male Vasectomy method. It is also the highest among females who do not know whether their spouses are still alive or not with 7.2 percent.

Comparatively, knowledge of Norplant method is considerably high among females whose first or only spouses are still alive as opposed to other contraceptive methods. Moreover, knowledge of Male Vasectomy among females whose first or only spouses are not alive is higher than any other methods with 19.5 percent, followed by Other traditional Methods represented by 17.9 percent of the females. Nevertheless, knowledge of Male Vasectomy among women who did not know whether their first or only spouses are still alive was slightly high with 7.2 percent as compared to other contraceptive methods.

**Table 9.6: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method and Survival of First/only Spouse, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	First/only spouse alive		
	Alive	Not alive	Don't know
Pill	83.4	15.6	1.0
Condoms	83.8	15.3	1.0
Loop	82.6	16.4	1.0
Norplant	84.3	14.7	1.0
Injection	83.5	15.5	1.0
Male Vasectomy	82.7	19.5	7.2
Female Sterilization	82.9	16.2	1.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	82.5	16.3	1.1
Calendar	83.8	15.2	1.1
Natural F.P.	83.5	15.6	0.9
Withdrawal	83.0	16.1	0.9
Other	82.1	17.9	0.0



### 9.1.8 Knowledge of Contraceptives and Educational Attainment

The contraceptives awareness by couples also depends on the level of education they have attained. The higher the level of education one has, the more information she or he is likely to have about contraceptive methods.

According to Table 9.7, irrespective of educational attainment achieved, the majority of females knew about Condoms with percentages ranging from 90.7 to 100 percent across all levels of education. The second commonly known method for all levels of educational attainment is Injection with percentages ranging from 80.8 percent for females who have attained Standard 1-7 to 97.0 percent for those who are Graduates. The lowest female representation was observed for Other Traditional Methods with percentages ranging from 0 percent for females who attained pre-school to 2.1 for those who have graduated.

**Table 9.7: Percentage Distribution of Females 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS**

<b>Contraceptive Method</b>	<b>Pre-school</b>	<b>Standard 1 - 7</b>	<b>Form 1 - 5</b>	<b>Diploma/ Certificate/ Vocational after primary</b>	<b>Diploma/ Certificate/ Vocational after high school</b>	<b>Graduates</b>	<b>Non-formal education</b>	<b>None</b>
Pill	71.0	77.7	88.8	96.9	88.4	96.8	78.9	81.5
Condoms	100.0	98.0	98.8	100.0	90.7	100.0	100.0	97.2
Loop	49.2	45.3	63.1	65.9	80.1	90.5	48.1	44.3
Norplant	22.0	19.0	29.9	43.4	54.0	61.8	15.7	18.7
Injection	83.7	80.8	89.5	96.7	86.8	97.0	89.5	86.8
Male Vasectomy	1.6	15.3	28.5	51.1	53.5	64.5	26.3	18.6
Female Sterilisation	23.7	35.0	50.1	57.4	68.0	83.1	54.8	34.7
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	16.0	12.3	19.7	56.2	40.9	52.6	31.4	13.8
Calendar	30.7	40.4	59.0	70.6	73.2	83.5	59.3	40.3
Natural F.P.	49.5	57.5	67.3	64.1	74.7	83.4	72.2	59.6
Withdrawal	38.7	50.7	60.7	62.7	73.6	86.1	46.4	57.4
Other	0.0	0.9	1.2	0.0	1.7	2.1	0.0	0.6

### 9.1.9 Knowledge of Contraceptive Methods and School Attendance

School attendance also plays an important role in promoting awareness regarding contraceptive methods. Knowledge of contraceptive methods is likely to be higher among people who have ever attended school and those who are still attending, since they are exposed to information material.

The females that have “left school” includes those who have completed the highest or desired level, e.g. Standard 7, Junior Certificate (JC), Cambridge Overseas Senior Certificate (COSC), Graduates and the dropouts. This may be due to the fact that they are able to read and write as well as to access information relating to the importance of using contraceptive methods.

Table 9.8 illustrates that knowledge of contraceptive methods is very high among females who Left school, with proportions estimates ranging from 76.3 percent for females that

knew Injection to 84.1 percent for those who knew Norplant. Knowledge of contraceptive methods among females who Never attended school is very low with less than 2 percent. For those who are Still attending school, knowledge of contraceptive methods is slightly higher, ranging from 15.0 percent for those who knew Norplant to 28.3 percent for those who knew Condoms. Furthermore, some females who were reported to be Still attending school constituting 19.0 percent indicated that they knew about Other Methods.

**Table 9.8: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method and School Attendance, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	School attendance			Total
	Never attended	Still attending	Left school	
Pill	1.3	22.0	76.8	100.0
Condoms	1.3	28.3	70.4	100.0
Loop	1.0	18.2	80.8	100.0
Norplant	0.8	15.0	84.1	100.0
Injection	1.3	22.4	76.3	100.0
Male Vasectomy	1.1	19.9	79.1	100.0
Female Sterilization	1.0	16.4	82.6	100.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	0.9	18.7	80.4	100.0
Calendar	1.0	21.3	77.6	100.0
Natural F.P.	1.2	16.0	82.8	100.0
Withdrawal	1.3	17.0	81.8	100.0
Other	0.8	19.0	80.1	100.0

## 9.2 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods

### 9.2.1 Contraceptive Prevalence Rate

Contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) is defined as the proportion of women of reproductive age who are using (or whose partners are using) a contraceptive method at a given point in time. The CPR is an indicator for health, population, development and women's empowerment. It also serves as a proxy measure of access to reproductive health services that are essential for achieving many of the Millennium Development Goals, especially those related to child mortality, maternal health, HIV and AIDS, and gender equality (Who, 2008).

All females aged 12 to 49 years who stated that they knew any contraceptive method that was listed on the questionnaire, were also asked if they were using any of the methods. The percentage of currently married women aged 15 to 49 years that were using any contraceptive method was used to estimate the CPR (LDHS, 2004).

However, information on current use of contraceptive methods for the 2011 LDS was asked of all females aged 12 to 49 years irrespective of their marital status. Therefore, CPR like in other surveys will be calculated based on the current use of contraceptive

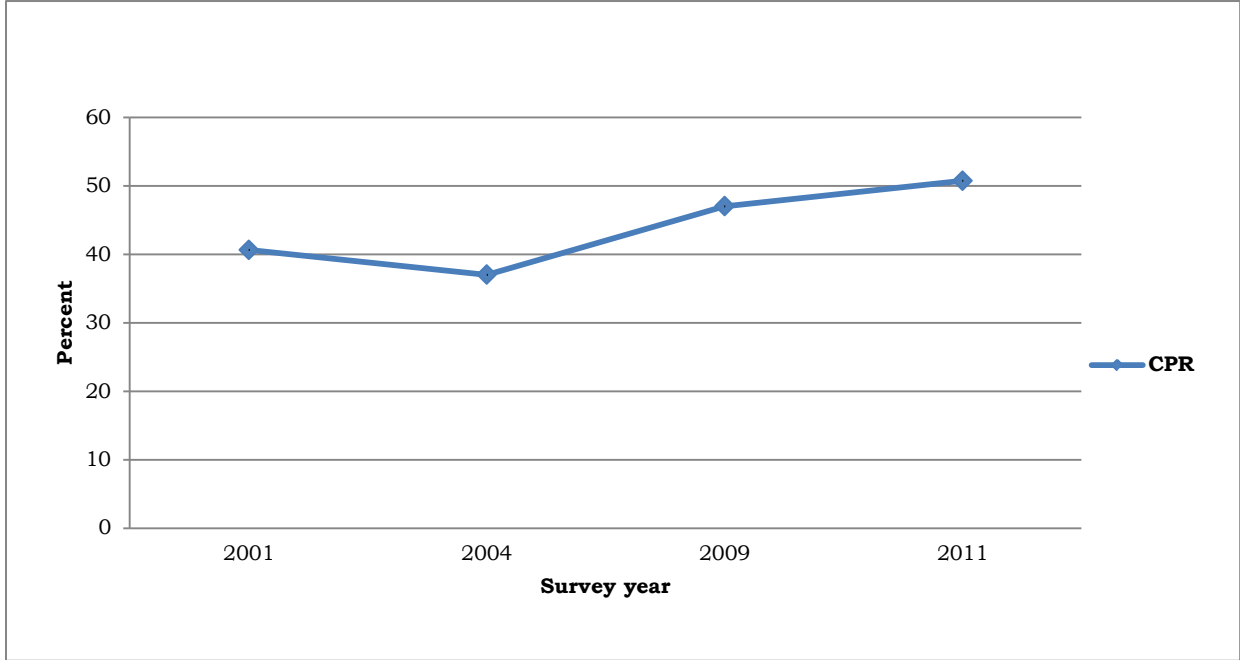
methods by currently married females aged 15 to 49 years. The CPR in 2011 LDS is therefore estimated as 50.7 percent, indicating an increase of 3.7 percentage points from 47 percent estimated in 2009 LDHS. Moreover, the 2001 LDS estimate of CPR was 40.6 percent of currently married women who were using contraceptives showing that there has been a considerable increase in use observed over time.

**9.2.2 Trend Analysis and Contraceptive Prevalence Rate**

The trend of CPR studied over time informs and assists the relevant stakeholders to monitor progress relating to the programmes they have instituted. The prevalence rate is the proportion of married females aged 15-49 years to the total female population aged 15-49 years.

Figure 9.2 illustrates the trend on CPR that was estimated in the 2001 and 2011 LDS and 2004 and 2009 LDHS. For the year 2001 the CPR was estimated as 40.6 percent, while in the 2004 LDHS the CPR was 37.0 percent reflecting a decline of 3.6 percentage points. Between the years 2004 and 2009 LDHSs, the contraceptive prevalence rate increased by 10.0 percentage points from 37 to 47 percent. This shows that the use of contraceptive methods among currently married females of reproductive ages is increasing. This could be attributed to easily available contraceptive methods in all government health centres and Christian Health Association of Lesotho (CHAL), private health centres and they are offered free of charge.

**Figure 9.2: Trend on Contraceptive Prevalence Rate for the 2001 and 2011 LDS and 2004 and 2009 LDHS**



Source: 2001 LDS, 2004 AND 2009 LDHS

### 9.2.3 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods and Age

Age plays an important role in relation to the use of contraceptive methods. Both males (15 to 59 years) and females (15 to 49 years) of reproductive ages are exposed to sexual activities; hence the use of contraceptive methods among these ages is expected to be high. Table 9.9 shows that Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam (17.3 percent) was the most popular method used by the majority of females in age-group 12 to 14 years, followed by Calendar and Pill with 1.1 and 1.0 percent respectively in the same age-group. The table further shows that among all age groups, the Pill was commonly used by females aged 20 to 24 years with 22.4 percent, followed by those aged 25 to 29 years with 22.2 percent. Additionally, Loop (25.0 percent), Female sterilization (22.3 percent) and Calendar (16.4 percent) methods were the most popular among females aged 45 to 49 years when compared to other traditional methods.

It also indicates that of all females who were asked about the contraceptive methods they or their partners used, Male Vasectomy was mainly used by males whose female partners were aged 25 to 29 years.

**Table 9.9: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and Age-group, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	Age-group							
	12-14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49
Pill	1.0	9.8	22.4	22.2	17.8	12.0	8.6	6.2
Condoms	0.4	4.7	17.6	24.9	20.2	14.8	10.6	6.8
Loop	0.0	0.6	5.0	13.5	13.4	21.9	20.7	25.0
Norplant	0.0	8.9	21.8	19.1	18.1	19.2	11.6	1.5
Injection	0.3	4.3	20.4	25.2	20.6	13.1	9.7	6.4
Male Vasectomy	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Female Sterilisation	0.0	0.0	2.0	7.2	17.3	20.9	30.3	22.3
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	17.3	0.0	17.3	0.0	25.3	21.3	17.3	0.0
Calendar	1.1	9.6	22.1	9.6	8.4	17.0	15.7	16.4
Natural F.P.	0.0	8.1	30.8	20.7	19.0	11.8	2.5	7.1
Withdrawal	0.4	5.4	28.1	21.6	18.5	12.8	6.7	6.4
Other	0.0	60.0	42.0	21.0	32.9	11.4	15.5	17.0

### 9.2.4 Use of Contraceptive Methods and District

Contraceptive use also differs according to the location of the district. The use of contraceptive methods is also influenced by the accessibility or availability of various contraceptive methods in the districts.

Table 9.10 indicates that, the most commonly used contraceptive method in all the ten districts was Condom with percentages ranging from 39.8 in Mohale's Hoek to 55.4 in Quthing. The second most commonly used method of contraceptives in all the districts was Injection with percentage ranging from 23.2 in Mokhotlong to 36.9 in Botha-Bothe,

followed by Pill with percentages ranging from 14.2 for Thaba-Tseka to the highest 20.9 in Qacha's Nek district.

Comparatively, Condoms were highly used by females in Quthing with 55.4 percent followed by 54.7 percent females in Mokhotlong who were using the same method. Moreover, Injection was the most commonly used method in the district of Botha-Bothe with 36.9 percent followed by Mafeteng and Mohale's Hoek with 36.5 percent and 32.6 percent respectively. Also Withdrawal method was higher in Thaba-Tseka with 11.9 percent than in any other district, followed by Mokhotlong and Mohale's Hoek with 5.7 and 3.6 percent respectively. Percentages for other districts using the same method of contraceptives were ranging from 0.5 for the district of Mafeteng to 11.9 percent in Thaba Tseka.

**Table 9.10: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and District, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Methods	District									
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,081</b>	<b>41,888</b>	<b>40,687</b>	<b>56,172</b>	<b>22,880</b>	<b>24,129</b>	<b>14,698</b>	<b>6,694</b>	<b>9,460</b>	<b>11,845</b>
Pill	17.2	19.5	19.1	16.0	20.3	20.1	17.3	20.9	15.1	14.2
Condoms	40.4	42.3	46.1	51.2	40.1	39.8	55.4	41.3	54.7	43.9
Loop	1.6	1.6	2.5	1.5	1.5	1.4	0.7	0.3	0.2	0.2
Norplant	0.7	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.1
Injection	36.9	32.4	28.9	28.2	36.5	32.6	23.4	32.5	23.2	26.7
Male Vasectomy	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Female Sterilisation	0.3	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.4	0.8	0.6	0.8	0.4	0.7
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Calendar	0.7	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.5
Natural F.P.	0.3	1.1	0.4	0.8	0.1	1.2	0.5	1.4	0.6	1.7
Withdrawal	1.5	1.3	0.6	0.9	0.5	3.6	1.2	1.4	5.7	11.9
Other	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.3	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1

### 9.2.5 Use of Contraceptive Methods and Educational Attainment

Research has shown that contraceptives have a relationship with educational attainment. A person with higher level of education stands a better chance of exposure to information about contraceptives. This therefore translates into consistent use of family planning methods.

Table 9.11 illustrates that females who attained primary and secondary education have high usage of contraceptives. Those whose highest level of education is Pre-school, None and Non-formal Education and Diploma/Certificate/Vocational Training after Primary have the lowest usage of contraceptive methods.

The contraceptive method that is commonly used by most females who attained primary education was Other Traditional Methods (85.4 percent) followed by Withdrawal (70.7 percent) and Natural F.P with 63.6 percent. On the other hand, among females who

reported to have attained secondary, commonly used Male Vasectomy (100 percent) followed by those who used Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam with 82.2 percent. Comparatively, graduates (14.2 percent) used Norplant more than any other family planning methods, while those who attained Diploma/Certificate/Vocational after Secondary/High school mostly used Calendar more than any other contraceptive method.

**Table 9.11: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and Highest Level of Education Attained, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	Highest Level of Education Attained								Total
	Pre-school	Primary	Secondary	Diploma/Certificate/ vocational after secondary / high school	Graduate	Non-formal education	None		
Pill	0.0	47.3	44.2	0.3	4.0	2.9	0.1	1.2	100
Condoms	0.0	40.4	50.6	0.2	4.1	3.5	0.0	1.1	100
Loop	0.0	40.5	41.0	0.3	10.7	6.2	0.0	1.3	100
Norplant	0.0	15.9	56.0	0.0	13.9	14.2	0.0	0.0	100
Injection	0.1	50.8	42.4	0.1	3.1	1.8	0.0	1.7	100
Male Vasectomy	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Female Sterilisation	0.0	39.4	38.7	0.0	8.9	9.6	0.0	3.4	100
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	0.0	17.8	82.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Calendar	0.0	45.4	28.2	0.0	24.6	0.0	0.0	1.8	100
Natural F.P.	0.0	63.6	29.3	0.0	2.9	1.1	0.0	3.1	100
Withdrawal	0.0	70.7	24.5	0.0	1.2	0.6	0.0	3.0	100
Other traditional Methods	0.0	85.4	14.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100

### 9.2.6 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods and Residence

The use of contraceptive methods also depends on the availability and location where individual couples can easily access them. In the urban areas the availability of different types of contraceptive methods is much easier, while in the rural areas availability of different types of contraceptive methods is very limited. As reflected in the Table 9.2, among all contraceptives methods used, the most commonly used in both urban and rural areas were Condoms with 50.0 percent and 43.6 percent respectively, followed by Injection with 27.6 percent in the urban areas and 31.7 percent in the rural areas. Pill also followed with 17.0 and 18.7 percent for both urban and rural females respectively.

In general there is a very slight difference between females in the urban and rural areas with respect to family planning methods used. In the urban areas 2.1 percent of females were using Loop to prevent unwanted or delay pregnancy as compared to 1.2 percent of females in the rural areas. While in the rural areas about 2.6 percent of females were using Withdrawal method as compared to 0.7 percent of females in the urban areas that used the method.

**Table 9.12: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Contraceptive Method</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>
Pill	17.0	18.7
Condoms	50.0	43.6
Loop	2.1	1.2
Norplant	0.5	0.1
Injection	27.6	31.7
Male Vasectomy	0.0	0.0
Female Sterilisation	0.8	0.7
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	0.0	0.0
Calendar	0.3	0.3
Natural F.P.	0.6	0.9
Withdrawal	0.7	2.6
Other	0.4	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>81,249</b>	<b>163,284</b>

### 9.2.7 Current Use of Contraceptive Methods and Marital Status

Marital status has a positive influence on the use of contraceptive methods. The main purpose of using contraceptive methods is to prevent unwanted pregnancies, child spacing for married couples and to prevent sexually transmitted diseases.

Table 9.13 portrays that, the use of contraceptive methods was generally higher among currently married females than in any other marital status categories, except for Condoms whereby usage was high among the never married females with 44.0 percent respectively. Male Vasectomy was only used by currently married partners.

Current use of contraceptive methods was very low among the Living together couples ranging only from 0.0 to 2.0 percent. The females representing 10.8 percent were currently married females. On the other hand females who stated that they were using Pill, 73.3 percent of them were currently married, followed by the never married with 14.6 percent and ever married females with 11.7 percent.

**Table 9.13: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>Contraceptive Method</b>	<b>Marital Status</b>				<b>Total</b>
	<b>Never married</b>	<b>Currently married</b>	<b>Living together</b>	<b>Ever Married</b>	
Pill	14.6	73.3	0.3	11.7	100.0
Condoms	44.0	43.3	0.3	12.5	100.0
Loop	4.4	74.0	0.0	21.6	100.0
Norplant	6.4	83.9	0.0	9.7	100.0
Injection	13.9	72.6	0.2	13.3	100.0
Male Vasectomy	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Female Sterilisation	7.4	75.9	0.5	16.3	100.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	36.0	64.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Calendar	21.0	55.2	0.0	23.7	100.0
Natural F.P.	19.1	74.3	2.0	4.6	100.0
Withdrawal	8.4	82.4	0.5	8.7	100.0
Other	31.8	38.5	0.0	29.7	100.0

### 9.2.8 Use of Contraceptive Methods and Survivorship of Spouse

Since contraceptive methods are mostly used by males and females of reproductive ages, who are mostly in marital unions, the survivorship status of their spouses plays an important role in relation to use of contraceptive methods.

Table 9.14 indicates that the Pill, Condom and Injection were the most commonly used methods of contraceptives irrespective of the survivorship of their first spouse. Among all females who stated that they do not know whether their first spouses were still alive or not, 45.7 percent of them were using Condoms followed by 36.9 percent females that were using Injection. Females representing 36.5 percent whose first spouses was still alive, were mostly using Injection followed by 34.3 and 21.9 percent of those who were using Condoms and Pill respectively. This also shows that Other Traditional Methods were not commonly used and a very small proportion of females, irrespective of the survivorship of their first spouse, were using contraceptive methods.

**Table 9.14: Female Population Aged 12-49 Years by Contraceptive Method Used and First/only Spouse Alive, 2011 LDS**

Contraceptive Method	First/only spouse alive		
	Alive	Not alive	Don't know
Pill	21.9	17.8	16.6
Condoms	34.3	41.2	45.7
Loop	1.8	3.1	0.0
Norplant	0.3	0.3	0.0
Injection	36.5	33.7	36.9
Male Vasectomy	0.0	0.0	0.0
Female Sterilization	0.9	0.9	0.0
Diaphragm/Jelly/Foam	0.0	0.0	0.0
Calendar	0.3	0.6	0.0
Natural F.P.	1.0	0.3	0.0
Withdrawal	2.6	1.7	0.8
Other	0.2	0.5	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>152,397</b>	<b>22,523</b>	<b>1,795</b>

### 9.2.9 Use of Contraceptive Methods and Number of Children

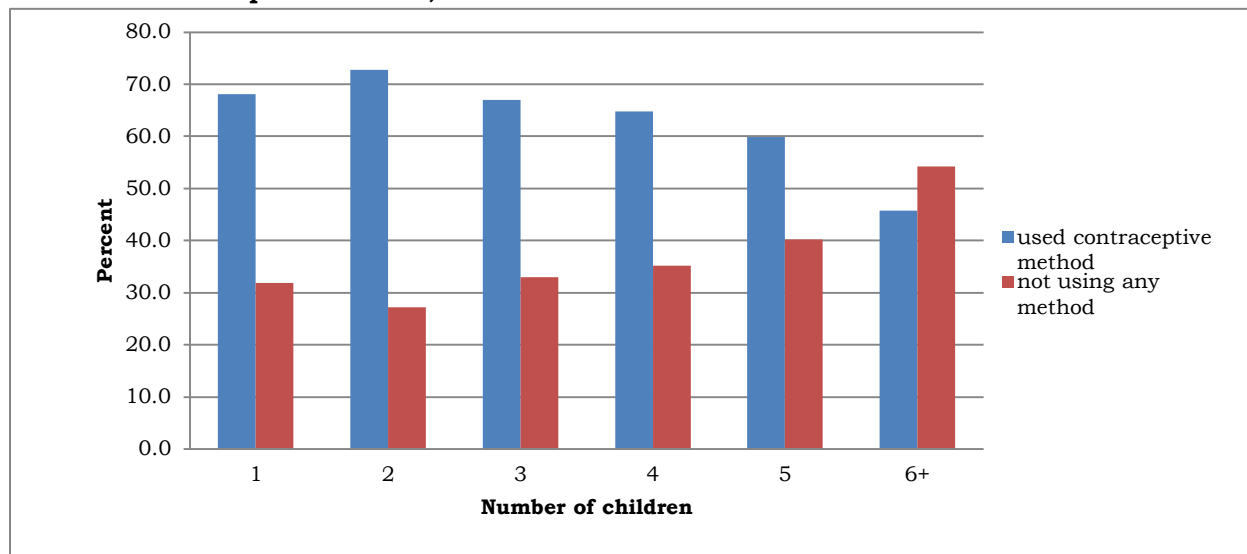
The use of contraceptive methods also depends on the number of children that a couple has or the number of children that individual families have. Contraceptive methods help couples to delay or prevent unwanted pregnancies and maintain proper child spacing.

As depicted in Figure 9.3 the contraceptive usage was high among females with two children. More than 70 percent of these females were using contraceptive methods to prevent or delay unwanted pregnancy. According to this figure, contraceptive usage increased for females who had only one child and reached a peak for females with two children. Consequently, it decreased until it reached 45.8 percent for females with six children and more. On the other hand, the proportion of females who were not using contraceptives reflected an increase for females with two children (27.2 percent) to 54.7 percent for females with six and more children. The graph further shows that usage of



contraceptive methods for females aged 12-49 years who had six and more children was low compared to females with less than six children.

**Figure 9.3: Percentage Distribution of Females Aged 12-49 Years by Number of Children and use of Contraceptive Methods, 2011 LDS**



### 9.3 Summary

In general, knowledge of contraceptive methods is very high in Lesotho. Almost more than half of contraceptive methods mentioned had more than 50 percent of females who indicated that they knew about them. The high knowledge and usage of contraceptive methods indicate that infection of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs) and HIV and AIDS among sexually active partners would be reduced. This also implies that two of the eight Millennium Development Goals which is to Improve Maternal Health and Combat HIV and AIDS and Other diseases would be achieved.

Regarding knowledge of specific methods, the data suggests that among modern methods; Condom, Injection and Pill were the most commonly known methods of contraceptives among women of reproductive ages represented by 98.4, 85.4 and 83.5 percent respectively. For “Other” knowledge of contraceptive was very low and Withdrawal was the least known method of contraceptive with 0.5 percent.

Females who were asked about the contraceptive methods, majority estimated about 98 percent responded to have indicated knowledge of Condoms. Injection was the second commonly known method among all age-groups with almost over 90 percent of females indicating knowledge of the method. The CPR that was estimated in 2011 LDS is 50.7 percent, showing an increase of 3.7 percentage points from 47 percent estimated in 2009 LDHS, while the figure for 2001 LDS was 40.6 percent for currently married women who were using contraceptives.

# CHAPTER 10

## INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY<sup>11</sup>

### 10.0 Introduction

Many of sub-Saharan African countries have poor reports on mortality because of unrealistic vital registration systems that should provide information of the required quality or completeness for calculating reliable demographic estimates. Lesotho likewise has poor vital registration system hence why it does not generate data that can be used for mortality analysis. Therefore the alternative method was introduced to collect mortality related information. Those include censuses which have constantly been the main source of demographic data for a long period of time. In the year 2004, the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare (MOHSW) in collaboration with the Bureau of Statistics (BOS) conducted the Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey (LDHS) that had detailed information on child mortality. The Ministry had another system which was Sentinel Surveillance Survey which provides important information on the Burden of Diseases in order to supplement census information. Infant mortality rate is considered a good indicator of the nation's health status and is useful for comparing the health status of a population over time. Child mortality data also are important for evaluating and monitoring progress of governments on child survival targets and intervention measures as indicated in the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), Goal no 5 which is to '*reduce child mortality*' and the target which is to '*cut infant mortality by two thirds between 1990 and 2015*'. This is very crucial especially in this era of HIV and AIDS because the pandemic affects women mostly in their reproductive ages. Therefore, this chapter discusses infant and child mortality.

### 10.1 Definition and Concepts

Infant and child mortality involves generation of a range of estimates that will be discussed below:

**Mortality** refers to the occurrence of deaths in a population over a period of time.

**Infant mortality rate (IMR)** refers to the number of deaths among infants aged below one year per thousand (1,000) live births per year. It is an estimate of the proportion of babies that die before their first birthday.

**Child mortality rate (CMR)** refers to the number of deaths among children aged between exact age one and five years per thousand (1,000) live births per year. It is an estimate of the proportion of children aged one year that die between their first and fifth birthday. It is expressed as deaths per 1,000 children surviving to the first birthday.

---

<sup>11</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Mantoa Mabele**

**Under-five mortality rate (U5MR)** refers to the number of deaths among children aged below five years per thousand (1,000) live births. It is an estimate of the proportion of babies that die before their fifth birthday, therefore constitute both the infant and child mortality.

## **10.2 Data and Methodological Consideration**

Information on child mortality estimation was based on the reports of mothers aged 15-49 years of the survival of their children. All eligible women who were interviewed in the survey were asked to provide a detailed history of all live births in chronological order and their survival status. Survey data on the number of “children ever born” and “number surviving” are usually affected by errors as women tend to omit children who died at early infancy or those who do not stay with them. Additionally, Ekanem (1981) contends that date of birth and age at death data are either non-existent or partially available due to mothers who usually tend to remember the ages of surviving children better than for those that are no longer living with them.

The indirect demographic methods were employed to derive both infant and child mortality. The United Nations Mortality measurement package developed by William Brass (1984) was used to compute child mortality indicators, such as infant mortality rate (IMR), child mortality rate (CMR), under-five mortality rate (U5MR) and life expectancy at birth. These computations adopted the Hill-Trussel regression equation using Coale-Demeny North Model as the most appropriate for Lesotho. The method also estimates the time reference to which the estimates refer. That refers to the length at which children are exposed to the risk of dying using the proportions of children dead and convert them into probabilities of dying. However, the method’s assumption is that, the child’s risk of dying is only a function of child’s age not mother’s age. Hence why estimates of infant mortality from adolescent mothers are disregarded as they are not reliable and unrealistic. This is due to fluctuations as a result of comparatively few reported number of children ever born and children dead. The method has different models providing the analyst with the opportunity to choose from five mortality models the one that is most consistent with the age pattern of mortality pattern in the population that is being investigated (UN mortality models and 4 regional *Coale-Demeny mortality models*). The North Model mortality pattern is based on the residual tables that were used in preparing the Coale-Demeny model life tables. In addition, the North Model was considered to be more appropriate due to high incidence of HIV prevailing among young adults in Lesotho.

### **10.2.1 Sex Ratio, Proportion of Children Ever Born and Surviving**

Population distribution by sex is important because women and men have different requirements. Sex ratio is the proportion of males to females in a given population. It is usually measured as the number of males per 100 females. The sex ratio at birth is usually expected to be around 105, indicating slightly more males at birth than there are females. This is expressed in the form 105:100, implying that there are 105 males for every 100 females in the population.

Table 10.1 presents the mean number of children ever born, surviving, and dead as well as the sex ratios at birth by current age of women. It is observed from the table that the mean number of children ever born, surviving and dead increases with increasing age of women. The mean number of children ever born increases from 0.13 for women aged 15 to 19 years to 4.23 for women aged 45 to 49 years. Furthermore, the mean number of children who died rose from 0.08 for women aged 15 to 19 years to 0.50 for women aged 45 to 49 years. The sex ratio at birth for the country varies between 1.02 and 1.10 while most of the ratios were within the expected range of 1.02 and 1.08.

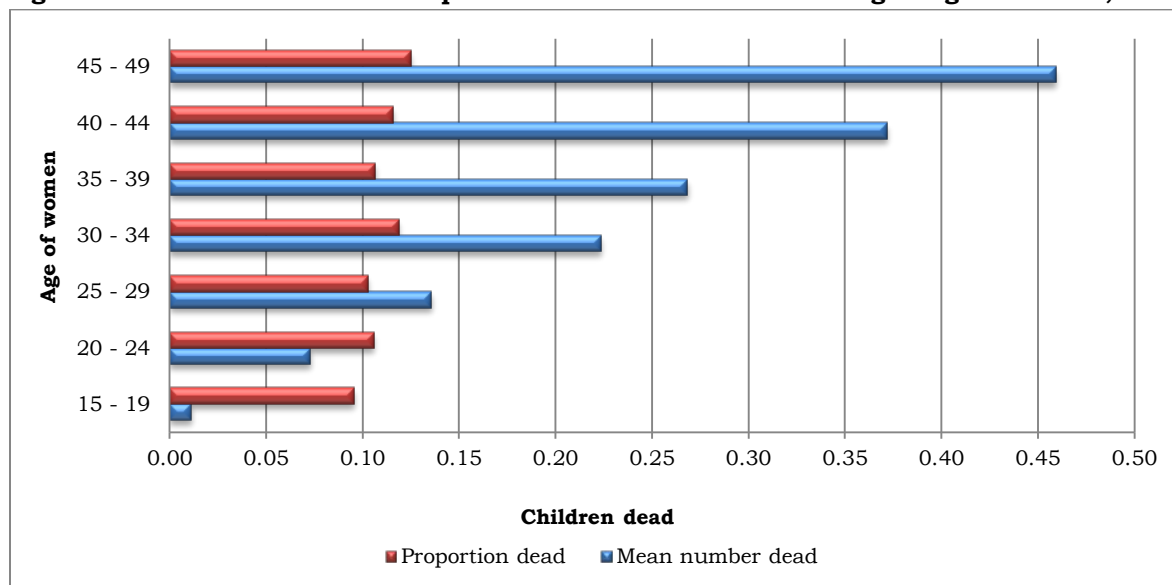
**Table 10.1: Mean Number of Children Ever Born (CEB), Mean Number Surviving, Mean Number Dead and Sex Ratios at Birth by Age of Women, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age of women at survey</b>	<b>No. of women</b>	<b>Mean no. of CEB</b>	<b>Mean no. of children surviving</b>	<b>Mean no. of children dead</b>	<b>Sex ratio at Birth</b>
15 - 19	103,866	0.13	0.12	0.08	1.10
20 - 24	98,093	0.78	0.70	0.13	1.08
25 - 29	80,899	1.49	1.35	0.17	1.03
30 - 34	63,993	2.15	1.92	0.26	1.03
35 - 39	46,299	2.83	2.56	0.30	1.02
40 - 44	37,964	3.63	3.25	0.40	1.04
45 - 49	35,811	4.23	3.76	0.50	0.98

### **10.2.2 Proportions of Children Dead**

There seems to be a high mortality at infancy. Figure 10.1 illustrates that, the mean number of children dead increases with increasing age of the mother while the proportion of children dead presents an inconsistent pattern. These results reflect what was estimated in 2001 LDS. This may imply either a misreporting of number of children ever born or number of children dead or both by women in some age groups. The age-groups that present erratic figures are mostly in age group 25 to 29 and 30 to 34 years indicating an increasing child loss among women aged 20-24 years than those in the group 25 to 34 years. According to Boonstra (2007), the high level of HIV and AIDS among young adults, especially women aged 20-39 years could have impacted on the relative increase in the proportion of children dead hence the low child loss in age groups 30 to 34 years.

**Figure 10.1: Mean Number and Proportion of Children Dead According to Age of Women, 2011 LDS**

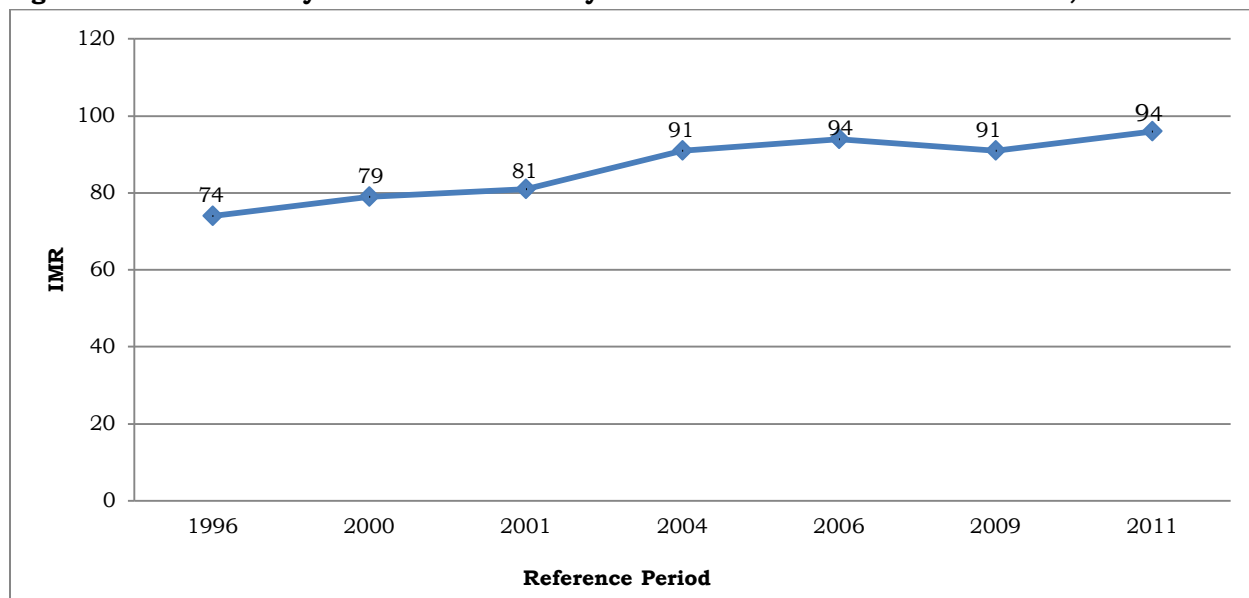


### 10.3 Trends in Early Childhood (Infant Mortality)

In Lesotho, regardless of initiatives instituted to improve the health status of children, poverty is strikingly high hence food shortage results in exposure of children to the risk of dying. The increase in infant mortality rates is associated with the high prevalence of HIV and AIDS especially among young women.

As portrayed in Figure 10.2 the level of infant mortality is observed to have increased from 74 deaths per 1,000 live births in 1996 to 94 deaths per 1,000 live births in 2011. As mentioned earlier, in 2001 LDS, the high retrenchment of Basotho men from South African Mining industry had an effect on both the household and national level with an additional high unemployment rate that is prevailing in the country. The figure illustrates no significant change relating to infant mortality rate for both 2004 and 2009 LDHS which was estimated at 91 deaths per 1,000 live births, 2006 census and 2011 LDS with 94 deaths per 1,000 live births respectively.

**Figure 10.2: Trend Analysis on Infant Mortality Rates from Various Sources: Lesotho, 1996-2011**



Source: 1996 and 2006 Census Reports, 2004 and 2009 LDHS, 2001 LDS and 2000 EMICS

#### **10.4 Level of Early Childhood Mortality**

The under-five mortality rate indicates the risk of dying at infancy and early childhood if a child is subjected to the current mortality rates. The infant and child mortality estimates based on children ever born and children surviving by age group of the mother using the North family of Coale-Demeny model life tables are shown in Table 10.2. The estimates for each age group of women refer to an approximate reference period. The estimates reflect a decline in IMR and CMR while an increase is observed for U5MR throughout the reference periods.

The table indicates infant mortality rate of 82 deaths per 1,000 live births estimated in 2008 which is lower than the 2006 estimate of 94 deaths of infants per 1,000 live births. According to Kembo and Ginneken (2009), the low maternal age (less than 20 years) predisposes mortality risk during infancy. This is why it is not recommended to use estimates for births of younger women due to fewer reported births. The estimates of IMR and U5MR that were used were from averages of age groups 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years referring to three years prior to census. In an attempt to pool data in order to rectify the fluctuations in the estimates, the results become even smaller hence the more plausible estimate that was recommended to represent IMR was the 2008 estimate showing the rate three years prior to the survey. It is shown in the table that, male children experience higher mortality before they celebrate their first birthday than their female counterparts (58 to 24 deaths per 1,000 live births respectively).

A similar pattern is observed where there is high mortality of males than females who die before reaching their fifth birthday. The results correspond with those of the 2001 LDS where mortality for males was higher than that of females. Child mortality estimates on the other hand shows lower mortality for males than females with 18 and 50 deaths per 1,000 live births respectively.

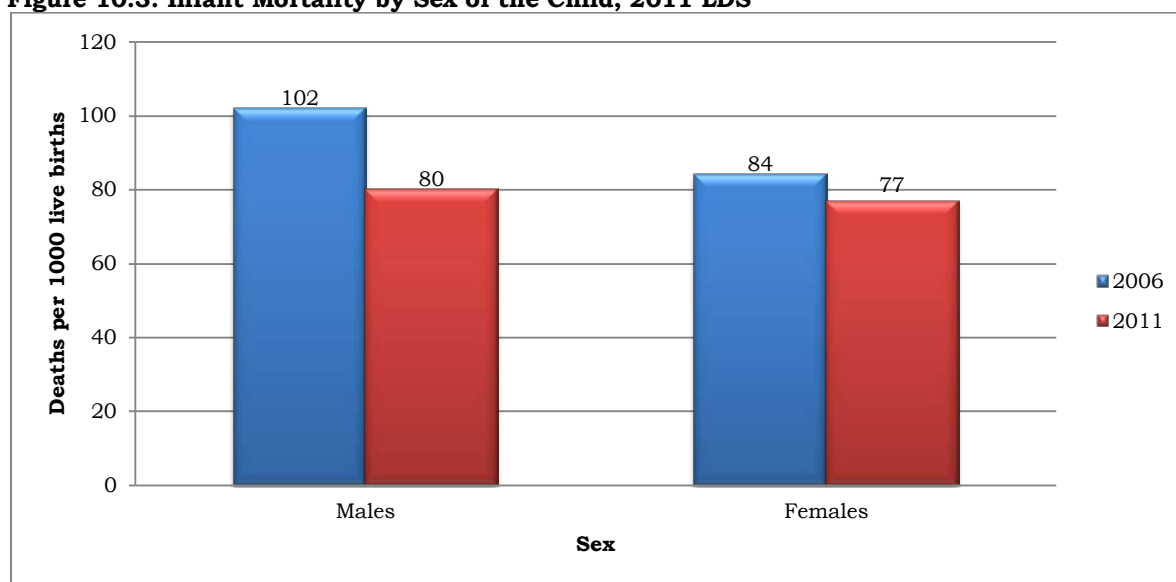
**Table 10.2: Infant, Child and Under-five Mortality Rates Using Data on Children Ever Born and Children Surviving (Coale and Demeny North Model), 2011 LDS**

Age group	Reference Period	Both sexes			Males			Females		
		IMR	CMR	U5MR	IMR	CMR	U5MR	IMR	CMR	U5MR
20 - 24	2008.9	82	36	36	58	18	75	24	50	29
25 - 29	2006.8	71	29	29	71	26	96	65	29	93
30 - 34	2004.2	68	27	93	90	37	124	68	32	98
35 - 39	2001.5	65	25	93	70	37	93	71	34	103

#### 10.4.1 Infant Mortality Rate and Sex of a Child

The survival chances of infants differ according to sex. There has been a persistent trend in developing countries where male children experience higher risk of dying before they reach age one. Figure 10.3 illustrates that, mortality affecting males is higher than that of females at early ages. It was observed that in 2006 there were 102 male deaths compared to 84 female deaths that occurred before they reached age one. The 2011 LDS also, estimated more male infants (80 deaths) who died before completing their first birthday to 77 female infants.

**Figure 10.3: Infant Mortality by Sex of the Child, 2011 LDS**



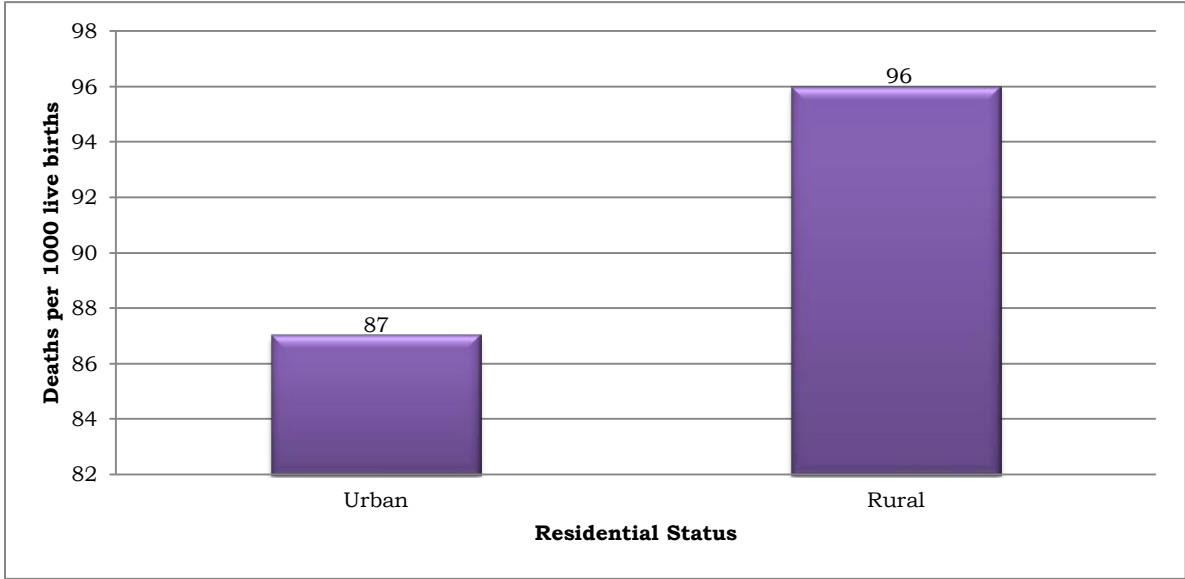
Source: 2006 Census Report

**10.4.2 Infant Mortality Rate and Residential Status of the Mother**

Research has revealed that there are differentials in child survival due to behavioral differences in various places of residence such as the urban and rural areas. The major health hazard in the rural areas is lack of proper source of drinking water and inadequate sanitation resulting in water borne diseases from the consumption of contaminated water.

Infant mortality rate by residential status of the mother is displayed in Figure 10.4. The rural areas are experiencing higher IMR with 96 deaths per 1,000 live births. This trend is similar to what was estimated in 2001 LDS with 85 and 2006 census estimating 90.8 infants who die before celebrating their first birthday (LDS, 2001 and 2006 Census). This may be due to the fact that the living conditions are generally not exceptionally good in most of the rural areas than in urban areas as there are limited health facilities with poor quality and women have to travel long hours to reach the facilities. The urban areas seem to have a relationship with a woman’s child loss constituting 87 infants at the risk of dying before they reach age one.

**Figure 10.4: Infant Mortality Rate by Residential Status of Mother, 2011 LDS**



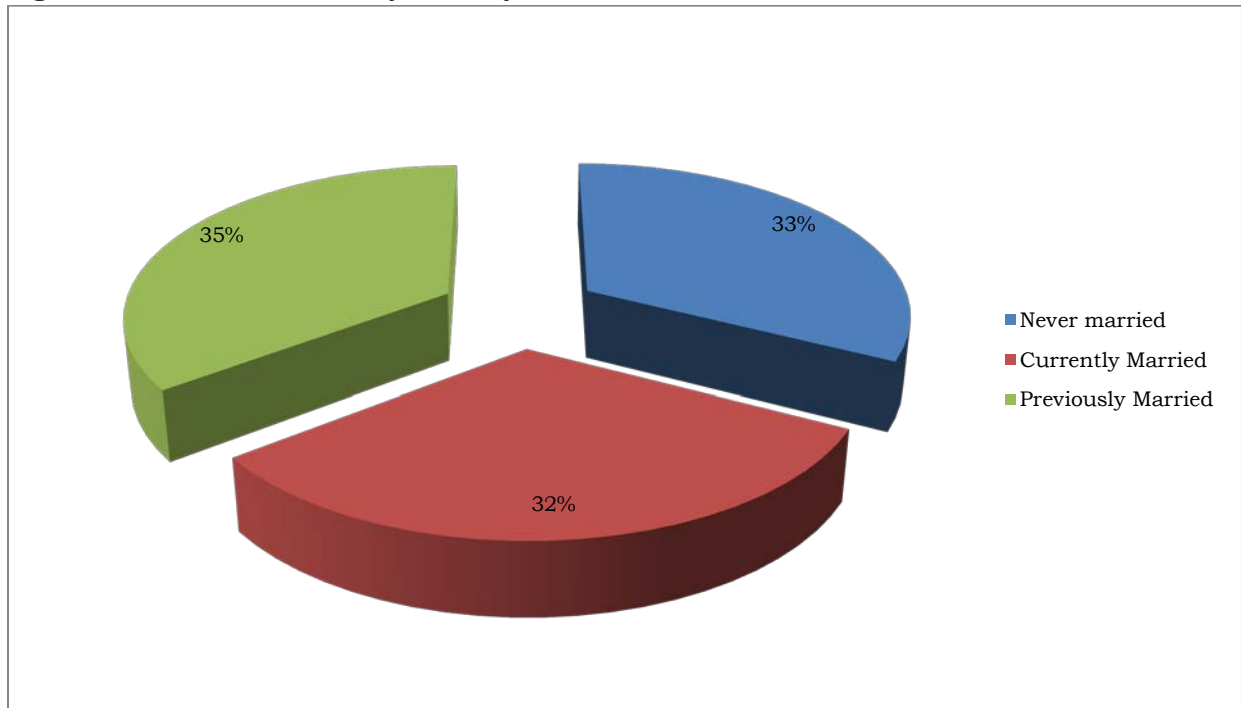
**10.4.3 Infant Mortality Rate and Marital Status of the Mother**

Marital status of mothers is also another factor influencing the risk of dying to children at young age. Unmarried motherhood has been associated with increased risk of infant mortality especially when combined with mother’s age (proximate infant health status at birth). The previously married category of consists of separated, divorced and widowed mothers.



Figure 10.5 displays infant mortality rate by marital status of mother. The figure illustrates high mortality rate affecting infants of mothers who are no longer in marital union (88 deaths per 1,000 live births). The Never and Currently married women have almost the same likelihood of losing their babies before they reached age one (81 and 80 deaths per 1,000 live births respectively).

**Figure 10.5: Infant Mortality Rate by Marital Status of Mother, 2011 LDS**



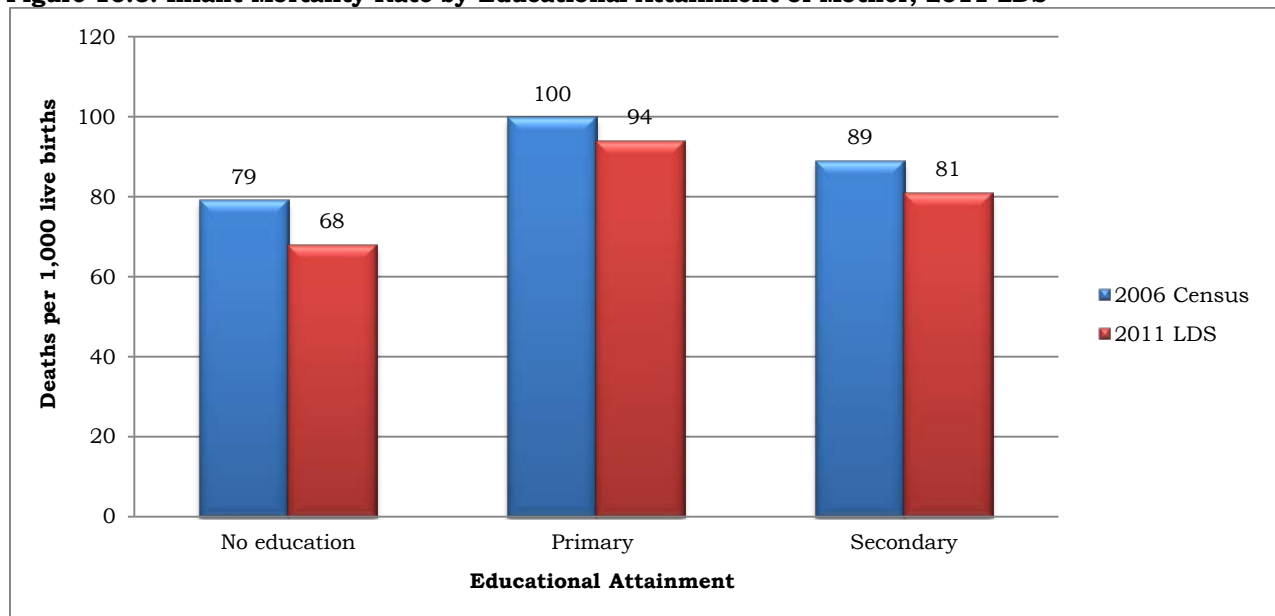
#### **10.4.4 Infant Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother**

Educational attainment of women has robust influence on the child loss as educated women have advantage of using their skills and knowledge to improve their lifestyle and living conditions. Contrarily, Illiterate women have been associated with high infant mortality because of lack of knowledge about appropriate alternative childcare especially among the poor rural women. Hence, infant mortality rate varies according to the level of education of mother. However, the opposite scenario is observed in Lesotho where women with no education experience low infant mortality than those who attained primary education.

Figure 10.6 indicates that infant mortality rate is lower for children born to mothers with no education compared to mothers who had attained primary education in both years with estimates ranging from 68 to 79 deaths per 1000 live births for illiterate women and 94 to 100 deaths per 1000 live births for women who have attained primary education. The figure further illustrates a decline in IMR for children born to mothers with secondary and above level of education. The majority of researchers have associated this observation with economic resources and motivation to access health information and

services as well as women consulting health professionals early enough when their children fall sick with women who have attained higher levels of education. They also usually give birth to healthier babies as they understand the importance of attending pre-natal clinics to get appropriate care than illiterate mothers who sometimes go for medical consultancy only if she happens to fall sick, otherwise some of them don't even bother to attend the pre-natal clinics. Furthermore, educated women have better job opportunities with high incomes. This enables them to live in good housing and hygienic conditions as well as able to acquire better nutrition and a healthy environment for their children. In general, there is a decline in infant mortality rates from 2006 census and 2011 LDS across all levels of education.

**Figure 10.6: Infant Mortality Rate by Educational Attainment of Mother, 2011 LDS**

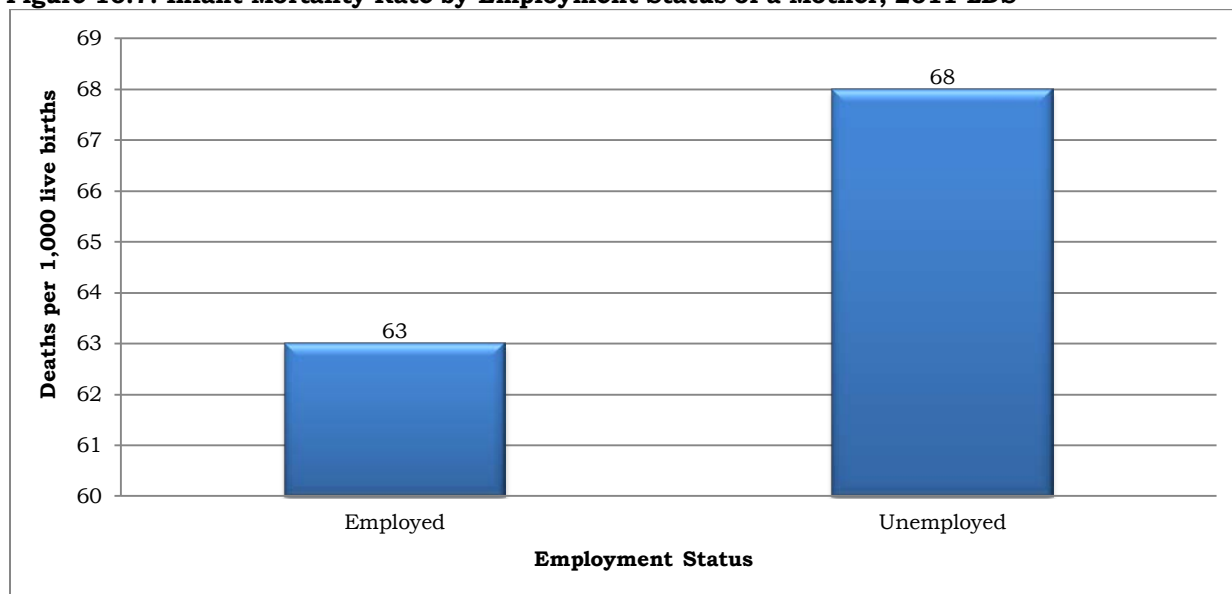


Source: 2006 Census Report

#### **10.4.5 Infant Mortality Rate and Employment Status of the Mother**

Employment of women has benefits for their families because their control over income and earnings is normally directed towards child-welfare needs. Female labour-force participation constituted the largest difference to the survival of children as women are able to engage and manipulate their family's decision making to better meet the nutritive, medical and survival needs of infants. As portrayed in Figure 10.7 children born to mothers who were employed had higher chances of reaching age one than children born to unemployed mothers (68 versus 63 deaths per 1,000 children). This may be due to the fact that women with higher employment status tend to favor allocating more resources on primary health care that has a propensity to lower infant mortality rate.

**Figure 10.7: Infant Mortality Rate by Employment Status of a Mother, 2011 LDS**



#### **10.4.6 Infant Mortality Rate and Migratory Status of the Mother**

Migratory status of a woman has also shown to tremendously have an influence on the experience of child loss. Factors such as education, employment with high income levels and better standards of living have a relationship to mortality rate of the infants. The assumption is that, mothers who are educated are more likely to migrate in order to secure high or professional employment opportunities in other areas. This usually happens whereby there is an opportunity that the family's economic growth is guaranteed and it will enable them to maintain a high standard of healthcare for their children hence lesser risk of child loss than the non-migrating mothers.

Infant mortality rate according to age-group of women and their place of enumeration during the 10 years prior to the 2011 LDS is presented in Table 10.3. The table indicates the majority of children born to mothers who moved from their village of origin but were in the same district experienced higher risk of dying before reaching age one than non-migrant mothers. This was also experienced in the United States where children of migrants had lower risks of infant mortality than for the non-migrants women (Landale, Oropesa and Gorman, 2000). It is observed also that, non-migrant women aged 20 to 29 years experience high mortality rate compared to those in older ages. This may generally be attributed to high unemployment rate prevailing among the youth leading to poverty, social isolation, stress and family disorganization. In this situation a safe home environment for the children is not guaranteed.

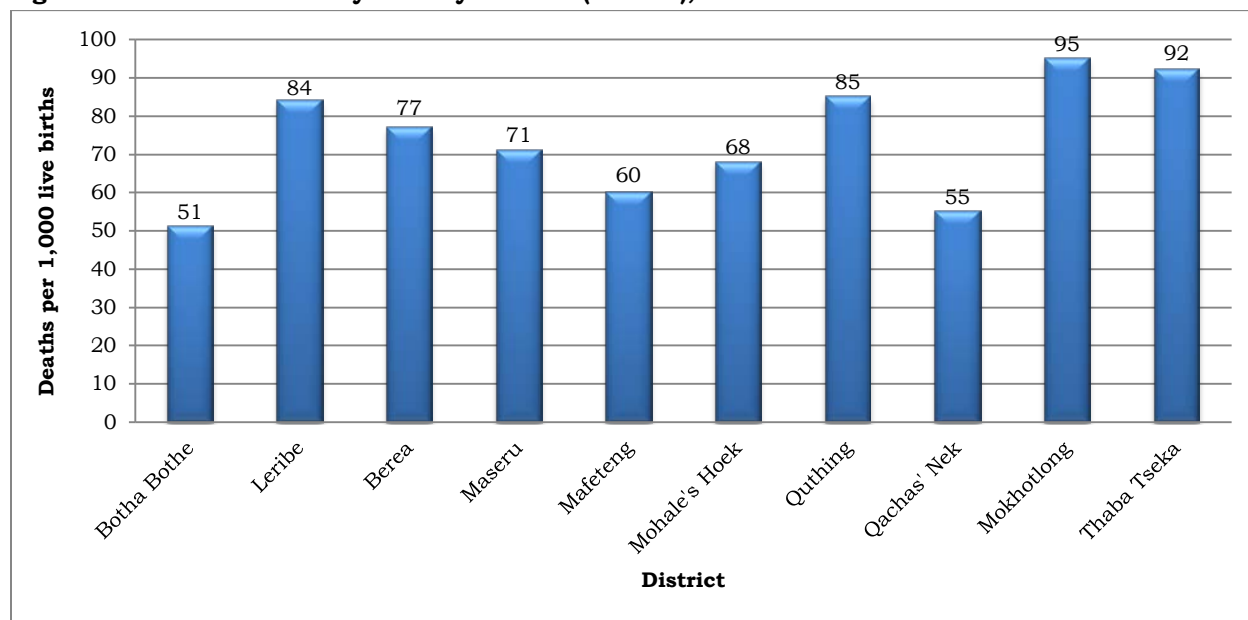
**Table 10.3: Infant Mortality Rate according to Age-group of Women and their Place of Enumeration 10 years ago, 2011 LDS**

Age of women	Same village/town	Different village/town, same district	Different village/town, other district
20-24	76	78	64
25-29	70	58	57
30-34	65	69	70
35-39	57	62	56
40-44	58	49	49
45-49	55	62	40

#### 10.4.7 Infant Mortality Rate and District of Mother

The results relating to infant mortality rate vary widely among different districts. It is observed in Figure 10.8, that infant mortality rate is estimated to be over 80 deaths per 1,000 live births in the districts of Leribe, Quthing, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka. The districts of Botha Bothe, Qachas' Nek and Mafeteng experienced the lowest mortality rates estimated at 51, 55 and 60 deaths per 1,000 live births respectively.

**Figure 10.8: Infant Mortality Rate by District (Mother), 2011 LDS**



#### 10.5 Socio-economic and demographic differentials in childhood mortality

Child mortality is also influenced by a number of socio-economic, environmental and demographic factors hence why exploring child survival status becomes an important aspect in population studies. It is a powerful indicator that measures the overall health and social situation of the country. The Under five Mortality Rate (U5MR) is also

influenced by availability, accessibility and quality of health services, as well as the environmental risks and nutrition of the children. The socio-economic differentials that will be examined in this section are urban and rural residence, educational and marital status of the mother. Table 10.4 shows early childhood mortality rates by selected socio-economic characteristics of women. In general, 43 children per 1,000 live births die between age one and five. Furthermore, there were 121 children who died per 1,000 live births before reaching their fifth birthday.

#### **10.5.1 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Residential Status of the Mother**

There has been observed disparities in how the force of early childhood mortality affects children in the urban and rural areas. Table 10.4 indicates that children born to mothers' residing in the rural areas have a high risk of dying before celebrating their fifth birthday compared to those in urban areas (124 to 94 deaths per 1000 children surviving to under 5 years). It is observed that there is no considerable difference in the probability of children dying between age one and five in the rural and urban areas (38 and 35 deaths per 1,000 children who celebrated their first birthday). However, it is noted that child mortality has been increasing in urban areas from 21 deaths per 1,000 children that survived 12 months of age estimated during 2001 LDS while the estimate for 2006 census was 25 deaths and 2011 LDS had 35 deaths per 1,000 children that survived the first 12 months of age. Contrarily, for rural areas child mortality was significantly high in 2001 LDS with 38 deaths per 1,000 children surviving from 12 months of age then dropped to 20 deaths in 2006 census then an increase was observed again to 38 deaths per 1,000 children surviving from 12 months of age in 2011 LDS (LDS, 2001; Census, 2006).

#### **10.5.2 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rate and Educational Attainment of the Mother**

Parental education is related to childhood mortality levels where their chances of surviving are related to the increase in the level of the mothers' education. According to Table 10.4 children born to mothers' with primary education had a higher risk of dying between age one and five (Child Mortality) as well as before reaching their fifth birthday (UFive Mortality) compared to those with secondary level of education.

**Table 10.4: Early Age Mortality Rates by Selected Socio-Economic Characteristics of Women, 2011 LDS**

<b>Background characteristics</b>	<b>Child mortality</b>	<b>Under-five mortality</b>
<b>Urban-Rural Residence</b>		
Urban	35	94
Rural	38	124
<b>Mother's Education</b>		
No education	40	105
Primary	65	154
Secondary	31	97
<b>Mother's Marital Status</b>		
Never Married	40	104
Currently Married	31	87
Previously Married	24	86
<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>121</b>

### 10.5.3 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Marital Status of the Mother

The survival chance of children born who are about to reach their fifth birthday whose mothers' reported that they were never married, are shown to be very low in comparison with other statuses. Children born to mothers' who were previously married had a higher chance of surviving between age one and five.

### 10.5.4 Child and Under-Five Mortality Rates and Mother's District

The child and under-five mortality rates vary from one district to another. Child mortality rate is high in all the districts although the degree of excess mortality varies widely – from 26 deaths in the district of Botha Bothe to 66 deaths per 1,000 live births estimated for Mokhotlong district. An excess U5MR tend to be prevalent in the mountainous districts whereby the traditional type of family setting is still strongly patriarchal than in the lowland districts. This implies that men still contribute fully in the family decision making including decisions on health related issues.

**Table 10.5: Early Age Mortality Rates by District (Women), 2011 LDS**

<b>District</b>	<b>Child mortality</b>	<b>Under-five mortality</b>
Botha Bothe	26	75
Leribe	55	135
Berea	49	122
Maseru	43	111
Mafeteng	34	92
Mohale's Hoek	41	107
Quthing	56	137
Qacha's Nek	30	83
Mokhotlong	66	155
Thaba-Tseka	63	150

## 10.6 Summary

The results have revealed that generally, the mean number of children ever born, surviving and dead increased with an increasing age of women. The sex ratio at birth for the country varied between 1.02 and 1.10 while indicating some excess of males over females. The results further showed that there is no considerable change observed relating to infant mortality rate between 2011 LDS and 2006 census with 94 deaths per 1,000 live births. This poses a concern because these rates do not promise much in respect of achieving the Millennium Development Goal of reducing infant mortality by 2015.

There were more male infants (80 deaths per 1,000 live births) who died before completing their first birthday and the corresponding figure is 77 for female infants. The rural areas are generally experiencing higher IMR with 96 deaths per 1,000 live births while the urban areas' estimate is 87 infant deaths per 1,000 live births. Mothers who are no longer in marital union experience a high infant loss. The never and currently married women display almost similar likelihood of losing children before they reach age one.

Education is the most important predictor of infant's mortality. Women with primary education level are prone to a risk of higher infant mortality compared to those with no education at all. However, for the children whose mothers had secondary level of education and above have experienced low infant mortality. Educated women have better job opportunities hence contributes to children being brought up in good housing and hygienic conditions with access to better nutrition and a healthy lifestyle for their children.

Employment status of a woman of a woman has indicated to play a vital role in the level of child loss. Children born to mothers who were employed had higher chances of survival compared to unemployed mothers (68 versus 63 deaths per 1,000 children). Children born to mothers who moved from their village of origin in the same district experienced higher risk of dying before reaching age one than non-migrant mothers.

Child mortality has been increasing in urban areas as observed from 2001 LDS (21), while 2006 census estimated 25 and 2011 LDS had 35 deaths per 1,000 children who survived to 12 months of age. Children born to mothers' with primary education had a higher risk of child mortality as well as those experiencing under-five mortality compared to those born to mothers with no education and secondary. Children born to mothers' who were previously married had a higher chance of surviving between age one and five.

It is recommended that pregnant women should be encouraged to seek prenatal care in the first trimester which will ensure a better birth outcome than little or no prenatal care. In addition, there is need to ensure the role of mother's education in improving child health and to promote family planning services.

# CHAPTER 11

## ADULT MORTALITY<sup>12</sup>

### 11.0 Introduction

Adult mortality is defined as the mortality of persons in the age groups not covered by early age mortality, while adult mortality rate is the probability that a 15 year old will die before reaching his/her 60<sup>th</sup> birthday (WHO, 2010). The strongest link in the chain that determines the direction of a nation is adult mortality, and significant mortality during this long adult phase of life raises some serious concern to various governments. The methods of estimating adult mortality provide survival probabilities from age 15 years. Data of mortality distributed by age and sex provides key insights into the health status of the populations and it is also an important input in planning and implementation of preventive measures. As part of the ongoing process to combat HIV and AIDS, malaria and other diseases (the target being to have halted and begun to reverse the spread of HIV and AIDS by 2015), the life expectancy at birth plays an important role in showing the position of the country towards the achievement of the goal because Lesotho is highly affected by HIV and AIDS and the prevalence of other chronic diseases.

### 11.1 Data and Methods

Mortality affecting adults can be estimated by using direct and indirect approaches. In this analysis the direct method approach used data from deaths that occurred 12 months before the survey as opposed to deaths from the vital registration system. The vital registration system in Lesotho is very weak and mortality data is incomplete and unreliable. The indirect method estimates of mortality use data on proportions of respondents' relatives (spouse or biological parent) surviving. Adult mortality estimates are calculated based on the North family of Coale and Demeny model life tables. The types of data used to compute adult mortality estimates in this chapter are:

- Deaths in the household that occurred 12 months prior to the survey classified by the age and sex of the deceased,
- Total population by age and sex (exclusive of the visitors),
- Orphanhood data (survival status of biological mother and father),
- Widowhood data (survival status of first or only spouse).

### 11.2 Deaths in the Household 12 Months Preceding the Survey

Information on deaths that occurred in the household in the past 12 months prior to the survey classified by sex of deceased and age at death is used to estimate the level and pattern of mortality in countries that lack satisfactory continuous death statistics from civil registration. In order for the estimation derived from this variable to be reliable, it is

---

<sup>12</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Lehlohonolo Mosaase**



important that all deaths that occurred to household members 12 months preceding enumeration be reported as completely and as accurately as possible.

Table 11.1 shows that there were a total of 18,001 reported male deaths and 15,417 reported female deaths out of which a total of 107 (or 0.6 percent) male deaths and 37 (or 0.2 percent) female deaths had no age specified. As expected, the total percentage share of reported deaths was high at infancy with 15.5 percent for males and 11.1 for females than in any other age groups.

**Table 11.1: Number of Reported Deaths in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS**

Age groups	Total	Sex of the deceased (Number of deaths)		Sex of the Deceased (Percent of deaths)	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
Under 1	4,488	2,782	1,705	15.5	11.1
01-04	1,373	673	700	3.7	4.5
05-09	485	279	206	1.5	1.3
10-14	419	259	161	1.4	1.0
15-19	478	135	343	0.8	2.2
20-24	1,763	754	1,010	4.2	6.5
25-29	2,685	1,279	1,406	7.1	9.1
30-34	3,029	1,282	1,748	7.1	11.3
35-39	2,921	1,626	1,295	9.0	8.4
40-44	1,799	1,092	706	6.1	4.6
45-49	2,480	1,460	1,020	8.1	6.6
50-54	1,654	955	699	5.3	4.5
55-59	1,704	1,054	649	5.9	4.2
60-64	1,430	930	499	5.2	3.2
65-69	1,152	744	408	4.1	2.6
70-74	1,625	881	744	4.9	4.8
75-79	1,521	806	715	4.5	4.6
80-84	860	415	445	2.3	2.9
85+	1,552	595	957	3.3	6.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>33,418</b>	<b>18,001</b>	<b>15,417</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

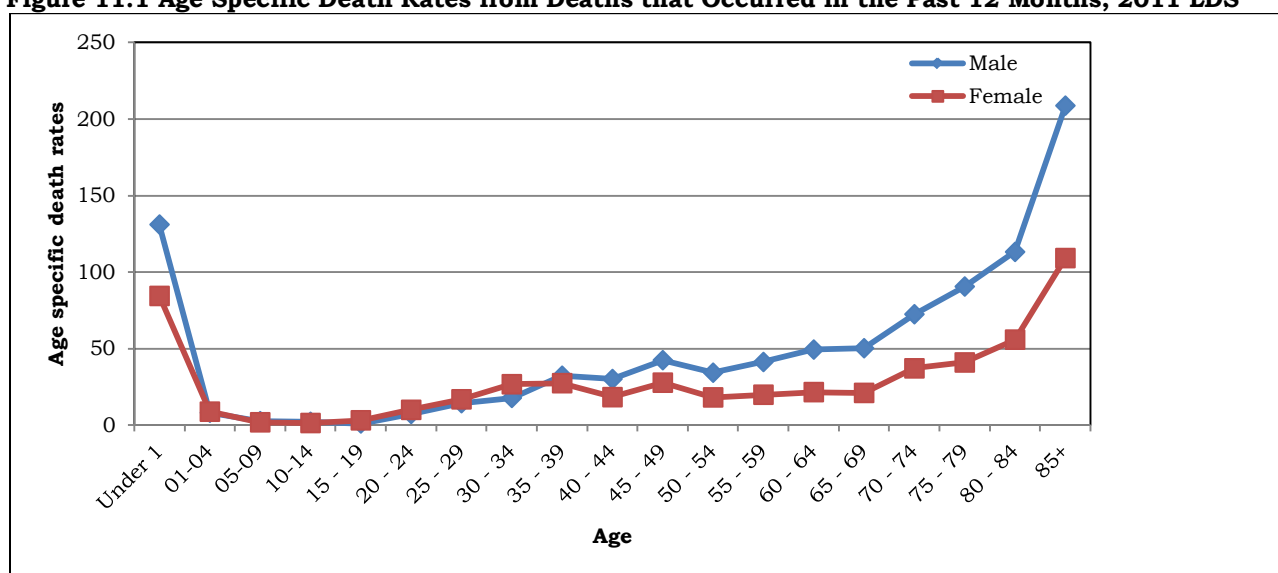
To remove the effect of age structure and make comparison of mortality across countries or different ages possible, the principal way of measuring variation in mortality by age was by computing Age Specific Death Rates (ASDR). Figure 11.1 illustrates age specific mortality rates by sex and age at which mortality was considerable during the 12 months prior to the survey.

The estimated age specific death rates for ages under 1 and 1 to 4 years were significantly lower for females compared to the reported deaths rates from 2001 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS). However, the male death rates for the same age groups were observed to have increased. The figure further indicates a substantial increase in mortality level from early ages of reproduction with female mortality level slightly higher than that of their male counterparts up to the age group 35 to 39 years. The male mortality level then increases drastically to the last age limit. This rise in adult mortality especially for women in the reproductive ages may be associated with HIV and AIDS,

because it has more impact on women in this age bracket as a result of their risk of sexual interaction hence prone to HIV infection and also due to high maternal mortality.

The mortality rates for male population aged 50 years and above was almost double that of female for the same age group. The lowest estimated death rate was 1 death per 1,000 population aged 10 to 14 years for females and 15 to 19 years for males. The highest estimated death rate was 209 deaths per 1,000 populations for males aged 85 years and above which was 100 points higher than that of females. The plotted mortality rates have revealed an almost W-shape which might be a result of mortality affecting middle ages. The normal pattern of mortality is usually J-shaped and because of the prevalence of the pandemic in Lesotho there is a noticeable hump around the middle ages indicating the mortality force affecting persons in reproductive ages. Generally the shape of mortality curve appears to follow the same pattern for both males and females.

**Figure 11.1 Age Specific Death Rates from Deaths that Occurred in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS**



### 11.2.1 Evaluation of Reported Deaths in Households

It is important to evaluate data on reported deaths in order to calculate robust estimates. For estimating the completeness of the reporting of deaths relative to an estimate of the population, the death distribution methods (Synthetic Extinct Generations (SEG)) were used. This method makes use of the observation that, the number of people belonging to a given age who were alive at a certain point in time must be equal to the number of people who die from the cohort that was born at the same time, from that point going forward until they are all dead (United Nations ,1983).

Table 11.2 shows adjustment of total number of deaths of 26,426 for males, 19,534 for females and summing up the total deaths to be 45,960. The average completeness of reporting for females was estimated at 96.07 percent and 189 percent for males. The

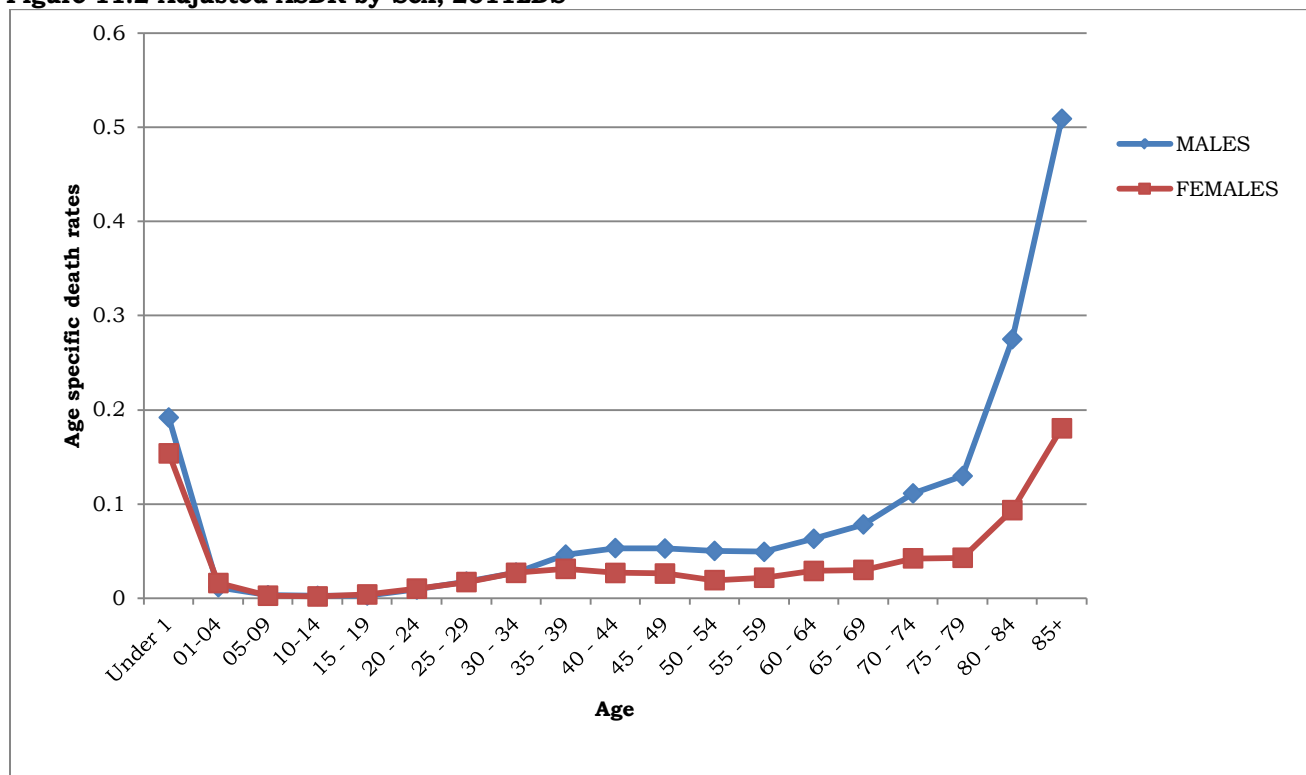
implication here is that 3.3 percent of female's deaths were under-reported while 89 percent of male's deaths were over reported.

**Table 11.2: Number of Adjusted Deaths and ASDR in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS**

Age groups	Adjusted deaths			Adjusted ASDR	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females
Under 1	7,175	4,071	3,104	0.191865	0.153778
01-04	2,223	955	1,268	0.01164	0.016069
05-09	602	322	279	0.003091	0.00263
10-14	487	284	203	0.002469	0.001842
15-19	741	321	420	0.002821	0.003956
20-24	1,955	936	1,019	0.009147	0.010156
25-29	2,982	1,561	1,421	0.017593	0.017124
30-34	3,706	1,952	1,755	0.027186	0.026906
35-39	3,795	2,327	1,467	0.046307	0.031144
40-44	2,953	1,923	1,030	0.053202	0.026773
45-49	2,770	1,812	959	0.05276	0.026152
50-54	2,133	1,397	736	0.050225	0.019162
55-59	1,962	1,255	707	0.04921	0.021723
60-64	1,852	1,187	666	0.063095	0.0289
65-69	1,738	1,158	580	0.078312	0.030025
70-74	2,200	1,352	847	0.111294	0.042322
75-79	1,902	1,154	748	0.12975	0.04291
80-84	1,752	1,008	744	0.275034	0.093491
85+	3,032	1,451	1,581	0.509123	0.180397
<b>Total</b>	<b>45,960</b>	<b>26,426</b>	<b>19,534</b>	-	-

A comparative analysis of Figure 11.1 and Figure 11.2 revealed almost similar pattern but different from the normal J-shaped mortality curve. Both graphs however indicated high mortality amongst infants and declines to a minimum value in age group 10 to 14 years for both males and females which was also the case in 2006 Population Census. Mortality rate then sharply increases from adolescent ages to mid forties and then declines again from age group 45 to 49 years to the elderly ages. Figure 11.2 further reveals that, the male mortality was considerably higher than female mortality at infancy and from age group 25-29 years onwards.

**Figure 11.2 Adjusted ASDR by Sex, 2011LDS**



### 11.3 Life Expectancy

Life expectancy is an estimate of an average number of additional years a person is expected to live if the age specific death rates for a given year prevailed for the rest of his or her life (Arthur Haupt and Thomas.T.Kane, 2004).

Table 11.3 shows life expectancy derived from deaths that occurred in households during the 12 months before the survey and population age distribution was done using LTPOPDTH<sup>13</sup> spreadsheet. The separating factor that was employed was the Coale and Demeny North model. The life expectancy at birth for Lesotho according to Table 11.3 is 41.8 years which is the same as that of 2006 Population Census (42 years).

**Table 11.3: Mortality Indicators Estimated from Life Table based on Deaths that Occurred in Households in the Past 12 Months, 2011 LDS**

Indicator	Total	Male	Female
Infant mortality rate	95.23	130.85	84.09
Life expectancy at birth	41.84	39.41	45.33

### 11.4 Indirect Estimates of Adult Mortality

The indirect estimates of adult mortality are derived from information on survival status of relatives and the information is then linked to infant mortality rate. The estimates were

derived using information obtained from males and female respondents aged 15 to 60 years.

#### 11.4.1 Estimation of Adult Mortality from Orphanhood Data

In order to estimate adult mortality using the orphanhood approach, the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey questionnaire included questions inquiring from the head of household the survival status of biological parents relating to every member of the household by asking the following questions:

Is father of (name) alive?  
Is mother of (name) alive?

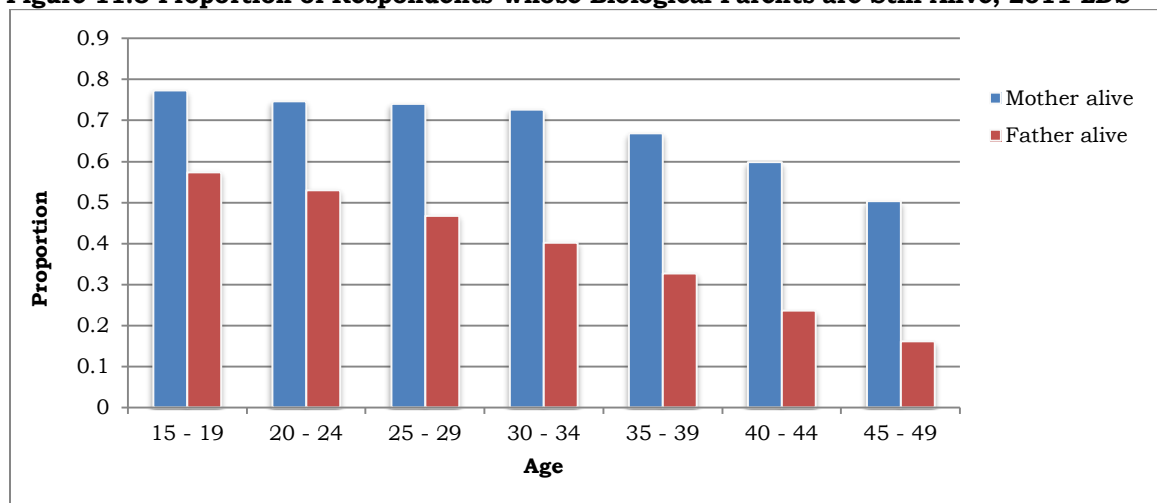
The responses to these questions were used to generate data used for the orphanhood method. This data estimated proportions of respondents with biological father and mother who were reported as alive. Table 11.4 shows the proportion of respondents with biological parents who were still alive by sex and age groups during the survey. The results in Table 11.4 shows that the proportion of Lesotho citizens whose biological parents were still alive decreased with an increase in age and the same results were also observed in the 2006 Population Census.

**Table 11.4: Proportion of Respondents with Biological Parents Alive by Sex and Age Groups, 2011 LDS**

Age Groups	Total			Male respondents			Female respondents		
	Mother alive	Father alive	Number	Mother alive	Father alive	Number	Mother alive	Father alive	Number
15 - 19	0.7730	0.5738	219,325	0.7652	0.5686	113,542	0.7814	0.5794	105,782
20 - 24	0.7467	0.5295	201,771	0.7464	0.5359	101,998	0.7470	0.5229	99,774
25 - 29	0.7409	0.4675	170,489	0.7432	0.4606	88,133	0.7384	0.4749	82,356
30 - 34	0.7269	0.4024	135,475	0.7363	0.4032	71,077	0.7166	0.4016	64,398
35 - 39	0.6684	0.3263	95,898	0.6638	0.3333	49,376	0.6732	0.3189	46,521
40 - 44	0.5978	0.2366	73,444	0.6114	0.2341	35,392	0.5852	0.2388	38,052
45 - 49	0.5026	0.1612	70,025	0.5128	0.1718	33,762	0.4931	0.1514	36,263
<b>Total</b>	-	-	<b>966,427</b>	-	-	<b>493,280</b>	-	-	<b>473,146</b>

As illustrated in Figure 11.3, the proportion of respondents with the mother who is still alive is higher than the proportion of those whose father is alive for all the represented age groups. This however, is consistent with the finding that mortality is relatively higher among males than females in Lesotho. The figure further indicates that, the proportion of respondents whose mother is alive is nearly double or even triple the proportion of those whose father is alive for ages 30 to 49 years.

**Figure 11.3 Proportion of Respondents Whose Biological Parents are Still Alive, 2011 LDS**



The Mortpak software package was used to estimate female adult mortality from proportion of population with biological parents' alive and linked information for children ever born to estimate the reference period to which the estimates referred to and the mean age at first marriage. Researchers such as Hill and Trussell (1977) developed equations that allow the proportions of respondents whose mothers were still alive to be transformed into probabilities of female survival from age  $x$  to age  $x+n$ . The separate equations for estimating survival probabilities and reference periods were adopted from the Coale and Demeny north model.

The information presented in Table 11.5 indicates a decline in female life expectancy at age 20 from 52.5 estimated in November 1995 to 38.7 in August 1998 while female life expectancy at birth declined from 66.1 to 36.3 for the same period. The estimates from the table refer to 15 years before the survey and any estimates of mortality and Life Tables prepared from the orphanhood data would only be relevant for the period of 15 years before the survey and not for the recent period immediately before the survey.

**Table 11.5: The Life Expectancy at Birth and at Age 20 for Females Estimated from Orphanhood Data using the Coale and Demeny North Models (Hill and Trussell Equations), 2011LDS**

Age Group	Reference Period	Life expectancy at age 20		Life expectancy at birth	
		North model	North model	North model	North model
15-20	August 1998		38.7		36.3
20-25	May 1997		41.5		42.3
25-30	August 1996		45.4		50.9
30-35	October 1996		49		58.7
35-40	July 1995		50.6		62.2
40-45	November 1995		52.5		66.1
45-50	XXXX		53.8		68.7

**Note:** The age groups used in this table are inclusive of the adjacent ages instead of the conventional 15-19, 20-24, 25-29...45-49 age classifications.  
XXXX

### 11.4.2 Estimation of Adult Mortality Using Widowhood Data

In order to gauge adult mortality using the widowhood approach, the 2011 LDS also collected information on the survival status of the first or only spouse of the household member by administering the following question:

Is (name's) first (or only) spouse alive?

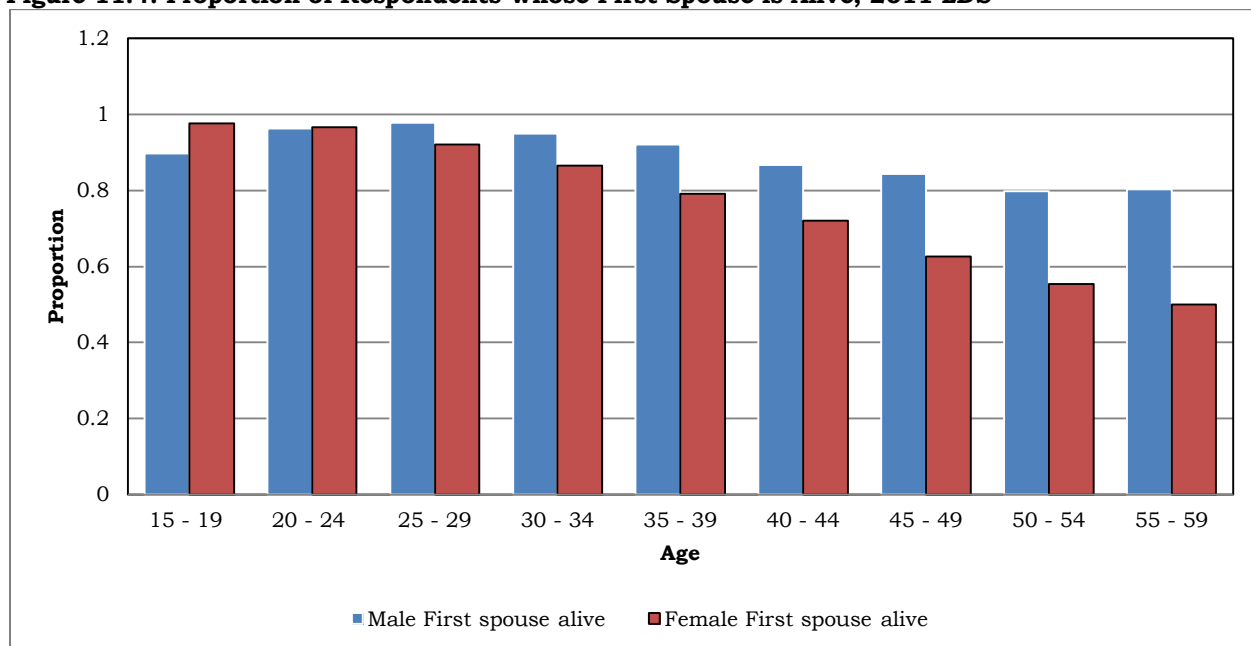
The pre-coded expected responses to the question were “Yes”, “No” or “Don’t know”. The respondents whose spouses were still alive, with no age stated constituted 0.007 and 0.006 percent for males and females respectively as presented in Table 11.6 and Figure 11.4.

**Table 11.6: Proportion of Respondents who's First Spouse was Still Alive, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Male Respondents		Female Respondents	
	First spouse alive	Number	First spouse alive	Number
20 - 24	0.963288	15,523	0.967033	48,446
25 - 29	0.977675	33,000	0.921707	54,025
30 - 34	0.950036	39,824	0.866136	46,841
35 - 39	0.920333	31,567	0.791669	36,929
40 - 44	0.866532	23,196	0.720757	32,113
45 - 49	0.843179	23,824	0.626286	30,834
50 - 54	0.797517	19,587	0.554361	33,576
55 - 59	0.802332	20,656	0.500331	29,498
<b>Total</b>	-	<b>207,177</b>	-	<b>312,262</b>

Widowhood data is generally used to estimate adult male mortality because women are more likely to know about their spouse survival status even if they are divorced or no longer living with them. Figure 11.4 illustrates a higher proportion of male's first spouse to be alive across almost all age groups, which indicates that mortality is higher for males than for females in Lesotho and the same pattern was reported in 2006 Population Census analytical report.

**Figure 11.4: Proportion of Respondents Whose First Spouse is Alive, 2011 LDS**



The Mortpak software package was utilized to estimate the life expectancy at birth and the Coale and Demeny north models were adopted. The estimates of life expectancy at birth and at age 20 years for males in Lesotho are presented in Table 11.7. The table therefore illustrates a male life expectancy at birth of 39.7 years estimated in April 2011 which is the same estimate of male life expectancy that was observed when using data on deaths that occurred in the household in the 12 months prior to the survey. Furthermore, the imputed infant mortality rate using the LTPOPDTH spreadsheet reflected in Table 11.3 also showed the same result. The male life expectancy in Lesotho declined from 32.1 in May 1998 to 29.4 in 2000 and increased to 30.4 in 2002 then remained almost constant from the years 2002 to 2009. Lastly, it increased from 30.4 in 2009 to 39.7 in 2011 and demonstrated an improvement for both years at age 20 and at birth according to Table 11.7.

**Table 11.7: The Life Expectancy for Males at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2011LDS**

Age group	Reference period	Life expectancy at age 20	Life expectancy at birth
		North	North
20-25	April 2011	39.2	39.7
25-30	November 2009	33.4	30.4
30-35	June 2007	33.4	30.4
35-40	December 2004	33.3	30.3
40-45	July 2002	33.4	30.4
45-50	April 2000	34.3	29.4
50-55	May 1998	35.6	32.1

**Note:** The age groups used in this analysis are inclusive of the adjacent ages instead of the conventional 15-19, 20-24, 25-29...45-49 age classifications.



The Life expectancy for females at age 20 years and at birth displayed in Table 11.8 reflects that for December 2011 the estimates were almost similar, with 41.5 and 42.3 years respectively. The table further, reveals a decline in female life expectancy at age 20 years for the past 2 years (39.8) before the survey with an exception of an observed slightly higher estimate from November 2004 to June 1999. The life expectancy at birth also demonstrated an almost similar pattern to the one on life expectancy at age 20 years.

**Table 11.8: The Life Expectancy for Females at Age 20 and at Birth from Widowhood Data, 2011LDS**

Age group	Reference period	Life Expectancy at Age 20	Life Expectancy at Birth
		North	North
25-30	December 2011	41.5	42.3
30-35	August 2009	39.8	38.7
35-40	March 2007	40.5	40.1
40-45	November 2004	42.7	44.9
45-50	August 2002	43	45.7
50-55	October 2000	44.5	48.8
55-60	June 1999	48.5	57.6

**Note:** The age groups used in this analysis are inclusive of the adjacent ages instead of the conventional 15-19, 20-24, 25-29...45-49 age classifications.

## 11.5 Life Tables for Lesotho

The life table was constructed using reported deaths that occurred in the household in the 12 months prior to the survey and the total population by sex. The infant mortality rate that was derived using the BTHSRV spreadsheet was employed in LTPOPDTH spreadsheet which computed a life table of population by age, deaths and the sex ratio as presented in Table 11.9.

**Table 11.9: Life Table Based on Adjusted Deaths that Occurred in Households 12 Months Before the Survey, 2011 LDS**

Age,	$nM_x$	$n a_x$	$n q_x$	$l_x$	$n d_x$	$n L_x$	$5P_x$	$T_x$	$e^x$
0	0.1005	0.313	0.094	100,000	9,400	93,542	0.8884	4,183,884	41.84
1	0.0138	1.576	0.0535	90,600	4,843	350,659	0.9584	4,090,343	45.15
5	0.0029	2.5	0.0142	85,757	1,219	425,737	0.9875	3,739,683	43.61
10	0.0022	2.5	0.0108	84,538	909	420,417	0.9863	3,313,946	39.2
15	0.0034	2.5	0.0167	83,629	1,397	414,653	0.9682	2,893,529	34.6
20	0.0097	2.5	0.0471	82,232	3,873	401,479	0.9353	2,478,876	30.14
25	0.0174	2.5	0.0832	78,359	6,521	375,494	0.896	2,077,397	26.51
30	0.0271	2.5	0.1267	71,838	9,099	336,444	0.8496	1,701,903	23.69
35	0.039	2.5	0.1776	62,739	11,142	285,840	0.8213	1,365,459	21.76
40	0.0396	2.5	0.1801	51,597	9,291	234,758	0.821	1,079,619	20.92
45	0.039	2.5	0.1777	42,306	7,518	192,736	0.8352	844,861	19.97
50	0.0322	2.5	0.149	34,788	5,185	160,979	0.8478	652,126	18.75
55	0.0338	2.5	0.1558	29,603	4,613	136,484	0.8243	491,147	16.59
60	0.0442	2.5	0.1992	24,990	4,978	112,506	0.7889	354,663	14.19
65	0.051	2.5	0.226	20,012	4,523	88,754	0.7452	242,157	12.1
70	0.0684	2.5	0.2921	15,489	4,524	66,136	0.7022	153,403	9.9
75	0.0723	2.5	0.306	10,965	3,355	46,438	0.5951	87,267	7.96
80	0.1507	2.5	0.5474	7,610	4,166	27,636	0.3231	40,829	5.37
85	0.2611	3.83	1	3,444	3,444	13,193		13,193	3.83

The LTPOPDTH spreadsheet was also used to produce a Life Table based on adjusted central age specific death rates values. Table 11.10 shows the selected columns for both male and female life tables constructed using adjusted deaths. The table reflects the life expectancy at birth values and indicates that, women are expected to live 5.9 more years than their male counterparts.

**Table 11.10: Life Table by Sex Based on Total Population and Adjusted Deaths, 2011 LDS**

Age	Females				Males			
	$nM_x$	$nQ_x$	$l_x$	$e^x$	$nM_x$	$nQ_x$	$l_x$	$e^x$
0	0.10049	0.094	100,000	45.33	0.10049	0.094	100,000	39.41
1	0.01607	0.06187	90,600	49	0.01164	0.04528	90,600	42.47
5	0.00263	0.01306	84,995	48.13	0.00309	0.01534	86,497	40.41
10	0.00184	0.00917	83,885	43.73	0.00247	0.01227	85,171	36
15	0.00396	0.01958	83,116	39.11	0.00282	0.01401	84,126	31.41
20	0.01016	0.04952	81,488	34.84	0.00915	0.04471	82,948	26.82
25	0.01712	0.0821	77,452	31.53	0.01759	0.08426	79,239	22.96
30	0.02691	0.12605	71,093	29.13	0.02719	0.12728	72,562	19.85
35	0.03114	0.14447	62,132	27.97	0.04631	0.20751	63,327	17.38
40	0.02677	0.12547	53,155	27.27	0.0532	0.23478	50,186	16.27
45	0.02615	0.12274	46,486	25.82	0.05276	0.23306	38,403	15.5
50	0.01916	0.09143	40,781	24.08	0.05022	0.22311	29,453	14.45
55	0.02172	0.10302	37,052	21.26	0.04921	0.2191	22,882	12.88
60	0.0289	0.13476	33,235	18.41	0.0631	0.2725	17,868	10.79
65	0.03003	0.13965	28,756	15.89	0.07831	0.32745	12,999	8.89
70	0.04232	0.19137	24,740	13.06	0.1113	0.43535	8,743	7
75	0.04291	0.19376	20,006	10.56	0.12975	0.48984	4,937	5.47
80	0.09349	0.37888	16,130	7.5	0.27507	0.81494	2,518	3.33
85	0.1804	1	10,018	5.54	0.50905	1	466	1.96

## 11.6 Summary

The estimates of adult mortality and life expectancy were based on widowhood data, orphanhood data and reported deaths that occurred in households 12 months prior to the survey. The widowhood and orphanhood data sets provided fairly accurate estimates of adult mortality despite their known weaknesses, while data of reported deaths in the past 12 months was found to provide almost accurate estimates. The derived estimates of death rates from deaths that occurred 12 months prior to the survey indicated high level of mortality for ages above 15 years (adult mortality) for both sexes. The observed level of adult mortality raises concerns about the HIV and AIDS influenced mortality and maternal mortality amongst reproductive population.

The estimates of life expectancy at birth and at age 20 years were based on the Coale and Demeny North family models. The derived estimates from orphanhood data indicated a 29.8 years decline in female life expectancy from November 1995 to August 1998 and a decline in life expectancy at birth of 13.8 years for the same period. On the other hand widowhood data revealed an increase of 3.6 years and 7.6 years for male life expectancy at age 20 years and at birth respectively for the reference period May 1998 to April 2011. Generally the results reveal that, females are expected to live 5.9 more years than their male counterparts with 45.3 years and 39.4 years of life expectancies at birth for females and males respectively. The total life expectancy at birth (41.8 years) estimate based on deaths that occurred in households 12 months prior to the survey showed almost no

increase from estimates generated in 2006 to 2011 and it is still way behind the MDG's set target of achieving 63 years in 2015.

# CHAPTER 12

## MATERNAL MORTALITY<sup>13</sup>

### 12.0 Introduction

Deaths of women due to pregnancy or childbirth are a major public health problem in developing countries. Lesotho is not an exception in this regard. As a result, improving maternal health and reducing maternal mortality have been key concerns of several international summits and conferences since the late 1980s, including the Millennium Summit in 2000 (WHO, 2007). Moreover in 2000, the United Nations Millennium Declaration identified the improvement of maternal health as one of the international priorities. The reduction of maternal mortality ratio by three-quarters between 1990 and 2015 for all nations was set as a target for Millennium Development Goals number five (UN, 2007; WHO, 2007; GOL, 2008) . Is this goal achievable? Hopefully, this may be possible as one of the drivers of maternal mortality is global decline in total fertility rate. In terms of exposure to the risk of maternal deaths, the Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR) and the Total Fertility Rate (TFR) are closely related. To combat this problem of high deaths of women at reproductive ages, a lot of programs have been put into place by the government. For the success of such programs, considerable resources as well have been injected in these projects. The same projects therefore, need to be evaluated. And this chapter is therefore meant to inform policies for the planning and monitoring of sexual and reproductive health programmes. It is also aimed at providing information for advocacy efforts and evaluation of programs designed at improving maternal health.

This chapter provides estimates of maternal mortality at the national level. Analyses of differentials in maternal mortality by socio-economic characteristics have not been included because requisite information was not collected. Thus, for this study no information was collected on the place of residence, level of education, occupation or marital status of the woman who died of maternal-related causes. In fact, the estimation procedures available for the type of data collected in the survey do not allow for an analysis of estimates of maternal mortality according to the socio-economic characteristics of the deceased (BOS, 2002). The information collected during the survey was only intended to provide the data necessary for a single estimate of the level of maternal mortality.

### 12.1 Data and Methods

The standard approach of estimating maternal related deaths using a census or survey is to ask respondents to report which of the deaths of females aged 15 to 49 years occurred either during pregnancy or within 6 weeks after termination of pregnancy. In the similar manner, the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey collected information on such reported

---

<sup>13</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Pelesana Moerane**

deaths. Questions were asked from the respondents on whether there was a death in the household during the past five years. If death was reported and the deceased was a females aged 12 to 49 years, then the next question would be whether that woman died either during pregnancy, during childbirth or six weeks after pregnancy.

## **12. 2 Definitions and Measurements of Maternal Mortality**

The World Health Organisation (WHO) in its publication on the tenth International Classification of Diseases ICD-10 (1992) [cited in WHO 2007 and Hill 2012] defines maternal death as the death of a female while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of the pregnancy, from any cause related to or aggravated by the pregnancy or its management but not from accidental or incidental causes.

Registered maternal deaths and total registered births in a population during a reference period, for instance one year, provide the best data for estimation of maternal mortality (BOS, 2002). Such vital statistics are lacking in Lesotho. However, estimates of maternal mortality in this report were derived from data on maternal related deaths to females 12 months before the survey.

Although standardized definitions of maternal mortality exist, it is difficult to measure accurately the levels of maternal mortality in a population. One of the problems in measuring this phenomenon is that, it is challenging to identify maternal deaths precisely. This may be a case in settings where routine recording of deaths is not complete within civil registration and vital statistics systems, and the death of a woman of reproductive age might not be recorded. Otherwise, if such deaths were recorded, the woman's pregnancy status may not be known and the death would not therefore be reported as a maternal death even though the woman was pregnant. In most developing countries where medical certification of cause of death does not exist, accurate attribution of female deaths as maternal death is difficult.

The Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR) is defined as the number of maternal deaths in a population over the number of live births; thus, it depicts the risk of maternal deaths relative to the number of live births (WHO, 2005). In order to arrive at reliable estimates, the data must therefore be adjusted for such characteristics as completeness of death and birth recordings and the structures of the population.

Another maternal mortality measure is the maternal mortality rate. The Maternal Mortality Rate (MMRate) is defined as the number of maternal deaths in a population over the number of females of reproductive age. Thus, it reflects not only the risk of maternal death per pregnancy or per birth (live birth or stillbirth), but also the level of fertility in the population.

In addition to the MMR and the MMRate, it is possible to calculate the Adult Lifetime Risk of maternal mortality for females of the reproductive ages in the population. The adult lifetime risk of maternal death is the probability that a 15-year-old female will die eventually from a maternal cause [Wilmoth (2009) cited in Hill (2012)]. This measure is used primarily for advocacy purposes (Hill, 2012).

### **12.3 Data Adjustments**

One of the problems in deriving mortality estimates from retrospective reports on deaths (including maternal deaths) in households prior to a survey is incompleteness in the reporting of the deaths that actually occurred. There are several methods used in evaluating the completeness of death recordings. Some of these methods are based on mathematical relationships between the age distribution of deaths and age distribution of the population, as well as assumptions about error patterns. The key assumption underlying most of the methods is that the population under study is stable (Arriaga, 1994). Stable population is one in which fertility and mortality have remained constant for some time such that the rate of growth becomes constant resulting in a fixed age structure (Arriaga, 1994; UN, 1983). Consequently, the growth rate of all the groups will also become constant. The Brass Growth Balance Method is based on this relationship. This method could not be used for this country because fertility and mortality have been changing over time.

The General Growth Balance Method (GGBM), which is modified to accommodate non-stable populations, has therefore been used for evaluation of completeness of death reporting. Although the GGBM allows for changing fertility and mortality, it assumes that there is no migration. However, it is considered more suitable than other techniques used for stable populations.

### **12.4 Estimates of Maternal Mortality in Lesotho**

The approach used in deriving mortality estimates in this study was a combination of direct and indirect methods. This method is described below, and is based on a question relating to household deaths. In the case of the 2011 LDS, the question was: If the deceased was a female aged 12 to 49 years, did she die during child birth or while pregnant or within one month after delivery? These were time-of-death questions and respondents might have mixed up and reported in varying degrees, pregnancy-related as well as other pathogenic causes and even accidental deaths that occurred while the deceased woman was pregnant. Although the errors imposed to the data by using this method were assumed, minimal data adjustments were necessary.

Figure 12.1 shows the percentage distribution of maternal deaths and type in relation to whether a maternal death occurred during pregnancy; during childbirth or six weeks after the termination of a pregnancy. It is observed from the figure that more maternal deaths occurred six weeks after the termination of pregnancy (51.5 percent). The second highest proportion of maternal deaths occurred during pregnancy (34.9 percent), while 13.6 percent of the maternal deaths occurred during child birth.

**Figure 12.1: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type, 2011 LDS**

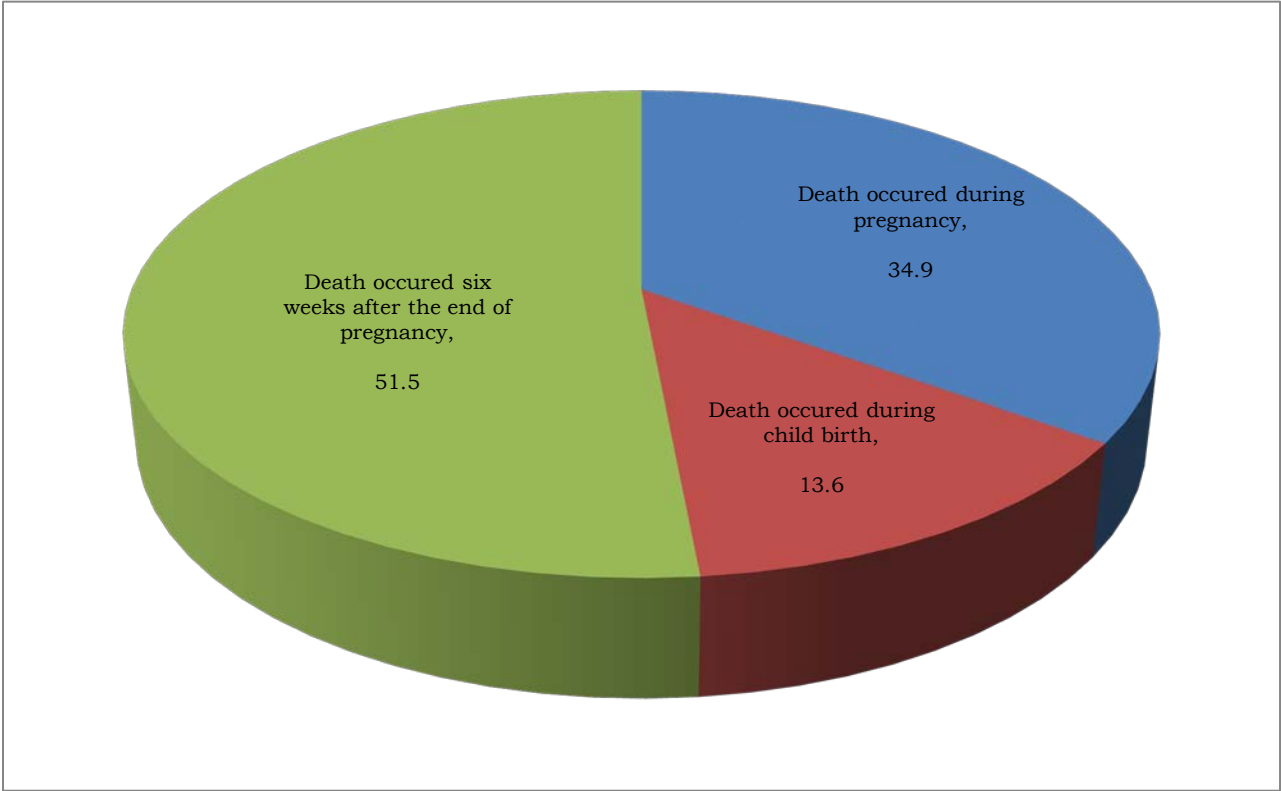
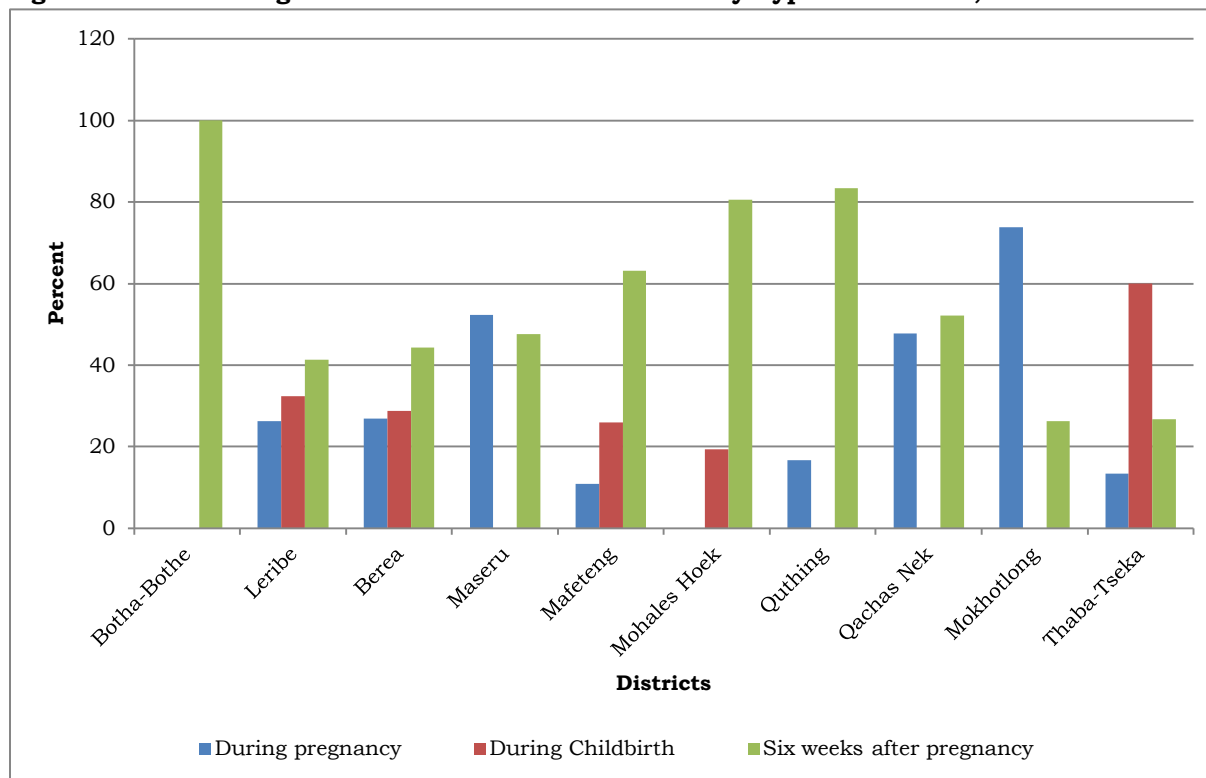


Figure 12.2 shows the percentage distribution of maternal deaths by districts and type in relation to whether a maternal death occurred during pregnancy; during childbirth or six weeks after the termination of a pregnancy. It is observed from Figure 12.2 that in all the districts, the majority of the maternal deaths occurred six weeks after pregnancy. Botha Bothe, Quthing, Mohale’s Hoek, Mafeteng and Qacha’s Nek had more than 50 percent of cases relating to this cause of death. The second highest proportion of maternal deaths was during pregnancies. This could be observed in Mokhotlong, Maseru and Qacha’s Nek with more than 40 percent of the cases per district. The maternal deaths occurring during child birth were pronounced in Thaba Tseka when compared to other maternal causes that occurred in other districts.



**Figure 12.2: Percentage Distribution of Maternal Deaths by Type and District, 2011 LDS**

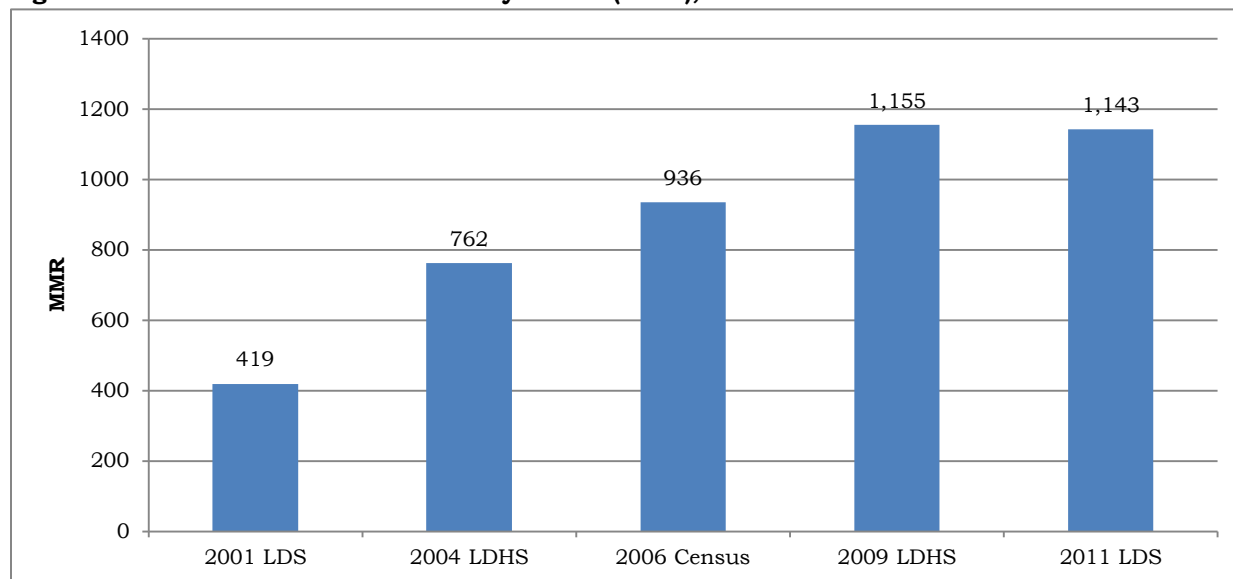


### 12.5 Maternal Mortality Trend

The estimates of maternal mortality provided here include an analysis of the trends in maternal mortality. The information in this section is obtained from various surveys conducted during the ten years prior to this one, and the 2006 census.

Figure 12.2 shows trend in maternal mortality ratios since 2001 when the study of this nature (Lesotho Demographic Survey) was conducted. Although the MMR seems to be low in 2001 LDS compared to the 2006 census and the results obtained from the two Lesotho Demographic and Health Surveys of 2004 and 2009, the ratio is very high when compared to the international standards. A steady increase is observed since 2004. However, in 2011 the MMR is still very high though it seems to be stabilizing.

**Figure 12.2: Trend in Maternal Mortality Ratios (MMR), 2011 LDS**



## 12.6 Summary

Although the government of Lesotho and the donor community have injected a lot of resources in support for programmes in response to the escalating problem of deteriorating maternal health and mounting levels of maternal mortality, the maternal mortality ratio was still very high in 2011. Like the rest of the world, Lesotho has an initiative of reducing maternal mortality by three quarters in 2015. Therefore, in assessing the extent of progress made towards the MDG 5 target this chapter is very useful. Though, this target seems to be too high or ambitious for the kingdom, the ratio (MMR) seems to be stabilising and one anticipates a further decline in the coming years.

# CHAPTER 13

## ORPHANHOOD<sup>14</sup>

### 13.0 Introduction

An orphan is defined as a child aged 0 to 17 years and who has also lost either of the biological parents or both of them through death, (BOS 2010). If a child has lost a father he or she is referred to as a paternal orphan; and when he or she has lost a mother he or she is a maternal orphan whereas a child who lost both biological parents through death is called a double orphan. This chapter will focus on these three types of orphans only.

In the current century, orphanhood has become a common phenomenon mainly due to HIV and AIDS pandemic in the Sub-Saharan Africa. The Millennium Development Goals Report of 2007 indicates that in 2005, more than 15.2 million children had lost one or both parents due to AIDS and 80 percent of these children are in Sub-Saharan Africa. Moreover, the proportion of children orphaned more than doubled between the two Zimbabwe Demographic Surveys of 1995 and 2005/2006 (from 9 percent to 22 percent). In Lesotho, the HIV and AIDS prevalence that drastically increased from 4 percent in 1993 to about 23 percent in 2004 and 2009 has played a critical role in the increase of the number of orphans. As the HIV pandemic progresses, the number of orphans is expected to increase (Sengendo, 1997).

Some studies have shown that orphanhood matters in the long run for health and education outcomes. For instance, in Northwestern Tanzania, 718 non-orphans were interviewed from 1991 up to 1994, and then they were traced for re-interviewing as adults in 2004. About 19 percent had lost one or more parents before reaching the age of 15 years. It is further shown that maternal orphanhood has a permanent adverse impact of 2 cm of final height attainment and one year of educational attainment. Also the mental health and AIDS orphanhood study in South Africa has shown that AIDS orphans have more psychological problems than other children.

### 13.1 Orphanhood data from Censuses and Surveys

Most of the surveys and censuses undertaken prior to the 2006 Lesotho Population and Housing Census also had questions on orphanhood. However, analysis for this module has not been done except in case of censuses where this was used to estimate adult mortality. Analysis on orphans was done using the recent census of 2006 data. The 2009 Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey Report had not included analysis of orphanhood data also. During the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey, this information was collected through the same manner following core demographic questions such as:

---

<sup>14</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Masentle Malebo

Is father of (name) alive?  
Is mother of (name) alive?

### **13.2 Orphanhood Status of Children aged 0 to 17 Years**

This section will focus on all children aged 0 to 17 years and whether they still had both parents, lost one or both parents through death. That is, it mainly focuses on orphanhood status of these children, sex, urban/rural, ecological zones and districts which is shown in Table 13.1.

The table reflects that the population aged 0 to 17 years was estimated at 767,643. Out of this number 70.8 percent were not orphans while 29.2 percent lost either one or both of the parents. The non-orphaned males and females constituted 70.6 and 71.1 percent respectively while orphaned males and females accounted for 29.4 and 28.9 percent respectively. The table further shows that 73.2 and 70.2 percent respectively of this population were non-orphans living in the urban areas while 26.8 and 29.8 percent were orphans residing in the urban areas. Among the children who resided in the Senqu River Valley, 66.6 and 33.4 percent were respectively non-orphans and orphans. Almost 72 and 28 percent of non-orphans and orphans were living in the lowlands.

It is further shown that the non-orphans were largely concentrated in the northern districts while the orphans were mostly found in the southern districts. For instance, about 70 percent of non-orphans were living in the districts of Leribe, Berea, Botha-Bothe and Mokhotlong while about 30 percent of orphans were living in Mohale's Hoek, Mafeteng, Qacha's Nek and Quthing districts.

**Table 13.1: Distribution of Children Aged 0 to 17 Years by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence, Ecological Zones, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>Sex</b>	<b>No. of Non-Orphans</b>	<b>No. of Orphans</b>	<b>No. of Children</b>	<b>Percentage of Non-Orphans</b>	<b>Percentage of Orphans</b>
Male	274,004	114,203	388,207	70.6	29.4
Female	269,723	109,713	379,436	71.1	28.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>543,727</b>	<b>223,916</b>	<b>767,643</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>29.2</b>
<b>Urban/Rural Residence</b>					
Urban	114,152	41,844	155,996	73.2	26.8
Rural	429,575	182,072	611,647	70.2	29.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>543,727</b>	<b>223,916</b>	<b>767,643</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>29.2</b>
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Lowlands	287,646	111,835	399,481	72.0	28.0
Foothills	64,287	28,476	92,763	69.3	30.7
Mountain	140,051	57,632	197,683	70.8	29.2
Senqu River Valley	51,743	25,972	77,715	66.6	33.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>543,727</b>	<b>223,916</b>	<b>767,643</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>29.2</b>
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	29,636	11,354	40,990	72.3	27.7
Leribe	99,783	35,986	135,769	73.5	26.5
Berea	75,570	27,396	102,966	73.4	26.6
Maseru	102,800	42,624	145,424	70.7	29.3
Mafeteng	49,453	22,980	72,433	68.3	31.7
Mohale's Hoek	49,691	24,655	74,346	66.8	33.2
Quthing	38,358	17,100	55,458	69.2	30.8
Qacha's Nek	19,026	8,781	27,807	68.4	31.6
Mokhotlong	35,986	14,214	50,200	71.7	28.3
Thaba-Tseka	43,424	18,826	62,250	69.8	30.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>543,727</b>	<b>223,916</b>	<b>767,643</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>29.2</b>

### 13.3 Orphans in Lesotho

According to the 1996 Population and Housing Census, the orphans were estimated to be 130,245 and in 2006, they were 221,403. This implies that the number of orphans increased by 1.1 percent from 2006 to 2011.

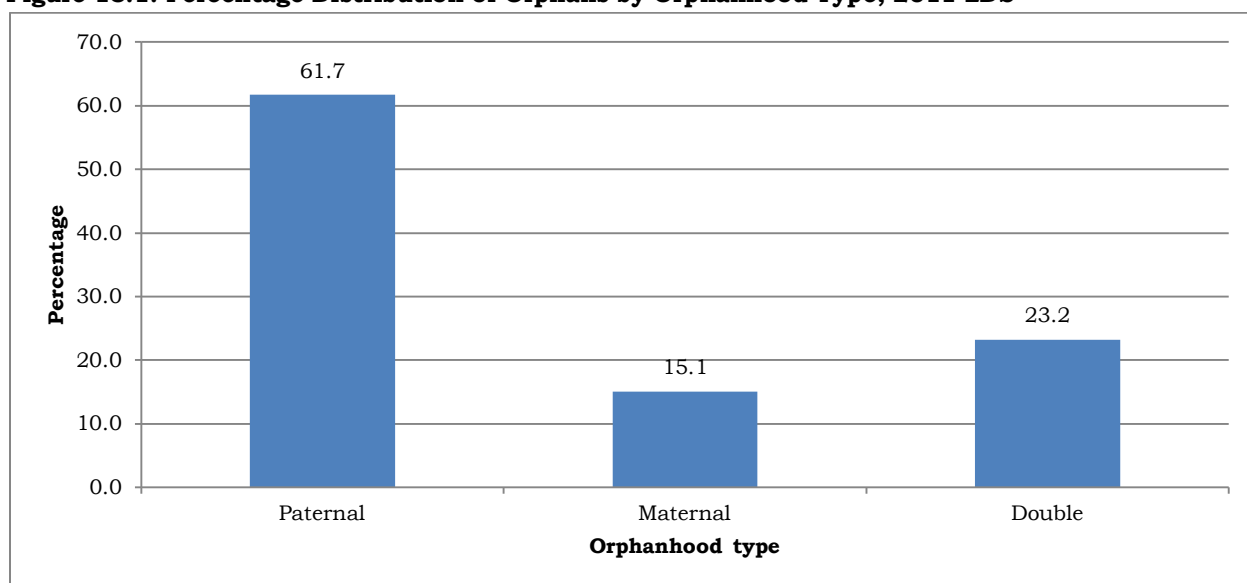
A certain study in Rakai district in Uganda has shown that once a child loses a parent or both parents, such a child may be adopted by relatives from either of the parent's families or non-relatives. In most cases adopting parents live in different environments which a child may not have been familiar with. There are always associated physical and psychological problems. Education, nutrition and health status of children adopted into impoverished families suffered from lack of resources necessary for their needs (N.

Sengendo, 1997). As a result it is important to observe the relationship of orphans in Lesotho to the head of the households where they were staying during the survey.

### 13.3.1 Orphans and Type of Orphanhood

The type of orphanhood is important in determining the headship of the household. The proportions of orphans by type of orphanhood are displayed in Figure 13.1. It is noticed from this figure that the majority of orphans were paternal (61.7 percent), and the double orphans' followed with 23.2 percent while maternal orphans constituted 15.1 percent of all orphans. The percentages for paternal and maternal orphanhood have declined by 1.3 and 1.5 respectively, while the percentage for double orphanhood increased by 2.8 percentage points from 2006 to 2011.

**Figure 13.1: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Orphanhood Type, 2011 LDS**



## 13.4 Demographic and Socio-Economic Status of Children and Orphans

This section will mainly focus on children who were not orphans compared to orphaned children. This is meant, to illustrate a brief picture on the extent to which the orphans are disadvantaged when compared to the non-orphan children. However, in some sub-sections focus will mainly be on orphans only without comparing them with the non-orphaned children.

### 13.4.1 Orphans and Relationship to the Household Head

The relationship between an orphan and head of the household will be presented below. Table 13.2 portrays the percentage distribution of orphans by type and relationship to the household head. Among the paternal orphans, most of them stayed or lived in

households where their mothers (52.9 percent) were reported to be the household heads, whereas, among the maternal (41.8 percent) and double (51.7 percent) orphans the majority were reported to be residing in the households where their grandparents were household heads. The second and the third highest proportions for double orphans were for children who lived with other relatives (23.5 percent) and their siblings (13.3 percent). The double orphans who lived with persons that were not related to them constituted 8.6 percent.

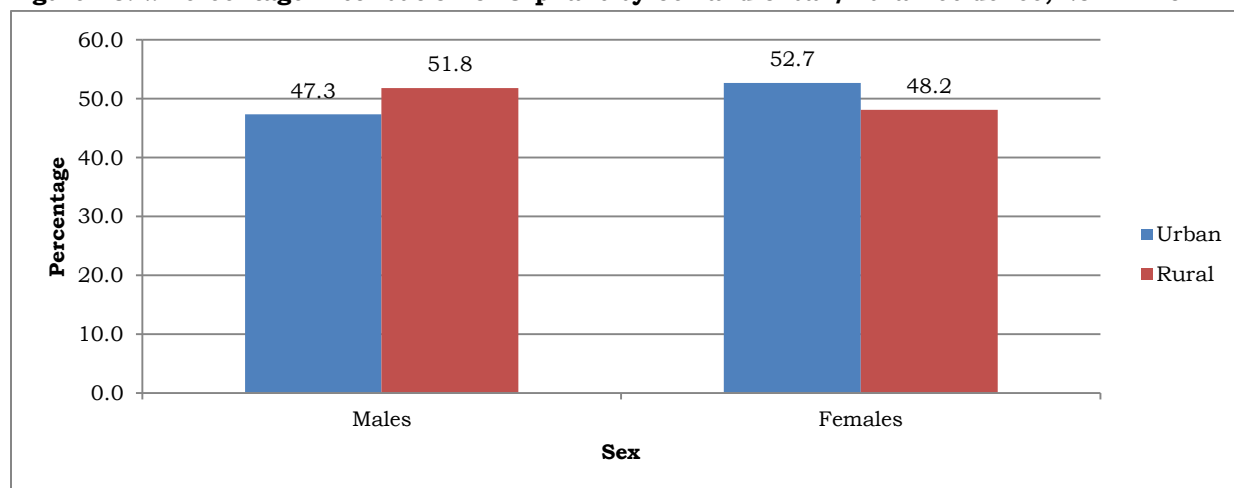
**Table 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Orphanhood Type and Relationship to the Head of the Household, 2011 LDS**

Relationship	Type of Orphanhood		
	Paternal	Maternal	Double
Head	0.4	0.6	1.1
Spouse	0.1	0.5	0.3
Child	52.9	40.0	0.0
Son/daughter in law	0.3	0.7	0.9
Grand-child/great-grand child	34.1	41.8	51.7
Sibling	1.3	1.7	13.3
Other relative	7.5	11.0	23.5
Other person not related	3.5	3.7	8.6

### 13.4.2 Orphans and Urban/Rural Residence

The distribution of orphans by urban and rural residence has also been explored. The percentage distribution of orphans by sex and urban or rural residence is shown in Figure 13.2. There were more female orphans (52.7 percent) than male orphans (47.3 percent) in the urban areas while there were more male orphans (51.8 percent) than female orphans (48.2 percent) in the rural areas.

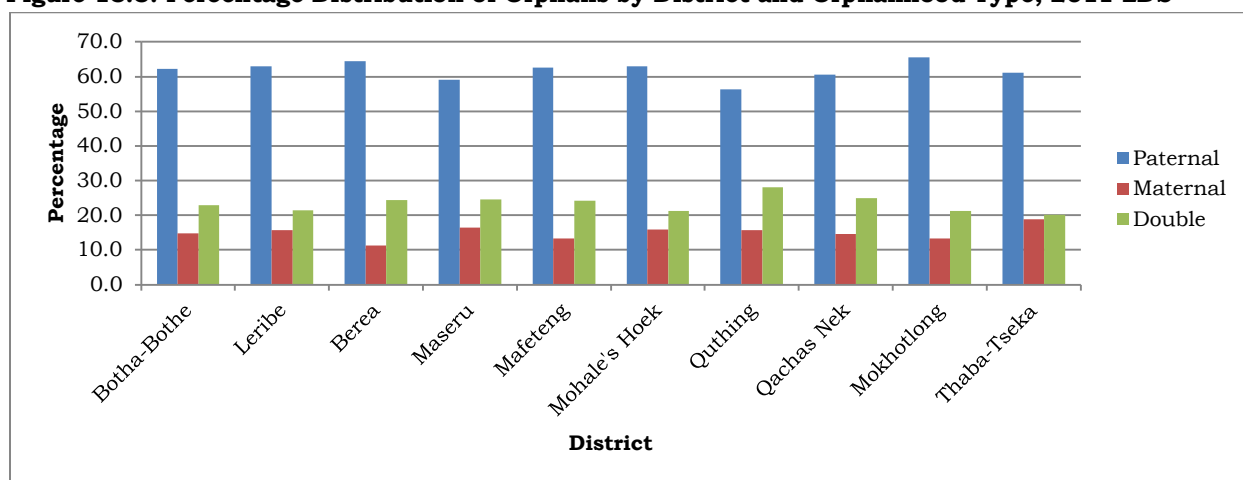
**Figure 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Sex and Urban/Rural residence, 2011 LDS**



### 13.4.3 Orphans and Districts

The districts just like urban and rural areas are important in determining the location of orphans. Figure 13.3 depicts the percentage distribution of orphans by type of orphanhood and district. As mentioned earlier, the figure shows that paternal orphanhood was higher than other types of orphanhood countrywide. It constituted from 60.5 percent in Qacha's Nek district to 65.4 percent in Mokhotlong district. For the districts of Maseru and Quthing the figures were slightly lower than 60.0 percent as they constituted 59.1 and 56.3 percent respectively. The figure further indicates that double orphanhood was the second highest in all the districts; with Quthing district having more prevalence (28.1 percent) than other districts. On the other hand, maternal orphanhood was more common in the district of Thaba-Tseka (18.8 percent) as compared to other nine districts.

**Figure 13.3: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by District and Orphanhood Type, 2011 LDS**



### 13.4.4 Orphans and Age

The age of orphans also matters in establishing at which age the children are mostly concentrated. Table 13.3 shows the distribution of orphans by age-group and sex. It is clear from the table that of the 224,088 orphans, the highest proportion was for those aged 10 to 14 years which constituted 38 percent and the lowest proportion was for those aged 0 to 4 years comprising 11.3 percent. The table further shows that there were more male orphans (51.0 percent) than female orphans (49.0 percent).

**Table 13.3: Distribution of Orphans by Age-groups and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age- group	Total Number of orphans	Percentage of orphans	Number of Male orphans	Percentage of Male orphans	Number of Female orphans	Percent of Female orphans
00-04	25,416	11.3	12,737	50.1	12,679	49.9
05-09	52,139	23.3	26,731	51.3	25,408	48.7
10-14	85,148	38.0	43,217	50.8	41,931	49.2
15-17	61,384	27.4	31,633	51.5	29,751	48.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>224,088</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>114,318</b>	<b>51.0</b>	<b>109,770</b>	<b>49.0</b>



### 13.4.5 Orphanhood Status and School Attendance

The comparison between orphans and non-orphans will be displayed in Table 13.4 which shows the percentage distribution of children aged 2 to 17 years by age, school attendance and orphanhood status. Generally, the percentages of orphans who were still attending school and those who left school were higher than the percentages for the non-orphans. The table further indicates that the percentage of orphans aged 17 years that never attended school (3.6 percent) exceeded those of non-orphans (1.4 percent) in the same age bracket. Among those that were still attending school, the percentage of orphans was slightly higher than that of non-orphans at age 3 years and 8 years where the percentages of orphans and non-orphans were almost equal. For the rest of the ages, the percentages of non-orphans who were still attending school were higher than the ones for orphans.

Among the children that left school, the percentages of orphans were slightly higher than the percentages for non-orphans more specifically at younger ages except at age 4, while at ages beyond 8 years; the percentage gaps between orphans and non-orphans gradually began to widen. For instance, it was 0.8 at age 13, and 4.7 at age 14 and finally 11.9 percentage points at age 17 years.

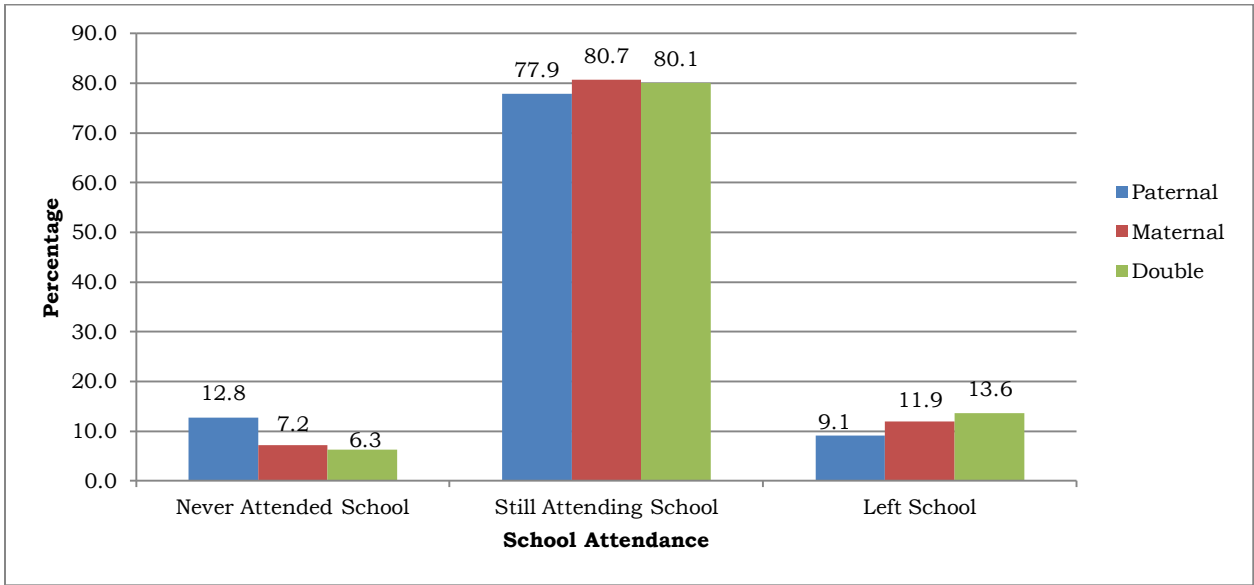
**Table 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Children Aged 2 to 17 Years by Age, School Attendance and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS**

Age	Never Attended		Still Attending		Left School	
	Orphans	Non-Orphans	Orphans	Non-Orphans	Orphans	Non-Orphans
2	85.3	81.9	12.9	16.8	1.1	0.8
3	62.1	66.9	35.8	32.2	1.8	0.4
4	56.2	51.2	43.4	48.0	0.4	0.6
5	39.8	34.7	58.8	64.3	0.9	0.8
6	13.7	11.8	83.9	87.4	1.9	0.7
7	8.2	5.9	90.3	92.7	1.5	1.3
8	3.1	3.6	95.2	95.3	1.3	1.1
9	2.7	2.3	94.5	96.5	2.6	1.0
10	2.3	2.0	93.8	95.7	3.8	2.3
11	1.9	1.6	93.7	95.4	4.4	2.9
12	2.2	2.4	92.6	94.9	5.1	2.7
13	1.8	1.4	91.9	93.1	6.2	5.5
14	2.7	2.0	85.7	91.2	11.5	6.8
15	2.7	2.1	82.5	85.0	14.8	12.9
16	2.7	2.4	69.1	75.7	28.1	21.9
17	3.6	1.4	58.5	72.6	37.8	25.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>19.7</b>	<b>78.9</b>	<b>75.6</b>	<b>10.6</b>	<b>4.5</b>

**13.4.6 Orphanhood Type and School Attendance**

School attendance for children particularly orphaned children is very crucial more especially when there is Free Primary Education as an intervention provided by the Government. Figure 13.4 shows that the majority of orphans were still attending school. For instance, maternal and paternal orphans accounted for 80.7 and 77.9 percent respectively while double orphans who were reported to be still attending school constituted 80.1 percent. For paternal orphans, the second highest percentage was for orphans who never attended school (12.8 percent), whereas for maternal and double orphans the second highest percentages were for the orphans who left school constituting 11.9 and 13.6 percent respectively.

**Figure 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by School Attendance and Type of Orphanhood, 2011**  
**LDS**



**13.4.7 Economically Active Orphans**

It is important to observe the contribution of orphans in the economy of the country. Table 13.5a portrays the distribution of orphans aged 10 to 17 years by current economic activity and orphanhood type. Of all the economic activities, it is observed from the table that, paternal orphans were dominant in all the categories except for Home making where the majority (69.3 percent) were maternal orphans. For the Job seeking category the majority (54.6 percent) were also maternal orphans. The table further indicates that, the percentage for maternal orphan’s for those who were reported as students was the least (15.9 percent), while paternal and double orphans accounted for 56.5 and 27.6 percent respectively.

**Table 13.5a: Distribution of Orphans Aged 10 to 17 Years by Current Economic Activity and Orphanhood Type, 2011 LDS**

<b>Economic Activity</b>	<b>Number of paternal</b>	<b>Percentage of paternal</b>	<b>Number of Maternal</b>	<b>Percentage of Maternal</b>	<b>Number of double</b>	<b>Percentage of Double</b>	<b>Total</b>
Employer	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>0</b>
Own account worker	385	65.3	58	9.8	147	24.9	<b>590</b>
Regular wage/salary earner	2,881	55.2	831	15.9	1,509	28.9	<b>5,220</b>
Casual worker	220	48.6	104	23.0	129	28.4	<b>453</b>
Unpaid Family worker	3,062	51.8	1,141	19.3	1,702	28.8	<b>5,905</b>
Job Seeking	79	40.7	106	54.6	9	4.6	<b>194</b>
Job seeking for the first time	518	63.7	18	2.2	277	34.0	<b>813</b>
Homemaker	22	19.9	77	69.3	12	10.8	<b>111</b>
Housewife	6,006	52.3	1,776	15.5	3,691	32.2	<b>11,472</b>
Retired	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	<b>0</b>
Student	68,577	56.5	19,281	15.9	33,491	27.6	<b>121,349</b>
Other	80	74.0	16	14.8	12	11.2	<b>108</b>

### **13.4.8 Orphans and Occupation**

Participation of these orphans in the economic activities will be of interest to observe where they are mostly absorbed. Table 13.5b shows the percentage distribution of orphans aged 10 to 17 years by occupation, sex and orphanhood type. It is shown by the table that more male (86.2 percent) than female orphans (13.8 percent) reported that they were working. As indicated in the table, there were only male orphans that indicated that they were engaged as Subsistence Agricultural and Fishery Workers; Machine Operators and Assemblers; Drivers and Mobile Plant Operators and Agricultural, Fishery and Related Labourers. Regarding female orphans they mostly reported to be Office Clerks; Personal and Protective Services Workers and Stationery Plant and Related Operators.

The majority of males when compared to female orphans were mostly engaged as Market Oriented Skilled Agricultural and Fishery Workers with 98.4 percent representation; Labourers in Mining, Construction, Manufacturing and Transport (70.8 percent) and Models, Salespersons and Demonstrators with estimated 56.8 percent. Whereas more female than male orphans were engaged in Sales and Services Elementary Occupations constituting 84.0 percent; Extraction and Building Trade Work had 77.1 percent of orphans and Other Craft and Related Trades Work had engaged 76.9 percent of the orphans.

The table further shows that more paternal orphans (53.3 percent) reported that they were working while the maternal and double orphans who were working constituted only 18.1 and 28.6 percent respectively. There were only paternal orphans engaged as

Models, Salespersons and Demonstrators; Extraction and Building Trade Workers; Stationery Plant and Related Operators and Drivers and Mobile Plant Operators. The double orphans were mostly engaged as Office Clerks (58.4 percent) while half of the orphans were paternal and maternal orphans engaged as Machine Operators and Assemblers.

**Table 13.5b: Percentage Distribution of Orphans Aged 10 to 17 Years by Occupation, Sex and Type of Orphanhood, 2011 LDS**

Occupation	Sex		Orphanhood		
	Male	Female	Paternal	Maternal	Double
Office Clerks	0.0	100.0	41.6	0.0	58.4
Personal and Protective Services Workers	0.0	100.0	83.8	16.2	0.0
Models, Salespersons and Demonstrators	56.8	44.6	100.0	0.0	0.0
Market Oriented Skilled Agricultural and Fishery Workers	98.4	1.6	52.7	19.9	27.4
Subsistence Agricultural and Fishery Workers	100.0	0.0	49.5	13.3	37.3
Extraction and Building Trade Workers	22.9	77.1	100.0	0.0	0.0
Other Craft and Related Trades Workers	23.1	76.9	80.7	19.3	0.0
Stationery Plant and Related Operators	0.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Machine Operators and Assemblers	100.0	0.0	50.0	50.0	0.0
Drivers and Mobile Plant Operators	100.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0
Sales and Services Elementary Occupations	16.0	84.0	51.1	18.0	30.9
Agricultural, Fishery and Related Labourers	100.0	0.0	58.4	14.0	27.6
Labourers in Mining, Construction, Manufacturing and Transport	70.8	30.0	50.2	20.1	29.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>86.2</b>	<b>13.8</b>	<b>53.3</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>28.6</b>

### 13.4.9 Marital Status of Children

The comparison of orphans and non-orphans was explored in relation to marital status. Table 13.6 presents the distribution of children aged 12 to 17 years by marital status and orphanhood status. It is shown in the table that of the 258,650 children aged 12 to 17 years; the percentage of non-orphans (56.4 percent) was higher than that of orphans (43.6 percent). For the category of divorced all children were non-orphans. Moreover, about 74 percent of non-orphans were in the category of separated while for orphans, 26.1 percent of them were in this category.

**Table 13.6: Distribution of Children Aged 12 to 17 Years by Marital Status and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS**

Marital Status	Orphanhood Status				
	Total Number of Children	Number of non-orphans	Percentage of Non -Orphans	Number of Orphans	Percentage of Orphans
Never married	254,790	144,079	56.5	110,711	43.5
Monogamously married	3,451	1,647	47.7	1,804	52.3
Polygamously married	0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Living together	0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Separated	180	133	73.9	47	26.1
Divorced	66	66	100.0	0	0.0
Widowed	163	0	0.0	163	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>258,650</b>	<b>145,925</b>	<b>56.4</b>	<b>112,725</b>	<b>43.6</b>

### 13.4.9.1 Marital Status of Orphans

Marital status for orphans constitutes an important factor to be analysed in population studies because of other circumstances, some of these children are forced to assume household headship. Table 13.7 portrays that there were more male (51.0 percent) than female orphans (49.0 percent). The male orphans that were never married accounted for 51.9 percent which exceeded the proportion of the never married female orphans who had 48.9 percent representation. It is further shown that, out of the total number of separated orphans, all of them were females. Furthermore, the female orphans representing 97.3 percent were monogamously married while their male counterparts constituted only 2.7 percent. The female orphans that were widowed accounted for 65.0 percent while the widowed male orphans constituted 35.0 percent. What poses a cause for concern is the considerably high proportion of female orphans that seem to get married which could be attributed to a long range of issues.

**Table 13.7: Distribution of Orphans Aged 12 to 17 Years by Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Marital Status	Total	Male	Female	Percentage of Males	Percentage of Females
Never married	110,709	57,416	53,293	51.9	48.1
Monogomously married	1,805	49	1,756	2.7	97.3
Polygamously married	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
Living together	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
Separated	47	0	47	0.0	100.0
Divorced	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
Widowed	163	57	106	35.0	65.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>112,724</b>	<b>57,522</b>	<b>55,202</b>	<b>51.0</b>	<b>49.0</b>

### 13.4.10 Female Children aged 12 to 17 years

The distribution of females aged 12 to 17 years by urban/rural, district and orphanhood status is portrayed in Table 13.8a. It is shown in the table that of the 126,991 female children, 56.3 percent were non-orphans while 43.7 percent were orphans. The percentages of non-orphans who resided in both urban and rural areas exceeded the ones for orphans. The proportion of non-orphans residing in each of the districts in the country was higher than that of orphans.

**Table 13.8a: Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 17 Years by Urban/Rural, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>Urban/Rural</b>	<b>Orphans</b>	<b>Non-Orphans</b>	<b>Total No. of Children</b>	<b>Percentage of Orphans</b>	<b>Percentage of Non-Orphans</b>
Urban	12,384	17,485	29,869	41.5	58.5
Rural	43,148	53,974	97,122	44.4	55.6
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	2,915	3,745	6,660	43.8	56.2
Leribe	9,048	13,391	22,439	40.3	59.7
Berea	7,643	10,374	18,017	42.4	57.6
Maseru	11,536	14,008	25,544	45.2	54.8
Mafeteng	5,146	6,265	11,411	45.1	54.9
Mohale's Hoek	5,470	6,164	11,634	47.0	53.0
Quthing	4,074	5,361	9,435	43.2	56.8
Qacha's Nek	2,072	2,193	4,265	48.6	51.4
Mokhotlong	3,129	4,618	7,747	40.4	59.6
Thaba-Tseka	4,498	5,340	9,838	45.7	54.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>55,532</b>	<b>71,459</b>	<b>126,991</b>	<b>43.7</b>	<b>56.3</b>

### 13.4.11 Female Children That Have Ever Been Pregnant

The percentage distribution of females aged 12 to 17 years who have ever been pregnant by urban/rural, district and orphanhood status has been presented in Table 13.8b. The table reflects that the percentage of female orphans who have ever been pregnant constituted 55.5 and was noticeably higher than that of non-orphans (44.5 percent). Furthermore, irrespective of urban or rural residence, the proportions of orphans who have ever been pregnant were higher than those of non-orphans.

The percentage of non-orphaned females that have ever been pregnant exceeded those of orphans in the districts of Thaba-Tseka (70.4 percent); Mokhotlong (68.6 percent); Berea (56.8 percent) and Mafeteng (53.8 percent). It is important for the relevant stakeholders to establish the reasons behind children getting pregnant in these districts.

**Table 13.8b: Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 17 Years who have Ever Been Pregnant by Urban/Rural, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>Urban/Rural</b>	<b>Orphans Ever Pregnant</b>	<b>Non- Orphans Ever Pregnant</b>	<b>No. of Children Ever Pregnant</b>	<b>Percentage of Orphans Ever Pregnant</b>	<b>Percentage of Non-Orphans Ever Pregnant</b>
Urban	561	400	961	58.4	41.6
Rural	1,855	1,541	3,396	54.6	45.4
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	203	112	315	64.4	35.6
Leribe	440	282	722	60.9	39.1
Berea	183	241	424	43.2	56.8
Maseru	696	341	1,037	67.1	32.9
Mafeteng	156	182	338	46.2	53.8
Mohale's Hoek	286	149	435	65.7	34.3
Quthing	238	210	448	53.1	46.9
Qacha's Nek	45	35	80	56.3	43.8
Mokhotlong	77	168	245	31.4	68.6
Thaba-Tseka	93	221	314	29.6	70.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,416</b>	<b>1,941</b>	<b>4,357</b>	<b>55.5</b>	<b>44.5</b>

#### **13.4.12 Female Children That Have Ever Given Birth**

The orphaned and non-orphaned children that reported to have ever given birth during the 2011 LDS were also covered in this analysis. Generally, the percentage of orphans that ever gave birth accounting for 58.7 was higher than that of non-orphans with 41.3 percent as indicated in Table 13.9a. The urban orphans that have ever given birth were estimated at 71.8 percent while non-orphans constituted only 28.2 percent. In the rural areas, the percentage gap between orphans (55.2 percent) and non-orphans (44.8 percent) that have ever given birth was only 10 percentage points.

When disaggregating data by districts, it has been observed that, the proportions of non-orphans that have ever given birth were higher than the orphans in the districts of Mafeteng (72.6 percent), Mokhotlong (71.8 percent), Thaba-Tseka (68.7 percent) and Quthing (51.1 percent). The rest of the districts reflected the percentages of orphans that have ever given birth which were higher than those of non-orphans.

**Table 13.9a: Distribution of Females Aged 12 to 17 Years who have Ever Given Birth by Urban/Rural Residence, District and Orphanhood Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>Urban/Rural</b>	<b>Orphans Ever given birth</b>	<b>Non- Orphans Ever given birth</b>	<b>No. of Children Ever given birth</b>	<b>Percentage of Orphans Ever given birth</b>	<b>Percentage of Non-Orphans Ever given birth</b>
Urban	495	194	689	71.8	28.2
Rural	1,438	1,166	2,604	55.2	44.8
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	198	64	262	75.6	24.4
Leribe	338	146	484	69.8	30.2
Berea	152	130	282	53.9	46.1
Maseru	551	206	757	72.8	27.2
Mafeteng	64	170	234	27.4	72.6
Mohale's Hoek	286	117	403	71.0	29.0
Quthing	174	182	356	48.9	51.1
Qacha's Nek	34	24	58	58.6	41.4
Mokhotlong	46	117	163	28.2	71.8
Thaba-Tseka	93	204	297	31.3	68.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,933</b>	<b>1,360</b>	<b>3,293</b>	<b>58.7</b>	<b>41.3</b>

#### **13.4.12.1 Orphans That Have Ever Been Pregnant and Given Birth**

The distribution of orphans by marital status and whether they have ever been pregnant and ever given birth is presented in the analysis. It is observed from Table 13.9b that the proportion of orphans that have ever been pregnant (55.6 percent) was higher than the one for orphans that have ever given birth (44.6 percent). Among the never married (53.9 percent) and monogamously married (57.6 percent) orphans, the pattern was similar to the overall. For orphans that have separated and those that were widowed there were equal percentages of orphans that have been pregnant and those that have ever given birth.



**Table 13.9b: Distribution of Orphans by Marital Status and whether they have Ever Been Pregnant and Ever Given Birth, 2011 LDS**

<b>Marital Status</b>	<b>Orphans Ever been Pregnant</b>	<b>Orphans that Ever given Birth</b>	<b>No. of Orphans that have ever been Pregnant and given Birth</b>	<b>Percentage of Orphans that ever been Pregnant</b>	<b>Percentage of Orphans that ever given Birth</b>
Never married	1,242	1,062	2,304	53.9	46.1
Monogomously married	1,146	843	1,989	57.6	42.4
Polygamously married	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
Living together	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
Separated	5	5	10	50.0	50.0
Divorced	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
Widowed	23	23	46	50.0	50.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,416</b>	<b>1,933</b>	<b>4,349</b>	<b>55.6</b>	<b>44.4</b>

### **13.4.13 Contraception Knowledge and Usage for Orphans**

All females aged 12 to 49 years were asked if they knew and/or used any of the family planning methods which are usually classified as modern or traditional during the 2011 LDS. From these females, the majority of orphans aged 12 to 17 years knew of an Injection (23.4 percent) and the Pill (21.2 percent) as presented in Table 13.10a. It is further noted that 21.2 and 25.5 percent of the orphans who were staying in the urban and rural areas respectively knew of an injection whereas 19.6 and 22.8 percent of the female orphans that stayed in the urban and rural areas respectively knew the Pill.

When disaggregating data by districts, it was observed that in all the districts, knowledge about an Injection was highest among female orphans, while knowledge about a Pill ranked the second highest. The table further showed that knowledge about “Other” methods such as those classified as traditional methods were very insignificant among female orphans.

**Table 13.10a: Percentage Distribution of Female Orphans Aged 12 to 17 Years by Knowledge of Contraception Methods, Urban/Rural Residence and District, 2011 LDS**

Residence	Male					Female			Natural		
	Pill	Loop	Norplant	Injection	Vasectomy	Sterilization	Diaphragm	Calendar	F.P.	Withdrawal	Other.
Urban	19.6	9.7	3.3	21.2	3.4	6.4	2.8	11.9	11.4	10.0	0.2
Rural	22.8	8.9	2.4	25.5	2.8	5.3	2.1	10.6	10.7	8.9	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>21.2</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>23.4</b>	<b>3.1</b>	<b>5.9</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>11.1</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>0.1</b>
Botha-											
Bothe	20.2	11.2	4.3	20.6	4.3	7.4	1.8	8.4	10.5	11.2	0.2
Leribe	21.3	9.9	3.3	22.5	2.7	6.6	3.0	9.6	10.7	10.2	0.0
Berea	20.9	8.8	2.1	23.4	3.1	6.2	2.9	11.6	12.0	9.0	0.0
Maseru	20.9	10.4	3.0	22.0	3.2	4.6	2.7	12.9	11.5	8.6	0.2
Mafeteng	27.9	7.9	3.2	29.4	4.1	5.3	2.1	6.7	8.2	5.0	0.2
Mohale's											
Hoek	26.0	8.2	2.6	28.7	3.3	4.8	1.7	8.3	9.4	6.8	0.1
Quthing	22.3	6.8	1.4	26.8	1.8	5.8	0.6	14.3	10.9	9.3	0.0
Qacha's											
Nek	23.9	12.3	1.9	22.4	2.9	5.8	2.6	9.8	8.6	9.9	0.0
Mokho											
tlong	23.3	5.7	0.6	32.5	1.1	4.8	1.2	8.3	10.1	12.4	0.1
Thaba-											
Tseka	20.6	4.5	1.8	28.8	3.7	4.1	2.7	14.4	11.7	7.5	0.2

Table 13.10b shows the percentage distribution of female orphans aged 12 to 17 years by use of contraceptive methods, Urban/Rural Residence and District. None of the female orphans reported to be using methods such as Loop, Female Sterilization Diaphragm and others. However, most female orphans reported that they were using Condoms (77.6 percent) to prevent pregnancy. The proportion of orphans that reported to be using Condoms in the urban areas was 75.0 percent while rural dwellers recorded 80.1 percent. The second highest percentages were for female orphans that reported to be using Injection accounting for 15.1 and 10.0 percent in the urban and rural areas respectively.

The district's disaggregation presented the same pattern, with the exception of the districts of Botha-Bothe, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka, where the Pill ranked the second highest method of contraception that was used by orphans.

**Table 13.10b: Percentage Distribution of Female Orphans Aged 12 to 17 Years by use of Contraception Methods, Urban/Rural Residence and District, 2011 LDS**

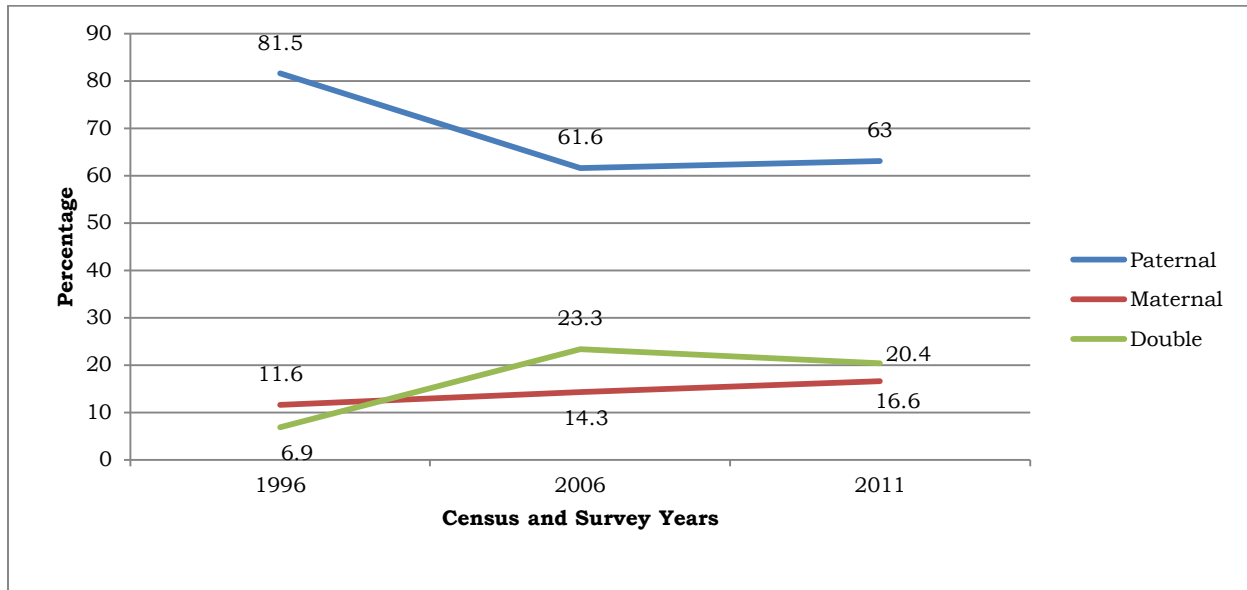
<b>Residence</b>	<b>Pill</b>	<b>Condoms</b>	<b>Norplant</b>	<b>Injection</b>	<b>Calendar</b>	<b>Natural F.P.</b>	<b>Withdrawal</b>	<b>Other</b>
Urban	6.2	75.0	1.0	15.1	2.2	0.3	0.0	0.2
Rural	5.7	80.1	0.0	10.0	0.4	1.7	2.1	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>77.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>12.6</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.1</b>
Botha-Bothe	9.2	77.2	3.0	7.2	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.0
Leribe	3.6	71.4	0.0	15.1	0.0	4.9	4.9	0.0
Berea	9.6	77.1	0.0	13.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Maseru	0.0	78.6	0.0	18.2	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mafeteng	16.0	64.5	0.0	19.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mohale's Hoek	0.0	86.4	0.0	10.3	0.0	0.0	3.3	0.0
Quthing	0.0	95.6	0.0	0.0	4.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Qacha's Nek	2.5	91.4	0.0	3.6	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0
Mokhotlong	9.6	88.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0
Thaba- Tseka	25.6	62.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.4	0.0

### **13.5 Trend of Orphanhood Type**

The estimates for orphanhood from 1996 and 2006 Census and 2011 LDS are presented graphically in Figure 13.5 to illustrate the trend. The percentage distribution of orphans by type of orphanhood for the past two censuses and the 2011 LDS reveal that, paternal orphanhood has been the highest among the other types of orphanhood. It was estimated at 81.5 percent in 1996; however it declined to 61.6 percent in 2006 and then there was a slight increase observed that was estimated at 63.0 percent in 2011.

Maternal orphanhood was 11.6 percent in 1996; it increased to 14.3 in 2006 and further increased to 16.6 percent in 2011. Double orphanhood also showed an increase with 6.9 percent estimated in 1996 and thereafter there was a drastic increase observed that was estimated at 23.3 percent in 2006. However, after that period a slight decline to 20.4 percent was experienced in 2011.

**Figure 13.5: Percentage Distribution of Orphans by Type of Orphanhood for 1996 and 2006 Censuses and 2011 LDS**



Source: 1996 and 2006 Census Reports

### 13.6 Summary

In summary, it was observed that orphans constituted 29.2 percent of all children aged 0 to 17 years and among which the male orphans, 51.7 percent resided in the rural areas. However, the majority of female orphans stayed in the urban areas. The proportions of orphans that were staying in the Northern districts were slightly higher than those orphans living in the Southern districts. Paternal orphanhood has constantly been higher than maternal and double orphanhood. Furthermore, most of the double orphans and maternal orphans were staying with their grand-parents while the majority of paternal orphans stayed with their mothers. The percentage of orphans that left school was higher than that of the non-orphans.

The percentage of orphans that have ever given birth was higher than the percentage of non-orphans. Regarding those who have ever been pregnant the percentages were higher than those that have ever given birth.

## CHAPTER 14

### EDUCATIONAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE POPULATION<sup>15</sup>

#### 14.0 Introduction

According to Lesotho Vision 2020 document, education and training has been identified as one of the seven pillars of development. The Government committed to attaining a healthy and well developed human resource base by the year 2020. The Government further committed to provision of equitable basic education to all Basotho as a key development goal. Consequently, education has been considered as central to national development plans. In the year 2000, Lesotho introduced a policy of Free Primary Education (FPE) which provided access to basic education for every Mosotho.

This commitment is substantiated by the 2008 Millennium Development Goals report that indicates that, “the Government of Lesotho is highly committed to universal education, as evidenced by its accession to various International conventions, treaties and declarations, such as the 1990 Declaration of Education for all and the convention on the rights of the child” (MDG, 2008). Education is a driving force for economic, social, political development and prosperity. It creates choices and opportunities for people and communities and reduces the burden of poverty, unemployment and diseases by creating a dynamic workforce that is able to compete and participate in the global economy (Progress review of implementation of white paper on population policy for South Africa (1998) and the ICPD Programme of Action of 1994. Provision of quality education is central to achieving socio-economic development in any country. It increases the productive capability of a nation by building capacity of its people to understand, manage and harness the environment through increased knowledge and adoption of science and technology in the process of production. Education is also a tool for achieving social change and modernization (Tanzania - 2000 population census). In addition, many poor households spend a significant proportion of their income on education of their children believing and expecting that it will guarantee them a better life (Education in South Africa- selected findings from Census 1996).

In order to obtain baseline statistics against which to measure change, the 2006 Census questionnaire included three questions relating to education. The questions enquired about school attendance, educational attainment and literacy. The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) adopted the same questions. However, calculation of literacy for 2011 LDS as opposed to 2006 Census was apportioned into three groups which are Literacy 1, Literacy 2 and Illiteracy. The chapter has been divided into three sections which are categorized into school attendance, educational attainment and literacy.

---

<sup>15</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Joyce Motlomelo**

## 14.1 School Attendance

In the 2011 LDS respondents were asked whether members of the households had ever attended school. The pre-coded responses were categorized into those who never attended school, those who were still attending and those that left school.

Generally, the 2011 LDS in comparison with 2006 Census showed a decline of population aged 6 to 24 years that had never attended school from an estimated 4.7 percent to 3.7 percent as presented in Table 14.1. The proportion of persons who left school decreased from 35.3 percent to 29.2 percent. Those that were still attending school at the time of survey had increased from 60.0 percent to 67.1 percent for the respective survey years. This presents positive outcomes from the interventions implemented by the government of the free education at primary level. As reflected in the table, the proportion of population aged 6 years who had never attended school declined from 14.0 percent in 2006 Census to 12.3 percent in 2011 LDS. The proportions of population aged 6 to 24 years that was still attending school in 2011 LDS were higher than those estimated in 2006 Census.

**Table 14.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years by School Attendance, 2011 LDS**

Age	2006 Census			2011 LDS			Total
	Never attended	Still attending	Left school	Never attended	Still attending	Left school	
6	14.0	84.9	1.0	12.3	86.8	1.0	<b>46,194</b>
7	5.8	74.9	19.3	6.5	92.2	1.3	<b>43,172</b>
8	3.8	88.1	8.1	3.5	95.3	1.1	<b>39,049</b>
9	2.9	92.2	5.0	2.4	96.1	1.5	<b>41,122</b>
10	2.9	93.7	3.8	2.1	95.1	2.8	<b>49,391</b>
11	2.2	93.9	3.9	1.7	94.9	3.4	<b>46,302</b>
12	2.5	93.0	4.4	2.3	94.1	3.6	<b>42,855</b>
13	2.6	91.5	5.9	1.6	92.6	5.8	<b>42,923</b>
14	2.6	86.8	10.6	2.3	89.0	8.7	<b>43,751</b>
15	3.2	78.0	18.7	2.4	83.9	13.8	<b>44,773</b>
16	3.5	66.7	27.8	2.5	72.6	24.9	<b>41,705</b>
17	4.0	52.6	43.5	2.5	65.9	31.7	<b>43,400</b>
18	4.5	40.3	55.2	3.7	48.9	47.4	<b>46,725</b>
19	5.1	29.7	65.2	3.1	42.6	54.2	<b>43,338</b>
20	5.7	21.6	72.8	4.0	31.7	64.3	<b>44,843</b>
21	5.8	15.5	78.6	3.9	27.8	68.3	<b>41,390</b>
22	6.3	10.7	83.0	4.8	19.7	75.5	<b>40,920</b>
23	6.7	7.6	85.7	4.2	15.5	80.3	<b>39,036</b>
24	6.9	5.2	88.0	5.0	11.1	83.9	<b>36,440</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>60.0</b>	<b>35.3</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>67.1</b>	<b>29.2</b>	100
<b>Total (N)</b>	-	-	-	<b>30,500</b>	<b>548,172</b>	<b>238,658</b>	<b>817,330</b>

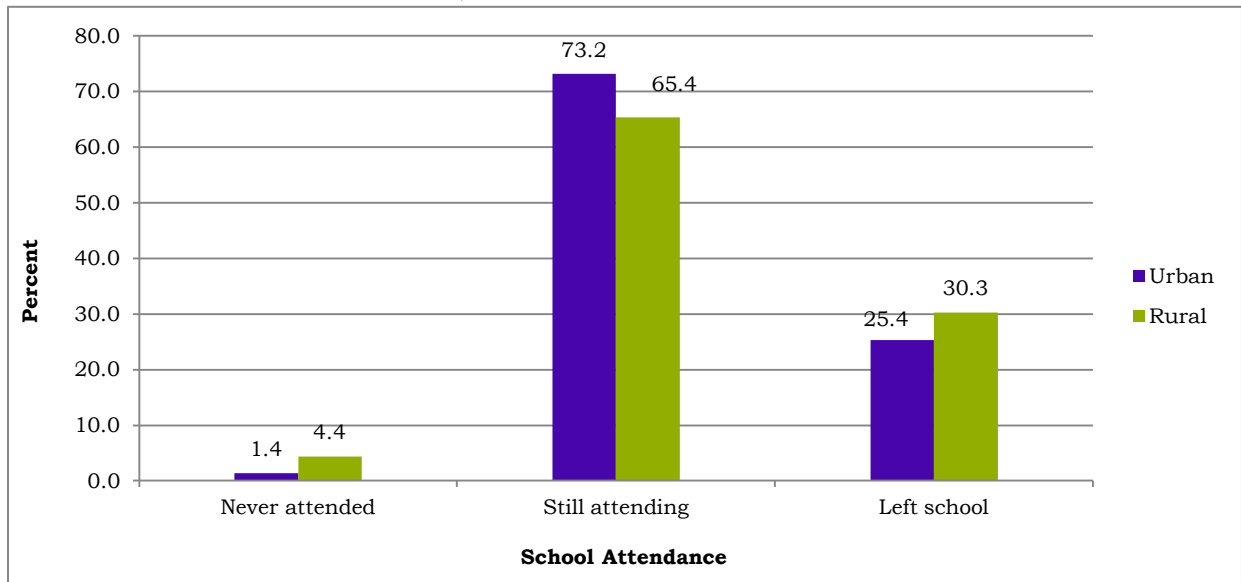
Table 14.2 presents percentage distribution of population aged 6 to 24 years by district and school attendance. In general, the majority of population aged 6 to 24 years constituting 67.1 percent were still attending school in all the districts. Those who left school accounted for 29.2 percent while those who had never attended school were only represented by 3.7 percent. The district distribution indicates that Berea had the highest proportion of population aged 6 to 24 years that were still attending school with 72.1 percent representation followed by Qacha's Nek district with 71.5 percent. The districts of Mohale's Hoek and Botha-Bothe had the highest proportions of population that left school with 32.8 and 31.9 percent respectively. For those who never attended school, the majority were found in the districts of Thaba-Tseka, Mokhotlong and Quthing with the respective percentages of 7.5, 6.9 and 6.6.

**Table 14.2: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years by District and School Attendance, 2011 LDS**

<b>District</b>	<b>Never attended</b>	<b>Still attending</b>	<b>Left school</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	2.9	65.2	31.9	<b>43,881</b>
Leribe	2.3	68.7	29.0	<b>144,818</b>
Berea	1.1	72.1	26.8	<b>114,690</b>
Maseru	3.2	68.1	28.7	<b>160,367</b>
Mafeteng	3.1	66.7	30.2	<b>77,829</b>
Mohale's Hoek	5.6	61.7	32.8	<b>78,814</b>
Quthing	6.6	63.8	29.6	<b>58,068</b>
Qacha's Nek	3.2	71.5	25.3	<b>29,054</b>
Mokhotlong	6.9	62.8	30.3	<b>48,924</b>
Thaba-Tseka	7.5	64.3	28.3	<b>60,886</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>67.1</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>30,487</b>	<b>548,260</b>	<b>238,583</b>	<b>817,330</b>

The majority (73.2 percent) of urban population aged 6 to 24 years was reported to be still attending school at the time of survey as shown in Figure 14.1. The percentage of urban population that left school constituted 25.4 percent while those who had never attended school accounted for the least percentage estimated at 1.4. In rural area, the highest proportion was still attending school accounting for 65.4 percent. The rural population that left school was represented by 30.3 percent while the least percentage (4.4) was for those who never attended school.

**Figure 14.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years by School Attendance and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**



#### **14.1.1 Never Attending**

This section mainly focuses on the population aged 6 to 24 years that had Never attended school. Generally, the data suggest that, of all persons that Never attended school, there were more males than females who had Never attended school. The majority of male population residing in the districts of Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka that Never attended school constituted 90.3 and 83.0 percent respectively. The other districts such as Mophale's Hoek and Qacha's Nek had estimates of 79.7 and 75.5 percent respectively. The low percentage was observed in Berea district with 58.2 percent.

For the female respondents, Berea district had a high proportion of respondents that Never attended school with 41.8 percent while the least proportion of 9.7 percent was observed in Mokhotlong district. There seems to be a pronounced gap between males and females' proportion that Never attended school which undermines the Lesotho Government's initiative of Free Primary Education.



**Figure 14.2: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who had Never Attended School by District and Sex, 2011 LDS**

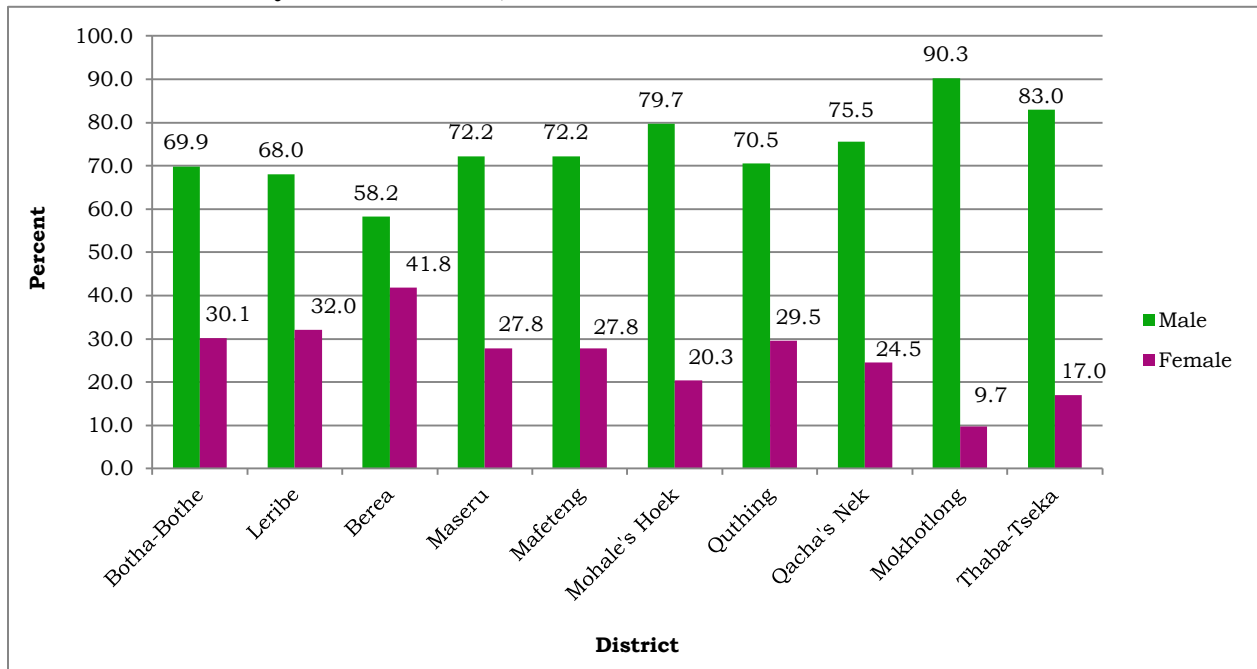


Table 14.3 illustrates percentage distribution of urban population aged 6 to 24 years who had Never attended school by sex. In 2011 LDS, the proportions of urban male population aged 6 to 9 years that had never attended school were lower than those of females. Moreover, there seems to have been a decline on Never attended school people when comparing the 2006 census with 2011 LDS. The opposite scenario is observed with urban female population who had never attended school whereby the 2011 LDS showed an increase with proportions of over 55.0 percent for similar ages (Table 14.3 and 14.4). For ages 12, 14, 15, 18 and 20 years, the proportions of urban female population that had Never attended school were much lower than that of males as well as that of the 2006 Census.

**Table 14.3: Percentage Distribution of Urban Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who had Never Attended School by Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age	2006 Census		2011 LDS		
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Both sexes
6	51.0	49.0	33.0	67.0	<b>433</b>
7	57.4	42.6	43.4	56.6	<b>244</b>
8	60.2	39.8	41.3	58.7	<b>184</b>
9	57.0	43.0	43.5	56.5	<b>42</b>
10	55.1	44.9	69.7	30.3	<b>78</b>
11	65.6	34.4	55.9	44.1	<b>85</b>
12	60.6	39.4	100.0	0.0	<b>40</b>
13	59.5	40.5	78.9	21.1	<b>90</b>
14	52.6	47.4	85.3	14.7	<b>161</b>
15	64.8	35.2	81.7	18.3	<b>65</b>
16	60.9	39.1	61.5	38.5	<b>90</b>
17	67.5	32.5	17.7	82.3	<b>134</b>
18	66.9	33.1	86.9	13.1	<b>101</b>
19	64.4	35.6	73.4	26.6	<b>92</b>
20	73.2	26.8	88.6	11.4	<b>105</b>
21	70.0	30.0	70.3	29.7	<b>116</b>
22	70.4	29.6	74.2	25.8	<b>120</b>
23	76.3	23.7	66.3	33.7	<b>181</b>
24	68.3	31.7	77.0	23.0	<b>170</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>63.3</b>	<b>36.7</b>	<b>59.1</b>	<b>40.9</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	-	-	<b>1,496</b>	<b>1,036</b>	<b>2,532</b>

Source: 2006 Census Report

In 2011 LDS, the majority of rural male population aged 6 to 24 years that never attended school had the highest percentages of over 54.0 when compared to rural female population as shown in Table 14.4. The rural male population aged 6 years that were reported as “Never attended school” in 2011 LDS increased by 5.4 percentage points from that of 2006 Census. Additionally, for those who were aged 7 to 11 years had declined when compared with the 2006 Census estimates as reflected in the table. In the similar ages, rural female population aged 6 years declined by 5.4 percentage points, while from ages 7 to 11 years the proportions increased from those estimated in 2006 census. In contrast, with 2006 Census, the rural female population aged 14, 16, 17, 20, 23 and 24 years that never attended school had lower percentages estimated at less than 10.0.

**Table 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Rural Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who had Never Attended School by Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age	2006 Census		2011 LDS		
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Both sexes
6	54.3	45.7	59.7	40.3	<b>5,230</b>
7	61.9	38.1	56.5	43.5	<b>2,569</b>
8	66.3	33.7	65.9	34.1	<b>1,187</b>
9	70.8	29.2	54.7	45.3	<b>960</b>
10	79.2	20.8	79.0	21.0	<b>954</b>
11	79.0	21.0	65.1	34.9	<b>708</b>
12	80.1	19.9	89.0	11.0	<b>958</b>
13	83.3	16.7	80.5	19.5	<b>596</b>
14	84.9	15.1	90.4	9.6	<b>842</b>
15	87.2	12.8	84.3	15.7	<b>988</b>
16	86.2	13.8	94.1	5.9	<b>973</b>
17	87.3	12.7	94.1	5.9	<b>937</b>
18	87.1	12.9	89.4	10.6	<b>1,643</b>
19	87.1	12.9	89.9	10.1	<b>1,254</b>
20	84.8	15.2	91.9	8.1	<b>1,682</b>
21	86.6	13.4	77.7	22.3	<b>1,503</b>
22	86.8	13.2	85.8	14.2	<b>1,855</b>
23	85.7	14.3	92.0	8.0	<b>1,478</b>
24	86.9	13.1	96.4	3.6	<b>1,654</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>78.0</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>77.3</b>	<b>22.7</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	-	-	<b>21,634</b>	<b>6,337</b>	<b>27,971</b>

Source: 2006 Census Report

### 14.1.2 Still Attending

A person is said to be still attending school, if during the period of survey such person was reported to be enrolled in school or proceeding with the study. Table 14.5 reflects that the proportion of female population who were Still attending school was higher (51.4 percent) than that of their male counterparts (48.6 percent). Female population aged 6, 8, 11, 13 to 21 and 24 years who were reported to be still attending school exceeded that of males with percentages over 50.0 while the opposite is true for males in ages 7,9,12, 22 and 23 years.

**Table 14.5: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who were Still Attending School by Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
6	49.4	50.6	<b>40,080</b>
7	50.3	49.7	<b>39,784</b>
8	48.0	52.0	<b>37,231</b>
9	50.3	49.7	<b>39,507</b>
10	50.3	49.7	<b>46,993</b>
11	48.9	51.1	<b>43,927</b>
12	52.4	47.6	<b>40,315</b>
13	48.6	51.4	<b>39,748</b>
14	46.2	53.8	<b>38,931</b>
15	46.8	53.2	<b>37,558</b>
16	45.2	54.8	<b>30,271</b>
17	46.7	53.3	<b>28,590</b>
18	48.8	51.2	<b>22,852</b>
19	47.8	52.2	<b>18,481</b>
20	45.6	54.4	<b>14,232</b>
21	48.8	51.2	<b>11,504</b>
22	50.3	49.7	<b>8,069</b>
23	53.2	46.8	<b>6,046</b>
24	47.9	52.1	<b>4,055</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>48.6</b>	<b>51.4</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>266,240</b>	<b>281,932</b>	<b>548,172</b>

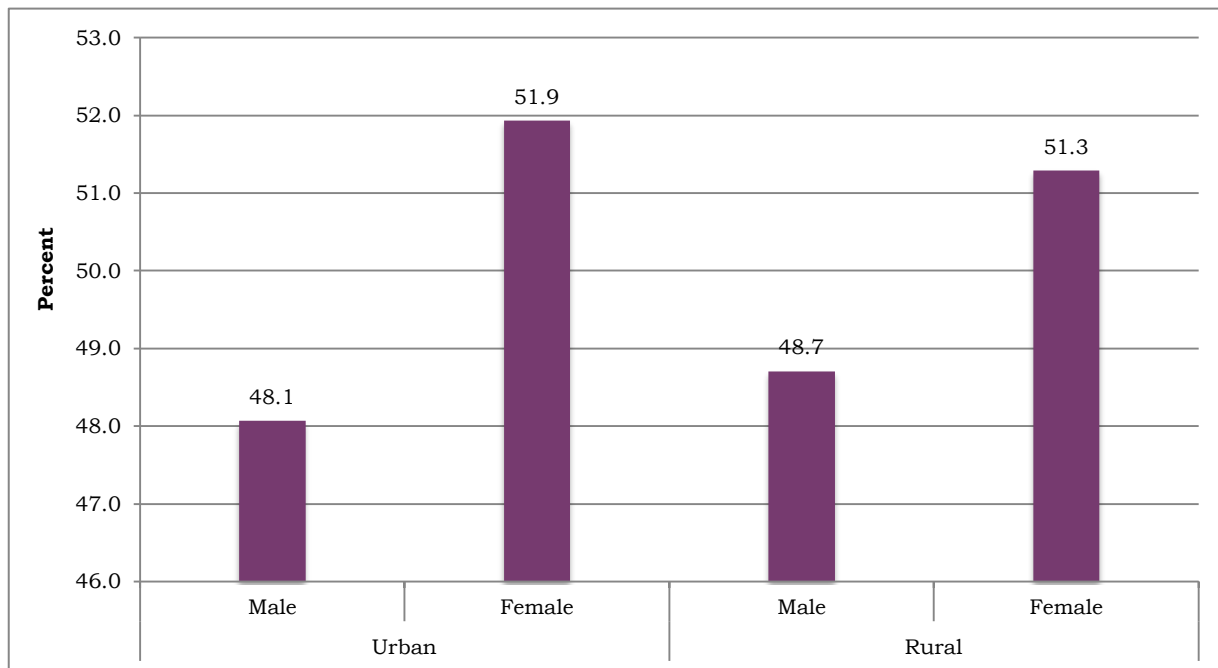
In general, the higher proportion represented by 51.4 percent of female population was reported to be still attending school when compared to male population (48.6 percent) as shown in Table 14.6. The female population that was Still attending school in all the districts accounted for slightly higher percentages of over 50 as compared to those of male population with the exception of Qacha's Nek district which had lower percentage of 48.9. However, most of male population in Qacha's Nek district was reported to be Still attending school with the proportion of 51.1 while the district of Mokhotlong had lower percentage of 43.2.

**Table 14.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who were Still Attending School by District and Sex, 2011 LDS**

District	Male	Female	Total
Botha-Bothe	46.1	53.9	<b>28,630</b>
Leribe	49.8	50.2	<b>99,497</b>
Berea	49.8	50.2	<b>82,729</b>
Maseru	48.7	51.3	<b>109,246</b>
Mafeteng	49.9	50.1	<b>51,906</b>
Mohale's Hoek	48.5	51.5	<b>48,599</b>
Quthing	48.1	51.9	<b>37,027</b>
Qacha's Nek	51.1	48.9	<b>20,769</b>
Mokhotlong	43.2	56.8	<b>30,720</b>
Thaba-Tseka	46.0	54.0	<b>39,137</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>48.6</b>	<b>51.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>266,332</b>	<b>281,928</b>	<b>548,260</b>

Figure 14.3 illustrates percentage distribution of population aged 6 to 24 years who were Still attending school by urban and rural areas. The highest percentage (51.9) of female population residing in urban area was still attending school compared to their male counterparts with estimated 48.1 percent. The same pattern is observed for rural female population with 51.3 percent while male population constituted 48.7 percent.

**Figure 14.3: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who were Still Attending School by Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**



### 14.1.3 Left School

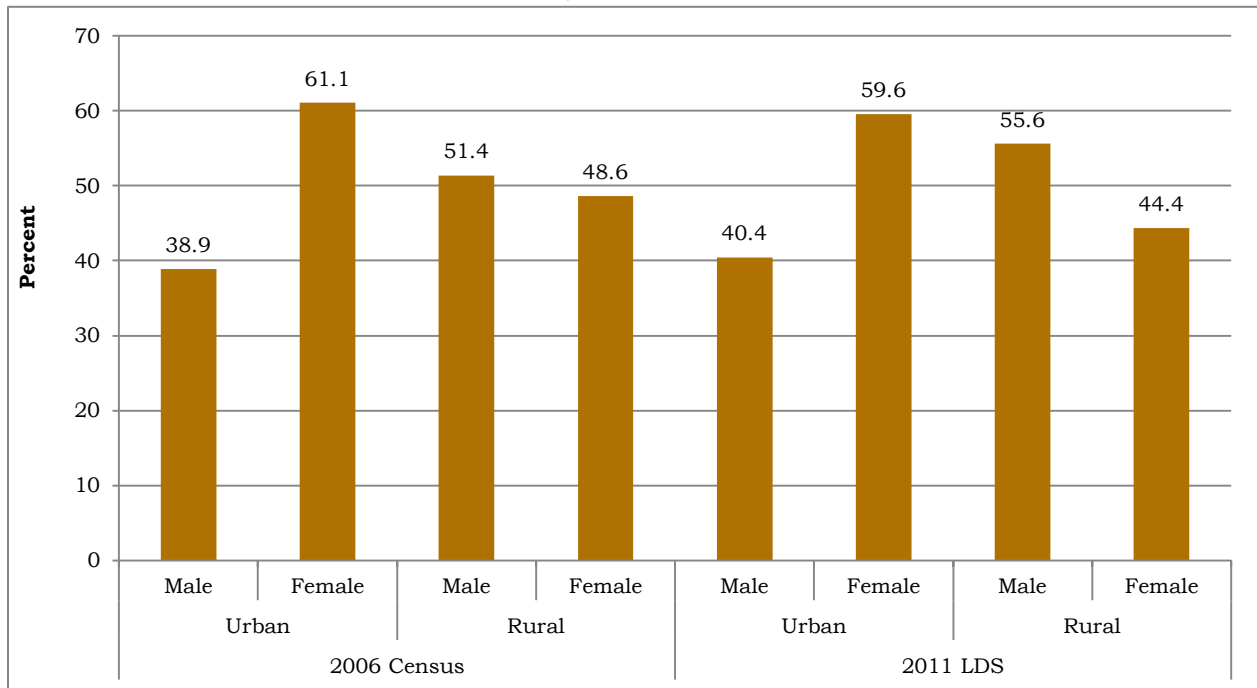
According to 2011 LDS, persons who left school were defined as those who had either completed certain levels of schooling or had dropped out of school due to various reasons. According to Table 14.7 most males constituting 52.7 percent had Left school when compared with females (47.3 percent). The districts of Mafeteng and Mokhotlong had the highest male population that had Left school as opposed to other districts with respective percentages of 57.6 and 57.0 while females recorded over 40.0 percent. Maseru district had more females (51.7 percent) who had Left school than other districts, followed by the district of Berea with 50.4 percent.

**Table 14.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who had Left School by District and Sex, LDS 2011**

<b>District</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	54.4	45.6	<b>13,994</b>
Leribe	52.4	47.6	<b>42,028</b>
Berea	49.6	50.4	<b>30,733</b>
Maseru	48.3	51.7	<b>45,956</b>
Mafeteng	57.6	42.4	<b>23,482</b>
Mohale's Hoek	55.9	44.1	<b>25,820</b>
Quthing	56.3	43.7	<b>17,180</b>
Qacha's Nek	51.9	48.1	<b>7,360</b>
Mokhotlong	57.0	43.0	<b>14,819</b>
Thaba-Tseka	51.4	48.6	<b>17,211</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>52.7</b>	<b>47.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>125,795</b>	<b>112,788</b>	<b>238,583</b>

As demonstrated in Figure 14.4, the female population aged 6 to 24 years which was residing in the urban areas that had left school displayed higher percentages of 61.1 in 2006 Census and 59.6 during 2011 LDS. A comparison of 2011 LDS with 2006 Census, reflects that females that Left school in the urban areas declined by 1.5 percentage points, while males increased by the same proportion. Regarding rural areas, similar pattern emerged for males that left school with percentages ranging over 50.0. The rural male population that left school aged 6 to 24 years increased by 4.2 percentage points while females declined by a similar proportion.

**Figure 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 to 24 Years who had Left School by Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

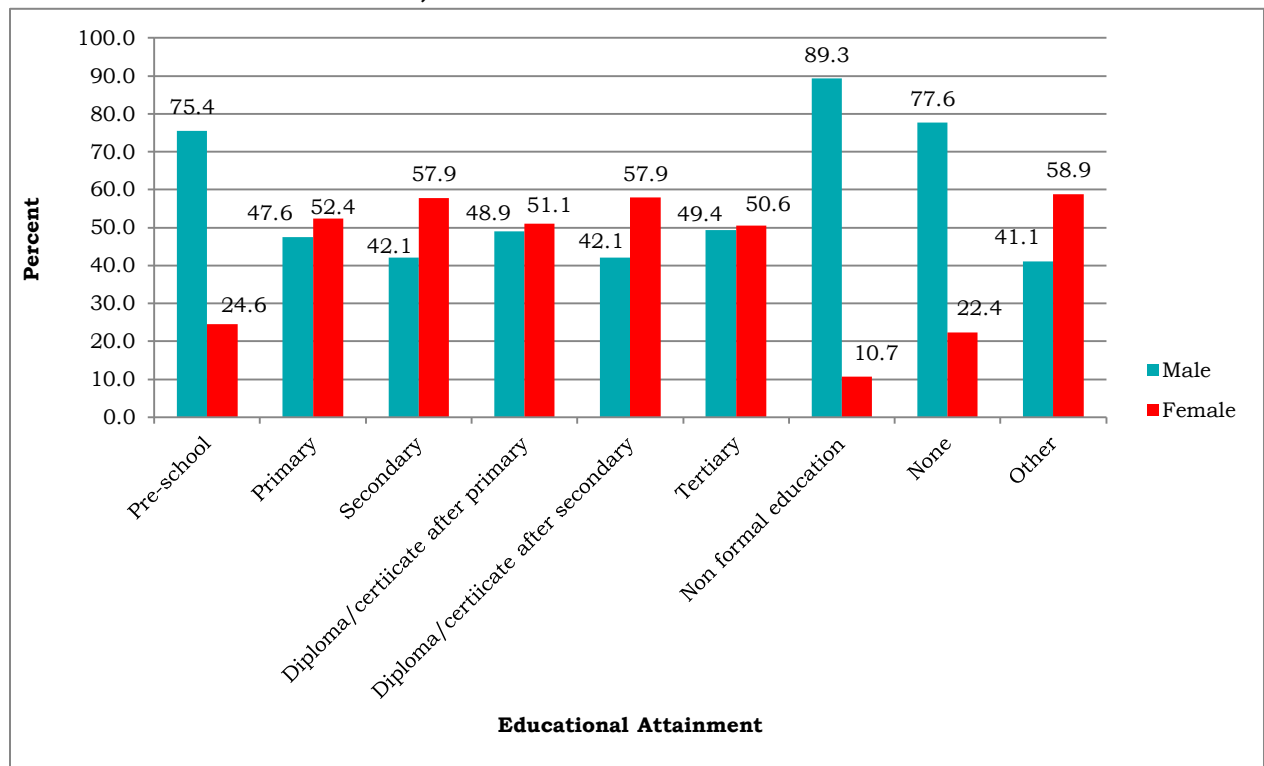


Source: 2006 Census Report

## 14.2 Educational attainment

The 2011 LDS respondents were asked about the highest level of education they had completed and this provided estimates on educational attainment of the population. There were more males than females that had completed Pre-school with estimated 75.4 percent and 24.6 percent respectively as their highest level of education attained (Figure 14.5). For those who have completed Primary, Secondary, Diploma/Certificate after Primary and Secondary, Tertiary and Other levels of education, the majority were females with over 50.0 percent representation for all levels.

**Figure 14.5: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and above by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2011 LDS**



The rural and urban disparity for educational attainment as displayed in Table 14.8 demonstrates that, the majority of persons were urban females constituting 54.4 percent than urban males represented by 45.6 percent who reported to have attained primary as their highest level of education. The same pattern prevails in the rural area where the majority (52.1 percent) of females when compared to males (47.9 percent) had attained the same level. Regarding secondary level of education the urban and rural females (57.1 percent and 58.4 percent) outnumbered the urban and rural males with 42.9 and 41.6 percent respectively. A considerable proportion constituting 51.2 percent of urban females reported to have attained tertiary as their highest level of education as opposed to urban males who accounted for 48.8 percent. The opposite scenario was observed with rural male population whereby 51.1 percent had attained tertiary as their highest level of education with higher percentage than the rural female population which was estimated at 48.9 percent.



**Table 14.8: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Educational Attainment, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Educational attainment	Urban			Rural		
	Male	Female	Total (N)	Male	Female	Total (N)
Pre-school	91.8	8.2	<b>60</b>	74.1	25.9	<b>759</b>
Primary	45.6	54.4	<b>105,594</b>	47.9	52.1	<b>549,954</b>
Secondary	42.9	57.1	<b>166,193</b>	41.6	58.4	<b>251,423</b>
Diploma/certificate after primary	51.7	48.3	<b>872</b>	47.2	52.8	<b>1,427</b>
Diploma/certificate after secondary	43.3	56.7	<b>19,004</b>	40.3	59.7	<b>12,871</b>
Tertiary	48.8	51.2	<b>17,657</b>	51.1	48.9	<b>5,815</b>
Non formal education	75.8	24.2	<b>667</b>	91.4	8.6	<b>4,272</b>
None	71.2	28.8	<b>12,153</b>	78.3	21.7	<b>107,623</b>
Other	0.0	100.0	<b>17</b>	51.3	48.7	<b>69</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>45.3</b>	<b>54.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>49.9</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>146,000</b>	<b>176,217</b>	<b>322,217</b>	<b>465,920</b>	<b>468,293</b>	<b>934,213</b>

The distribution by districts as indicated in Table 14.9 reflects that, the majority of population aged 15 years and above had Primary as the highest educational level they have attained with an estimated representation of 52.2 percent. Persons who obtained Secondary level constituted 33.3 percent whilst other levels were attained by very few persons represented by less than 3 percent per level. Those who had no education at all were 0.8 percent.

A district comparison of all the educational levels showed that the Primary level has considerable proportions. For example, Mohale's Hoek district had 59.5 percent of the population that reported to have achieved that level while Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka followed with respective percentages of 58.9 and 58.4. The second highest proportions of population were observed in all the districts with their highest level of education attained indicated to be Secondary education. For this level Berea district had 42.2 percent. Regarding Tertiary level of education, 4.0 percent of the population in Maseru district reported this level as the highest they had attained.

**Table 14.9: Percentage Distribution of Population 15 Years and Above by District and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS**

District	Educational Attainment										Total
	Pre-school	Primary	Secondary	Diploma /certificate after primary	Diploma/certificate after secondary	Tertiary	Non formal education	None	Other	Not applicable	
Botha-Bothe	0.1	53.8	34.5	0.1	2.0	1.4	0.4	0.9	0.0	6.9	<b>71,340</b>
Leribe	0.0	52.0	38.7	0.2	1.9	1.4	0.3	0.3	0.0	5.3	<b>217,591</b>
Berea	0.1	45.7	42.2	0.3	4.4	2.8	0.1	0.4	0.0	3.9	<b>189,409</b>
Maseru	0.0	46.0	38.7	0.2	3.8	4.0	0.4	0.7	0.0	6.2	<b>269,990</b>
Mafeteng	0.1	57.5	30.0	0.3	1.7	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.0	7.6	<b>122,498</b>
Mohale's Hoek	0.0	59.5	25.0	0.1	1.4	0.8	0.3	1.0	0.1	11.7	<b>119,321</b>
Quthing	0.1	56.5	20.8	0.1	1.4	0.5	0.4	1.4	0.0	18.8	<b>84,204</b>
Qacha's Nek	0.0	52.7	30.1	0.1	2.3	0.7	0.5	1.0	0.0	12.6	<b>40,781</b>
Mokhotlong	0.3	58.9	21.1	0.1	1.0	0.3	0.4	1.3	0.0	16.6	<b>63,108</b>
Thaba-Tseka	0.0	58.4	19.1	0.1	1.6	0.4	0.4	1.3	0.0	18.7	<b>78,188</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>33.3</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>8.8</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>818</b>	<b>655,494</b>	<b>417,781</b>	<b>2,300</b>	<b>31,890</b>	<b>23,486</b>	<b>4,938</b>	<b>9,592</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>110,046</b>	<b>1,256,429</b>

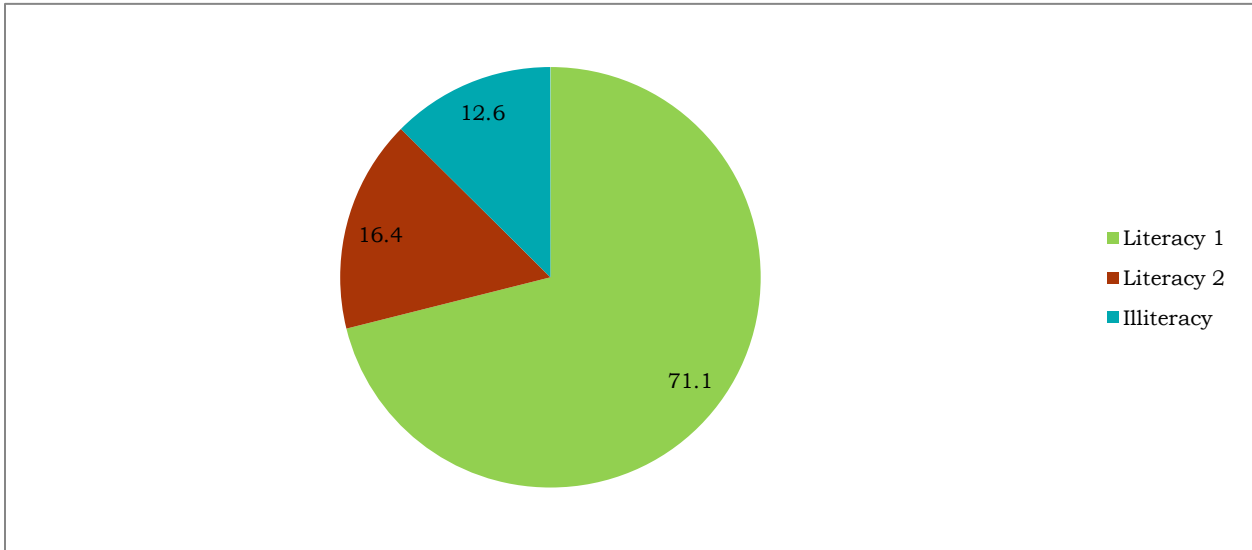
### 14.3 Literacy

Literacy was assessed in 2011 LDS by providing literacy cards to the respondents and this method resembles the one used in the previous census of 2006. The literacy cards were provided to the respondents to test their ability to read and write legibly in Sesotho or English languages. The respondents were asked two questions and the first question inquired about whether they knew how to read in Sesotho or English. The provided pre-coded response categories were “yes with ease”, “yes with difficulty” and “not at all”. The second question inquired about knowledge on how to write in Sesotho or English and the responses expected were the same as the above mentioned. The responses were then coded according to the observation of the enumerator after having produced the literacy card.

For 2011 LDS analysis, literacy has been apportioned into two groups which are those who knew how to read and write in Sesotho or English or both with ease and these were classified under Literacy 1. The second group consisted of those who knew how to either read or write Sesotho only or English only, or can either read or write Sesotho and English or both with difficulty and were classified under Literacy 2. Those who did not know how to read and write in Sesotho or English at all were classified under the category of Illiteracy.

The overall literacy rate for Lesotho was estimated for population aged 15 years and above. The 2011 LDS results provided Literacy 1 estimate of 71.1 percent. The proportion of those who were categorized under Literacy 2 constituted 16.4 percent while those who were completely Illiterate comprised 12.6 percent. The national Literacy rate is therefore estimated at 87.5 percent reflecting a slight increase from the 2006 Census estimate which was reported as 87.0 percent.

**Figure 14.6: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and above by Literacy Status, 2011 LDS**



The majority of population that knew how to read and write in Sesotho or English with ease (Literacy 1) was concentrated in the broad age group of 15 to 34 years with percentages ranging from 11.8 for age group 30-34 years to 19.9 for age group 15 to 19 years as indicated in Table 14.10. The same pattern emerges with Literacy 2 for population that knew how to either read or write in Sesotho or English with difficulty with percentages ranging from 8.5 for the 30-34 year old to 14.8 for the 15 to 19 years age group. Data also reveals a small proportion of population in the advanced ages (75 years and above) with Literacy 1 and 2. The majority of illiterate population was observed in the age group 25 to 29 years while few persons ranging below 3 percent were in the age category of 80 years and over.

Under Literacy 1 the proportions of both males and females were highest in age groups of 15 to 34 years. The same pattern is observed with Literacy 2 with the proportions ranging from 9.6 percent for age 30 to 34 years to 20.2 percent for ages 15 to 19 years. The category of Illiteracy reflected similar pattern with estimates for males ranging between 8.9 percent for age bracket of 15 to 19 years to 12.1 percent for age group 25 to 29 years. The proportions of females were comparatively low across the age groups. This however signals an importance that has to be attached in educating the boy child in Lesotho.

**Table 14.10: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and above by Age Group, Literacy Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age group	Literacy 1			Literacy 2			Illiteracy		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
15 - 19	<b>19.9</b>	21.1	18.9	<b>14.8</b>	20.2	8.5	<b>7.7</b>	8.9	3.9
20 - 24	<b>18.2</b>	19.0	17.6	<b>12.2</b>	15.2	8.7	<b>9.4</b>	10.8	5.3
25 - 29	<b>14.8</b>	15.7	14.2	<b>10.9</b>	12.9	8.4	<b>10.6</b>	12.1	6.3
30 - 34	<b>11.8</b>	12.7	11.1	<b>8.5</b>	9.6	7.1	<b>9.2</b>	10.6	5.2
35 - 39	<b>7.9</b>	8.1	7.8	<b>7.2</b>	8.4	5.8	<b>7.4</b>	8.4	4.2
40 - 44	<b>6.0</b>	5.7	6.2	<b>5.6</b>	5.5	5.7	<b>6.2</b>	6.9	4.0
45 - 49	<b>5.4</b>	5.1	5.6	<b>6.3</b>	5.8	6.9	<b>6.4</b>	7.1	4.2
50 - 54	<b>4.7</b>	3.7	5.4	<b>6.6</b>	5.1	8.4	<b>6.8</b>	6.6	7.2
55 - 59	<b>3.7</b>	3.0	4.2	<b>6.4</b>	5.2	7.9	<b>7.4</b>	6.9	8.9
60 - 64	<b>2.5</b>	2.2	2.8	<b>5.0</b>	3.7	6.5	<b>5.8</b>	5.4	6.7
65 - 69	<b>1.9</b>	1.5	2.2	<b>4.4</b>	3.0	6.2	<b>5.2</b>	4.8	6.3
70 - 74	<b>1.5</b>	1.1	1.8	<b>4.4</b>	2.3	6.9	<b>6.0</b>	4.6	10.3
75 - 79	<b>0.9</b>	0.6	1.2	<b>4.0</b>	1.6	6.8	<b>6.4</b>	4.2	12.9
80 - 84	<b>0.4</b>	0.3	0.5	<b>1.7</b>	0.7	2.8	<b>2.7</b>	1.5	6.4
85+	<b>0.3</b>	0.1	0.5	<b>1.9</b>	0.7	3.3	<b>2.9</b>	1.3	7.9
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>892,944</b>	<b>382,425</b>	<b>510,519</b>	<b>205,743</b>	<b>110,859</b>	<b>94,884</b>	<b>157,743</b>	<b>118,636</b>	<b>39,107</b>

The distribution of population in the urban area for the three levels of literacy status by sex indicates 54.7 percent of the females while male population constituted 45.3 percent. The respective rural area estimate was 50.1 percent for females and 49.9 percent for males. Table 14.11 shows that, in both urban (56.4 percent) and rural areas (57.5 percent), the majority of females fell in the category of Literacy 1 with 56.4 and 57.5 percent respectively when compared to a relatively lower figure for males. Illiteracy seems to be much more pronounced in both urban and rural areas for males constituting 70.1 and 75.8 percent respectively in comparison with their female counterparts. This without doubt should trigger a policy dialogue for the concerned stakeholders regarding the issue on equality among the sexes.

**Table 14.11: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 15 Years and Above by Literacy Status, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Literacy status	Urban			Rural		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes
Literacy 1	43.6	56.4	<b>279,753</b>	42.5	57.5	<b>613,191</b>
Literacy 2	49.0	51.0	<b>27,003</b>	54.6	45.4	<b>178,740</b>
illiterate	70.1	29.9	<b>15,461</b>	75.8	24.2	<b>142,281</b>
Total	<b>45.3</b>	<b>54.7</b>	<b>322,217</b>	<b>49.9</b>	<b>50.1</b>	<b>934,213</b>

## 14.5 Summary

Generally the 2011 LDS as opposed to 2006 Census reflects a decline of the population aged 6 to 24 years that had never attended school from 4.7 percent to 3.7 percent. The proportion of those who left school declined from 35.3 percent to 29.2 percent while those who were reported to be still attending school had increased from 60.0 to 67.1 percent.

The majority of male population accounting for 75.4 percent in comparison with female population (24.6 percent) reported to have completed Pre-school as their highest level of education attained. The Primary, Secondary, Diploma/Certificate after Primary and Secondary, Tertiary and Other levels of education were reported by over 50.0 percent of females, while males were represented by fewer proportions.

The percentage of population aged 15 years and above that was categorized under Literacy1 accounted for 71.1 percent. The group that was classified under Literacy 2 was represented by 16.4 percent. The illiterate population recorded 12.6 percent. The national literacy rate is therefore, estimated at 87.5 percent and it has increased from that of 2006 Census (87.0 percent) by 0.5 percentage points.

# CHAPTER 15

## ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS<sup>16</sup>

### 15.0 Introduction

The identification of the current economic characteristics of the population is an important aspect of defining any particular population. Most individuals engage in economic activities in order to attain and sustain a certain acceptable level of consumption of goods and services. The participation of population in the economic activities has an impact in the general wellbeing and the economy. The economic activity status classifies the population into persons who are economically active and inactive. It is the current or usual relationship of each person to economic activity during a specified period of time.

Data collected in 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) covered employment status, type of employer, occupation, industry and location of employment. The reference period for the questions on employment status was seven days prior to the survey which covers current economic activity.

#### Sources of data

Data used in this chapter is drawn from questions in section D of the questionnaire. In this section the minimum age of eligibility was set at 10 years which is in line with international recommendations. The International Labour Organisation (ILO) allows individual countries to decide on the minimum age of entry into the labour force, and they consider the standard age for ILO as 15 years.

#### Definition of economic activity concepts and terms

**Economically active population:** comprise all persons of either sex who furnish the supply of labour for the production of economic goods and services during the reference period chosen for the investigation, (Shryock, H.S and Siegel, 1976). The reference period for the 2011 LDS was a week preceding the enumeration date. It is important to note that the 2011 LDS inquiry on population's economic activity status focused mainly on both persons' current and usual economic activities.

**Employed population:** comprise all persons who during the reference week either worked for pay or profit, or had a job but were not currently at work for various reasons, or were unpaid family workers who assist in the operation of

---

<sup>16</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Manaha Matjama and Mathapelo Ranneileng

either a farm or a family business usually run by the household head for at least one third of the normal working hours given the reference period duration.

**Unemployed population:** consist of all persons who during the reference period, were not working and were actively seeking job, having declared their availability and willingness to work for pay or profit if a job would be available. This category includes all persons who were currently either temporarily or indefinitely laid off from work.

**Occupation:** It refers to the type of work done in a job by the person employed (or the type of work done previously, (if the person is currently unemployed) irrespective of the industry or the employment status. The type of work done is described by the main tasks and duties of the work as detailed in the International Standards Classification of Occupations (ISCO 08).

**Industry:** Industry refers to the activity of the establishment in which an employed person worked during the time reference period, International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC Rev. 4). This is established for data on economic characteristics or what the previous work was, if unemployed. It describes what the establishment does, NOT what the individual does when working for that establishment. For example, a person may work as a security guard in a department store, an accountant at a hotel or bus driver who transport passengers to the airport (BOS, 2010). This definition also was applied in the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey.

**Labour force participation rate:** It is the proportion of persons of a particular age-group who were in the labour force. It measures the extent to which a particular age-group/sex is involved in economic activities.

**Economic dependency ratio:** Measures the extent to which the economically inactive population is dependent on the economically active population. Therefore, the economic dependency ratio is the economically inactive population over the economically active population.

**Crude economic activity rates:** It is calculated as the number of economically active population as a percentage of the total population. It indicates the relative number of persons in a population who are in the labour force, irrespective of other factors.

**General economic activity rates:** Indicates the number of economically active population as a percentage of the working age-group.

## **15.1 Economic Activity Status**

Economic activity is any type of work undertaken by an individual to earn a living. Table 15.1 shows population aged 10 years and over who were in the labour force by urban and rural residence, age, activity status and sex. Generally, males contribute more to productive labour force participation than females. The bulk of the labour force was in the age-groups 20 to 24 to 35 to 39 years for both employed males and females. Data further shows that, the majority of employed population increases with age and reaches the peak at age-group 25 to 29 years with 16.5 and 17.3 percent for males and females respectively. The same pattern emerged in the rural areas. However, the difference was observed in urban areas where the labour force population reached a peak at age-group 30 to 34 years with 20.2 and 19.4 percent representation for both males and females respectively.

The table further displays the size of inactive population which its main purpose is to provide information on the burden of the economic dependency that is endured by the currently active population. The importance of this indicator, among others, is to inform policy makers on the potential size of the future labour force and the available skills that people have. The highest proportion of inactive populations was observed in the age-groups 10 to 14, 15 to 19, 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years with respective 24.4, 19.7, 13.3 and 7.8 percent showing a decreasing rate as age increases. These are younger age-groups that comprise the majority of persons who are still in school. The distribution by sex presents higher proportion of inactive males (73.5 percent) than females (59.8 percent) in the same age-groups. There is an evident change of pattern beyond the age-group 25 to 29 years, where inactive females present higher percentages relative to those of males.

The inactive population when cross categorized by urban and rural differentials presents similar pattern that was observed in the total inactive population. The proportional share of population aged 24 years and below is higher in urban areas (64.5 percent) compared to that of rural population (55.5 percent).



**Table 15.1: Percentage Distribution of Population 10 Years and Over by Urban/Rural Residence, Age, Activity Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Urban/Rural Residence Age- group	Economically active					Not economically active		
	Employed		Unemployed		Total	Male	Female	Total
	Male	Female	Male	Female				
10 - 14	1.8	0.2	0.5	1.1	1.2	30.8	20.2	24.4
15 - 19	9.3	3.6	7.6	12.9	7.4	22.6	17.8	19.7
20 - 24	13.8	11.2	28.2	32.7	14.3	13.1	13.4	13.3
25 - 29	16.5	17.3	23.0	23.4	17.4	7.0	8.3	7.8
30 - 34	15.0	16.4	17.1	12.4	15.5	4.3	5.8	5.2
35 - 39	10.7	11.9	10.2	5.6	10.9	2.9	4.3	3.7
40 - 44	7.8	9.2	5.0	4.9	8.0	2.3	3.6	3.1
45 - 49	7.5	8.7	4.2	2.6	7.6	2.1	3.6	3.0
50 - 54	5.7	8.2	2.1	1.9	6.2	2.2	4.1	3.3
55 - 59	4.7	5.6	1.1	1.3	4.7	2.6	4.0	3.4
60 - 64	2.8	3.1	0.7	0.5	2.7	2.5	3.1	2.9
65+	4.4	4.8	0.3	0.7	4.2	7.7	11.8	10.2
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>342,661</b>	<b>193,868</b>	<b>31,696</b>	<b>18,061</b>	<b>586,286</b>	<b>352,596</b>	<b>542,770</b>	<b>895,366</b>
<b>Urban</b>								
10 - 14	0.2	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.2	29.5	19.9	23.7
15 - 19	2.5	3.0	5.9	8.5	3.0	27.4	22.0	24.2
20 - 24	9.1	10.9	28.5	35.9	11.5	17.0	16.4	16.6
25 - 29	18.8	19.2	21.8	24.0	19.3	6.2	9.8	8.4
30 - 34	20.2	19.4	17.4	13.5	19.5	3.8	5.7	5.0
35 - 39	14.6	13.2	8.9	6.2	13.5	2.4	4.0	3.4
40 - 44	10.2	10.1	6.1	4.9	9.8	1.7	3.1	2.6
45 - 49	9.1	8.2	6.0	3.9	8.4	1.8	3.0	2.5
50 - 54	6.3	7.4	2.6	1.4	6.5	1.5	3.1	2.5
55 - 59	4.5	4.3	1.2	0.2	4.2	1.8	2.5	2.2
60 - 64	2.3	1.8	0.8	0.0	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.1
65+	2.2	2.3	0.9	0.0	2.1	4.9	8.2	6.9
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>86,392</b>	<b>79,723</b>	<b>7,039</b>	<b>5,440</b>	<b>178,594</b>	<b>74,812</b>	<b>113,792</b>	<b>188,603</b>
<b>Rural</b>								
10 - 14	2.3	0.3	0.7	0.9	1.6	31.2	20.3	24.6
15 - 19	11.6	4.0	8.1	14.8	9.4	21.2	16.7	18.5
20 - 24	15.4	11.4	28.1	31.4	15.5	12.0	12.6	12.4
25 - 29	15.8	15.9	23.4	23.2	16.5	7.3	7.9	7.7
30 - 34	13.2	14.2	17.0	12.0	13.7	4.4	5.8	5.2
35 - 39	9.4	10.9	10.6	5.3	9.8	3.1	4.3	3.8
40 - 44	6.9	8.5	4.7	4.9	7.2	2.4	3.8	3.3
45 - 49	6.9	9.0	3.7	2.0	7.2	2.2	3.7	3.1
50 - 54	5.5	8.7	2.0	2.1	6.1	2.3	4.4	3.6
55 - 59	4.8	6.4	1.0	1.7	4.9	2.8	4.4	3.7
60 - 64	3.0	4.0	0.7	0.7	3.1	2.7	3.4	3.1
65+	5.2	6.5	0.1	1.1	5.1	8.4	12.8	11.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>256,269</b>	<b>114,146</b>	<b>24,656</b>	<b>12,621</b>	<b>407,692</b>	<b>277,784</b>	<b>428,979</b>	<b>706,763</b>

## 15.2 Measures of Economic Activity

These measures relate to the economically active population, labour force, or gainful workers depending on the type of data available, and they are generally referred to as activity rates (Shryock and Siegel, 1976). Some other measures could be used on the data collected on economic characteristics which include among others, the crude, general and age-specific rates.

### 15.2.1 Crude Economic Activity Rate

The crude economic activity rate could be referred to as crude labour force participation. It is the simplest indicator in the measurement of economic activity. According to Shryock, and Siegel, (1976) the crude economic activity rate is mostly influenced by the age composition of the population. The other usefulness of this measure is that comparisons could be made where the analyst wishes to indicate simply the relative number of persons in a population who are working irrespective of the factors involved. The estimated crude economic activity rate is shown in Table 15.2 as 37.4 percent of the population that was economically active.

### 15.2.2 General Economic Activity Rate

This rate is known to be the extension of the crude economic activity rate. The minimum age for the economic activity was set at 10 years. Table 15.2 illustrates the sex specific activity rates, which necessitated calculation of the general economic activity rate and the resulting estimate was 48.6 percent, reflecting the total labour force population that was economically active.

### 15.2.3 Sex-Specific Activity Rate

Crude economic activity rate and General economic activity rate were calculated separately for males and females to obtain the sex-specific activity rates. As demonstrated in Table 15.2, both crude and general economic activity rates for males were higher than those of females. The urban and rural comparison also reveal the same pattern and both activity rates were observed to be increasing over time according to LDS 2001, 2006 Lesotho Population and Housing Census and LDS 2011 respectively.

**Table 15.2: Sex Specific Activity Rates, and Urban/Rural Residence, 2001-2011**

Type of activity rate	Lesotho			Urban			Rural			
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	
Crude economic activity rates	: 2001	28.0	37.7	18.5	40.6	44.4	37.4	26.3	36.8	15.8
	: 2006	29.6	38.4	21.4	39.0	43.1	35.5	26.9	37.1	17.0
	: 2011	37.4	48.5	26.8	47.5	54.3	41.8	34.1	46.8	21.4
General economic activity rates:	2001	36.4	49.4	23.9	50.5	56.9	45.3	34.4	48.4	20.5
	: 2006	38.1	49.8	27.2	48.1	54.2	43.3	35.0	48.6	22.0
	: 2011	48.6	61.9	35.4	57.1	65.1	50.4	45.5	38.5	29.2

Source: 2001 LDS

### 15.2.4 Age and Economic Dependency Ratio

Age dependency ratio presents the ratio of combined child population (0 to 14 years) and aged population (65 years and over) to the population aged 15 to 64 irrespective of their economic activity. This method could underestimate or overestimate dependency. Economic dependency ratio is a more accurate measure of dependency since it is the

ratio of economically inactive population to the economically active population. It shows the age and sex structure as well as the economic participation rates.

Age dependency ratio declined from 0.702 in 2001 LDS, 0.662 in 2006 Census to 0.661 in 2011 LDS, while the economic dependency ratio decreased from 2.574 in 2001 to 1.588 in 2006 and dropped to 1.376 in 2011.

**Table 15.3: Trends in Dependency Ratio 2001-2011**

Dependency ratio	Survey Years		
	2001	2006	2011
Age	0.702	0.662	0.661
Economic	2.574	1.588	1.376

Source: 2001 LDS

### 15.3 Labour Force Participation Rate

Labour force participation rate is a widely used measure of economic activity. It is sometimes called age-sex-specific activity rate, and is calculated for a specific age and sex group. Table 15.4 illustrates the labour force and employed participation rates by age, sex and urban/rural residence. Part A of the table presents the percentage distribution of population in the labour force of working age while Part B shows percentage of population of working age who are actually employed. The table further reflects that generally, labour force participation rates were higher for males than females in each age-group as well as in urban and rural areas. Labour force participation rate was estimated at 55.5 and 50.3 percent for males in urban and rural areas respectively. The same pattern emerged for the corresponding female counterparts with 42.8 and 22.8 percent for urban and rural areas respectively.

The labour force participation rates for both males and females increased with an increase in age. These rates seem to peak at age-group 35 to 39 years for males, 30 to 34 years for females in urban areas and 30 to 34 years in rural areas for both males and females, and decreases with age thereafter. The employed participation rate shows the similar pattern as it peaks at age-group 35 to 39 years for both males and females in urban areas, 45 to 49 years for males and 35 to 39 years for females in the rural areas.

**Table 15.4: Percentage of the Population 10 Years and Over by Age, Sex and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Labour force participation rates (a)</b>									
<b>Age-group</b>	<b>Lesotho</b>			<b>Urban</b>			<b>Rural</b>		
	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
10 - 14	3.1	5.5	0.5	0.7	0.8	0.5	3.7	6.6	0.5
15 - 19	19.8	30.1	8.8	10.7	11.2	10.2	22.6	34.9	8.3
20 - 24	41.4	55.0	27.5	39.6	43.8	36.3	42.0	58.1	23.9
25 - 29	59.2	72.1	45.5	68.5	79.4	59.8	55.4	69.6	38.3
30 - 34	66.2	79.0	52.1	78.9	86.8	71.4	60.1	75.7	41.7
35 - 39	65.6	79.3	51.0	79.2	88.2	70.5	59.4	75.6	41.5
40 - 44	62.8	77.9	48.6	78.5	87.9	70.2	56.0	73.7	38.9
45 - 49	62.3	78.6	47.2	75.8	85.8	66.4	57.1	75.7	39.7
50 - 54	54.9	72.5	42.1	71.3	83.2	62.8	49.5	69.0	35.3
55 - 59	47.4	64.5	34.0	64.2	74.6	55.4	43.2	61.9	28.8
60 - 64	38.2	52.7	26.5	46.5	57.5	36.8	36.5	51.6	24.3
65+	21.3	36.2	12.8	22.4	34.4	16.3	21.2	36.4	12.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>51.5</b>	<b>28.1</b>	<b>48.6</b>	<b>55.5</b>	<b>42.8</b>	<b>36.6</b>	<b>50.3</b>	<b>22.8</b>
<b>Employed labour force participation rates (b)</b>									
10 - 14	2.9	5.4	0.4	0.5	0.8	0.2	3.5	6.4	0.4
15 - 19	17.7	28.0	6.6	8.9	9.4	8.6	20.3	32.7	5.9
20 - 24	34.1	46.2	21.6	31.9	34.9	29.6	34.8	49.5	18.3
25 - 29	52.5	63.9	40.4	62.9	72.6	55.1	48.3	60.9	33.0
30 - 34	60.6	71.4	48.6	74.5	81.1	68.1	54.0	67.3	38.2
35 - 39	61.3	72.9	48.8	76.0	84.0	68.3	54.5	68.1	39.4
40 - 44	59.5	73.5	46.3	75.4	83.9	67.9	52.6	69.3	36.6
45 - 49	59.8	74.7	45.9	72.6	81.4	64.3	54.8	72.0	38.8
50 - 54	53.4	70.1	41.2	69.7	80.6	62.0	48.0	66.7	34.4
55 - 59	46.4	63.2	33.3	63.4	73.0	55.2	42.2	60.6	28.0
60 - 64	37.5	51.5	26.1	45.7	55.8	36.8	35.7	50.5	23.8
65+	21.2	36.0	12.6	22.0	33.2	16.3	21.0	36.4	11.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>34.6</b>	<b>45.0</b>	<b>24.5</b>	<b>45.2</b>	<b>51.3</b>	<b>40.1</b>	<b>33.2</b>	<b>45.9</b>	<b>20.5</b>

### 15.3.1 Marital Status and Gender Participation Rates

The information in this section has been presented by marital status and sex of the population. Marriage seems to impose some responsibility on people to take care of their families for survival hence marital status is considered to have an influence on the labour force participation. As shown in Table 15.5 the highest participation rates were observed for the currently married males (73.4 percent) and the lowest participation rates were estimated for the categories of never married males and females with 35.1 and 16.9 percent respectively.

**Table 15.5: Labour Force Participation Rates for Population Aged 10 Years and Over by Current Marital Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Marital status	Participation rates		Number of persons	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Total	51.5	28.1	374,354	211,933
Never married	35.1	16.9	139,183	51,365
Currently married	73.4	34.3	208,989	100,956
Previously married	57.2	38.2	26,182	59,612

## 15.4 Employment Status

Employment status refers to the status of economically active persons with respect to their employment. Presented in Table 15.6 is the employment status of population aged 10 years and above by sex and urban/rural residence. About 36.4 percent of the population aged 10 years and above showed a direct involvement in the production of goods and services. Employed population was classified as employers, own account workers, regular wage/salary earners, casual workers, unpaid family workers and home makers. The following are definitions that were adopted in this chapter to define employment status;

**Employer:** a person who operates his or her own economic enterprise or engages independently in his profession or trade, and hires five people or more.

**Own- account worker:** a person who operates his or her own economic enterprise or engages independently in a profession or trade and hires no employees.

**Regular wage/salary earner:** a person who works for a public or private employer and receives compensation in wages, salaries, commission or pay in cash or kind.

**Unpaid family worker:** a person who works a specified minimum amount of time (at least one third of the normal working hours), without pay, in an economic enterprise of farm operated by a related person living in the same household.

**Home makers:** persons of either sex who are engaged in household duties in their own home and also engaged in the labour force because they also perform some economic activities such as operating home shops and producing and selling vegetables.

**Casual worker:** a person who works on temporary employment contract with limited entitlements to benefits and little or no security of employment.

The housewife category was excluded from the economically active population, unlike the home maker category since the latter seemed to perform household duties as well

as income generating activities. As depicted in Table 15.6, the majority of persons engaged in economic activities were regular wage or salary earners with 25.0 percent for males and 16.9 percent for females. The proportion of people working as employers was 0.1 percent and constituted the smallest part of the economically active population. The data suggests that the population aged 10 years and above that is residing in urban areas, who were Regular wage or salary earners constituted 32.4 percent as compared to those in rural areas with 17.0 percent.

The distribution of population aged 10 years and above also revealed that the majority (60.3 percent) was economically inactive (Housewives, Students, Retired and Other) while 39.7 comprised economically active persons which included the two categories of unemployed persons who were seeking employment. The sex distribution showed that inactive females constitute 71.8 percent compared to 48.3 percent of males. Furthermore, in the category of Housewives, males constituted 20.8 percent as opposed to females (43.6 percent) and this implies that women would still be dependent on men.

**Table 15.6: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence and Main Activity Status, 2011 LDS**

Main Activity status	Total			Urban			Rural		
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Employer Own	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
account worker	8.0	10.7	5.4	8.6	10.8	6.8	7.8	10.6	4.9
Regular wage/salary earner	20.8	25.0	16.9	32.4	34.9	30.2	17.0	22.0	12.1
Casual worker Unpaid	2.9	4.3	1.6	2.7	4.0	1.7	3.0	4.4	1.6
Family worker	3.8	6.9	0.8	0.8	1.3	0.4	4.8	8.6	1.0
Job Seeking	1.8	2.5	1.2	1.9	2.5	1.4	1.8	2.6	1.1
Job seeking for the first time	1.5	1.8	1.2	1.5	1.7	1.4	1.5	1.9	1.2
Homemaker	0.7	0.4	1.0	0.7	0.3	1.1	0.8	0.5	1.0
Housewife	32.4	20.8	43.6	21.1	12.8	28.2	36.1	23.2	49.1
Retired	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.7	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2
Student	27.4	26.9	27.9	29.3	30.4	28.4	26.8	25.9	27.7
Other	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>1,481,652</b>	<b>726,953</b>	<b>754,699</b>	<b>367,197</b>	<b>168,243</b>	<b>198,954</b>	<b>1,114,455</b>	<b>558,709</b>	<b>555,746</b>

The analysis revealed that the student category was the largest among the male population with 26.9 percent as reflected in Table 15.7. Regarding the districts, proportions for students range from 32.0 percent in Qacha's Nek to 22.6 percent in Mokhotlong. The results also show insignificant proportions of persons classified as employers and workers in all the districts, implying that, the independent generation of income is limited.

Among the male population, 25.0 percent of them were engaged as Regular wage or salary earners and this pattern emerged across almost all districts, except for the district of Mokhotlong, where males were mostly engaged as 'Own account worker'. This could be explained by the fact that, the district of Mokhotlong had the smallest percentage of persons attending school as opposed to other districts; therefore, most persons were engaged in economic activities, and mostly agriculture.

It is further revealed in the table that, female housewives had the highest proportion represented by 43.6 percent. Among all the districts, the proportions of housewives ranged from 52.1 percent in Thaba-Tseka district to 35.9 percent for Maseru. Mohale's Hoek, Bothe-Bothe and Berea recorded 25.6, 24.3 and 17.1 percent respectively.

**Table 15.7: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 10 Years and Over, by Employment Status, Sex and District of Residence, 2011 LDS**

Main Activity status	Total	District									
		Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
<b>Male</b>											
Employer	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2
Own account worker	10.7	10.7	10.5	11.0	9.3	8.8	8.0	10.9	10.2	19.7	14.2
Regular wage/salary earner	25.0	25.1	24.0	28.0	29.5	23.1	25.3	21.6	25.1	17.4	18.5
Casual worker	4.3	5.3	4.8	2.9	3.4	4.4	3.9	9.5	5.0	4.4	2.4
Unpaid Family worker	6.9	6.8	6.4	4.6	4.6	9.0	7.1	6.4	5.7	14.0	12.0
Job Seeking	2.5	1.5	3.7	1.8	2.8	2.6	3.2	1.7	3.3	1.8	1.2
Job seeking for the first time	1.8	1.0	2.3	3.0	1.4	3.4	1.5	0.4	0.5	1.0	1.4
Homemaker	0.4	0.7	0.5	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.4
Housewife	20.8	24.3	19.4	17.1	19.8	23.0	25.6	23.7	17.9	18.6	23.3
Retired	0.5	0.8	0.3	0.5	0.8	0.1	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.6
Student	26.9	23.9	28.0	30.0	27.8	25.2	24.3	25.4	32.0	22.6	25.8
Other	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Number of persons</b>	<b>726,953</b>	<b>40,561</b>	<b>126,252</b>	<b>106,462</b>	<b>150,126</b>	<b>72,517</b>	<b>69,811</b>	<b>50,406</b>	<b>23,945</b>	<b>38,392</b>	<b>48,481</b>
<b>Female</b>											
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	5.4	6.0	4.2	4.3	5.5	4.9	5.4	7.1	7.2	9.3	5.1
Regular wage/salary earner	16.9	12.5	20.0	20.5	24.4	12.0	11.5	10.7	13.0	9.1	7.8
Casual worker	1.6	1.9	1.2	1.2	1.4	2.7	1.4	4.0	1.8	1.7	0.3
Unpaid Family worker	0.8	0.4	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.5	1.2	1.6	3.1	1.7
Job Seeking	1.2	1.0	1.2	0.9	1.7	1.4	1.4	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.5
Job seeking for the first time	1.2	0.6	1.3	1.8	1.3	1.8	1.3	0.8	0.3	0.6	0.6
Homemaker	1.0	1.7	0.8	0.5	1.1	0.6	1.4	1.4	0.9	2.3	0.8
Housewife	43.6	48.4	41.7	41.8	35.9	49.8	51.8	46.0	44.7	41.6	52.1
Retired	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.4
Student	27.9	26.5	28.6	28.1	27.8	25.9	25.0	27.6	29.3	31.5	30.7
Other	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Number of persons</b>	<b>754,699</b>	<b>41,978</b>	<b>131,338</b>	<b>113,186</b>	<b>162,798</b>	<b>71,557</b>	<b>71,073</b>	<b>50,404</b>	<b>24,714</b>	<b>38,583</b>	<b>49,069</b>



## **15.5 Educational Characteristics**

The analysis on educational characteristics presents a role that education plays in the labour market of every country because education is the important variable accounting for demographic behavior and social characteristics of the population. In particular, educational indicators facilitate in the assessment of employability of the labour force based on the quality of education one has acquired.

The percentage distribution of employed population inside the country by age-group, sex and educational attainment is displayed in Table 15.8. The proportion of employed males (17.8 percent) was the highest in the age-group 25 to 29 years and decreased with age thereafter. Furthermore, the lowest number of persons that participated in the labour force was in age-group 10 to 14 years for both males and females. Data from the table show that among the employed males, 62.3 percent had attained primary education. Additionally, considerable proportional shares were observed in the age-groups 15 to 19, 20 to 24, 25 to 29 and 30 to 34 years with 13.4, 16.7, 15.5 and 13.4 percent respectively for persons that had attained primary level of education. Employed males who had completed diploma/certificate/vocational after primary had the lowest percentage (0.2 percent), while persons represented by 1.5 percent had no education at all.

For employed females, 48.4 percent had attained primary education and the highest proportions were observed in the age-groups 20-24, 25-29 and 30-34 years with 12.1, 14.2 and 13.1 percent respectively. About 0.3 percent of employed females had no education at all. It is also observed that female graduates constituted 4.5 percent while their male counterparts had about 3.1 percent.

**Table 15.8: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Inside Lesotho by Age-group, Sex and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS**

Age-group/Sex	Educational Attainment								Total
	No education	Primary	Secondary	Diploma/Certificate/Vocational after primary	Diploma/certificate/Vocational after Secondary + High School	Graduate	Non-formal education	Other	
<b>Male</b>									
10-14	11.7	2.0	0.0	0	0	0	0.7	0.0	1.4
15 - 19	10.8	13.4	3.5	0	0	0	1.7	0.0	9.5
20 - 24	13.1	16.7	17.0	14.3	6.7	3.2	2.2	0.0	15.9
25 - 29	11.9	15.5	23.1	5.3	20.0	19.8	9.0	0.0	17.8
30 - 34	10.5	13.4	19.3	18.6	23.8	23.9	3.4	0.0	15.6
35 - 39	7.1	9.7	12.3	22.5	16.1	13.7	4.5	0.0	10.7
40 - 44	7.8	6.7	8.4	6.2	10.4	10.2	6.4	0.0	7.4
45 - 49	7.2	6.6	7.5	3.8	9.4	9.0	9.4	0.0	7.0
50 - 54	7.1	5.4	3.9	5.4	4.5	8.8	18.8	0.0	5.2
55 - 59	3.8	4.2	2.9	0.0	4.7	5.9	15.9	0.0	4.0
60 - 64	2.8	2.5	1.2	8.9	2.5	3.9	11.6	0.0	2.3
65+	6.2	4.0	0.8	15.2	2.0	1.7	16.3	0.0	3.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,677</b>	<b>199,845</b>	<b>92,456</b>	<b>727</b>	<b>10,106</b>	<b>10,067</b>	<b>3,113</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>320,992</b>
<b>Female</b>									
10-14	10.3	0.4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.2
15 - 19	0.0	5.7	4.2	4.2	0	0	0	0	4.5
20 - 24	6.5	12.1	16.3	16.3	7.9	6.2	0	0	13.2
25 - 29	18.8	14.2	21.1	21.1	21.5	25.1	0	0	18.0
30 - 34	8.3	13.1	19.0	19.0	18.4	21.7	15.8	0	16.1
35 - 39	1.8	10.0	13.0	13.0	11.5	15.0	0.0	0	11.5
40 - 44	6.5	8.0	9.8	9.8	9.9	8.9	13.0	33.9	8.9
45 - 49	5.0	8.9	7.4	7.4	7.0	9.1	30.1	0.0	8.2
50 - 54	7.2	9.0	5.2	5.2	12.6	6.4	27.9	0.0	7.6
55 - 59	11.9	7.1	2.4	2.4	6.5	4.3	0.0	66.1	5.1
60 - 64	6.4	4.3	0.9	0.9	3.1	2.7	6.8	0.0	2.8
65+	17.2	7.2	0.6	0.6	1.6	0.6	6.3	0.0	3.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>661</b>	<b>100,357</b>	<b>83,190</b>	<b>672</b>	<b>13,028</b>	<b>9,274</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>207,409</b>

## 15.6 Type of Employer

According to the 2011 LDS, the type of employer is classified into Government, Parastatal, Private, Manufacturing, Self-employed, Private Household, those employed in RSA and Other. Table 15.9 portrays that generally, the majority persons (28.1 percent) were employed in Private household sector. The second leading sector was Self employed with 20.3 percent. There had been a decline in South African employed persons from 19.9 to 17.6 percent from 2001 and 2011 respectively probably because of massive retrenchments of most people from the mining industry.

The majority of females were employed in the Private household (21.4 percent) than in any other sector. The results further demonstrate that females (22.7 percent) in urban areas were mostly engaged in Manufacturing sector while 31.6 percent of urban males were employed in the Private sector. In rural areas, the leading sector was Private household with 38.4 and 25.8 percent for males and females respectively.

**Table 15.9: Percentage Distribution of the Employed Labour Force by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence and Type of Employer, 2011 LDS**

Employer	Both Sexes	Total			Urban			Rural		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	
Government	10.0	7.5	14.4	16.4	15.2	17.8	7.1	4.8	12.1	
Parastatal	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.9	2.2	1.6	0.8	0.7	0.9	
Private	16.0	17.0	14.2	26.1	31.6	20.1	11.4	12.1	10.1	
Manufacturing	6.7	2.6	14.0	13.6	5.4	22.7	3.6	1.7	7.9	
Self-employed	20.3	19.8	21.3	19.0	20.5	17.5	20.9	19.6	23.9	
Private household	28.1	31.8	21.4	13.8	12.5	15.1	34.5	38.4	25.8	
RSA	17.6	20.1	13.3	8.8	12.3	4.9	21.6	22.7	19.2	
Other	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.2	
<b>Total</b>	<b>546,584</b>	<b>350,006</b>	<b>196,578</b>	<b>169,465</b>	<b>88,603</b>	<b>80,862</b>	<b>377,119</b>	<b>261,402</b>	<b>115,717</b>	

## 15.7 Occupational Characteristics

The distribution of population by occupation provides information on the type of work done during the time period established for data on economic characteristics. Changes in occupational distribution from one survey to the other (assuming the availability of data) reflect the changes occurring in the economic and social structure of the country.

The results show that Skilled Agricultural and Fishery Workers category has the highest percentage share (35.9 percent) out of the total working population as displayed in Table 15.10. The category of Elementary Occupations followed with a proportional share of 18.8 percent, and the third highest was Craft and related workers with a percentage share of 15.7 percent. This pattern is slightly different from the one that emerged in 2006 Census which had Elementary Occupations as the leading category. The categories such as Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers, Professionals, and Armed forces constituted lower percentage shares; 2.7, 2.5 and 0.4 percent respectively.

The distribution by sex showed some gaps in proportions of males against females. For instance, in Skilled Agriculture and Fishery Workers, males constituted 48.2 percent against 15.1 percent of females, in Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers there were 7.1 males as opposed to 2.6 percent of females. Males constituted 0.5 percent while females had 0.1 percent representation in Armed Forces. The female proportions were also high in Craft and Related Workers (18.6 percent), followed by Service Workers and Sales Workers represented by 15.7 percent.

**Table 15.10 : Percentage Distribution of Working Population Inside Lesotho by Occupation and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Occupations</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
Legislators and Senior Officials and Managers	2.6	2.8	2.7
Professionals	1.9	3.5	2.5
Technicians and Associates Professionals	1.4	4.8	2.6
Office Clerks	2.7	7.5	4.5
Service Workers and Sales Workers	9.0	15.7	11.5
Skilled Agriculture and Fishery Workers	48.2	15.1	35.9
Craft and Related Workers	14.0	18.6	15.7
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers	7.1	2.6	5.4
Elementary Occupations	12.6	29.3	18.8
Armed Forces	0.5	0.1	0.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>277,600</b>	<b>163,617</b>	<b>441,217</b>

## **15.8 Industrial Characteristics**

In addition to the information on occupation of a person, it is also important to know the kind of activity undertaken at the establishment in which a person works. It is important to establish which industries mostly absorb the labour in order to inform the Government accordingly. The results presented in Table 15.11 reveal that there were 51.6 percent of males against 16.3 percent females who were engaged in Agriculture especially Subsistence Farming that is common in Lesotho. The Manufacturing and processing industry engaged 22.5 percent of females while males constituted 5.2 percent.

The other industrial category that both males and females participated in was Wholesale and Retail Trade with 11.0 percent. About 10.5 percent of males were engaged in Construction. The second leading category where females (15.2 percent) were mostly engaged in was activities of households (Private households). The lowest category in which both sexes had contributed less than any other industrial categories was Fishing and Real Estate.

**Table 15.11: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population by Industry and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
Agriculture	51.6	16.3	38.4
Fishing and aquaculture	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mining and Quarrying	3.3	0.4	2.2
Manufacturing and Processing	5.2	22.5	11.7
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	0.4	0.1	0.3
Water supply, waste management and remediation activities	0.5	0.2	0.4
Construction	10.5	1.9	7.3
Wholesale and retail trade and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	7.9	16.1	11.0
Transport, storage and Communication	5.4	0.5	3.6
Accommodation and food service activities	0.5	1.9	1.0
Information and communication	0.8	0.8	0.8
Financial and Insurance activities	0.5	0.9	0.7
Real estate activities	0.0	0.0	0.0
Professional, scientific and technical activities	0.6	0.9	0.7
Administrative and support service activities	3.4	2.8	3.2
Public administration and defense, compulsory social security	3.3	2.8	3.1
Education	2.2	9.9	5.1
Human health and social work activities	1.5	4.2	2.5
Arts, entertainment and recreation	0.2	0.3	0.3
Other service activities	0.7	1.9	1.2
Activities of households as employers, undifferentiated goods- and services-producing activities of households for own use	1.4	15.2	6.5
Activities of extraterritorial organisations and bodies	0.2	0.3	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>271,413</b>	<b>161,094</b>	<b>432,508</b>

The distribution of employed population inside Lesotho by industry and urban/rural residence is presented in Table 15.12. The table shows that larger number of people was engaged in Agricultural category in the rural areas than in any other industrial categories with 54.3 percent. Concerning urban areas, the leading industrial category that engaged employees was Manufacturing and processing with 20.3 percent.

**Table 15.12: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population Inside Lesotho by Industry and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Total</b>
Agriculture	8.5	54.3	38.4
Fishing and aquaculture	0.0	0.0	0.0
Mining and Quarrying	1.7	2.5	2.2
Manufacturing and Processing	20.3	7.1	11.7
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	0.7	0.1	0.3
Water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation activities	0.7	0.2	0.4
Construction	7.2	7.3	7.3
Wholesale and retail trade and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	16.9	7.8	11.0
Transportation and storage	5.3	2.7	3.6
Accommodation and food service activities	2.1	0.4	1.0
Information and communication	1.4	0.4	0.8
Financial and insurance activities	1.6	0.2	0.7
Real estate activities	0.0	0.0	0.0
Professional, scientific and technical activities	1.4	0.3	0.7
Administrative and support service activities	5.6	1.9	3.2
Public administration and defense, compulsory social security	5.7	1.7	3.1
Education	6.2	4.5	5.1
Human health and social work activities	3.8	1.8	2.5
Arts, entertainment and recreation	0.4	0.2	0.3
Other service activities	2.0	0.7	1.2
Activities of household as employers, undifferentiated goods-and services-producing activities of households for own use	7.8	5.8	6.5
Activities of extraterritorial organisations and bodies	0.5	0.1	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>150,030</b>	<b>282,478</b>	<b>432,508</b>

Table 15.13 presents percentage distribution of employed population by industry, residential status (inside/outside the country) and sex. As shown in the table, the largest number of persons employed inside the country were engaged in Agriculture (38.4 percent) followed by Manufacturing and Processing (11.7percent) and Wholesale and Trade (11.0 percent). Most persons who were working outside Lesotho were mostly engaged in Mining and Quarrying industry with 29.6 percent followed by Activities of households' members as Employers and Construction with 20.6 and 17.6 percent respectively.

**Table 15.13: Percentage Distribution of Employed Population by Industry, Residential Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Industry</b>	<b>Residential Status</b>		<b>Total</b>
	<b>Inside the country</b>	<b>Outside the country</b>	
Agriculture	38.4	14.1	33.7
Fishing and aquaculture	0.0	0.2	0.1
Mining and Quarrying	2.2	29.6	7.5
Manufacturing and Processing	11.7	4.9	10.4
Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply	0.3	0.1	0.3
Water supply, waste management and remediation activities	0.4	0.1	0.3
Construction	7.3	17.6	9.3
Wholesale and retail trade and repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	11.0	5.9	10.0
Transport, storage and Communication	3.6	2.0	3.3
Accommodation and food service activities	1.0	0.5	0.9
Information and communication	0.8	0.1	0.6
Financial and Insurance activities	0.7	0.2	0.6
Real estate activities	0.0	0.0	0.0
Professional, scientific and technical activities	0.7	0.3	0.6
Administrative and support service activities	3.2	0.9	2.7
Public administration and defense, compulsory social security	3.1	0.4	2.6
Education	5.1	0.4	4.2
Human health and social work activities	2.5	0.9	2.2
Arts, entertainment and recreation	0.3	0.4	0.3
Other service activities	1.2	0.7	1.1
Activities of households as employers, undifferentiated goods- and services-producing activities of households for own use	6.5	20.6	9.2
Activities of extraterritorial organisations and bodies	0.2	0.0	0.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>432,508</b>	<b>104,022</b>	<b>536,530</b>

## 15.9 Unemployment Characteristics

Unemployment refers to the situation where people are without jobs and have actively been looking for work within the reference period and are readily available. Data on unemployment was obtained using the response categories of job seeking and job seeking for the first time. Table 15.14 shows that, the proportion of unemployed population was 29.8 and 23.2 percent in age-groups 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years respectively. In age-group 20 to 24 years the proportion of unemployed population was 32.7 percent for females and 28.2 percent for males. In rural areas, the population

aged 20 to 24 years constituting 28.1 percent of males and 31.4 percent for females were unemployed, as compared to 28.5 percent of males and 35.9 percent of females in urban areas. The proportion of unemployed population is high among the youth across the country. The age distribution also reveals that in urban areas, there were females aged 10 to 14 years that were recorded as job seekers (1.1 percent) and this raises an alarm because these children are expected to be in school since the free education policy had been introduced.

**Table 15.14: Percentage Distribution of Unemployed Population by Age, Sex and Urban/Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**

Age	Lesotho			Urban			Rural		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
10-14	0.7	0.5	1.1	0.6	0.0	1.4	0.7	0.7	0.9
15 - 19	9.5	7.6	12.9	7.0	5.9	8.5	10.3	8.1	14.8
20 - 24	29.8	28.2	32.7	31.7	28.5	35.9	29.2	28.1	31.4
25 - 29	23.2	23.0	23.4	22.7	21.8	24.0	23.3	23.4	23.2
30 - 34	15.4	17.1	12.4	15.7	17.4	13.5	15.3	17.0	12.0
35 - 39	8.5	10.2	5.6	7.7	8.9	6.2	8.8	10.6	5.3
40 - 44	5.0	5.0	4.9	5.6	6.1	4.9	4.7	4.7	4.9
45 - 49	3.6	4.2	2.6	5.1	6.0	3.9	3.1	3.7	2.0
50 - 54	2.0	2.1	1.9	2.1	2.6	1.4	2.0	2.0	2.1
55 - 59	1.1	1.1	1.3	0.7	1.2	0.2	1.3	1.0	1.7
60 - 64	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.7	0.7	0.7
65+	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.9	0.0	0.4	0.1	1.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>49,756</b>	<b>31,696</b>	<b>18,061</b>	<b>12,479</b>	<b>7,039</b>	<b>5,440</b>	<b>37,277</b>	<b>24,656</b>	<b>12,621</b>

Table 15.15 presents marital differentials of unemployed population. Data suggests that males (38.7 percent) and females (36.1 percent) who were currently married constituted the highest share of unemployed persons compared married persons. The previously married males had the lowest share (6.8 percent) which includes those who were divorced, separated and widowed. The Never married category for both sexes had the highest proportion of unemployed persons.

**Table 15.15: Percentage Distribution of Unemployed Population by Sex and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

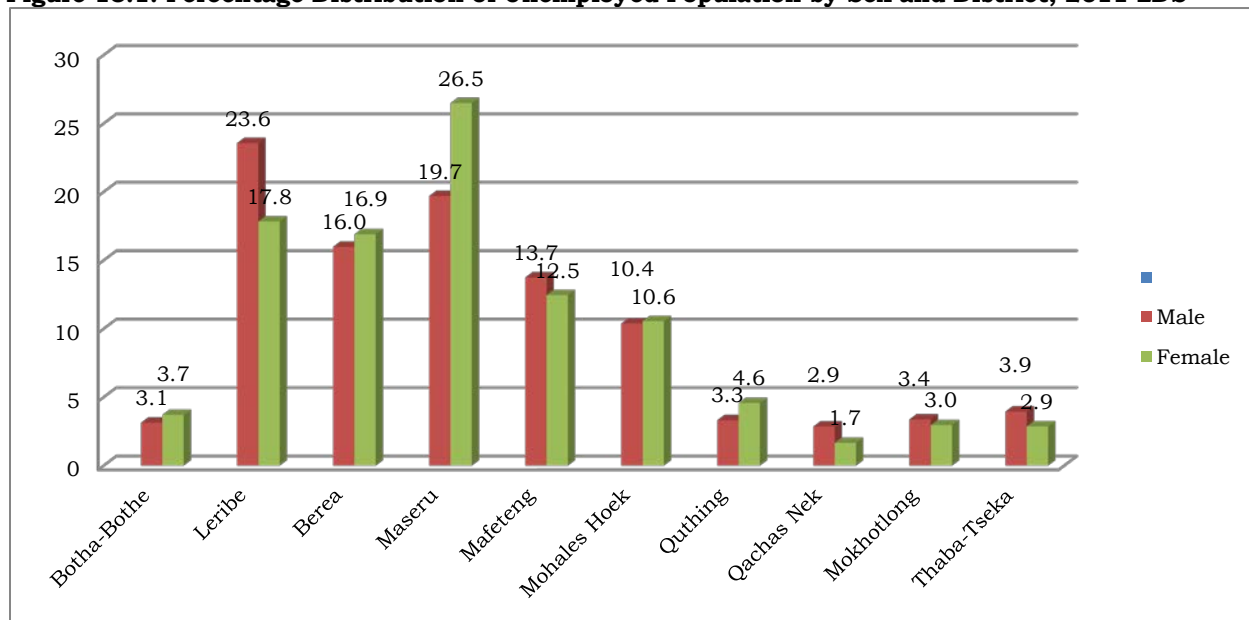
Marital Status	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Never married	54.5	48.1	52.2	17,269	8,689	25,957
Currently married	38.7	36.1	37.8	12,281	6,520	18,800
Previously married	6.8	15.8	10.0	31,694	18,057	4,993
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>31,694</b>	<b>18,057</b>	<b>49,751</b>

Figure 15.1 shows that the district with the highest proportion of unemployed female population is Maseru (26.5 percent) followed by Leribe and Berea with 17.8 and 16.9



percent respectively. Regarding male population, the highest proportion of unemployed population is in Leribe with 23.6, which is followed by Maseru with 19.7 percent.

**Figure 15.1: Percentage Distribution of Unemployed Population by Sex and District, 2011 LDS**



### 15.10 Child Labour

Child labour refers to the participation of children in a wide variety of work situation, on a more or regular basis, to earn a livelihood for themselves and for others. (ILO-IPEC, 2008). Research shows that Africa has the highest incidence of child labour in the world. According to 2001 LDS, child labour was high in Lesotho, and was mainly common in the rural areas. This was associated with the traditional custom in Lesotho of boys being sent out in the cattle-posts to herd cattle, goats and sheep for several years. Child labour could also be linked with parental unemployment and poverty, resulting in difficulty for parents to financially support their children in schools, and then the children are often forced to leave school to seek employment.

The proportion of the population aged 10 to 14 years that were engaged in labour force presents the potential child labour. This is because the 2011 LDS did not exhaustively research on child labour, but the age criteria facilitated extraction of information from the data related to children aged 10 to 14 years. Therefore, the results show that 1.8 and 0.2 percent of boys and girls aged 10 to 14 years respectively were employed. The sex distribution further shows that the proportional share of employed boys aged 10 to 14 years in both urban and rural areas adds up to 0.2 and 2.3 percent respectively as indicated in Table 15.1.

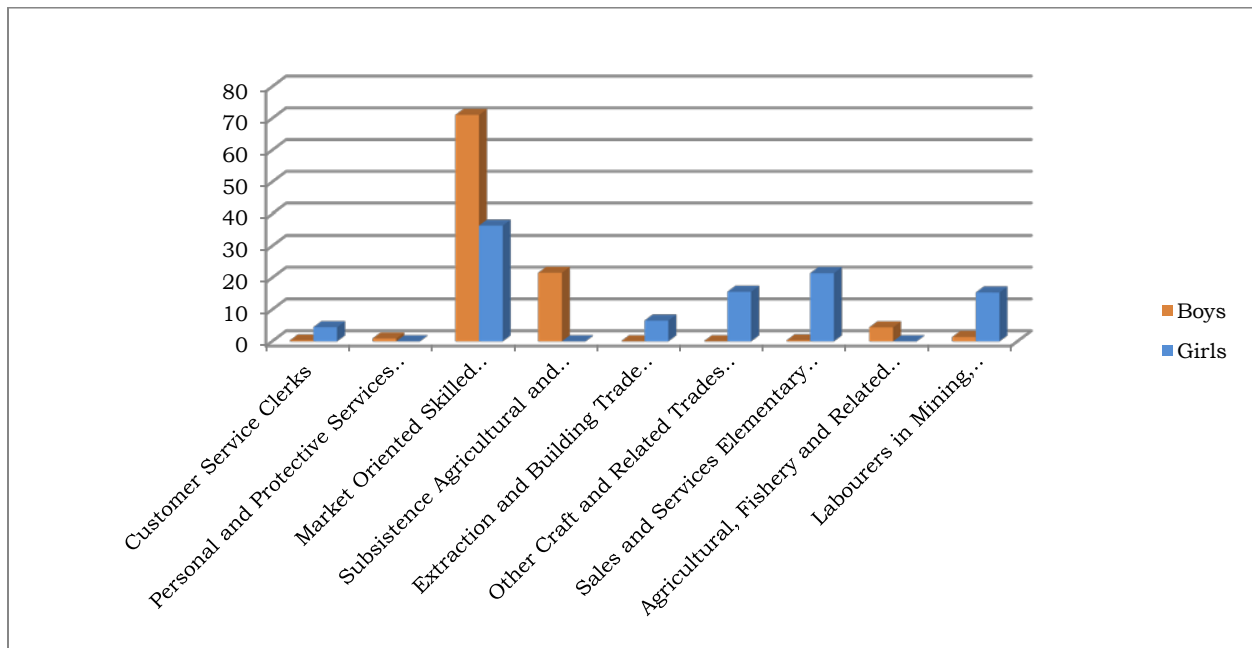
It is further observed that the majority of employed boys (11.7 percent) aged 10-14 years had no education. These were followed by boys who had completed primary

education accounting for 2.0 percent in the same age-group as shown in Table 15.8. The same pattern was observed with girls. The other observation is that 0.7 percent of employed boys had completed Non formal education while girls constituted a minimal proportional share.

Literature has indicated that employed children are often deprived of educational and training opportunities. Displayed in Figure 15.2 are the employed boys and girls aged 10-14 years by occupation and sex. In general, the results show that among these children, boys were mostly participating in economic activities than girls with 93.8 and 6.2 percent respectively. It is further observed that the highest proportion of employed boys (69.0 percent) was absorbed in Market Oriented Skilled Agricultural and Fishery Workers, followed by Subsistence Agricultural and Fishery Workers (20.3 percent). The least proportion (0.4 percent) of boys was engaged in Extraction and Building Trade Workers.

The distribution of these children by sex reveals that boys engaged in Agricultural activities comprised 97.1 percent and girls constituted 36.5 percent. Girls working as Sales and Services Elementary Occupations constituted about 20 percent and Other Craft and Related Trades Workers (15.6 percent) were recorded as the second and the third highest.

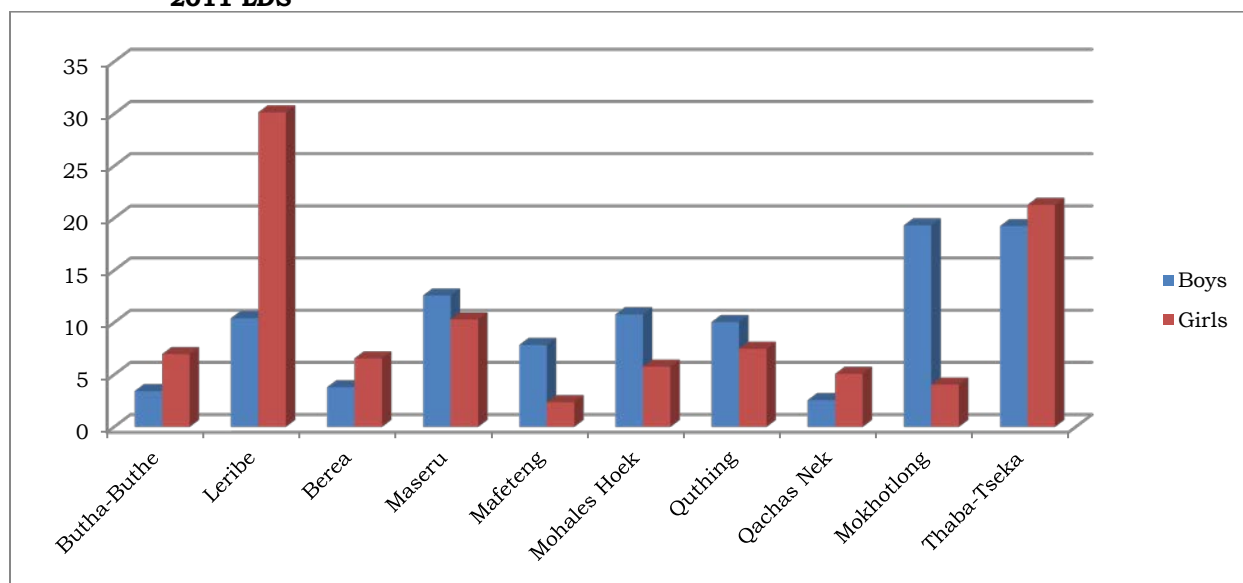
**Figure 15.2: Percentage Distribution of Employed Boys and Girls by Sex and Occupation, 2011 LDS**



Presented in Figure 15.3 is the percentage distribution of employed children aged 10 to 14 years by district and sex. The majority of the employed boys were in Thaba-Tseka and Mokhotlong constituting 19.4 and 18.4 percent respectively. The data

further shows that the highest proportion of employed boys were reported in Mokhotlong (19.3 percent) district with Thaba-Tseka having the second highest proportion (19.2 percent). Berea, Botha-Bothe and Qacha's Nek reported the lowest proportions of employed boys constituting 3.8, 3.4 and 2.6 percent respectively. Leribe was dominating with 30.1 percent of employed girls, followed by Thaba-Tseka (21.3 percent) and the least was Mafeteng district with 2.4 percent.

**Figure 15.3: Percentage Distribution of Employed Boys and Girls by Sex and District of Residence, 2011 LDS**



### 15.11 Summary

Generally most males contribute to productive labour force than females as the results reveal. Thirty-six of the population aged 10 year and above showed a direct involvement in the production of goods and services. There also seems to be a considerable bulk of labour force in the age-groups 20 to 24 to 35 to 39 years for both employed males and females. Moreover, the highest proportions of inactive populations were in the age-groups 10 to 14, 15 to 19, 20 to 24 and 25 to 29 years with 24.4, 19.7, 13.3 and 7.8 percent respectively which seem to decrease as age increases. The crude economic activity rate is estimated at 37.4 percent implying that 37.4 percent of the population is economically active. The general economic activity rate was estimated at 48.6 percent, which is the proportion of the total labour force population that was economically active. The estimated dependency ratio for LDS 2011 was estimated at 66 percent while age dependency ratio declined from 70 percent in 2001 LDS, to 66 percent in 2006 Census.

Generally the labour force participation rates were higher for males than females in each age-group as well as urban and rural areas. The other observation is that marital status was observed to influence labour force participation. The highest participation rate was for currently married males with 73.4 percent. The majority of persons

engaged in economic activities were regular wage or salary earners with 25.0 percent for males and 16.9 percent for females. Of the employed males, 62.3 percent had attained Primary education while females were only 48.4 percent.

The majority of people were employed in the Private household sector with most females employed in Private household than in other sectors. The female urban dwellers were mostly engaged in Manufacturing sector while Private household was a common sector in rural area. Of all working population, the highest percentage share was in Skilled agricultural and fishery workers category with lowest estimates for Legislators, senior officials and managers, Professionals, and Armed forces. Males accounting for 51.6 percent were mostly engaged in Agriculture.

Unemployment for females (32.7 percent) as opposed to that of males (28.2 percent) was mostly in age-groups 20-24 years. It was also higher in urban than in rural areas.

Child labour does exist although not too pronounced. The results show that children aged 10 to 14 years represented by 1.8 and 0.2 percent of boys and girls respectively, were employed. The distribution by sex show that the proportional share of employed boys aged 10 to 14 years in both urban and rural areas constituted 0.2 and 2.3 percent respectively. This has to trigger some policy dialogue for concerned stakeholders since the government has implemented free primary education.

# CHAPTER 16

## INTERNAL MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION <sup>17</sup>

### 16.0 Introduction

Migration is one of the key components of population dynamics including fertility and mortality. It is the major component of population change determining how much a certain population increases or decreases. By definition, migration is “a geographic movement of people across a specified boundary for the purpose of establishing a new permanent or semi-permanent residence” (Haupt and Kane, 2004). There are two types of migration which are international and internal migration. The chapter will focus only on internal migration which according to Kpedekpo (1982) refers to change of residence within a nation and it is also in terms of residential movement across boundaries that are often considered as the boundary or minor divisions of the province or district of a country. The terms ‘in-migration’ and ‘out-migration’ are used to refer to movement between areas within a country. Hence internal mobility refers to movement that does not result in crossing boundaries. For a person to decide to move from one place to another he/she might be forced by different factors such as: social and economical factors, psychological and political pressures. Migration has an impact to the economy of the country because it can either increase or decrease the population that could be the working force for development.

According to Lall et al (2006), migration is both old and new human practice. The researcher asserts that, there is no place or time, in which migration does not occur, even though the scale, type and implications of migration vary greatly between individuals and societies. Migration is selective to characteristics of the population such as age, sex and education. Since migration is a selective process, individual and family characteristics of those who choose to migrate and those who stay behind are different. For example, migration mainly involves young adults who are more likely to have a positive net expected return on migration due to their lengthy remaining life expectancy, or because social norms require that young adults migrate in search of better life (Sloan, 2010). A person is recognized as a migrant if he/she has changed a geographic location. In addition, the chapter will also include a section on urbanization. It was stated that urban growth is the result of movement from the rural to urban areas and natural increase is mostly predictable. Urbanisation may depend on total population growth or through the process of population redistribution; a part largely played by inter-censal migration, CSO Zambia (2000). However, the speed and size of the growth vary widely among districts since they are not fixed. Two major elements characterise urbanisation: multiplication of points of population

---

<sup>17</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Mantsane Monaheng

concentration and the increase or decrease in the size of population of individual points.

## 16.1 Concepts and Definitions

Apart from the general concept of internal migration, there are relatively a number of terms that need to be defined and their definitions were cited from CSO Zambia, 2003 as follows:

**Migrant:** is a person who changes his or her usual place of residence by crossing an administrative boundary and residing in a new area for a period of not less than six months or intends to stay in the new area for a period not less than six months.

**In-Migrant and out-Migrant:** These concepts are associated with internal migration. An in-migrant is a person who comes to live in an area by crossing an administrative boundary inside the same country. An out-migrant is a person who leaves an administrative area to live in another administrative area of the same country.

**Net-Migration:** The balance between in-migration and out-migration, according to the direction of the movement, may be characterized by net in-migration or net out-migration. When the flow is coming in, it is indicated by a plus (+) sign and when the flow is getting out, the balance is indicated by a minus (-) sign (Shryock et al, 1976).

**Net-Migrants:** The difference of in-migrants and out-migrants gives net-migrants.

**Lifetime Migrant:** This is a person enumerated in a different administrative area than that of birth. The concept refers to a person's movement that has occurred between the time of birth and the time of enumeration.

## 16.2 Data Sources and Measures for Migration

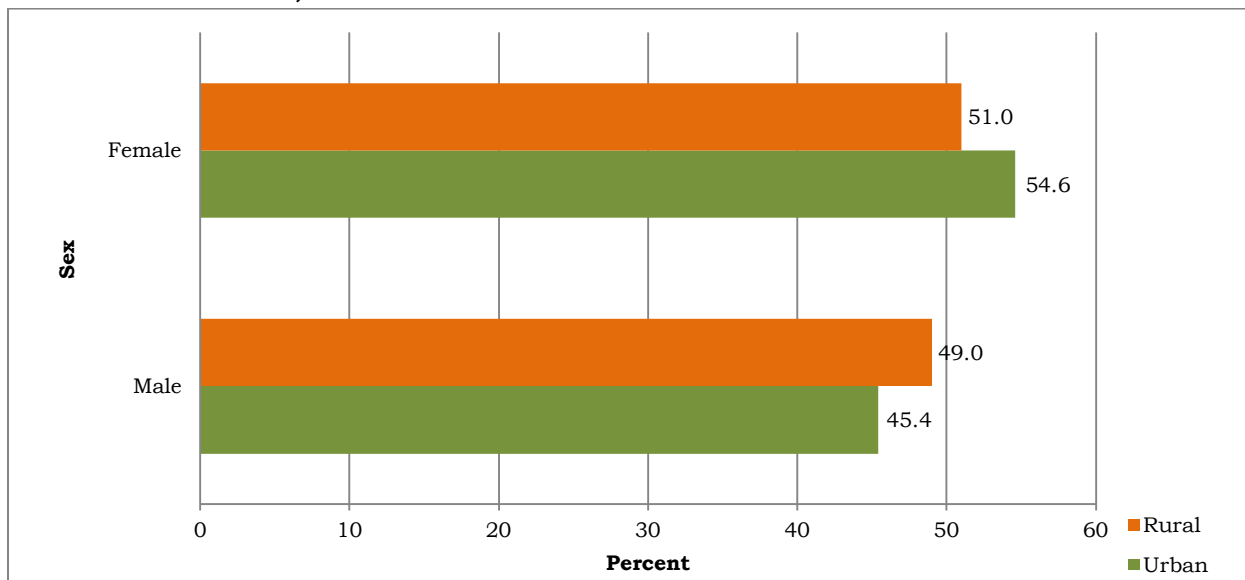
Information on current residential status collected during 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) was categorized as 'present', 'visitor', 'member elsewhere in Lesotho', 'member in RSA' and 'member outside Lesotho and RSA'. The analysis is based only on Lesotho citizens who recorded residential status as present and members elsewhere in Lesotho. In addition, household members who have been outside the country continuously for a period exceeding three years were not enumerated in the survey because they were no longer considered as household members, except those were in institutions. Furthermore, data on migration was obtained from the following; Place of birth, place of residence at the time of the survey, place of residence 10 years before the survey and the duration of residence. All components of population are measured by a series of indices such as, ratios or rates; therefore migration is not an

exception in this case. The “Place of birth method” is used indirectly to measure internal migration in this chapter although there are several methods that could be used.

### 16.3 Lesotho Citizens inside the Country

This section deals with Lesotho citizens living inside the country with respect to place of residence and sex. The 2011 LDS estimated the total number of Lesotho citizens inside the country as 1,745,680. Generally, the data suggests that of the total citizens covered during the enumeration period for the survey, the majority of the respondents were females recording 904,891 with males constituting 840,789. Furthermore, urban population recorded 448,385 while the rural area had 1,297,295 persons. However, according to Figure 16.1, most female Lesotho citizens were residing in the urban area with 54.6 percent whereas males were mostly residing in the rural areas with 49.0 percent.

**Figure 16.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens inside Lesotho by Sex, Urban and Rural Residence, 2011 LDS**



### 16.4 Lifetime Migration

Lifetime migration deals with migrants who ever moved from their place of birth; that means migrants who had lived in any district other than where they were born. Lifetime migrants refer to persons enumerated in a different administrative area than that of birth. It is obtained from information relating to district of birth and district of enumeration. The observed pattern from previous censuses is that males had a higher likelihood to engage in long distance migration than females (BOS, 2006).

### 16.4.1 Place of Birth and District of Enumeration

Place of birth and district of enumeration play an important role in determining the flow of migration streams. Table 16.1 shows that the districts of Leribe and Maseru had more than 90 percent of non-movers. Also there were no out migrants born in Leribe district who were enumerated in the district of Qacha's Nek. Most people born in Leribe district were enumerated in the nearby district of Berea, Maseru and Botha-Bothe respectively. The district of Thaba-Tseka had a relatively lower percentage of persons who were reported as non-movers (85.0 percent). Additionally, the proportions of people born in Thaba-Tseka district were enumerated in other districts with larger proportions enumerated in Maseru district, constituting 7.5 percent. The overall observation from the table indicates that most people in Lesotho were enumerated in their places of birth with percentages ranging from 85.0 to 91.1 percent.

**Table 16.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Place of birth and District of Enumeration, 2011 LDS**

Place of birth	Total	District of Enumeration									
		Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
Botha-Bothe	97,176	<b>86.8</b>	6.5	2.3	3.2	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2
Leribe	288,339	1.4	<b>91.1</b>	3.7	2.5	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.4
Berea	240,522	0.2	5.9	<b>88.6</b>	4.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.2
Maseru	321,342	0.2	1.1	3.7	<b>90.6</b>	2.5	0.8	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.5
Mafeteng Mohale's	173,737	0.1	0.7	1.9	10.4	<b>85.2</b>	1.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1
Hoek	172,988	0.1	0.4	1.7	6.3	3.0	<b>86.7</b>	1.2	0.5	0.0	0.2
Quthing	120,842	0.1	0.3	1.4	3.9	0.7	3.0	<b>89.8</b>	0.8	0.0	0.1
Qacha's Nek	59,603	0.1	0.4	0.9	6.3	0.7	1.7	1.0	<b>87.5</b>	0.3	1.2
Mokhotlong	108,756	1.6	4.3	1.3	1.9	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.2	<b>89.3</b>	1.0
Thaba-Tseka	141,084	0.2	2.8	1.5	7.5	0.2	0.6	0.1	1.0	1.1	<b>85.0</b>
RSA	19,792	7.6	21.8	16.6	15.1	9.1	14.5	6.8	4.3	2.7	1.5
Other Countries	1,498	0.0	0.0	17.3	77.2	2.5	0.9	0.5	0.5	0.0	1.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,745,679</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>17.3</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>3.3</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>7.2</b>

### 16.4.2 Net Migration

The difference between in-migrants and out-migrants can either be positive or negative. When it is positive, it represents a net-gain whereas negative indicates a net-loss of persons. Table 16.2 presents lifetime migrants' net-gain or net-loss for each district in the country from 1986 to 2006 Censuses and 2011 LDS. Throughout all the years, Maseru and Leribe were the only districts that experienced a net-gain while the rest of the districts reflected a net-loss. The exception was Berea district that experienced a loss in 1986 and then gained from 1996 to 2011. The district of Thaba-Tseka had high net-loss of 15,065 inhabitants while Qacha's Nek district had the least net-loss of 3,106 inhabitants in 2011.



**Table 16.2: Lifetime Migrants inside the Country for: 1986 – 2006 and 2011 LDS**

District of Enumeration	In- Migrants by Census Year and LDS				Out- Migrants by Census Year and LDS				Net- gain or Net- loss by Census Year and LDS			
	1986	1996	2006	2011	1986	1996	2006	2011	1986	1996	2006	2011
Botha-Bothe	8,903	9,870	8,082	7,849	10,345	11,120	11,370	12,784	-1,442	-1,250	-3,288	-4,935
Leribe	28,304	36,180	26,830	35,328	21,225	21,358	26,546	25,607	7,079	14,822	284	9,722
Berea	19,845	39,894	41,655	36,780	21,256	22,116	24,698	27,345	-141	17,778	16,957	9,435
Maseru	50,456	67,978	87,351	70,970	31,408	38,017	33,731	30,195	19,048	29,961	53,620	40,774
Mafeteng	21,300	22,283	15,337	16,619	24,167	27,817	33,488	25,778	-2,867	-4,983	-18,151	-9,159
Mohale's Hoek	17,390	17,502	12,294	11,539	19,549	21,139	25,814	23,034	-2,159	-3,637	-13,520	-11,494
Quthing	5,317	7,088	5,178	4,297	13,035	12,697	13,589	12,330	-7,718	-5,609	-8,411	-8,033
Qacha's Nek	5,087	5,462	3,538	4,329	10,069	8,855	8,182	7,435	-4,982	-3,393	-4,644	-3,106
Mokhotlong	4,191	3,774	4,079	3,545	11,066	12,322	13,566	11,675	-6,875	-8,548	-9,487	-8,130
Thaba-Tseka	11,429	10,574	9,410	6,044	10,102	45,720	22,770	21,109	1,327	-35,146	-13,360	-15,065

Source: 1986 to 2006 Census Reports

**Table 16.3: Inter-district Lifetime Migration 2011 LDS**

District	In-migration	Out-migration	Net-migration
Botha-Bothe	7.4	12.1	-4.7
Leribe	33.5	24.3	9.2
Berea	34.9	25.9	9.0
Maseru	67.3	28.6	38.7
Mafeteng	15.8	24.5	-8.7
Mohale's Hoek	10.9	21.9	-10.9
Quthing	4.1	11.7	-7.6
Qacha's Nek	4.1	7.1	-2.9
Mokhotlong	3.4	11.1	-7.7
Thaba-Tseka	5.7	20.0	-14.3

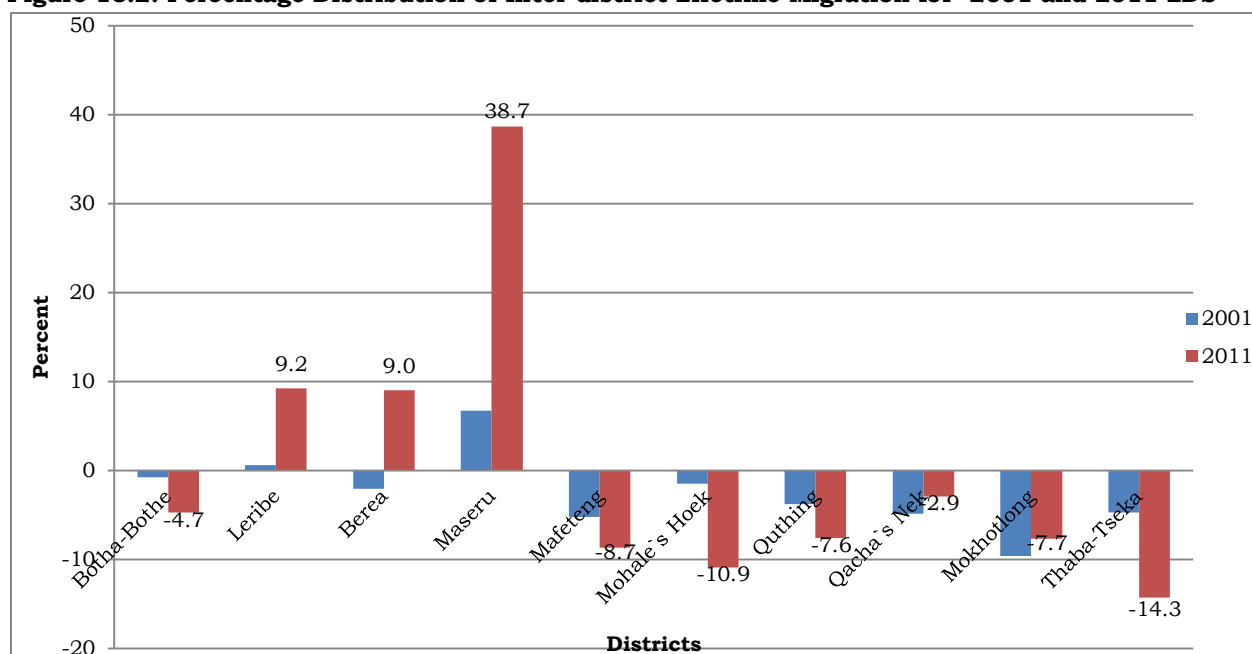
According to Table 16.3, more than half of the population (67.3 percent) was lifetime migrants who were enumerated in Maseru from other districts. Additionally, Maseru district had the highest number of migrants enumerated in other districts other than Maseru with 28.6 percent. Contrarily, 3.4 percent of the population enumerated in Mokhotlong was lifetime migrants from other districts while 11.1 percent of the population was out-migrants of the same district. This result in Mokhotlong district having a lifetime net-loss of 7.7

percent. The lifetime net-loss of the population ranged from 3 to 14 percent and it was mainly experienced in Mohale's Hoek and Thaba-tseka with 10.9 and 14.3 percent respectively. The three districts (Maseru, Leribe and Berea) had considerable net gain of the population with Maseru having the largest net-gain of 38.7 percent. As indicated in 2001 LDS, Maseru and Leribe were the only districts with net-gain of the population.

Figure 16.2 demonstrates a comparison of 2001 and 2011 LDS net-migration by districts. In 2001, only Maseru and Leribe districts experienced positive net-lifetime migration while the rest of the districts displayed negative net-lifetime migration. Mokhotlong recorded the largest lifetime net-loss of population of nearly 10 percent in 2001. In 2011, the same districts as in 2001 (Maseru and Leribe) as well as Berea had

positive net-lifetime migration and all other districts had negative net-lifetime migration. Thaba-Tseka district recorded the highest lifetime net-loss of population estimated at 14.3 percent in 2011. General, it is observed that most of the districts in 2011 experienced negative net lifetime migration with the ultimate destination being Maseru district which has an estimate of 38.7 percent.

**Figure 16.2: Percentage Distribution of Inter-district Lifetime Migration for 2001 and 2011 LDS**



Source: 2001 LDS Report

**Table 16.4: Lifetime Migration by District and Net-Migration Rates for: 1976 - 2011**

District of Birth	Net-Migration Rate (per 1,000 population)				
	1976	1986	1996	2006	2011
Botha-Bothe	-7.8	-13.5	-11.4	-329.8	-46.8
Leribe	6.5	25.7	49.0	1.0	92.1
Berea	6.0	-9.5	73.5	67.8	89.5
Maseru	39.6	61.1	76.2	124.1	386.7
Mafeteng	-18.5	-13.9	-23.3	-94.2	-86.8
Mohale's Hoek	-15	-12.3	-19.6	-76.4	-109.1
Quthing	-49.5	-64.2	-44	-67.8	-76.2
Qacha's Nek	-36.7	-71.7	-46.6	-66.6	-29.4
Mokhotlong	-10.7	-85.4	-98.9	-97.1	-77.1
Thaba-Tseka	-	12.0	-272.9	-102.9	-142.8

The lifetime migration by districts and net-migration rates from 1976 to 2011 are portrayed in Table 16.4. The table demonstrates the trend in which each district gained or lost population over census years and during 2011 LDS. It reflected that from 1976 to 2011, only Maseru and Leribe districts had positive net migration rate. In 2011, seven districts experienced net-loss migration with Thaba-Tseka district having the least with net-loss migration rate of -142.8 per 1,000 populations. Maseru, on the other hand had

the highest net-gain migration rate of 386.7 per 1,000 populations.

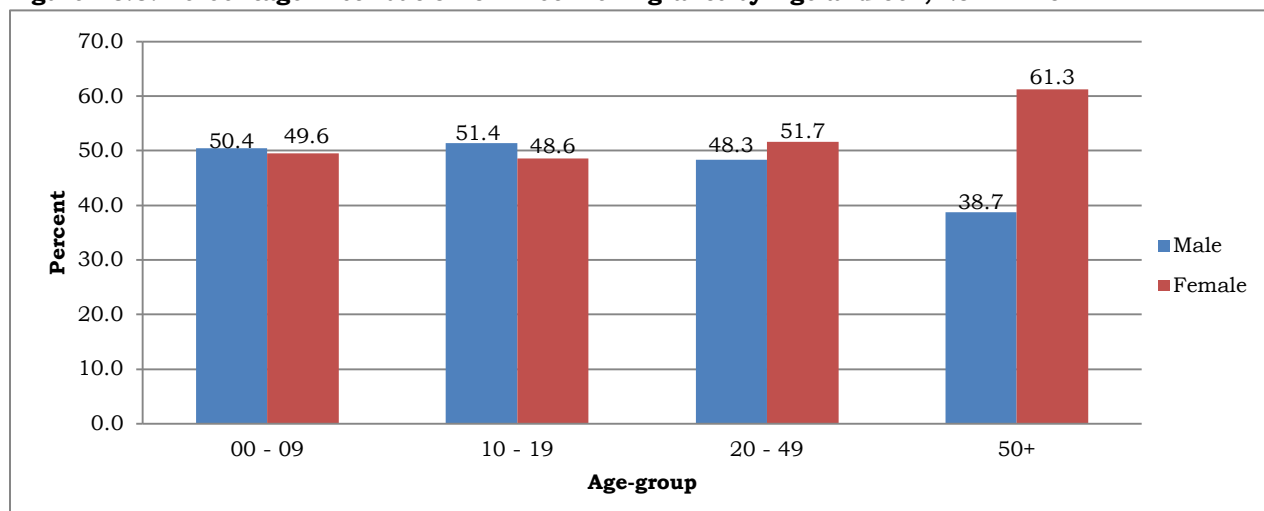
## 16.5 Inter-District Lifetime Migration

The question on place of birth has two major components; it had persons enumerated in the place of birth or non-migrants and those enumerated outside the place of birth or migrants. With such information, it is possible to estimate the migration flows into and out of any district. By referring to place of birth data, three migration indices could be derived which are lifetime in-migration, out-migration and net-migration. These represent persons who have migrated out of the district of birth and were enumerated somewhere else.

### 16.5.1 Age and Sex of Inter-district Migrants

Most empirical studies of child and adolescent migrants have focused on the potential importance of age at migration (IZA, 2009). Sex of a migrant also plays an important role in determining movement from one place to another. For example a study in Ethiopia established that migrants are mostly males under the age of 30 (Deshingkar and Grimm, 2004). Figure 16.3 illustrates that males mostly migrate than females in the early ages as compared to migrants in older ages where females recorded higher percentages. At the age of 50 years and above, the proportion of females was estimated at 61.3 percent while males constituted only 38.7 percent. At ages between 10 and 19 years there were more males recording 51.4 percent as compared to 48.6 percent of females.

**Figure 16.3: Percentage Distribution of Lifetime Migrants by Age and Sex, 2011 LDS**

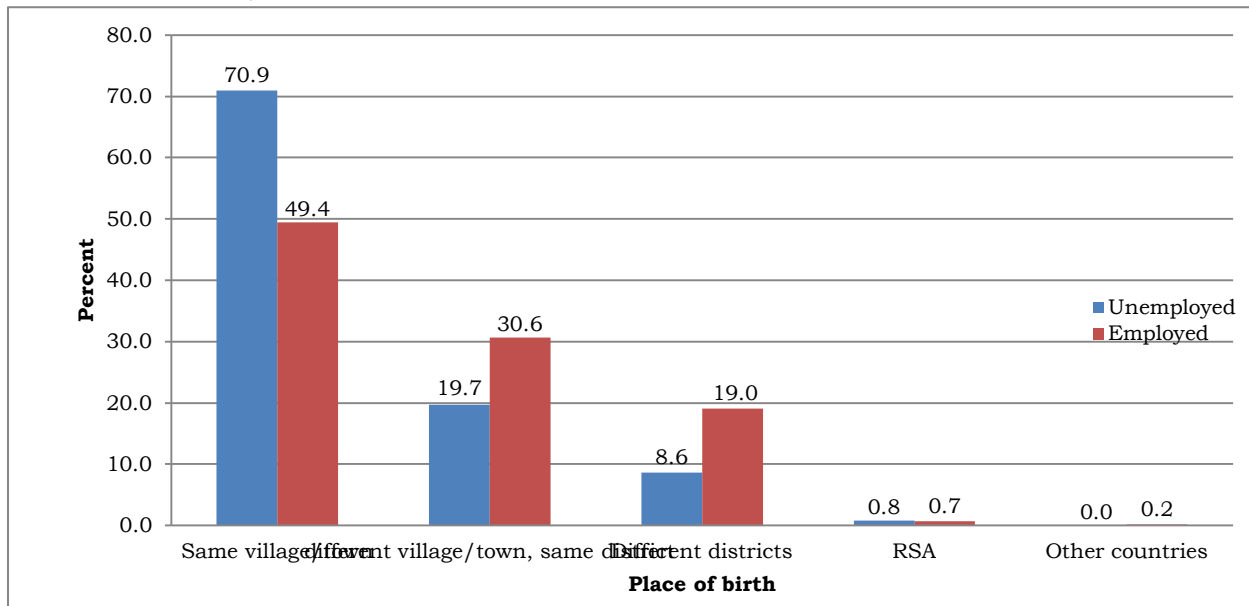


### 16.5.2 Employment Status of Inter-district Migrants

Percentage distribution of lifetime migrants by place of birth and employment status is portrayed in Figure 16.4. Regarding employment, there were more unemployed non-migrants recording 70.9 percent while employed non-migrants were slightly below 50 percent. For people born in different village or town but same district, there appeared

to be more employed migrants with 30.6 percent as compared to unemployed migrants with 19.7 percent. Lesotho citizens who were born in other countries constitute a very insignificant proportion of employed migrants whereas there were no reported unemployed persons born in other countries. For persons born in RSA, there was a difference of 0.1 percent between unemployed and employed persons as reflected in the figure. Migrants who were born in a certain district but enumerated in a different district were mostly employed persons than the unemployed persons with 19.0 and 8.6 percent respectively.

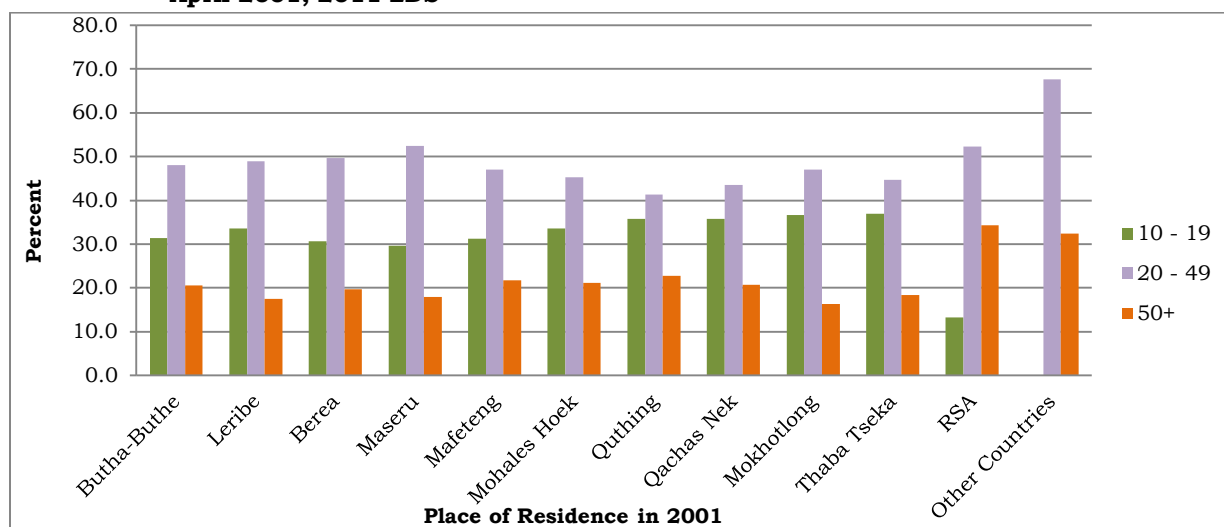
**Figure 16.4: Percentage Distribution of Lifetime Migrants by Place of Birth and Employment Status, 2011 LDS**



## 16.6 Period Migration

The results presented relate to Lesotho-born population who were living in Lesotho in April 2001 and were also aged 10 years or above at the time of the 2011 LDS. Percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens by age-group and place of residence in April 2001 is presented in Figure 16.5. The general observation from the figure is that most migrants were in the age-group 20 to 49 years where Other Countries recorded more than 65 percent of migrants and Maseru district followed with more than 50 percent. Elderly population from the age of 50 years and above was mostly migrating to RSA with approximately 34 percent representation and Other countries with 32.3 percent. Furthermore, those in the age-group 10 to 19 years were migrating within the country and in RSA except in Other Countries.

**Figure 16.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Age group and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS**



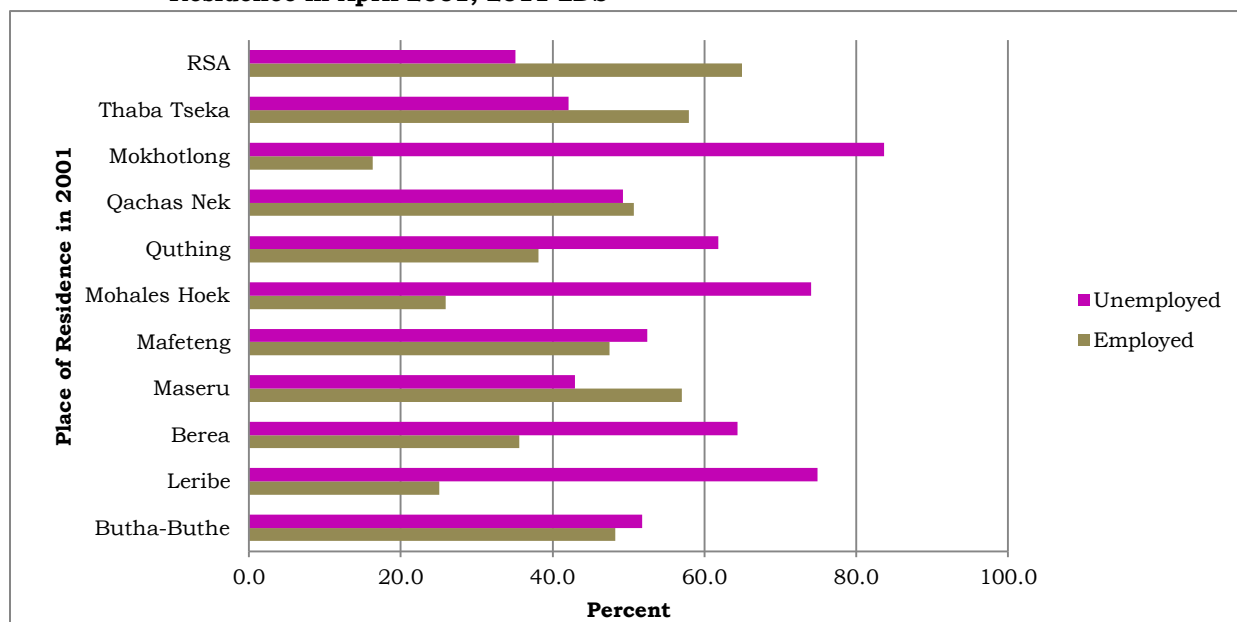
The data presented in Table 16.5 generally indicates that, the majority of non-movers ranging from 88.2 to 95.1 percent were residing in their usual place of residence in April 2001. Migrants who were living in the district of Berea in 2001 were mostly enumerated in Leribe constituting 2.9 percent and Maseru district with 2.4 percent in 2011. There were no migrants reported who were from Mochale`s Hoek district to either Mokhotlong or Thaba-Tseka districts. Persons who were residing in other countries in 2001 were mainly enumerated in Maseru and Berea accounting for 43.7 and 26.5 percent respectively.

**Table 16.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by District of Enumeration and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS**

District of Enumeration	Place of Residence in April 2001											
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mochale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka	RSA	Other Countries
Botha-Bothe	<b>91.5</b>	0.8	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.4	5.9	0.0
Leribe	3.4	<b>94.6</b>	2.9	0.8	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	2.2	2.6	25.8	6.4
Berea	1.5	1.9	<b>94.2</b>	2.2	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.3	0.7	1.6	15.4	26.5
Maseru	2.4	1.9	2.4	<b>93.8</b>	5.8	3.1	2.2	5.0	1.4	5.0	14.1	43.7
Mafeteng	0.2	0.1	0.1	1.4	<b>91.9</b>	1.4	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.4	12.5	7.9
Mochale's Hoek	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.7	<b>93.4</b>	1.1	0.9	0.1	0.6	9.2	4.6
Quthing	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.6	<b>95.1</b>	0.6	0.1	0.1	7.4	2.3
Qacha's Nek	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.4	<b>92.2</b>	0.1	0.5	2.6	4.4
Mokhotlong	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	<b>93.9</b>	0.5	4.9	0.0
Thaba-Tseka	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.6	0.3	<b>88.2</b>	2.1	4.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Figure 16.6 illustrates that unemployed migrants were mostly observed in the district of Mokhotlong with more than 80 percent while the least was in RSA with 35 percent. Employment was mainly noticeable for migrants who were in RSA in 2001 with more than 60 percent and were observed to be fewer in Mokhotlong district with less than 20 percent. The figure further shows that employment was considerably higher than unemployment in the districts of Maseru, Qacha`s Nek and Thaba-Tseka.

**Figure 16.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Employment Status and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS**



Some importance was also attached to the cross classification of educational characteristics of migrants during the survey as well as their place of residence in 2001. Table 16.6 reflects that most of the migrants within the country and those who were in RSA mostly had Primary as their highest level of education with percentages ranging above 50. The exception was with migrants in Other Countries where their highest level of education was mainly Secondary constituting 35.7 percent followed by Tertiary with 29.4 percent. Non-Formal education was attained mostly by migrants who were in RSA in 2001 estimated at 1.8 percent. Furthermore, migrants with No education at all were mostly reported in Quthing district with 17.7 percent and the least were in Berea district with 3.9 percent.

**Table 16.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Educational Attainment and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS**

Educational Attainment	Place of Residence in April 2001											
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka	RSA	Other Countries
Pre-school	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.0
Primary	59.1	58.2	53.8	54.4	62.3	64.3	62.3	58.5	63.9	65.1	58.5	15.0
Secondary	30.6	33.1	36.4	32.5	26.7	21.6	17.8	26.7	19.1	17.4	23.2	35.7
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Diploma/certificate after secondary	1.7	1.8	3.4	3.3	1.7	1.3	1.2	2.1	1.0	1.2	2.6	14.3
Tertiary	1.1	1.1	2.0	2.5	1.0	0.6	0.5	0.7	0.3	0.2	2.8	29.4
Non formal education	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	1.8	0.0
No education	6.8	5.2	3.9	6.7	7.2	11.6	17.7	11.6	14.8	15.4	11.1	5.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens by sex, age-group and place of residence during April 2001 is presented in Table 16.7. In all districts migrants aged 50 years and above, irrespective of sex, had the least percentages as compared to other age groups. The migrants who were in Other countries in April 2001 were mostly belonging to age-group 20 to 49 years recording 60.4 and 74.5 percent respectively. Data in the table indicates that males having the least proportion of migrants than females.

As reflected in Table 16.8 the majority of migrants who resided in all the districts during 2001 were Never and Monogamously married except for the district of Mohale's Hoek as well as RSA and Other countries. The migrants who were widowed were mostly observed in all the districts while the migrants who were Living Together and Divorced constituted the least proportion.

**Table 16.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Sex, Age group and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS**

		Place of Residence in April 2001											
Sex	Age group	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale`s Hoek	Quthing	Qacha`s Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka	RSA	Other Countries
<b>Male</b>	10 - 19	34.1	36.6	33.1	31.7	34.6	38.1	39.0	40.9	39.0	38.8	10.9	0.0
	20 - 49	49.9	48.8	50.8	54.1	47.9	45.5	42.6	43.4	48.1	45.9	49.2	60.4
	50+	16.0	14.6	16.1	14.2	17.4	16.4	18.3	15.7	12.8	15.4	39.8	39.5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Female</b>	10 - 19	29.1	31.0	17.6	27.5	28.3	29.7	32.9	31.3	34.3	35.1	17.9	0.0
	20 - 49	46.3	49.0	60.3	50.9	46.2	71.7	40.3	43.7	46.1	43.7	58.4	74.5
	50+	24.6	20.0	22.2	21.5	25.5	29.8	26.9	25.0	19.6	21.2	23.6	25.5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 16.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Marital Status and Place of Residence in April 2001, 2011 LDS**

		Place of Residence in April 2001											
Marital status		Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale`s Hoek	Quthing	Qacha`s Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka	RSA	Other Countries
Never married		48.1	50.1	50.4	47.5	48.0	33.3	50.4	50.8	51.1	49.0	24.9	21.8
Monogomously married		37.1	36.6	36.1	37.2	36.1	50.5	32.9	31.5	36.4	39.3	57.1	62.0
Polygamously married		0.4	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.7	1.4	2.3
Living together		0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.5	0.0
Separated		2.1	2.2	1.7	2.9	2.3	0.6	2.4	2.9	1.6	1.1	4.0	0.0
Divorced		0.2	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.8	0.4	0.2	0.3	1.2	0.0
Widowed		12.0	10.1	10.7	10.9	12.9	14.4	12.8	13.6	9.8	9.4	10.9	13.9
<b>Total</b>		<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>



## 16.8 Intra - District Migration

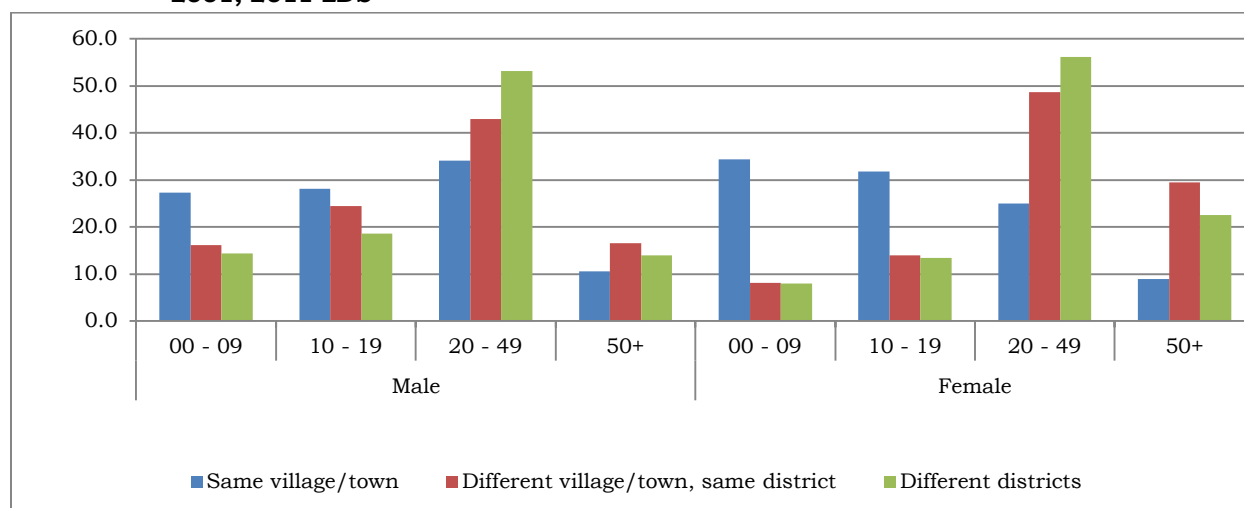
Intra-district migration deals with the movement of people within districts either in the same village or town and different village or town, same district. The number and percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens by district of enumeration and place of residence in 2001 is portrayed in Table 16.9. According to the table, the non-movers were mostly observed in the districts of Maseru, Leribe and Berea with 18.4, 16.8 and 14.7 percent respectively. The least proportion of non-movers were observed in Qacha's Nek district with 3.3 percent. The same observation was apparent for those who resided in different village or town but in the same district during 2001 with 21.3 percent as the highest while the lowest was 3.4 percent. Migrants who lived in different districts in 2001 were mostly noticed in Maseru with 37.0 percent with the least being Mokhotlong with 1.6 percent.

**Table 16.9: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by District of Enumeration and Place of Residence in 2001, 2011 LDS**

District of Enumeration	Place of Residence in 2001			Total
	Same village/town	Different village/town, same district	Different districts	
Botha-Bothe	5.6	5.3	3.9	71,208
Leribe	16.8	17.3	17.8	229,918
Berea	14.7	13.7	18.5	200,416
Maseru	18.4	21.3	37.0	291,443
Mafeteng	9.9	9.4	8.2	127,319
Mohale's Hoek	9.8	9.9	5.6	124,997
Quthing	7.6	6.2	2.1	86,705
Qacha's Nek	3.3	3.4	2.2	42,572
Mokhotlong	6.0	6.2	1.6	72,767
Thaba-Tseka	7.9	7.2	3.0	93,428
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,340,772</b>

Differentiating these data by sex reveals that, both males and females were mostly observed in age-group 20 to 49 years and were living in different districts representing 53.1 and 56.1 percent respectively (Figure 16.7). The non-movers were mostly females in age group 0 to 9 and 10 to 19 years with more than 30 percent representation. However, male non-movers presented a considerable proportion in the same age group of 20-49 years. Furthermore, the figure illustrates that from age 0 to 49 years, the proportion of male non-migrants increases with age while the opposite scenario prevails for the females in the same age-group. This may be attributed to the fact that culturally when women get married, in many occasions, they leave their homes or place of births and reside in her spouse's home village and a whole range of other socio-economic factors.

**Figure 16.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Age, Sex and Place of Residence in 2001, 2011 LDS**



The level of education attained by a person has a relationship with migration. Scholars such as Deshingkar and Grimm (2004) assert that, in India migration is high among the most and least educated with a tendency for the illiterate to engage in seasonal migration and the better educated to travel to seek regular white collar jobs or business enterprises.

The overall observation as displayed in Table 16.10 is that, Lesotho citizens who had attained primary as their highest level of education were noticed in all categories of place of residence in 2001 with 53.3 percent for non-movers, 56.4 percent of those who moved to different village/town but same district and 43.1 percent of migrants who moved to different districts. The least proportion was observed for those who had attained Diploma/certificate after primary estimated at 0.1 percent.

**Table 16.10: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Lifetime Migrants by Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS**

Educational Attainment	Place of Birth in 2001			Total
	Same village/town	Different village/town, same district	Different districts	
Pre-school	3.5	1.3	1.2	43,648
Primary	53.3	56.4	43.1	872,396
Secondary	18.9	26.2	36.2	375,534
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.1	0.2	0.3	2,190
Diploma/certificate after secondary	0.8	2.3	5.5	28,790
Tertiary	0.4	1.3	3.8	17,372
Non formal education	0.2	0.3	0.2	3,861
No education	22.7	12.2	9.7	304,504
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	85
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,648,381</b>

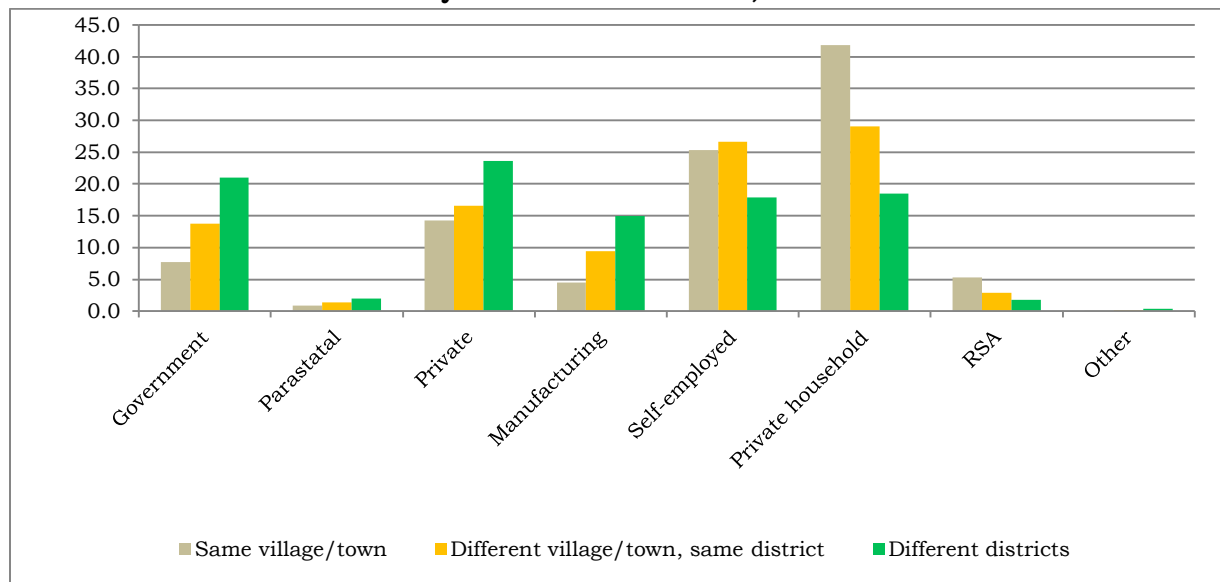
Data suggests that marital status has relationship with migration as shown in Table 16.11. The Lesotho citizens that were intra-district migrants, whose marital status was Monogamously married, were more likely to move to different districts and different village or town in the same district. This is supported by the high proportion of estimated at 45.0 and 44.7 percent respectively. The percentages of Widowed migrants were also slightly higher with 16.2 percent representation for those who were residing in a different village or town in the same district. These were followed by 12.8 percent for those who resided in different districts. Furthermore, the non-movers who were 'Never' married presented the highest proportions. The Living together and Divorced migrants had the least proportion in all categories of place of residence in 2001.

**Table 16.11: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Migrants by Marital Status and Place of Residence, 2011 LDS**

Marital status	Place of Residence in 2001			Total
	Same village/town	Different village/town, same district	Different districts	
Never married	74.4	36.8	39.8	1,061,088
Monogamously married	18.8	44.7	45.0	491,345
Polygamous married	0.3	0.3	0.1	7,131
Living together	0.1	0.2	0.0	2,913
Separated	1.6	1.5	2.2	28,159
Divorced	0.1	0.2	0.1	5,686
Widowed	4.7	16.2	12.8	149,347
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,745,669</b>

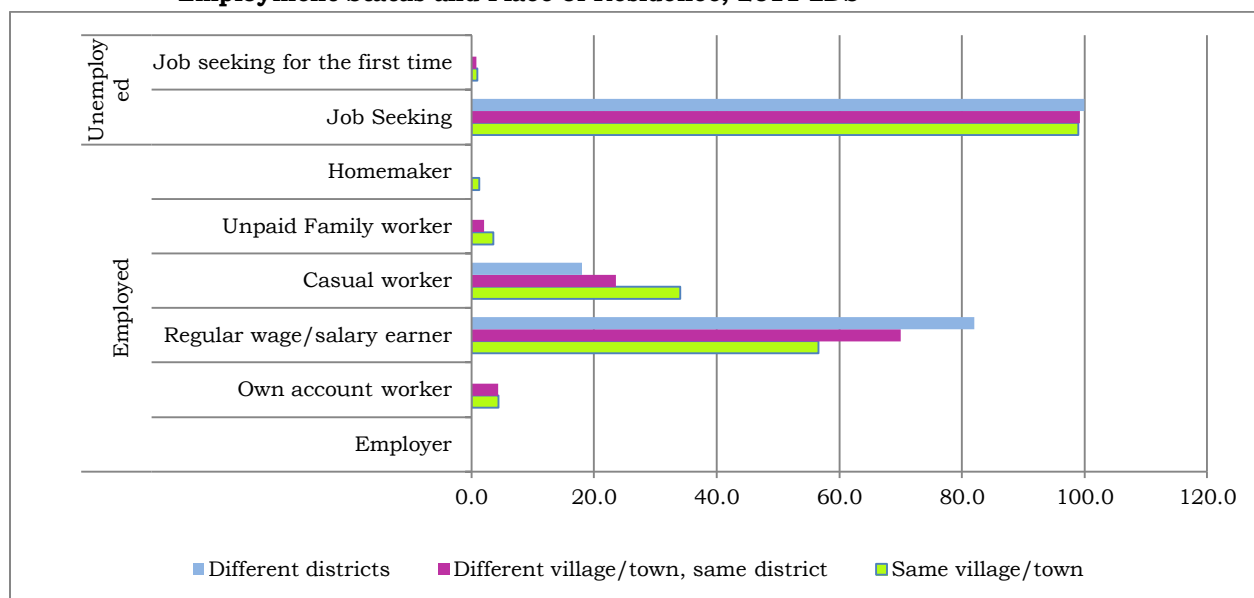
The migrants who did not move from their place of residence were mostly working in Private households sector with 41.9 percent (Figure 16.8). This is also observed for migrants who resided in different village or town but in the same district, followed by Self-employed migrants with approximately 25 percent. Most migrants who migrated to different districts worked in Private sector with estimated 23.6 percent and in the Government amounting to 21.0 percent. The "Other" sector had relatively few migrants who were born in the same village or town representing 0.1 percent. In general, migrants who were employed in Government, Parastatals, Private and Manufacturing sectors were mostly from different districts.

**Figure 16.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Migrants by Sector of the Economy and Place of Residence, 2011 LDS**



As presented in Figure 16.9, the largest numbers of migrants was reported for the unemployed and Job-seeking and mostly migrated to different districts. Regarding those who were employed, Regular wage or salary earners were most noticeable than in other categories of employment for usual activity (12 months prior to the survey) with more than 50 percent irrespective of place of residence. On the overall, there were no employers who were migrants in Lesotho in 2011 and a very low proportion (2.0 percent) of non-movers were Homemakers.

**Figure 16.9: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens that were Intra-district Migrants by Employment Status and Place of Residence, 2011 LDS**



## 16.9 Duration of Residence

This section provides analysis on Lesotho citizen's duration of stay at the place of enumeration. The question that was directed to the respondents during the survey was, 'for how long have you been continuously living in this village or town?'. This question was asked all respondents and any multiple movements that that occurred within the years were not captured but the most recent years of stay were recorded. All those who lived in the same village or town since birth were considered as non-migrants.

### 16.9.1 Duration of residence, Sex and Age group

Table 16.12 presents percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens by sex and duration of residence at place of enumeration. The proportion of Lesotho citizens aged 0 to 9 years who stayed in their places of residence since birth was greater for females (35.7 percent) than males (28.5 percent). Moreover, for those who resided in their places of residence since birth seemed to decline with age irrespective of sex. Male population who mostly stayed in their place of residence for the duration of 10 to 19 years was observed in age-group 10 to 19 years with 31.6 percent. Additionally, at older ages (70 to 79 years) males have mostly stayed (60 years and above) in their place of residence. However, females at younger age-group, 20 to 29 years mostly stayed for 0 to 9 years with 38.8 percent while for older ages they were mostly at age group 70 to 79 years with 72.1 percent with duration of 50 to 59 years.

**Table 16.12: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Sex and Duration of Residence at Place of Enumeration, 2011 LDS**

		Duration of Residence (in years)								
Male	Total	00 - 09	10 - 19	20 - 29	30 - 39	40 - 49	50 - 59	60+	Since birth	
00 - 09	24.3	19.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.5	
10 - 19	26.6	26.4	31.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.1	
20 - 29	19.4	24.1	20.6	24.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.8	
30 - 39	11.4	18.8	15.5	15.5	14.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.4	
40 - 49	6.3	6.3	17.7	17.5	12.4	14.1	0.0	0.0	5.1	
50 - 59	5.1	2.5	8.6	24.6	27.5	24.1	19.8	0.0	4.2	
60 - 69	3.7	1.3	4.0	13.6	28.6	30.2	28.4	14.2	3.1	
70 - 79	2.5	0.8	1.7	3.8	14.4	26.7	40.3	48.3	2.1	
80 - 85+	0.8	0.2	0.4	1.0	2.5	4.9	11.5	37.5	0.7	
<b>Total</b>	<b>840,789</b>	<b>142,553</b>	<b>39,755</b>	<b>19,025</b>	<b>10,213</b>	<b>5,575</b>	<b>3,157</b>	<b>2,001</b>	<b>618,512</b>	
<b>Female</b>										
00 - 09	22.2	13.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	35.7	
10 - 19	23.4	23.3	14.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	31.5	
20 - 29	18.4	38.8	19.0	5.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.5	
30 - 39	11.0	15.1	41.0	14.5	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.2	
40 - 49	7.4	4.1	14.5	50.6	16.3	1.4	0.0	0.0	3.4	
50 - 59	7.2	2.4	6.1	19.5	59.5	22.8	2.0	0.0	3.5	
60 - 69	4.5	1.0	2.1	6.4	14.9	56.4	18.4	2.7	2.1	
70 - 79	4.1	1.0	1.6	2.4	5.6	16.6	72.1	34.1	2.1	
80 - 85+	1.8	0.7	1.0	1.1	1.6	2.7	7.6	63.3	1.1	
<b>Total</b>	<b>904,891</b>	<b>204,217</b>	<b>75,184</b>	<b>48,511</b>	<b>38,936</b>	<b>26,255</b>	<b>17,474</b>	<b>9,509</b>	<b>484,807</b>	

### 16.9.2 Duration of Residence and District

The proportion of males who did not migrate from their place of residence since birth ranged from 64.2 in Maseru district to 84.6 percent in Thaba-Tseka district as displayed in Table 16.13. Furthermore, those of females ranged from 48.4 in Maseru district to 60.9 percent in the district of Quthing. Among the districts, Maseru had the highest mobility for both sexes recording 18.4 percent for males and 22.9 percent for females who had stayed for less than 5 years. However, Thaba-Tseka district had the lowest mobility for males for all durations. In addition, Quthing district was the lowest for females who have stayed between 5 and 19 years as compared to other districts.

**Table 16.13: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by District of Enumeration and Duration of Residence, 2011 LDS**

District	Total	Percent	Duration of Residence (in years)				Since Birth
			00 - 04	05 - 09	10 - 19	20+	
<b>Male</b>							
Botha-Bothe	43,898	100	8.3	2.6	4.7	5.4	78.9
Leribe	145,857	100	12.0	4.7	5.2	4.7	73.4
Berea	120,589	100	15.0	4.8	5.5	6.0	68.7
Maseru	174,844	100	18.4	6.0	5.8	5.7	64.2
Mafeteng	81,691	100	11.6	2.8	3.6	4.1	77.9
Mohale's Hoek	79,285	100	10.5	4.2	4.4	4.7	76.2
Quthing	55,379	100	8.0	2.9	4.0	3.6	81.5
Qacha's Nek	27,389	100	12.5	4.2	3.6	3.2	76.5
Mokhotlong	49,960	100	10.6	3.4	3.3	4.2	78.5
Thaba-Tseka	61,898	100	7.2	2.2	3.3	2.7	84.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>840,789</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>73.6</b>
<b>Female</b>							
Botha-Bothe	49,857	100	14.0	6.1	8.3	17.6	54.0
Leribe	156,557	100	15.3	7.3	10.1	14.4	53.0
Berea	132,929	100	17.5	6.0	8.8	16.5	51.1
Maseru	191,420	100	22.9	7.8	7.9	13.0	48.4
Mafeteng	84,685	100	13.4	6.0	7.6	18.9	54.2
Mohale's Hoek	85,136	100	12.3	6.2	8.0	17.7	55.8
Quthing	58,745	100	11.3	4.9	6.8	16.2	60.9
Qacha's Nek	29,948	100	15.2	6.4	7.4	15.9	55.1
Mokhotlong	51,223	100	12.9	6.5	7.7	13.7	59.2
Thaba-Tseka	64,392	100	10.6	5.8	8.0	15.9	59.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>904,891</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>16.0</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>53.6</b>

### 16.9.3 Duration of Residence, Marital Status and Sex

The interrelationship between population dynamics and marital status as well as age always exists. The category of never married males (73.5 percent) and females (77.7

percent) that reported to have stayed in their place of residence since birth had the highest proportion. In addition, the never married and monogamously married males had higher percentages except for those whose duration of stay was 20 years and above. Generally, the majority of females were monogamously married when compared to the never married female migrants. The Living together category of migrants had the least percentages for both sexes. The large proportion of monogamously married males (66.8 percent) had stayed in their locality for 20 years and more while the largest proportion of their female counterparts (57.8 percent) stayed between 10 and 19 years.

**Table 16.14: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Aged 12 Years and Over by Marital Status and Duration of Residence at Place of Enumeration, 2011 LDS**

Marital status	Duration of residence (years)					Since Birth
	Total	00 - 04	05 - 09	10 - 19	20+	
<b>Male</b>						
Never married	68.3	67.6	58.9	52.0	14.3	73.5
Monogamously married	26.4	28.5	36.4	40.8	66.8	21.9
Polygamously married	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.6	1.6	0.3
Living together	0.2	0.4	0.8	0.4	0.3	0.1
Separated	1.6	1.2	1.4	2.0	3.6	1.5
Divorced	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.2
Widowed	3.0	1.8	1.7	3.6	13.0	2.6
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>840,788</b>	<b>106,854</b>	<b>35,700</b>	<b>39,756</b>	<b>39,972</b>	<b>618,511</b>
<b>Female</b>						
Never married	53.8	47.7	34.1	22.9	2.6	77.7
Monogamously married	29.8	42.4	54.6	57.8	48.1	13.3
Polygamously married	0.5	0.5	1.1	1.2	0.8	0.1
Living together	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1
Separated	1.7	1.9	1.7	2.3	1.8	1.5
Divorced	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.5	0.6	0.3
Widowed	13.7	6.5	7.5	15.1	46.1	7.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>904,891</b>	<b>144,567</b>	<b>59,641</b>	<b>75,184</b>	<b>140,682</b>	<b>484,747</b>

#### 16.9.4 Duration of Residence and Employment Status

The percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens by employment status and duration of residence is shown in Table 16.15. The majority of the employed non-movers were concentrated in the employment category of “Unpaid family workers” representing 80.1 percent while the unemployed non-movers who were mainly in the category of those Seeking job for the first time (71.8 percent). Those who were classified as Homemakers and Employers had lived in their villages or town for 10 years or more recording 47.2

and 46.2 percent respectively. Regarding the unemployed population, those who reported to be Job seeking had also stayed in their places of residence for 10 years or more with 14.3 percent. Both the employed and unemployed migrants had stayed in their places of residence for 10 years or more with 23.4 and 12.3 percent respectively. The unemployed non-movers constituted more (68.5 percent) persons than the employed non-mover with 48.1 percent.

**Table 16.15: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Employment Status and Duration of Residence, 2011 LDS**

Employment status	Duration of residence (in Years)						
	Number	Total	Less than 1 year	1 to 4 years	5 to 9 years	10 or more years	Since birth
Employer	681	100	0.0	10.4	7.6	46.2	35.8
Own account worker	111,373	100	2.9	7.5	6.2	32.0	51.4
Regular wage/salary earner	215,179	100	12.8	18.9	9.9	21.3	37.1
Casual worker	33,246	100	6.5	8.0	4.9	21.1	59.6
Unpaid Family worker	55,533	100	2.9	4.1	2.3	10.6	80.1
Homemaker	10,698	100	2.7	6.3	7.5	47.2	36.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>426,711</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>7.5</b>	<b>23.4</b>	<b>48.1</b>
Unemployment population during last week							
Job Seeking	22,654	100	6.8	7.8	5.6	14.3	65.5
Job seeking for the first time	19,953	100	6.0	6.8	5.4	10.0	71.8
<b>Total</b>	<b>42,607</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>12.3</b>	<b>68.5</b>

### 16.9.5 Duration of Residence and Employment Sector

The percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens by sector of employment and years lived in the village or towns are presented in Table 16.16. Most of the migrants (32.7 percent) who lived for 10 years and more in the place of enumeration were mostly Self employed. The proportions of migrants that were employed in the Government (30.1 percent) and Parastatal (29.7 percent) sectors followed. The Private households had absorbed migrants who have spent the rest of their lives in the same village or town constituting 61.2 percent. For those migrants whose duration of stay in their place of residence is 5 to 9 years were mostly found in the Manufacturing sector with 14.8 percent. The non-movers constituted 48.4 percent in the sector of employment while the migrants constituted 51.7 percent indicating a greater number of migrants as opposed to non-movers.



**Table 16.16: Number and Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens by Sector and Years Lived in the Village, 2011 LDS**

Sector	Number	Total	Duration of residence (in Years)				
			Less than 1 year	1 to 4 years	5 to 9 years	10 or more years	Since birth
Government	52,816	100	8.0	20.1	11.5	30.1	30.3
Parastatal	5,484	100	9.6	16.3	11.2	29.7	33.2
Private	73,107	100	11.5	16.3	9.9	21.4	40.9
Manufacturing	34,830	100	11.2	24.8	14.8	21.1	28.1
Self-employed	106,218	100	3.0	8.0	6.6	32.7	49.6
Private household	145,283	100	9.9	9.7	3.8	15.4	61.2
RSA	16,882	100	3.6	5.1	4.1	20.1	67.0
Other	760	100	19.9	13.7	13.8	22.3	30.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>435,379</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>23.3</b>	<b>48.4</b>

## 16.10 Urbanization

Urbanization is simply defined as the shift from a rural to urban society, and it involves an increase in the number of people in urban areas during a particular year, (Masika et al, 2002). Although urbanization is the driving force for modernization, economic growth and development, there is an increasing concern about the effects of expanding cities, principally on human health, livelihoods and the environment. The implications of rapid urbanization and demographic trends for employment, food security, water supply, shelter and sanitation, especially the disposal of wastes (solid and liquid) that the cities produce are staggering (UNCED, 1992). This is most likely viewed in large cities where these problems pose a formidable challenge in many developing countries.

According to UNFPA (2007), people migrate to urban areas for various reasons, for example, they migrate seeking opportunities' such as good education, adequate health services, and a society with plenty of jobs with a plan to escape the poverty in which their parents are trapped in. The urban centers tend to attract some economic investments, and offer a variety of jobs and public services. The base for political power is often concentrated in the national state or district capitals, including secondary schools, higher education institutions, and health care centres are which offer better services and are more accessible in urban areas. However, Governments and international organizations have shown concern about the rapid urban population growth in developing countries, and social, economic and environmental problems associated with this growth (White and Lindstrom, 2005).

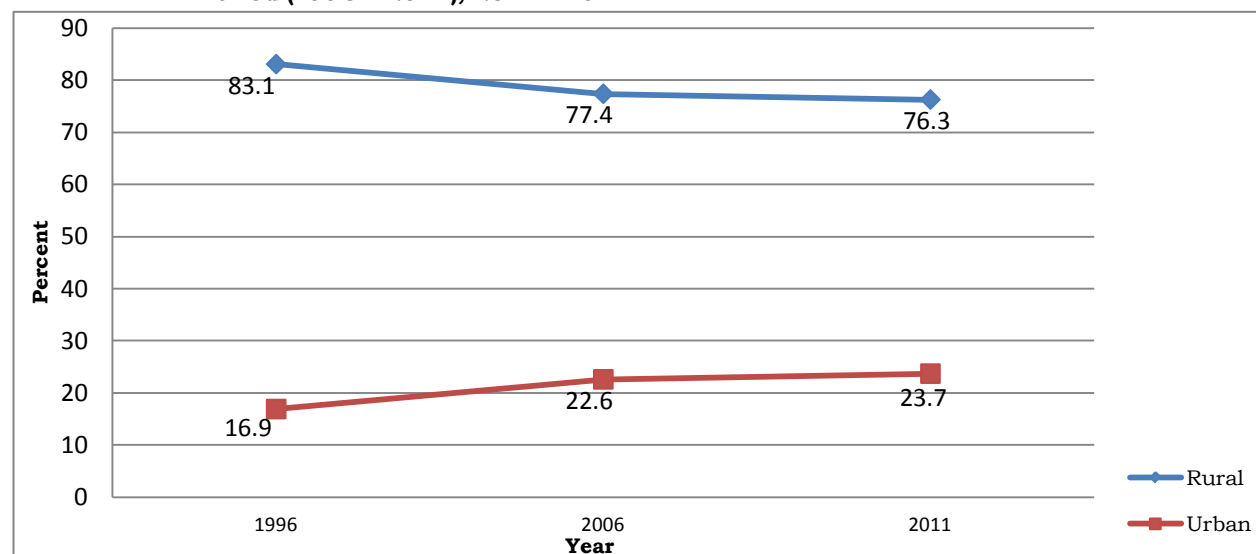
The urban areas in Lesotho were established by the Department of Land and Survey Planning Project (LSPP) through a Government Gazette that declares areas as urban. There are a 12 urban areas in Lesotho and they are; Botha-Bothe, Hlotse, Maputsoe,

Berea, Maseru, Semonkong, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong and Thaba-Tseka.

### 16.11 Trends in Urban and Rural Population

The change in population size over time in rural and urban areas has been explored in this section with particular focus on urban areas. The urban areas are mostly the recipients of migrants hence it is important to observe the impact of urbanization. Figure 16.10 reveals that there is a declining population in rural areas from 1996 to 2011. Furthermore, there is an opposite scenario apparent in urban areas whereby population increased from 16.9 percent in 1996 to 23.7 percent in 2011. The increasing population in urban areas generally promotes urbanization. The overall observation is that there is a spatial growth of urban areas as a result of massive movement from rural to urban (rural to urban migration).

**Figure 16.10: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho's Population by Urban/Rural Residence and Period (1996 - 2011), 2011 LDS**



Source: 1996 and 2006 Census Reports

### 16.12 Population in Urban Centres

The population of Lesotho was estimated at 1,894,195 in 2011 LDS and of this number only 23.7 percent (448,385) resided in urban areas. The share of urban area in each district is considered vital in estimating how many people live in each area. Table 16.17 portrays population by urban centres and percentage of the total population. The district of Maseru urban areas had the highest percentage share of 50.4 followed by Botha-Bothe district with 28.6 percent. The least percentage share of urban areas was observed in Thaba-Tseka district constituting 4.1 percent.

**Table 16.17: Population of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Centres by District and Percentage of the Total Population, 2011 LDS**

District	Urban Areas	Total Population 2011	Urban Population		Percentage Urban
			Lesotho Citizens 2011	Citizens and Non-citizens 2011	Percentage share
Botha-Bothe	Botha-Bothe	105,403	27,796	30,115	28.6
Leribe	Hlotse	331,117	17,225	18,840	20.3
	Maputsoe	-	45,047	48,243	
Berea	Teya-Teyaneng	273,832	58,038	61,578	22.5
Maseru	Maseru	389,627	164,471	178,345	50.4
	Semonkong	-	17,304	17,619	
Mafeteng	Mafeteng	183,507	27,945	30,602	16.7
Mohale's Hoek	Mohale's Hoek	181,196	23,546	25,308	14
Quthing	Moyeni	129,533	12,547	14,177	10.9
Qacha's Nek	Qacha's Nek	63,910	8,802	9,417	14.7
Mokhotlong	Mokhotlong	105,538	8,413	8,784	8.3
Thaba-Tseka	Thaba-Tseka	130,532	5,056	5,358	4.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>Lesotho</b>	<b>1,894,195</b>	<b>416,190</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>23.7</b>

NB: - means that data is not available, because the total population provided was for districts and urban areas had to share the percentages.

The population in urban areas was categorized according to size hence Table 16.18 shows distribution of the population in urban areas ranked by size. Among the urban areas in Lesotho, Maseru ranked the first with the population of 178,345 (39.8 percent) while the urban centre with the least population was Thaba-Tseka with 5,358 persons constituting only 1.2 percent.

**Table 16.18: Distribution of Population Size by Urban Centres and Rank, 2011 LDS**

Rank	Urban Centre	Population	Percentage
1	Maseru	178,345	39.8
2	Teya-Teyaneng	61,578	13.7
3	Maputsoe	48,243	10.8
4	Mafeteng	30,602	6.8
5	Botha-Bothe	30,115	6.7
6	Mohale's Hoek	25,308	5.6
7	Hlotse	18,840	4.2
8	Semonkong	17,619	3.9
9	Quthing	14,177	3.2
10	Qacha's Nek	9,417	2.1
11	Mokhotlong	8,784	2.0
12	Thaba-Tseka	5,358	1.2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 16.13 Urban Centre Differentials

The urban centres were cross-classified with the background characteristics comprising the demographic variables such as; age, sex, marital status and socio-economic including employment status and duration of residence. Urban centres were mostly characterized by large, densely populated areas with clusters of certain amount within a given density.

#### 16.13.1 Urban Centres and Migrants' Age

Age is a cross-cutting variable that plays an important part in determining migration. The highest percentages were reported for the respondents aged 10 years and above with the representation of 59.0 percent as indicated in Table 16.19. The least percentages were recorded for citizens aged 5 to 9 years with 10.4 percent. The distribution by districts individually presents the same pattern. At the most, citizens who were aged less than 1 represented the highest percentage accounting for 14.8 percent in the urban centre of Qacha's Nek whereas the least was in Semonkong urban centre with 3.2 percent.

**Table 16.19: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Population by Age group, 2011 LDS**

Urban Center	Age Group				
	Total	Less than 1	1 to 4 years	5 to 9 years	10 years or more
Maseru	178,345	13.7	22.7	11.8	51.8
Teya-teyaneng	61,578	12.4	14.6	6.7	66.3
Maputsoe	48,243	11.8	20.4	13.2	54.6
Mafeteng	30,602	10.5	21.7	9.9	58.0
Botha-Bothe	30,115	7.2	10.3	6.4	76.1
Mohale's Hoek	25,308	6.7	15.3	10.3	67.7
Hlotse	18,840	10.4	19.2	14.1	56.3
Semonkong	17,619	3.2	4.7	7.2	85.0
Moyeni	14,177	7.8	13.7	7.3	71.1
Qacha's Nek	9,417	14.8	25.4	13.0	46.7
Mokhotlong	8,784	10.8	23.7	11.1	54.4
Thaba-Tseka	5,358	13.8	33.0	9.2	44.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>19.1</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>59.0</b>

#### 16.13.2 Urban Centres and Sex

Various studies have shown that female migration presents significant volume and complexity than was previously believed and that migration has gender-differentiated causes and consequences (Masika, 1997). According to Table 16.20, there were 448,385 Lesotho citizens residing in the urban centres of which 46.4 percent constituted males and 53.6 percent were females. The female population residing in urban areas exceeded that of males in all urban centres. The majority of males were

reported in the district of Thaba-Tseka constituting 49.9 percent while most females were found in Mokhotlong district with 55.9 percent.

**Table 16.20: Percentage Distribution of Urban Centres by Sex, 2011 LDS**

Urban Center	Total	Sex	
		Male	Female
Maseru	178,345	45.6	54.4
Teya-teyaneng	61,578	47.8	52.2
Maputsoe	48,243	44.4	55.6
Mafeteng	30,602	47.6	52.4
Botha-Bothe	30,115	48.3	51.7
Mohale's Hoek	25,308	46.7	53.3
Hlotse	18,840	46.8	53.2
Semonkong	17,619	48.3	51.7
Moyeni	14,177	48.1	51.9
Qacha's Nek	9,417	45.5	54.5
Mokhotlong	8,784	44.1	55.9
Thaba-Tseka	5,358	49.9	50.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>46.4</b>	<b>53.6</b>

### 16.13.3 Urban Centres and Employment Status

This sub-section on employment status and urban centres covers population aged 10 years and above who were either employed or unemployed in urban areas. The total number of people residing in urban centres by employment status as reflected in Table 16.21 was estimated at 178,594. This translates into 93.0 percent of those who were employed and only 7.0 percent that were unemployed. The urban centre of Mokhotlong had the highest proportion of employed population amounting to 97.1 percent while the unemployed population was higher in Hlotse urban centre with 9.3 percent.

**Table 16.21: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Areas by Employment Status, 2011 LDS**

Urban Center	Number	Employment status		
		Total	Employed	Unemployed
Botha-Bothe	9,220	100	94.3	5.7
Hlotse	5,957	100	90.7	9.3
Maputsoe	21,066	100	92.7	7.3
Teya-Teyaneng	23,077	100	91.7	8.3
Maseru	80,505	100	93.6	6.4
Semonkong	6,115	100	94.3	5.7
Mafeteng	11,051	100	91.1	8.9
Mohale's Hoek	8,511	100	90.8	9.2
Moyeni	5,218	100	93.0	7.0
Qacha's Nek	3,015	100	95.8	4.2
Mokhotlong	2,582	100	97.1	2.9
Thaba-Tseka	2,276	100	96.5	3.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>178,594</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>93.0</b>	<b>7.0</b>

### 16.13.4 Urban Centres and Marital Status

Literature has also indicated that marital status influences urbanization. The percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens in urban centres by marital status is demonstrated in Table 16.22. The majority of the population residing in urban centres was Never married represented by 57.8 percent. The least percentage was for those whose marital status was Living together constituting 0.3 percent. Most people in Qacha's Nek urban centre had reported to be Widowed, Separated and Living together recording 9.1, 3.2 and 1.5 percent respectively. In addition, those who were in Polygamous unions were mostly residing in Hlotse urban centre with 1.3 followed by those in Mohale's Hoek urban centre with 1.2 percent. Those whose marital status was Divorced were commonly residing in the urban centres of Mohale's Hoek and Moyeni with 0.9 percent each.

**Table 16.22: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Centres by Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

Urban Center	Number	Total	Marital status						
			Never married	Monogomously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed
Botha-Bothe	30,115	100	56.5	31.2	0.5	0.2	2.4	0.1	9.0
Hlotse	18,840	100	57.8	35.5	1.3	0.2	1.1	0.1	4.1
Maputsoe	48,243	100	55.7	33.5	0.3	0.1	2.5	0.3	7.4
Teya-Teyaneng	61,578	100	56.6	34.5	0.2	0.3	1.2	0.6	6.6
Maseru	178,345	100	54.1	35.5	0.5	0.4	2.2	0.7	6.6
Semonkong	17,619	100	63.4	26.7	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	8.4
Mafeteng	25,308	100	57.1	31.9	0.0	0.5	2.1	0.4	8.1
Mohale's Hoek	30,602	100	58.3	30.0	1.2	0.3	0.7	0.9	8.6
Moyeni	14,177	100	58.7	27.9	0.9	0.3	2.8	0.9	8.7
Qacha's Nek	9,417	100	58.7	25.7	0.5	1.5	3.2	0.7	9.1
Mokhotlong	8,784	100	63.2	26.0	0.1	0.1	2.3	0.2	8.1
Thaba-Tseka	5,358	100	59.5	32.3	0.6	0.7	1.1	0.5	5.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>57.8</b>	<b>31.7</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>7.3</b>

### 16.13.5 Duration of Residence in Urban Centres

Duration of residence within urban centres indicates to some extent stable employment opportunities available to persons which mostly contribute to problems associated with urbanization. Table 16.23 indicates that 46.8 percent of residents of Thaba-Tseka urban centre had taken less than five years while but those in Hlotse urban centre have spent less than 10 years represented by 14.1 percent. The residents of Semonkong urban centre were 68.9 percent and had stayed there since birth. For those who migrated in urban areas and took 20 years and over, which is the longest duration, were represented by 12.0 percent. The general observation from the table is that urbanization is mostly a result of natural increase where 39.2 percent of the people stayed in their residence since birth. The least proportion of people (8.9 percent) in urban areas stayed 20 years and more.

**Table 16.23: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens in Urban Centres by Duration of Residence, 2011 LDS**

Urban Center	Total	Duration of residence					
		00 - 04	05 - 09	10 - 19	20+	Since Birth	
Botha-Bothe	30,115	100	17.5	6.4	7.0	10.6	58.5
Hlotse	18,840	100	29.6	14.1	15.0	6.8	34.5
Maputsoe	48,243	100	32.2	13.2	16.3	6.2	32.2
Teya-Teyaneng	61,578	100	27.0	6.7	10.2	9.7	46.3
Maseru	178,345	100	36.4	11.8	10.6	9.0	32.2
Semonkong	17,619	100	7.9	7.2	4.1	12.0	68.9
Mafeteng	25,308	100	32.1	9.9	11.9	8.0	38.1
Mohale's Hoek	30,602	100	22.1	10.3	9.9	10.2	47.5
Moyeni	14,177	100	21.5	7.3	10.6	11.2	49.4
Qacha's Nek	9,417	100	40.2	13.0	12.3	8.4	26.0
Mokhotlong	8,784	100	34.5	11.1	7.5	7.8	39.1
Thaba-Tseka	5,358	100	46.8	9.2	12.5	4.1	27.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>448,385</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>30.6</b>	<b>10.49</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>8.9</b>	<b>39.2</b>

## 16.14 Summary

Generally, of the total citizens (1, 745, 680) covered during 2011 LDS enumeration, the majority of respondents were females recording 904,891 with the males constituting 840,789. The urban residents constituted 448,385 persons while the rural dwellers were 1,297,295. For the districts, Leribe had the highest number of persons born and enumerated in the same district represented by 91.1 percent while the lowest percentage of persons was observed for non-movers in the district of Thaba-Tseka with 85.0 percent. Throughout all the years from 1986 to 2011, Maseru and Leribe districts were the only districts which experienced a net-gain while the rest of the districts had a net-loss. Maseru district experienced the highest net-migration rate of 386.7 per 1,000 populations.

Regarding the Inter-district migration, there were more females at older ages as compared with the younger age. At the age of 50 years and above, there was a proportion of 61.3 percent of females while males were only 38.7 percent. Contrarily, for ages 10 to 19 years, there were more males (51.4 percent) as compared to females (48.6 percent). Person who were Monogamously married were generally more likely to move to Different districts and in Different village or town in the same district as indicated by high proportion of 45.0 and 44.7 percent respectively for Intra-district migration. For period migration, unemployed migrants were mostly observed in Mokhotlong district with more than 80 percent.

The highly industrialized urban areas of Maseru urban centre had the highest percentage share of persons estimated at 46.7. Maseru urban centre ranked the first with the population of 178,385 (39.8 percent). The least urban centre was Thaba-Tseka with the population of 5,358 constituting only 1.2 percent. Generally, female population in urban areas exceeded that of males in all urban centres.

# CHAPTER 17

## INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION<sup>18</sup>

### 17.0 Introduction

Migration is defined as the movement of persons that leads to change of usual place of residence. International migration is referred to as the movement of persons that results in change of country of usual place of residence which implies movement of people across the national boundaries either temporarily or permanently (<http://www.unecce.org/stats/documents/2001/05/migration/12.e.pdf>).

During the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey; temporary migrants or short-term migrants were defined as Lesotho citizens who were away from the households for a short period of time for social and educational purposes, for a period of at least six months. Permanent migrants or long-term migrants were Lesotho citizens who have been away from the country for a period of at least three consecutive years without any communication or interaction with their families. International migration has two components namely emigration and immigration. Emigration refers to movement of persons from the country of origin to the outside country (<http://www.thefreedictionary.com/emigration>) and people who engage in such movement are referred to as emigrants. Immigration on the other hand is defined as the process of entering one country from country of origin to stay or reside for a permanent or semi permanent residence in the destination country, (<http://www.thefreedictionary.com/immigration>). A person who is enumerated in a particular country and originates from another is an immigrant. This chapter therefore, focuses on Lesotho citizens who are outside the country and the non citizens of Lesotho inside the country. Some important factors relating to migration such as educational attainment, marital and employment status shall be covered.

### 17.1 Data Source and Methods

The 2011 LDS questionnaire contained several questions that were used to estimate international migration. The information that was extracted from the database was from questions such as; the current residential status of Lesotho citizens who are residing outside the country, place of birth, country of residence, citizenship of the household members living outside Lesotho. Included also were questions on place or district of enumeration of Lesotho citizens who resided outside the country and the duration of stay outside the country. This chapter provides analysis on Lesotho citizens who were outside the country whose current residential was recorded as present members of the households and who also has not been away for more than three years. The data on Lesotho non- citizens inside the country was also sourced

---

<sup>18</sup> This Chapter was prepared by Phamotse Monkoe and Mantsane Monaheng



from the 2011 LDS questions asked relating to citizenship, country of birth for Lesotho non citizens and the nationality of non-citizens of Lesotho inside the country.

## 17.2 Characteristics of Emigrants

This section will cover the characteristics of emigrants in relation to age and sex, country of destination, educational attainment, employment status and duration of stay.

### 17.2.1 Age and Sex of Emigrants

According to 2011 LDS, Lesotho citizens residing outside the country were estimated at 135,285 inhabitants of which 86,900 were males while females constituted 48,385. The majority of males and females were in the age group 25 to 29 years where they recorded 18.3 and 18.2 percent respectively. The table shows that elderly population had very few emigrants from age 65 and above with males ranging from 0.1 to 0.8 percent while females range from 0.1 to 1.3 percent in the same age group. The table further shows that there were no male emigrants aged 80 to 84.

**Table 17.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Age Group and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Sex	
	Male	Female
00 - 04	1.5	3.8
05 - 09	1.0	2.4
10 - 14	1.4	2.4
15 - 19	3.4	5.7
20 - 24	12.7	14.4
25 - 29	18.3	18.2
30 - 34	16.2	13.9
35 - 39	12.6	10.1
40 - 44	9.8	7.2
45 - 49	8.8	7.5
50 - 54	7.2	6.5
55 - 59	4.5	4.1
60 - 64	1.6	1.5
65 - 69	0.8	1.3
70 - 74	0.1	0.5
75 - 79	0.1	0.5
80 - 84	0.0	0.1
85+	0.1	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>86,900</b>	<b>48,385</b>

### 17.2.2 Country of Residence of the Emigrants

It is important to identify where Lesotho citizens outside the country are residing for socio-economic development purposes of the country. The disaggregation of emigrants by country of residence and sex is displayed in Table 17.2. The table shows that the majority of male emigrants were residing in Republic of South Africa (RSA) with 64.3 percent representation while most females were those residing in “Other” countries (America, Asia and Europe) with 57.4 percent. It is also deduced from the table that “Other” countries recorded the least proportion for males with about 43 percent while the least proportion for females was recorded as 35.7 percent for those who are residing in RSA.

**Table 17.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Country of Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Country of Residence	Sex		Both Sexes
	Male	Female	
RSA	64.3	35.7	134,774
Other Africa	62.3	37.7	339
Other Countries	42.6	57.4	172
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>64.2</b>	<b>35.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>86,900</b>	<b>48,384</b>	<b>135,285</b>

### 17.2.3 Employment Status of Emigrants

In the majority of cases people tend to migrate due to employment opportunities available in countries of destination. As illustrated in Figure 17.3, the majority of Lesotho citizens residing outside the country were Regular wage or salary earners with percentages ranging around 80 irrespective of sex. There were no female emigrants who were employers while on the contrary some few male emigrants with percentages less than 0.3 were Employers, Homemakers and Unpaid Family workers. Data further illustrates that emigrants who were Casual workers constituted the second highest with males estimated around 10 percent while females were about 8 percent.

**Figure 17.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Employment Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

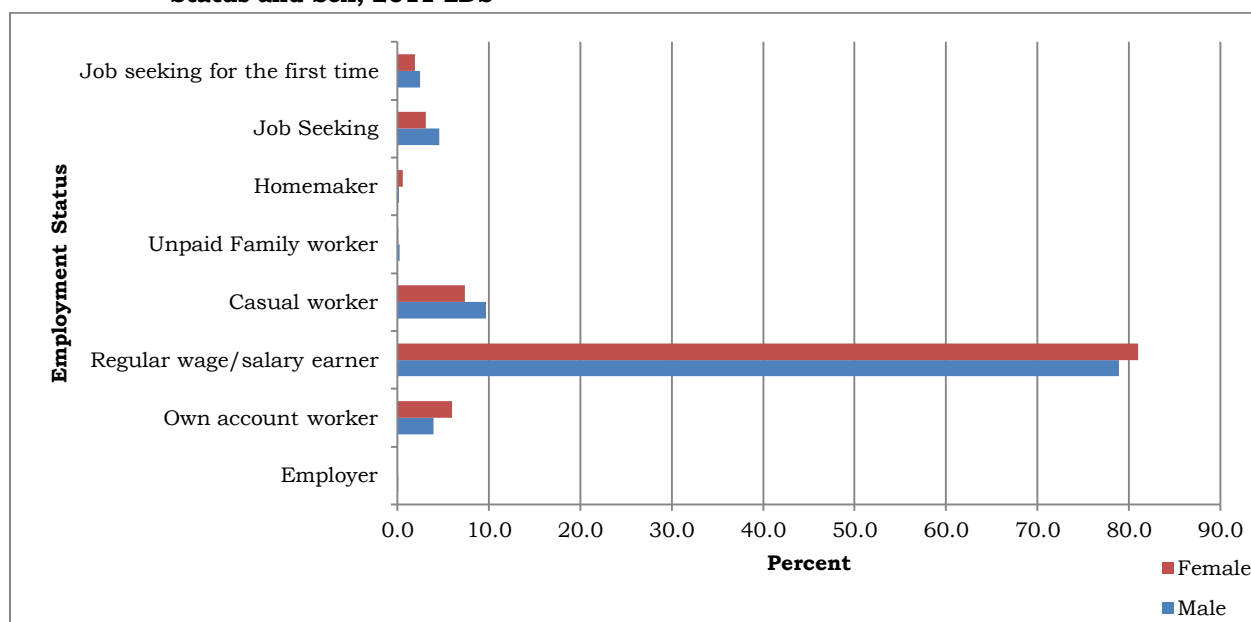


Table 17.3 presents the details as above but has incorporated Lesotho citizens outside the country by employment status and country of residence. The table shows the same scenario for Regular wage or salary earners as observed from the figure above where RSA had the majority of emigrants with 85.0 percent representation. The emigrants who were participating economically as Own account workers were mostly identified in “Other” Countries with 19.4 percent. Data reflects that there were no Employers reported neither in RSA, Africa nor “Other” Countries. It is evident from the table that Casual workers, Unpaid Family workers and Homemakers comprised only emigrants who were residing in RSA with 9.6, 0.2 and 0.3 percent respectively.

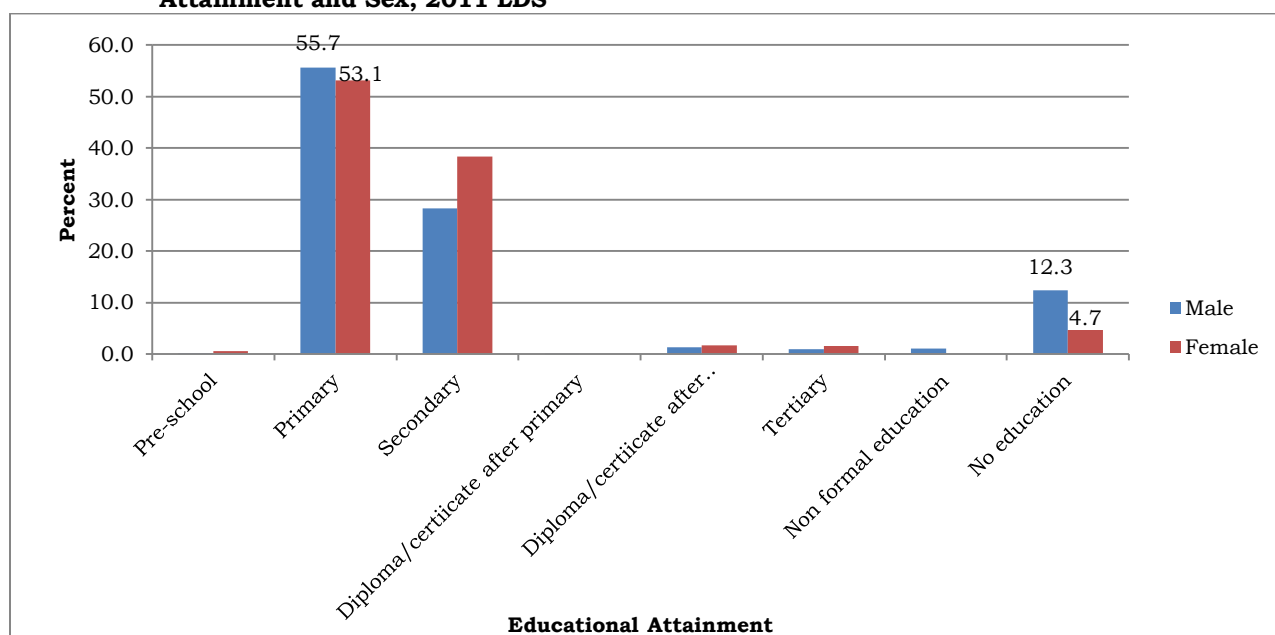
**Table 17.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Employment Status and Country of Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Employment Status</b>	<b>RSA</b>	<b>Africa</b>	<b>Other Countries</b>
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	4.8	16.0	19.4
Regular wage/salary earner	85.0	84.0	80.6
Casual worker	9.6	0.0	0.0
Unpaid Family worker	0.2	0.0	0.0
Homemaker	0.3	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>102,889</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>83</b>

### 17.2.4 Educational Attainment of Emigrants

Migration is a selective of various characteristics of the population such as education, age and sex. The percentage distribution of the emigrants by educational attainment and sex as presented in Figure 17.2 shows that, those who attained Primary level of education constituted the majority. The respective proportions for males and females were 55.7 and 53.1 percent. There were no female emigrants who had attained Diploma or certificate after Primary and Non formal education. Even though migration is selective to education, more males (12.3 percent) than their female counterparts (4.7 percent) were emigrants who had No education at all.

**Figure 17.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Sex, 2011 LDS**



The percentage distribution of Lesotho citizens who are residing outside the country by educational attainment is further analyzed by country of residence. As has been mentioned, most emigrants had Primary as their highest level of education attained and they were mostly in RSA with 54.8 percent representation while the least were observed in “Other” Countries with 11.8 percent as shown by Table 17.4. Most of the emigrants in “Other” Countries had attained Secondary education with 52.2 percent. The emigrants with Non formal education and No education at all were only found in RSA recording 0.7 and 9.7 percent respectively.

**Table 17.4: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens outside the Country by Educational Attainment and Country of Residence, 2011 LDS**

<b>Educational Attainment</b>	<b>Country of Residence</b>		
	<b>RSA</b>	<b>Other Africa</b>	<b>Other Countries</b>
Pre-school	0.3	0.0	0.0
Primary	54.8	52.5	11.8
Secondary	31.8	34.8	52.2
Diploma/certificate after primary	0.1	0.0	0.0
Diploma/certificate after secondary	1.4	12.7	0.0
Tertiary	1.1	0.0	36.0
Non formal education	0.7	0.0	0.0
No education	9.7	0.0	0.0
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>133,385</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>172</b>

### 17.2.5 Duration of Stay outside the Country

The duration of stay of Lesotho citizens outside the country covers only those household members who have been outside the country for a period not exceeding three years with the exception to those who were in institutions (hospitals, prisons academic institutions, etc.). The number of persons who were in institutions was estimated at 3,627 as shown in Table 17.5 with duration of stay that exceeded 3 years. The table demonstrates that in general, the majority of Lesotho citizens residing outside the country stayed in the Republic of South Africa for any period of time with percentages estimated as high as 98 and over.

**Table 17.5: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Citizens Outside the Country by Country of Residence and Duration of Stay Outside the Country , 2011 LDS**

<b>Country of Residence</b>	<b>Duration of Stay in Foreign Countries</b>					<b>Total</b>
	<b>Less than 1 year</b>	<b>1 year</b>	<b>2 years</b>	<b>3years</b>	<b>4+ years</b>	
RSA	99.7	99.8	98.7	97.9	99.2	134774
Southern African Countries	0.2	0.2	1.0	0.6	0.0	315
Other Africa	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24
Other Countries	0.1	0.0	0.3	1.6	0.8	172
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>114,617</b>	<b>8,220</b>	<b>6,020</b>	<b>2,800</b>	<b>3,627</b>	<b>135,285</b>

### 17.3 Characteristics of Immigrants

This section will therefore examine characteristics of immigrants covering aspects such as their; age and sex, residential status, educational attainment, employment status, sector of the economy, duration of stay and citizenship.

#### 17.3.1 Age and Sex of Immigrants

Age and sex are one of the fundamental social categories anchoring and shaping patterns of movement of entering one country from another to reside. Table 17.6 shows the percentage distribution of non-citizens of Lesotho inside the country by age and sex. The 2011 LDS estimated a total of 13,230 of non citizens residing inside the country. The table reveals that the highest proportion of male immigrants was observed in age group 35 to 39 years with 13.0 percent while female immigrants were mostly observed in age group 30 to 34 years with 11.6 percent.

The table further shows that there were more male immigrants (6,669) as opposed to females (6,561). At ages 65 years and above, very few immigrants were recorded for both males and females with percentages ranging between 0.5 and 0.9. There were no immigrants aged above 79 years.

**Table 17.6: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Inside the Country by Age group and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Age group	Sex		Total
	Male	Female	
00 - 04	8.6	9.9	9.3
05 - 09	7.4	10.6	8.9
10 - 14	7.7	9.9	8.8
15 - 19	3.6	5.7	4.7
20 - 24	4.7	8.3	6.5
25 - 29	8.8	9.3	9.0
30 - 34	10.7	12.4	11.6
35 - 39	13.0	8.7	10.9
40 - 44	11.2	6.3	8.8
45 - 49	8.6	6.1	7.4
50 - 54	6.2	4.6	5.4
55 - 59	3.0	4.1	3.5
60 - 64	4.4	1.8	3.1
65 - 69	0.7	0.9	0.8
70 - 74	0.5	0.8	0.6
75 - 79	0.8	0.6	0.7
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>6,669</b>	<b>6,561</b>	<b>13,230</b>

### 17.3.2 Residential Status of Immigrants

The geographic distribution of the immigrants has marked differences within districts, urban and rural residence and in ecological zones. The percentage distribution of non-citizens of Lesotho residing inside as shown in Table 17.7 indicates that, the Republic of South African citizens were reported as residing in all the districts of Lesotho. The immigrants were mostly concentrated in the district of Maseru with 97.9 percent. In general, all the non-citizens from RSA were relatively few in Maseru recording 7.5 percent. Regarding immigrants from “Other” countries accounted for 61.3 percent as the highest in Thaba-Tseka district.

However, the urban and rural residence indicates that there were more Southern Africans in the rural areas of Lesotho estimated at 75.1 percent as compared to 54.9 percent of those from “Other” Countries residing in urban areas. For ecological zones, the table indicates that the majority of immigrants were residing in the Foothills of Lesotho recording 87.1 percent as the highest. There were no immigrants coming from the Southern African Countries who were reported to be residing in Senqu River Valley nor were those from Other African countries residing in the Foothills.

**Table 17.7: Percentage Distribution of Non Citizens of Lesotho Inside the Country by Districts, Urban/Rural Residence and Ecological Zones, 2011 LDS**

District	Nationality				Total
	RSA	Southern African Countries	Other Africa	Other Countries	
Botha-Bothe	93.1	7.2	0.0	0.0	320
Leribe	90.9	0.0	7.0	2.2	997
Berea	24.6	20.3	9.1	45.9	1,554
Maseru	7.5	17.3	18.7	56.4	8,897
Mafeteng	57.7	32.0	3.6	6.4	359
Mohale`s Hoek	97.9	0.0	0.0	1.9	4,32
Quthing	77.7	0.0	19.5	2.8	282
Qacha`s Nek	52.5	6.9	3.0	37.6	101
Mokhotlong	75.0	4.3	20.7	0.0	92
Thaba-Tseka	9.2	20.5	9.7	61.3	196
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>13,230</b>
<b>Urban/Rural</b>					
Urban	10.8	17.6	16.7	54.9	10,406
Rural	75.1	7.3	8.8	8.9	2,824
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>13,230</b>
<b>Ecological Zone</b>					
Lowlands	20.0	16.4	15.7	48.0	12,039
Foothills	87.1	4.9	0.0	8.4	309
Mountain	42.6	12.2	9.8	35.7	420
Senqu River Valley	84.6	0.0	11.9	3.4	462
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>13,230</b>

### 17.3.3 Educational Attainment of Immigrants

It is important to analyze educational attainment of the immigrants in relation to other demographic aspects because education is a basic instrument for an individual to succeed in life. The representation of non-citizens of Lesotho residing inside the country by age group and educational attainment is shown in Table 17.8. The table reveals that all non citizens of Lesotho in age-group 05 to 09 and 65 to 69 years had mostly completed Pre-school and Non formal education respectively. As expected, age group 02 to 04 years contains the highest proportion of non citizens of Lesotho with no education at all represented by 58.7 percent. The highest proportion (35.3 percent) of non citizens of Lesotho in age-group 10 to 14 years had attained Primary education while 14.4 in age-group 20 to 24 years had attained Secondary education. In general, most immigrants had attained Tertiary as their highest level of education, followed by Secondary and then Primary level of education. However, this remains a challenge for the government because it would be expected that the majority of no-citizens would be having high educational attainment and skills for them to impart the knowledge to the citizens.

**Table 17.8: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Aged 2 years and Above Inside the Country by Age Group and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Educational Attainment								Total
	Pre-school	Primary	Secondary	Dip./Cert. after primary	Dip./Cert. after secondary	Tertiary	Non formal education	No education	
02 - 04	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	58.7	<b>6.0</b>
05 - 09	100.0	21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.1	<b>9.3</b>
10 - 14	0.0	35.3	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	<b>9.1</b>
15 - 19	0.0	3.8	12.6	0.0	7.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>4.8</b>
20 - 24	0.0	3.3	14.4	0.0	8.2	4.6	0.0	0.0	<b>6.7</b>
25 - 29	0.0	2.7	12.0	100.0	20.2	13.2	0.0	0.0	<b>9.4</b>
30 - 34	0.0	6.4	13.1	0.0	13.7	19.1	0.0	1.5	<b>12.0</b>
35 - 39	0.0	0.9	14.2	0.0	21.4	18.5	0.0	0.6	<b>11.3</b>
40 - 44	0.0	3.2	11.5	0.0	13.1	14.1	0.0	0.0	<b>9.1</b>
45 - 49	0.0	4.7	11.8	0.0	10.2	8.4	0.0	0.6	<b>7.7</b>
50 - 54	0.0	4.3	3.1	0.0	5.9	10.3	0.0	2.2	<b>5.6</b>
55 - 59	0.0	6.1	3.3	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.0	1.9	<b>3.7</b>
60 - 64	0.0	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.5	0.0	6.3	<b>3.3</b>
65 - 69	0.0	3.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	<b>0.8</b>
70 - 74	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	2.9	<b>0.7</b>
75 - 79	0.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	<b>0.7</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>2,851</b>	<b>3,580</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>3,936</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>1,296</b>	<b>12,764</b>

### 17.3.4 Employment Status of Immigrants

Employment is a critical issue in the development of the country because it is usually used to measure the economy of the country. Table 17.9 reveals that immigrants who were employers were only in age group 40 to 49 years constituting 49.1 percent. The percentage of immigrants who were job seekers in age-group 45 to 49 years were represented by the highest (87.1 percent) proportion. Most of Lesotho non citizens were students aged 10 to 14 years with 56.8 percent. In general, the non-citizens in Lesotho were mostly engaged as Regular wage or salary earners (4,688), followed by Housewives (2,046) and then students (2,023).



**Table 17.9: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Aged 10 Years and Above Inside the Country by Age Group and Employment Status, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Employment status											Total
	Employer	Regular wage/salary earner	Casual worker	Unpaid Family worker	Job Seeking	Job seeking for the first time	Homemaker	Housewife	Retired	Student	Other	
10 - 14	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	56.8	0.0	<b>10.7</b>
15 - 19	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.3	0.0	4.5	0.0	24.3	0.0	<b>5.7</b>
20 - 24	0.0	7.5	0.0	14.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.3	0.0	12.7	0.0	<b>7.9</b>
25 - 29	0.0	12.1	0.0	28.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.5	0.0	2.2	100.0	<b>11.1</b>
30 - 34	0.0	14.2	42.9	0.0	12.9	66.7	0.0	23.5	0.0	1.4	0.0	<b>14.1</b>
35 - 39	0.0	19.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.4	0.0	1.2	0.0	<b>13.3</b>
40 - 44	49.1	15.4	0.0	27.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.0	0.9	0.0	<b>10.7</b>
45 - 49	49.1	9.9	15.0	27.9	87.1	0.0	0.0	4.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>9.0</b>
50 - 54	0.0	9.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>6.6</b>
55 - 59	0.0	5.0	42.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>4.3</b>
60 - 64	0.0	5.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	100.0	0.0	0.0	<b>3.8</b>
65 - 69	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>1.0</b>
70 - 74	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.8</b>
75 - 79	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.8</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>4,688</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>2,046</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2,023</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>10,820</b>

### 17.3.5 Employment Sector of Non-Citizens of Lesotho

The sector in which immigrants residing inside the country were employed in is also important in exploring the dynamics of migrants. Table 17.10 shows the percentage distribution of non-citizens of Lesotho aged 10 years and above inside the country by age-group and employment sector. The table shows that about 28.6 percent of non-citizens aged 50 to 54 years were employed in government sector. The percentage of non-citizens in age-group 75 to 79 years was mostly employed in private sector at 68.5 percent. Only 10.4 percent of immigrants in age-group 20 to 24 years were employed in manufacturing industries. Furthermore, the table shows that about 16.1 percent of immigrants aged 55 to 59 years were employed in private households and 42.5 percent in age-group 65 to 69 years were employed in the Republic of South Africa.

**Table 17.10: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Aged 10 Years and Above Inside the Country by Age Group and Employment Sector, 2011 LDS**

Age Group	Employment Sector									Total
	Government	Parastatal	Private	Manufacturing	Self-employed	Private household	RSA	Other		
15 - 19	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>19</b>
20 - 24	3.3	0.0	43.3	10.4	9.7	4.2	23	6.1		<b>390</b>
25 - 29	12.1	0.0	59.1	0.0	21.5	1.2	6.0	0.0		<b>867</b>
30 - 34	17.3	2.0	39.0	5.8	21.8	4.3	9.9	0.0		<b>19</b>
35 - 39	6.0	4.0	63.6	2.4	14.6	0.9	6.1	2.4		<b>390</b>
40 - 44	18.4	0.0	55.8	0.0	17.2	5.0	3.6	0.0		<b>867</b>
45 - 49	6.4	3.2	47.1	3.2	18.7	6.1	10.6	4.8		<b>978</b>
50 - 54	28.6	5.4	21.0	0.0	24.7	2.5	12.4	5.4		<b>1,185</b>
55 - 59	21.3	0.0	45.3	0.0	8.4	16.1	8.9	0.0		<b>1,001</b>
60 - 64	26.6	0.0	26.6	8.9	14.3	0.0	14.7	8.9		<b>886</b>
65 - 69	0.0	0.0	57.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	42.5	0.0		<b>520</b>
70 - 74	0.0	0.0	66.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.7	0.0		<b>355</b>
75 - 79	0.0	0.0	68.5	0.0	31.5	0.0	0.0	0.0		<b>318</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>48.6</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>17.8</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>9.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>		<b>6,651</b>

### 17.3.6 Citizenship of Non-Citizens of Lesotho

A person originating from one country and moving into another country is identified by his or her citizenship in the country of destination. According to Table 17.11 the majority of immigrants aged 75 to 79 years were the citizens of Republic of South Africa with 68.9 percent. The least proportion was for immigrants aged 40 to 44 years estimated at 9.5 percent. The proportion of immigrants in age group 00 to 04 years were mostly from "Other" Countries with 48.0 percent. The non citizens in Lesotho from "Other" Africa were mostly children aged 5 to 9 years with 28.4 percent representation. The teenagers aged 15 to 19 years were mostly from Southern African Countries constituting 37.1 percent. It is evident from the table that the majority of immigrants were aged 30 to 34 years recording 1,531.

### 17.3.7 Duration of Stay for Immigrants

The length of time immigrants spent inside the country of destination is important because it is a valuable data that informs policy in a proper direction regarding migration. Data from the table indicates that a considerable number of immigrants have stayed in the country for less than 10 years (8,845). The table further reflects that, all the immigrants who are aged 30 to 60 years and above were mainly from RSA while there were no immigrants at all in the same age group from Southern African

Countries, “Other” Africa and “Other” Countries. Some immigrants reported to have stayed in Lesotho Since birth and more than half (52.7 percent) were from “Other” Countries and the least 9.2 percent were from Southern African Countries.

**Table 17.12: Percentage Distribution of Non-Citizens of Lesotho Inside the Country by Citizenship and Duration of stay, 2011 LDS**

Citizenship	Duration of Stay							Since Birth	Total
	00 - 09	10 - 19	20 - 29	30 - 39	40 - 49	50 - 59	60+		
RSA	21.6	23.5	12.5	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	22.6	24.5
Southern African Countries	18.3	10.5	17.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.2	15.4
Other Africa	17.4	7.1	11.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.5	15.0
Other Countries	42.6	58.8	57.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	52.7	45.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>8,845</b>	<b>1,727</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>1,699</b>	<b>13,230</b>

## 17.4 Summary

The total number of Lesotho citizens residing outside the country was estimated to be 135,285 of which 86,900 were males and 48,385 were females. About 18 percent of these emigrants aged 25 to 29 years were males and females each. The majority of male emigrants were residing in Republic of South Africa (RSA) with 64.3 percent and most females were resided in “Other” countries such as America, Asia and Europe with 57.4 percent. Generally, the RSA was shown to be the destination of most emigrants with 85.0 percent who were engaged as Regular wage or salary earners. The proportions of emigrants who had attained Primary level of education were considerably high. Males and females recorded 55.7 and 53.1 percent respectively and they were mostly residing in RSA with 54.8 percent while the least were in “Other” Countries with 11.8 percent.

The 2011 LDS estimated a total of 13,230 of non citizens of Lesotho inside the country. The highest proportion of immigrants was observed for males aged 35 to 39 years with 13.0 percent. The lowest was reported by immigrants aged 70 to 74 years with 0.5 percent. The majority of non citizens residing inside the country who were the citizens of the Republic of South African were mostly residing in the district of Mophale’s Hoek with 97.9 percent. In general, over 98.0 percent of the majority of Lesotho citizens staying outside the country resided in the Republic of South Africa regardless of duration of stay.

# CHAPTER 18

## DISABILITY<sup>19</sup>

### 18.0 Introduction

In aligning the country with the growing international recognition of the rights of persons with disability, as highlighted by the United Nations (UN) declaration, 'Decade of Disabled Persons' (1983-1992), many countries have included questions on disabled persons in their censuses. In Lesotho past, the censuses did not collect data on disability hence in response to this growing international demand the first attempt to measure disability was done in 2001 Lesotho Demographic Survey. The 2006 Lesotho Population and Housing Census and the 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey (LDS) also incorporated questions on disability.

Persons with disability have the same rights as other citizens to opportunities for self-actualisation and participation in the economic and social development. Information on persons with disability is important for addressing barriers that limit their enjoyment of these human rights and integration into the societal mainstream. This chapter covers the demographic characteristics of disabled population. This would help decision makers to make informed decisions and to better understand people with disability.

### 18.1 Definition of Disability

There is no universal definition of disability that encompasses the needs of all users at all times. In addressing issues of definitions which present difficulties as they relate to standardization and cross comparisons, the UN is guided by the World Health Organization's (WHO) International Classification of Impairment, Disabilities and Handicaps (ICIDH) which promotes a common framework and definitions of disability-related issues.

The ICIDH distinguishes the three dimensions that can be studied to monitor the situation of people with disability which are: impairment (organ and body dimension), disability (individual dimension) and handicap (social dimension). The UN (1996) defines impairment as reduced function of an organ or body part that may be attributable to disease, accident, violence, ageing or genetics. Disability is defined as reduced function and activity of a person as a result of impairment. A handicap is the social, economic and cultural circumstances that place persons with impairment or disability at a disadvantage relative to their peers (LDS, 2001). All three forms; impairment, disability and handicap are related because they all refer to different types of inability, disability or loss of experience by a person. The failure of body organs or systems to function normally (impairment), the inability to walk, talk or see marginally (disability) and the inability to go to school, engage in gainful employment,

---

<sup>19</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Tseliso Phafoli**

to socialise or otherwise to take care of oneself (handicap) are related as they all refer to loss of function.

The four major categories of impairment may be identified. These are sensory impairment which include ocular, aural and language impairments, Physical impairments include amputations, paralysis, limping and lameness, deformity, and hunched back. Mental impairments cover intellectual and other psychological impairments. Multiple impairments are combinations of those named above. Disabilities are considered as long-term if they have lasted for more than six months (CSO-Mauritius, 2000).

The study of disability also attaches some importance on social expectations and performance requirements. In general, the characteristics of environments that tend to narrow the adaptive opportunities of the functionally impaired individuals are important aspects. For example, in many developing countries, there are no training and rehabilitation services for blind people such as Braille facilities. There are also no social security benefits for blind people, nor are there aids such as guide dogs or the 'white cane' to assist blind people to independently move around.

## **18.2 Types of Disabilities**

In the 2011 LDS, disability status of each household member was ascertained. For those reported as disabled, information on the type, duration and cause of disability were recorded on a pre-coded list of fourteen types of disability. The types of disability were classified as; amputation of fingers, amputation of arms, amputation of hands, amputation of toes, amputation of foot/leg, lame/paralysed limb, total blindness, partial blindness, total deafness, partial deafness, speech problem (dumb), mental illness and mental retardation.

## **18.3 Prevalence of Disability in Lesotho**

The prevalence of disability is estimated as the proportion of persons with disability to the total population. This information helps in identifying people and types of disability existing in the country. Table 18.1 shows that about 2.6 percent of the population in households was reported as having one form of disability. Among males 2.9 percent was disabled compared with 2.3 percent of the females. The results indicate lower level of disability in Lesotho compared to 3.7 percent for both sexes, 4.2 percent for males and 3.2 percent for females that was estimated in 2006 Lesotho Population and Housing Census. The most prevalent type of disability is Partial Blindness (0.5 percent of all disabled persons), with prevalence higher among females than among males. The most common disability among males includes Lame/paralysed limb, Partial Deafness, Mental illness and Amputation of foot or leg. Among females the other common types of disability are Amputation of toes, Total blindness and Total deafness.

**Table 18.1: Percentage Distribution of the Population by Type of Disability and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Type of disability	Both Sexes		Male		Female	
	Number	percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Not disabled	<b>1,844,733</b>	<b>97.4</b>	907,235	97.1	937,498	97.7
Amputation of fingers	<b>1,720</b>	<b>0.1</b>	1,462	0.2	258	0.0
Amputation of arms	<b>842</b>	<b>0.0</b>	464	0.0	378	0.0
Amputation of hands	<b>1,049</b>	<b>0.1</b>	752	0.1	297	0.0
Amputation of toes	<b>428</b>	<b>0.0</b>	153	0.0	275	0.0
Amputation of foot/leg	<b>4,678</b>	<b>0.3</b>	2,851	0.3	1,827	0.2
Amputation of breast	<b>22</b>	<b>0.0</b>	0	0.0	22	0.0
Lame/paralysed limb	<b>7,478</b>	<b>0.4</b>	4,558	0.5	2,920	0.3
Total blind	<b>1,304</b>	<b>0.1</b>	478	0.1	826	0.1
Partial Blind	<b>10,300</b>	<b>0.5</b>	4,236	0.5	6,064	0.6
Total deaf	<b>1,368</b>	<b>0.1</b>	666	0.1	702	0.1
Partial deaf	<b>7,004</b>	<b>0.4</b>	3,837	0.4	3,167	0.3
Speech problem	<b>2,501</b>	<b>0.1</b>	1,379	0.1	1,122	0.1
Mental illness	<b>4,195</b>	<b>0.2</b>	2,981	0.3	1,214	0.1
Mental retardation	<b>5,188</b>	<b>0.3</b>	2,621	0.3	2,567	0.3
Other	<b>1,384</b>	<b>0.1</b>	662	0.1	722	0.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>934,358</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>959,837</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Table 18.2 presents disability rates disaggregated by sex for urban-rural residence, ecological zones and districts. The overall crude disability rate, defined as the number of disabled persons per 1,000 population, was estimated at 26. The rate was higher for males than females (29 for males and 23 for females). The pronounced disability rate was observed in the rural areas than in the urban areas, irrespective of sex of the person. In the rural areas, disability rate for males was 31.2 per 1,000 male population while females were 24.8 per 1,000 female population. Generally, the lower prevalence rates were observed in 2011 LDS as compared to the last Census.

Furthermore, it was evident from Table 18.2 that among the ecological zones, disability rate was highest in the Senqu River Valley (32 per 1,000 population) and lowest in the Lowlands (24 per 1,000 population). The difference in disability prevalence by sex was widest in Senqu River Valley. This is followed by Lowlands where the difference is 29 percent. The difference was very narrow in the Mountains, with 14 percent excess risk of disability for males relative to that of females.

**Table 18.2: Disability Rate per 1,000 Population by Place of Residence, Ecological Zone, District and Sex, LDS 2011**

Location	Both Sexes		Male		Female	
	Number	Rate	Number	Rate	Number	Rate
<b>Place of residence</b>						
Urban	448,385	19.9	208,069	21.4	240,316	18.6
Rural	1,445,809	28.0	726,289	31.2	719,520	24.8
<b>Ecological zone</b>						
Lowlands	1,066,957	24.1	520,361	27.3	546,596	21.1
Foothills	222,587	26.0	111,988	28.1	110,598	23.8
Mountains	421,442	28.5	211,453	30.4	209,989	26.6
Senqu River Valley	183,209	32.4	90,556	36.9	92,654	28.1
<b>District</b>						
Botha-Bothe	105,403	21.1	51,550	21.6	53,853	20.6
Leribe	331,117	26.3	164,441	31.6	166,676	21.1
Berea	273,832	18.8	132,534	20.7	141,297	17.0
Maseru	389,627	19.7	188,293	21.5	201,334	18.0
Mafeteng	183,507	36.4	93,404	39.7	90,102	33.0
Mohale's Hoek	181,196	33.9	90,211	36.2	90,986	31.7
Quthing	129,533	32.5	64,639	37.8	64,895	27.2
Qacha's Nek	63,910	35.5	31,588	42.7	32,322	28.5
Mokhotlong	105,538	21.5	52,589	31.2	52,949	29.0
Thaba Tseka	130,532	17.4	65,110	24.9	65,422	24.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,894,194</b>	<b>26.1</b>	<b>934,358</b>	<b>29.0</b>	<b>959,837</b>	<b>23.3</b>

At district level, disability rate was highest in Mafeteng (36 per 1,000 population) and the lowest (17 per 1,000 population) was in Thaba-Tseka. In terms of sex differentials, the excess risk for males relative to females was highest in Leribe and Qacha's Nek (50 percent for both districts), followed by Quthing (39 percent) and Berea (22 percent). The lowest was in Thaba-Tseka with 1.0 percent.

Table 18.3 shows that the largest proportions of disabled persons were found in Leribe (17.6 percent) district followed by Maseru district with 15.5 percent of the total disabled persons. These two districts exhibit higher proportions of disabled persons as a result of their large population sizes. The district with the lowest proportion was Botha-Bothe estimated at 4.5 percent. A comparison of disability prevalence between sexes indicates males to be dominating both at national (males 54.8 percent, females 45.2 percent) and district level. The proportions of disabled males were all ranging above 50 percent in all the districts implying that more than half of the disabled persons in Lesotho are males.

**Table 18.3: Number and Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by District and Sex, 2011 LDS**

District	Number			Percent		
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Males	Females	Both Sexes
Botha-Bothe	1,116	1,108	<b>2,224</b>	50.2	49.8	<b>4.5</b>
Leribe	5,202	3,514	<b>8,715</b>	59.7	40.3	<b>17.6</b>
Berea	2,743	2,398	<b>5,142</b>	53.4	46.6	<b>10.4</b>
Maseru	4,039	3,625	<b>7,664</b>	52.7	47.3	<b>15.5</b>
Mafeteng	3,704	2,977	<b>6,681</b>	55.4	44.6	<b>13.5</b>
Mohales Hoek	3,263	2,880	<b>6,143</b>	53.1	46.9	<b>12.4</b>
Quthing	2,443	1,768	<b>4,211</b>	58.0	42.0	<b>8.5</b>
Qachas Nek	1,350	921	<b>2,270</b>	59.4	40.6	<b>4.6</b>
Mokhotlong	1,641	1,534	<b>3,176</b>	51.7	48.3	<b>6.4</b>
Thaba-Tseka	1,622	1,612	<b>3,234</b>	50.1	49.9	<b>6.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>27,123</b>	<b>22,339</b>	<b>49,461</b>	<b>54.8</b>	<b>45.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The age structure of disabled persons is shown in Table 18.4a and Table 18.4b. Data suggests that, the leading types of disability in 2011 were Partial Blindness, Lamé/paralysed limb, Partial Deafness, and Mental Retardation. Data shows that the number of disabled persons increases with increasing age up to 10 to 14 years at which the peak is observed and starts declining up to age group 25 to 29 years. After this age group (25 to 29 years), the figures fluctuate. Across age groups 20 to 85+ years, the largest proportions of disabled persons have Partial Blindness which is closely followed by Partial Deafness. Mental retardation was reported for 25.1 percent among the 15 to 19 years old persons while for the 20 to 24 year age group the estimate was 22.0 percent and 20.2 percent was for the 25 to 29 years old persons.

The most common type of disability among the young children aged 0 to 4 and 5 to 9 years was speech problem. Persons aged 0 to 4 years that were mentally retarded constituted 26.6 percent of all the disabled persons in this age group while 19.8 percent was for 5 to 9 year olds. The majority of disabled elderly persons (55 to 85 years and above) had partial blindness as the main type of disability.



**Table 18.4a: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Type of Disability and Age Group, 2011 LDS**

Age	Amputation of fingers	Amputation of arms	Amputation of hands	Amputation of toes	Amputation of foot/leg	Amputation of breast	Lame/paralyzed limb	Total Blind
00-04	7.5	2.4	4.0	0.0	10.7	0.0	19.4	0.0
05-09	0.4	3.2	2.1	2.1	3.8	0.0	12.6	0.0
10-14	1.6	2.1	1.9	0.3	3.5	0.0	10.4	0.0
15-19	1.6	1.0	1.1	0.6	3.1	0.0	20.9	0.0
20-24	2.9	2.4	1.5	0.0	6.1	0.0	13.4	0.0
25-29	2.6	1.1	1.7	0.0	6.7	0.0	10.8	0.3
30-34	6.2	0.9	1.3	0.0	9.5	0.0	15.8	0.8
35-39	3.5	2.2	1.3	1.0	10.0	0.0	21.4	3.0
40-44	8.1	1.0	0.5	1.2	14.0	1.0	13.0	1.2
45-49	3.2	2.2	1.3	2.1	11.6	0.0	13.1	4.7
50-54	5.4	0.8	4.3	0.6	20.1	0.0	20.1	1.0
55-59	3.9	0.3	3.4	0.0	7.6	0.0	19.4	1.6
60-64	3.8	2.4	4.5	2.7	9.4	0.0	24.6	1.8
65-69	5.1	1.4	3.8	1.2	18.5	0.0	12.4	1.7
70-74	3.1	2.2	3.1	1.2	14.8	0.0	12.9	6.0
75-79	3.0	3.3	1.0	1.1	9.8	0.0	8.6	9.6
80-84	1.6	1.0	1.8	1.0	6.1	0.0	14.5	6.2
85+	2.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	5.7	0.0	9.9	10.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>9.5</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>2.6</b>

**Table 18.4b: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Age Group and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS**

Age	Partial Blind	Total Deaf	Partial Deaf	Speech problem (Dumb)	Mental illness	Mental retardation	other	percent	Number
00-04	8.3	6.4	5.2	26.6	2.3	5.5	1.7	100.0	737
05-09	16.1	1.4	16.3	19.8	2.7	15.3	4.3	100.0	2,343
10-14	19.4	2.8	25.0	14.6	1.2	15.5	1.8	100.0	3,790
15-19	16.5	1.2	13.6	6.5	5.1	25.1	3.8	100.0	3,441
20-24	18.5	1.3	12.4	6.2	9.5	22.0	3.8	100.0	3,058
25-29	17.1	0.3	8.4	8.0	20.2	20.2	2.7	100.0	2,876
30-34	13.8	1.7	8.8	5.4	15.3	15.5	4.9	100.0	2,958
35-39	12.8	1.6	6.4	2.1	16.6	15.0	3.3	100.0	2,916
40-44	14.9	2.1	13.1	4.0	14.5	6.0	5.4	100.0	2,186
45-49	20.0	1.4	15.8	2.5	9.4	12.0	0.7	100.0	2,691
50-54	14.5	2.9	5.8	1.6	15.4	5.1	2.5	100.0	3,008
55-59	23.2	3.3	14.7	2.7	12.3	5.4	2.2	100.0	2,649
60-64	20.4	5.0	11.8	0.0	5.1	4.5	4.0	100.0	3,303
65-69	25.3	4.5	12.3	1.6	6.7	3.0	2.4	100.0	2,809
70-74	24.9	2.8	17.9	0.0	4.2	4.6	2.3	100.0	3,484
75-79	32.0	6.7	17.3	1.1	5.0	0.9	0.7	100.0	3,224
80-84	39.2	0.9	21.2	3.1	0.0	1.0	2.3	100.0	1,760
85+	37.1	5.4	24.0	0.7	2.6	0.0	1.4	100.0	2,230
<b>Total</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>14.2</b>	<b>5.1</b>	<b>8.5</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>49,461</b>

## 18.4 Social and Economic Characteristics of Disabled Persons

This section presents analysis of disabled persons by their socio-economic background characteristics. The main focus was on their educational, marital status and economic characteristics.

### 18.4.1 Educational Status of Disabled Persons

Education is an important factor in personal and national development. Educated persons easily manage issues of life in terms of social and economical aspects than a person without or with little formal education. There is a close relationship between education and poverty reduction; employment creation; environment protection; women empowerment and social integration. Education needs of persons with disability should therefore continue to be addressed to ensure that the disabled persons receive adequate education.

The Government of Lesotho strives to provide all citizens with education to meet the country's development aspirations. However, education sector is faced with a challenge of insufficient resources, which makes implementation of policy of universal access to education difficult. Table 18.5 reflects that, regardless of disability status, the majority of population has primary level of education and the proportion was higher among persons with disability compared with those without disability. Moreover, it seems that beyond primary level, disability reduces the chance of acquiring higher levels of education. Thus, while 15.2 percent of disabled males had secondary education, the corresponding percent for non-disabled males was 25.2 percent. Regardless of the disability status, the proportions of the population that attained Secondary education and Diploma or Certificate after secondary were higher among females than males. The table further indicates that 3.4 percent of disabled males had no education, while 2.7 percent was for non-disabled males. Among females without disability, only 1.6 percent had no education compared with 3.1 percent for those with disability.

**Table 18.5: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 6 Years and Above by Level of Education Attained and Disability Status, 2011 LDS**

Level of Education	Total		With disability		Without disability	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Preschool	3.4	2.6	2.1	1.9	3.5	2.7
Primary	64.6	61.3	74.0	74.4	64.3	60.9
Secondary	24.9	30.5	15.2	15.4	25.2	30.9
Dip/cert after primary	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.1
Dip/cert after secondary	1.9	2.3	1.2	2.8	1.9	2.3
Graduate	1.6	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.6	1.5
Non-formal	0.6	0.1	2.1	0.7	0.6	0.1
None	2.8	1.6	3.4	3.1	2.7	1.6
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>811,064</b>	<b>840,125</b>	<b>26,621</b>	<b>21,822</b>	<b>784443</b>	<b>818,303</b>

Table 18.6 shows that for most levels of education attained by disabled persons, Partial blindness was predominant. For example, of all persons who attained Secondary education, 30.2 percent were partially blind. The percentages were higher for those who have attained higher levels of education (Diploma/Certificate after secondary and Graduates) constituting 63.8 percent and 52.7 percent respectively. Lameness/paralysis and Amputation of foot also constitute a major type of disability among people in most levels of education.

**Table 18.6: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability Aged 6 Years and Above by Type of Disability and Educational Attainment, 2011 LDS**

Type of Disability	Educational attainment								
	Preschool	Primary	Secondary	Dip/cert after primary	Dip/cert after secondary	Graduate	Non-formal	None	Other
Amp. of fingers	0.0	3.8	2.6	0.0	2.1	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0
Amp. of arms	0.0	1.9	1.0	18.2	0.0	0.0	3.2	2.6	0.0
Amp. of hands	0.0	2.0	2.3	0.0	2.7	9.5	0.0	3.7	0.0
Amp. of toes	0.0	1.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Amp. of foot/leg	6.6	9.5	12.6	21.6	5.3	9.9	19.0	6.8	0.0
Amp. of breast	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Lame/paralysed limb	11.6	15.0	16.6	0.0	11.6	3.7	11.0	17.9	0.0
Total blind	0.0	2.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	9.3	2.3	1.5	0.0
Partial Blind	3.3	22.2	30.2	18.3	63.8	52.7	12.6	12.2	100.0
Total deaf	0.0	2.4	1.3	27.9	1.6	4.3	3.1	2.7	0.0
Partial deaf	14.9	16.9	11.6	14.0	0.0	5.1	6.9	7.5	0.0
Speech problem	24.0	3.1	1.2	0.0	1.1	0.0	12.4	13.7	0.0
Mental illness	9.9	8.6	12.7	0.0	6.6	5.4	5.9	4.3	0.0
Mental retardation	18.6	8.1	3.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	20.0	25.2	0.0
Other	11.1	2.6	3.7	0.0	2.5	0.0	3.6	0.7	0.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

#### 18.4.2 Marital Status of Disabled Persons

The status of an individual in a community is determined by among other things, his/her marital status. Children's identity and cultural values are maintained and nurtured through marriage and within the family. Because of limitations imposed by disability, very few disabled persons are married. Communities tend to have negative attitude towards these group of people. Disability is considered as a barrier that prevents physically challenged persons to get married.

The majority of people still hold that believe that, if disabled persons get married that couple is likely to reproduce disabled offspring. It is also believed that a disabled husband as a head of the household may not manage effectively while, a wife with disability may not be able to serve family members effectively. However, people with disability have the right to get married and societies must be cognizant of the fact that disability is not inability.

Figure 18.1 indicates that 37.6 percent of persons with disability aged 10 years and over were Never Married, 33.6 percent were married, and 3.4 and 0.8 percent were separated and divorced respectively. The corresponding percentages for persons without disability were 47.6 for the never married, 38.5 percent for those who were married and 2.2 and 0.4 percent for the separated and divorced persons respectively.

**Figure 18.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons 10 Years and Above with and without Disability by Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

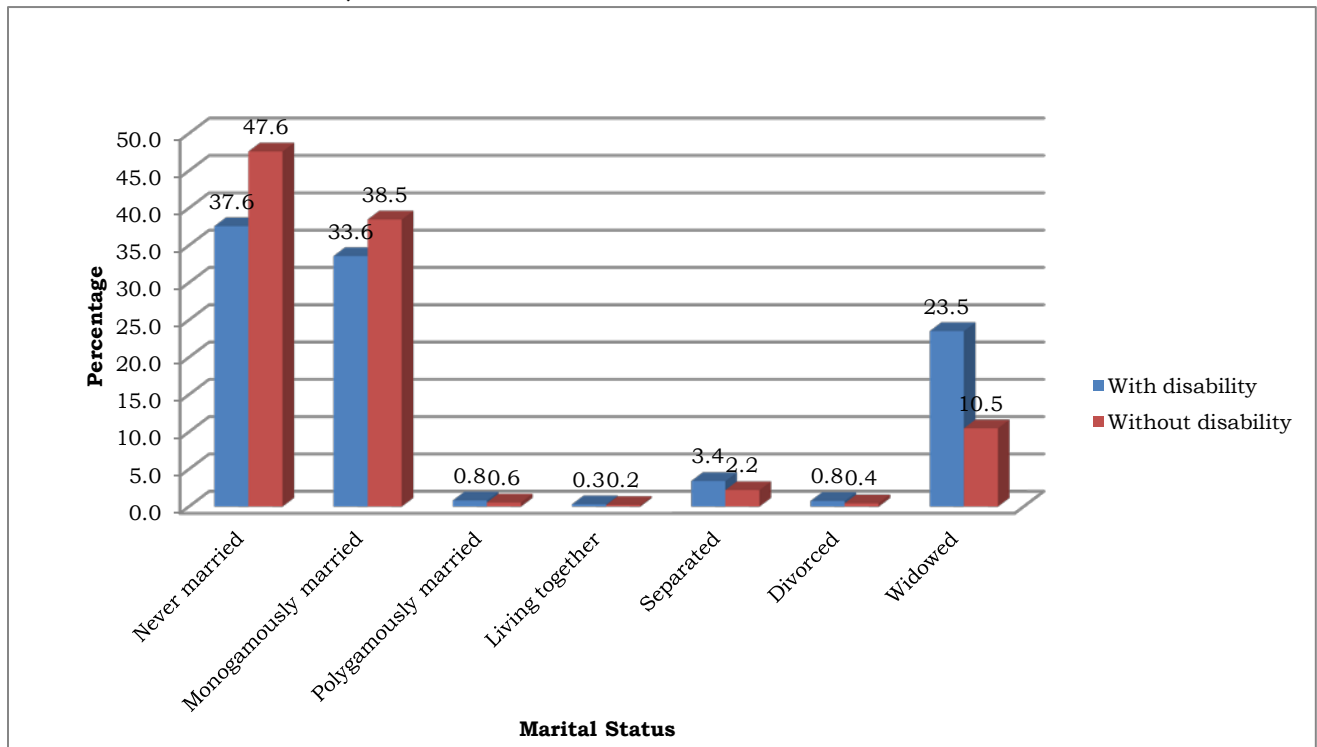


Table 18.7 indicates that, among the disabled males, 42.3 percent were monogamously married while 40.9 were never married. The percentage that had separated was 4.3 while the divorced males constituted 0.7 percent. The disabled widowed males represented 10.2 percent of all disabled males. Among the non-disabled males 38.3 percent were monogamously married and more than half (55.0 percent) of males were never married. Very few were in a polygamous marriage or cohabiting. These figures show that while the prevalence of marriage was higher among the disabled males when compared to non-disabled males, the rate of marital dissolution was twice as high among the disabled as among those without disability.

The table further shows that a large proportion of non-disabled females had never married (40.5 percent) as compared to disabled females (33.5 percent). The monogamously married disabled females constituted 22.8 percent. The disaggregated figures by sex show the proportion of disabled widowed females constituting 40.0 percent, which was much higher than the corresponding proportion for males (10.2 percent).

**Table 18.7: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Marital Status, Sex and Disability Status, 2011 LDS**

Marital Status	Male		Female	
	With disability	Without disability	With disability	Without disability
Never married	40.9	55.0	33.5	40.5
Monogamously married	42.3	38.3	22.8	38.7
Polygamously married	1.2	0.5	0.3	0.6
Living together	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2
Separated	4.3	2.0	2.3	2.4
Divorced	0.7	0.3	0.8	0.6
Widowed	10.2	3.7	40.0	17.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>25,665</b>	<b>701,287</b>	<b>20,716</b>	<b>733,983</b>

The results exhibit existence of some relationship between marital status of disabled persons and their type of disability (Table 18.8). In 2011, for persons whose disability was amputation of fingers, toes and hands, the monogamously married category predominated and accounted for 57.6 percent, 57.1 percent and 48.5 percent respectively. Prevalence of mental illness was highest among the never married (49.7 percent) persons which were followed by the category of monogamously married and widowed (24.3 percent and 18.8 percent respectively). A considerable percentage of widowed persons were totally blind (55.7 percent) while 30.2 percent of them were monogamously married. The table further shows that, the incidence of lame/paralysed limb was mostly reported for monogamously married persons (39.8 percent), followed by the never married population (34.3 percent). Only 1.8 percent of the separated persons were reported to have mental retardation.

**Table 18.8: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Population Aged 10 years and Over by Marital Status and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS**

Type of Disability	Marital Status							Total (%)	Total (N)
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed		
Amputation of fingers	22.0	57.6	4.0	0.0	5.1	0.0	11.4	100.0	178
Amputation of arms	81.0	11.1	0.0	0.4	1.5	0.0	6.0	100.0	119
Amputation of hands	25.2	48.5	2.0	0.0	5.4	0.0	19.1	100.0	175
Amputation of toes	13.5	57.1	0.0	0.0	6.3	5.0	18.0	100.0	187
Amputation of foot/leg	20.4	47.2	1.3	0.0	6.6	1.8	22.9	100.0	180
Amputation of breast	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	200
Lame/paralyzed limb	34.3	39.8	1.4	0.6	1.3	0.4	22.3	100.0	166
Total blind	13.9	30.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	55.7	100.0	186
Partial blind	23.8	34.9	0.0	0.9	4.3	1.1	34.9	100.0	176
Total deaf	23.4	45.8	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	30.0	100.0	177
Partial deaf	33.9	33.9	1.9	0.0	2.9	0.3	27.2	100.0	166
Speech problem	81.7	10.8	0.0	0.0	1.4	1.4	4.8	100.0	118
Mental illness	49.7	24.3	0.5	0.2	6.4	0.2	18.8	100.0	150
Mental retardation	86.3	6.5	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.7	4.8	100.0	114
Other	37.2	40.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	20.1	100.0	163

Table 18.9 reveals that, in each district, the proportion of married (polygamously, monogamously and living together) non-disabled persons exceeded the proportion of those with disability. For example in Botha-Bothe district the proportion of monogamously married disabled persons was 34.2 percent and the non-disabled persons constituted 45.1 percent. A comparison of marital dissolution among persons with disability was higher compared to those without disability in each district.

**Table 18.9: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 15 Years and Above by District, Disability Status and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

District	Marital Status							Total (%)	Total (N)
	Never married	Monogamously married	Polygamously married	Living together	Separated	Divorced	Widowed		
<b>Population without disability</b>									
Botha-Bothe	37.2	45.1	0.5	0.3	3.0	0.2	13.7	100.0	69,399
Leribe	37.7	46.8	0.7	0.2	3.0	0.3	11.3	100.0	210,334
Berea	39.8	44.8	0.3	0.3	2.0	0.7	12.1	100.0	184,872
Maseru	38.4	45.1	0.6	0.4	3.2	0.6	11.7	100.0	262,994
Mafeteng	36.7	45.1	0.3	0.3	3.0	0.4	14.3	100.0	116,527
Mohales Hoek	37.4	46.2	1.3	0.1	1.3	0.7	13.2	100.0	114,089
Quthing	40.2	40.9	0.7	0.1	3.2	1.0	13.9	100.0	80,541
Qacha's Nek	37.8	41.8	0.7	0.3	3.9	0.6	14.9	100.0	38,867
Mokhotlong	39.0	45.8	0.7	0.4	2.3	0.4	11.5	100.0	60,561
Thaba-Tseka	34.6	51.3	1.1	0.1	1.1	0.4	11.4	100.0	75,654
<b>Total</b>	<b>38.0</b>	<b>45.5</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1,213,837</b>
<b>Population with disability</b>									
Botha-Bothe	27.8	34.2	0.3	0.0	4.2	1.0	32.5	100.0	1,941
Leribe	34.7	38.7	1.6	0.0	3.6	0.0	21.4	100.0	7,257
Berea	37.9	35.4	1.0	0.4	2.2	1.5	21.5	100.0	4,537
Maseru	36.6	30.9	0.3	0.9	5.7	0.9	24.6	100.0	6,996
Mafeteng	28.7	37.8	0.0	0.5	3.9	0.7	28.3	100.0	5,972
Mohale's Hoek	30.6	39.2	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	26.7	100.0	5,232
Quthing	30.0	36.5	0.6	0.6	5.5	2.8	24.0	100.0	3,664
Qacha's Nek	31.0	29.8	0.0	0.3	7.3	0.3	31.2	100.0	1,914
Mokhotlong	26.8	35.3	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.8	33.3	100.0	2,546
Thaba-Tseka	24.1	48.0	0.4	0.0	3.1	0.0	24.4	100.0	2,533
<b>Total</b>	<b>32.0</b>	<b>36.6</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>25.6</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>42,592</b>

### 18.4.3 Economic Status of Disabled Persons

The ability to participate in the production of goods and services is related to training and education. Disability limits functional ability and is related to the capacity of an individual to generate income hence own property including a house. However, a person can only earn if he/she has capability to produce and the majority of disabled persons are dependants with little or no economic activity. Income generation is an important factor in all spheres of life. To generate income, a disabled person needs to have the relevant skills and capital. In the majority of cases disabled persons need to have technical aid and also overcome stigma and prejudice that exists in the society.

The physical and/or mental conditions of disabled population may pose some restrictions on the types of functions that they can perform which impacts on the level of activity for the disabled. This section therefore, highlights the types of employment that disabled persons engage in. Therefore, questions related to the economic status of

the population were asked to all eligible persons aged 10 years and above within the household, irrespective of their disability status.

According to Table 18.10 larger proportions of non-disabled persons who were regular wage/salary earner accounted for 25.5 percent for males and 17.2 percent females. The disabled counterparts constituted 10.8 percent and 6.0 percent for males and females respectively for the same employment category. The non-disabled males aged 15 to 64 years reported the highest percentage (31.5 percent) of regular wage/salary earners; while a considerable proportion of disabled males (48.2 percent) were housewives. These low levels of employment for the disabled persons underscore a continued marginalisation and lack of independence within the society.

It is illustrated also in the table that the majority of persons aged 10 to 14 years with and without disability were students. Among the disabled males, students represented 71.9 percent of the total male population, while the corresponding percentage among females was 79.5. In the case of non-disabled persons the corresponding proportions were higher, (90.7 percent) among males and 97.3 percent among females for age 10 to 14 years.



**Table 18.10: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Employment Status, Disability Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Employment Status	10-14		15-64		65+		All Ages	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
<b>Without disability</b>								
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Own account worker	0.2	0.0	11.8	6.2	25.3	7.5	10.6	5.4
Regular wage/salary earner	1.9	0.1	31.5	22.2	7.1	2.8	25.5	17.2
Casual worker	0.2	0.0	5.3	2.0	2.5	1.0	4.3	1.6
Unpaid Family worker	3.2	0.1	8.0	1.0	2.2	0.4	6.9	0.8
Job Seeking	0.1	0.1	3.2	1.5	0.2	0.1	2.6	1.2
Job seeking for the first time	0.1	0.1	2.4	1.6	0.0	0.1	1.9	1.2
Homemaker	0.0	0.0	0.5	1.2	1.1	1.5	0.5	1.1
Housewife	3.7	2.2	20.5	45.8	56.7	84.3	19.6	42.8
Retired	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	4.5	2.0	0.4	0.2
Student	90.7	97.3	16.4	18.3	0.0	0.2	27.6	28.3
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>113,223</b>	<b>108,234</b>	<b>551,713</b>	<b>559,810</b>	<b>36,391</b>	<b>65,944</b>	<b>701,327</b>	<b>733,988</b>
<b>With disability</b>								
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	0.0	0.0	11.5	5.8	18.5	5.9	12.3	5.3
Regular wage/salary earner	0.6	1.8	14.7	10.6	2.2	0.4	10.8	6.0
Casual worker	0.0	0.0	4.9	2.3	0.5	0.0	3.5	1.3
Unpaid Family worker	5.7	1.4	6.9	0.9	0.2	0.5	5.3	0.8
Job Seeking	0.0	0.0	3.1	0.7	0.0	0.0	2.2	0.4
Job seeking for the first time	0.0	0.0	1.2	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.5
Homemaker	0.0	0.0	0.5	1.8	1.1	1.3	0.6	1.4
Housewife	21.8	17.3	48.2	64.9	74.0	88.1	52.4	68.9
Retired	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.1	3.6	3.8	1.6	1.4
Student	71.9	79.5	7.5	11.7	0.0	0.0	10.3	13.9
Other	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Number(N)</b>	<b>1,828</b>	<b>1,962</b>	<b>17,877</b>	<b>11,211</b>	<b>5,960</b>	<b>7,546</b>	<b>25,665</b>	<b>20,719</b>

Table 18.11 indicates that, most of the disability for persons working in manufacturing was due to illness, and they represent a high percentage of 30.4 of the total disabled persons engaged in this sector. Disabled females due to illness who were engaged in Manufacturing represent a considerable proportion constituting 34.9 percent. Furthermore, males were mostly disabled because of Mine accidents representing 51.0 percent of the total disabled males in this industry. For persons engaged in agricultural sector, most persons were disabled as a result of illness. These were mostly females constituting 51.3 percent compared to their male counterparts with 15.3 percent.



Main Activity both sexes	6.9	35	9.7	0	0	0	2.6	0	0	27	0	19	<b>100</b>
Social Services	17	57	5	0	0	0	4.8	5.7	0	7	0	3.7	<b>100</b>
Construction	57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	43	0	0	<b>100</b>
Wholesale and Retail trade, hotels	16	52	8.6	4.1	0	2	0	0	0	14	0	3.6	<b>100</b>
Transport, Storage and Communications	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>100</b>
Other	30	49	3.8	1.8	0	0	5.3	0.9	0	7	2	0	<b>100</b>

The disabled males' participation in labour force dominated that of females in most categories. Males were mostly employed as Unpaid family workers at 89.1 percent (Table 18.12) while females were generally observed as Homemakers at 65.3 percent. Males still outnumbered females irrespective of urban and rural residence except for females who were Homemakers, Housewife and Students.

**Table 18.12: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Persons by Employment Status, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Employment Status	Total		Urban		Rural	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	male	female
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	74.3	25.7	71.1	28.9	74.7	25.3
Regular wage/salary earner	68.9	31.1	50.9	49.1	79.8	20.2
Casual worker	77.6	22.4	75.2	24.8	78.2	21.8
Unpaid Family worker	89.1	10.9	100.0	0.0	88.7	11.3
Job Seeking	87.3	12.7	88.7	11.3	86.7	13.3
Job seeking for the first time	66.7	33.3	39.8	60.2	79.8	20.2
Homemaker	34.7	65.3	0.0	100.0	41.3	58.7
Housewife	48.5	51.5	47.0	53.0	48.8	51.2
Retired	57.9	42.1	63.6	36.4	54.1	45.9
Student	47.9	52.1	42.8	57.2	49.4	50.6
Other	68.7	31.3	0.0	0.0	68.8	31.2

Table 18.13a and Table 18.13b indicate that the economically inactive persons predominates among females with all types of disability, but was more pronounced among persons who had Amputated toes and who were Totally blind.

**Table 18.13a: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Population Aged 15 Years and Over by Current Activity Status and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS**

Employment Status	Type of Disability							Total blind
	Amputation of fingers	Amputation of arms	Amputation of hands	Amputation of toes	Amputation of foot/leg	Amputation of breast	Lame/ paralyzed limb	
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	8.0	7.8	15.2	3.5	13.7	0.0	10.9	5.0
Regular wage/salary earner	24.2	5.5	16.4	4.9	8.3	0.0	9.9	1.5
Casual worker	2.3	6.7	2.0	3.3	3.5	0.0	3.7	0.0
Unpaid Family worker	2.3	0.0	3.7	0.0	1.4	0.0	5.4	0.0
Job Seeking	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.9	0.0
Job seeking for the first time	0.5	0.0	0.4	0.0	1.4	0.0	0.2	0.0
Homemaker	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	0.0	0.3	0.0
Housewife	57.5	71.0	52.3	79.6	60.2	100.0	60.9	92.6
Retired	1.6	2.7	5.9	3.3	2.2	0.0	1.6	0.9
Student	2.8	5.2	4.1	5.4	3.8	0.0	6.1	0.0
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>1,598</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>4,377</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>6,646</b>	<b>1,305</b>

It is observed from Table 18.13a and Table 18.13b that persons whose disability were total deaf, mental retardation, and amputation of arm were less likely to be employed when compared with persons with other types of disability.

**Table 18.13b: Percentage Distribution of the Disabled Population Aged 15 Years and Over by Current Activity Status and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS**

Employment Status	Type of Disability						
	Partial Blind	Total deaf	Partial deaf	Speech problem	Mental illness	Mental retardation	Other
Employer	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	11.8	6.1	17.0	2.8	4.5	3.1	6.2
Regular wage/salary earner	11.6	6.9	7.8	18.6	5.2	4.3	12.0
Casual worker	2.5	0.0	3.2	0.0	2.5	2.1	4.7
Unpaid Family worker	1.1	3.0	4.5	1.8	6.0	4.8	3.7
Job Seeking	1.2	0.0	1.9	0.0	1.5	2.3	4.2
Job seeking for the first time	1.2	0.0	0.9	1.0	1.5	0.3	0.0
Homemaker	2.3	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.8
Housewife	58.0	78.0	56.4	64.1	77.2	69.1	51.2
Retired	2.7	2.3	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Student	7.7	3.8	5.4	11.7	1.6	12.8	12.0
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>9,127</b>	<b>1,186</b>	<b>5,640</b>	<b>1,287</b>	<b>4,069</b>	<b>4,201</b>	<b>1,204</b>

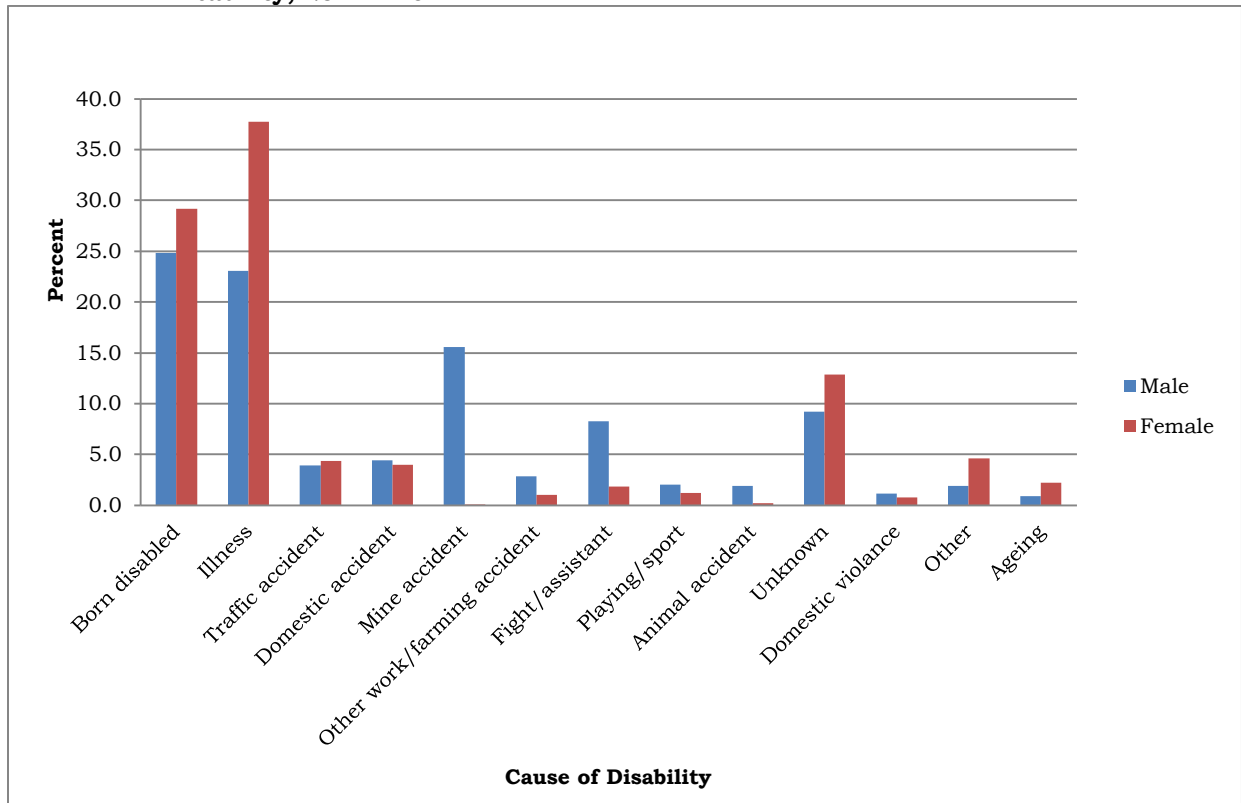
## 18.5 Causes of Disability

In the 2011 LDS, responses on causes of disability included; Being born disabled, Illness, Traffic accident, Domestic accident, Mine accident, Other work/farming accident, Fight/assault, Playing/sport, Animal accident, Unknown and Domestic violence.

Usually, at birth there are more male babies than females, but from about age 10 and above, females tend to outnumber males. The risk of mortality seems to be higher for males than for females as age increases. This is presumably the types of activities they engage in, and other indulgences that predispose them to the risk of being disabled than it is the case with females. This is also reflected in the cause of disability such as mine accidents, fighting/assault, playing/sport, and animal accidents which seems to be more prevalent among males than females (BOS, 2010).

Figure 18.2 shows that being born disabled (24.8 percent), illness (23.0 percent), mine accidents (15.6 percent) and fighting/assault were the leading causes of disability among males. Among females, the major causes of disability were illness (37.7 percent), congenital disorder (29.2 percent), and other causes (4.6 percent). The figure illustrates that among males, congenital disorder (born disabled) was the leading cause of disability, while illness was the main cause of disability among females.

**Figure 18.2: Percentage Distribution of Male and Female Disabled Populations by Cause of Disability, 2011 LDS**



In most cases males get involved in fighting which sometimes lead to them being injured or disabled. Males who were disabled through fight/assault constituted 84.6 percent, and females comprised only 15.4 percent. This is also the case with domestic violence and domestic accident; males whose disability resulted from these two causes outnumber females representing 64.3 percent against 57.6 percent.

It is important to also study the type of disability by cause and age. This assists in identifying the major causes of disability in different age groups, in order to inform policy makers and planners to institute appropriate interventions to prevent or at least curb the incidence of such disabilities. The 2011 LDS data on various causes of different types of disability for population aged 10 years and above are presented in Tables 18.14 to 18.17.

Table 18.14 shows that of all disabled persons aged 10 to 14 years who were totally deaf, they were born disabled. Of all disabled persons aged 15 to 64 years and those aged 65 years and above whose type of disability was total deafness, illness was reported to be the main cause of disability and it constituted 37.3 percent and 43.0 percent for these age groups respectively.

**Table 18.14: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Total Deaf Disability and Age Group, 2011 LDS**

<b>Causes of Total Deaf Disability</b>	<b>10 - 14</b>	<b>15 - 64</b>	<b>65+</b>	<b>All ages</b>
Born disabled	100.0	32.1	9.2	<b>27.4</b>
Illness	0.0	37.3	43.0	<b>36.8</b>
Traffic accident	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Domestic accident	0.0	0.0	3.4	<b>1.5</b>
Mine accident	0.0	20.5	14.8	<b>16.3</b>
Other work/farming accident	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Fight/assistant	0.0	3.0	0.0	<b>1.4</b>
Playing/sport	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Animal accident	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Unknown	0.0	6.3	3.9	<b>4.7</b>
Domestic violence	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Other	0.0	0.8	2.4	<b>1.4</b>
Ageing	0.0	0.0	23.3	<b>10.4</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>575</b>	<b>1,289</b>

Table 18.15 indicates that illness was reported as a leading cause of mental illness in all the age groups with persons aged 10 to 14 years constituting 76.1 percent, 15 to 64 years had 46.8 percent and 65 years and above were represented by 43.0 percent. Of all the persons aged 15 to 64 years and 65 years and above who had mental illness, the majority reported the cause as unknown accounting for 23.3 and 41.9 percent respectively.

Table 18.16 reflects that of all persons with partial blindness, 47.6 percent indicated illness as the cause of disability and it was followed by unknown cause with 15.9 percent. The other pronounced cause of disability was Illness for persons who were partially blind and aged 15 to 64 years old as well as 65 years and above, constituting 45.9 and 54.7 percent respectively. About 60 percent of young persons with partial blindness were born disabled.

**Table 18.15: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Mental Illness Disability and Age Group, 2011 LDS**

<b>Causes of Mental Illness Disability</b>	<b>10 - 14</b>	<b>15 - 64</b>	<b>65+</b>	<b>All ages</b>
Born disabled	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Illness	76.1	46.8	43.0	<b>46.6</b>
Traffic accident	0.0	6.6	0.0	<b>5.6</b>
Domestic accident	0.0	3.1	3.5	<b>3.1</b>
Mine accident	0.0	1.1	4.1	<b>1.5</b>
Other work/farming accident	0.0	1.8	0.0	<b>1.5</b>
Fight/assistant	0.0	6.7	0.0	<b>5.7</b>
Playing/sport	0.0	1.5	0.0	<b>1.3</b>
Animal accident	0.0	0.6	0.0	<b>0.5</b>
Unknown	0.0	23.3	41.9	<b>25.5</b>
Domestic violence	23.9	3.9	0.0	<b>3.6</b>
Other	0.0	4.8	7.4	<b>5.1</b>
Ageing	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>3,514</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>4,116</b>

**Table 18.16: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Partial Blindness disability and Age Group, 2011 LDS**

<b>Causes of Partial Blind Disability</b>	<b>10 - 14</b>	<b>15 - 64</b>	<b>65+</b>	<b>All ages</b>
Born disabled	59.6	15.4	2.0	<b>13.0</b>
Illness	18.3	45.9	54.7	<b>47.6</b>
Traffic accident	0.0	0.9	0.0	<b>0.5</b>
Domestic accident	6.0	2.9	1.9	<b>2.7</b>
Mine accident	0.0	6.4	2.9	<b>4.5</b>
Other work/farming accident	0.0	0.9	3.2	<b>1.8</b>
Fight/assistant	1.2	9.0	1.7	<b>5.3</b>
Playing/sport	3.6	2.5	0.0	<b>1.5</b>
Animal accident	0.0	0.3	0.0	<b>0.2</b>
Unknown	8.0	12.8	21.1	<b>15.9</b>
Domestic violence	3.3	0.1	0.5	<b>0.5</b>
Other	0.0	2.4	2.5	<b>2.2</b>
Ageing	0.0	0.4	9.5	<b>4.2</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>736</b>	<b>4,996</b>	<b>4,128</b>	<b>9,861</b>

Table 18.17 presents the distribution of persons aged 10 years and above whose disability was amputation of leg/foot by cause. The results reveal that illness, traffic accident, mine accident and domestic accident were found to be the main causes of amputation of leg/foot. Analysis by age groups shows the majority of young persons



aged 10 to 14 years whose legs/feet were amputated constituting 77.0 percent who indicated traffic accident as the cause.

**Table 18.17: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 10 Years and Above by Causes of Amputation of Leg/Foot Disability by Age Group, 2011 LDS**

<b>Causes of Amputation of Leg</b>	<b>10 - 14</b>	<b>15 - 64</b>	<b>65+</b>	<b>All ages</b>
Born disabled	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Illness	0.0	24.4	24.4	<b>23.8</b>
Traffic accident	77.0	21.5	9.9	<b>18.7</b>
Domestic accident	0.0	5.9	19.3	<b>10.5</b>
Mine accident	0.0	13.7	27.3	<b>18.1</b>
Other work/farming accident	0.0	3.0	2.3	<b>2.7</b>
Fight/assault	0.0	0.0	2.7	<b>7.8</b>
Playing/sport	0.0	3.8	0.0	<b>2.4</b>
Animal accident	0.0	2.2	2.5	<b>2.2</b>
Unknown	23.0	10.9	5.0	<b>9.1</b>
Domestic violence	0.0	0.0	1.3	<b>0.5</b>
Other	0.0	4.0	5.2	<b>4.3</b>
Ageing	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>2,796</b>	<b>1,582</b>	<b>4,510</b>

The causes of disability among males across all the districts as displayed in Table 18.18 indicate that, the main cause of disability is congenital disorder (being born disabled), illness and mine accidents. This is consistent with the fact that the mining industry both in Lesotho and South Africa attracts a significant number of the unskilled Basotho males. These mine workers work under hazardous conditions and are often exposed to the risks of injuries or fatalities. A considerable percentage of disabled persons due to mine accidents was recorded in Botha-Bothe and Mohale's Hoek, constituting 21.0 percent each. The districts of Thaba-Tseka and Maseru had about 12 percent of the disabled males each. The lowest percentage of disability due to mine accidents (11.6 percent) was observed among males in Mokhotlong.

Disability among males due to congenital disorder was more pronounced in the four districts of Thaba-Tseka (27.4 percent), Mohale's Hoek (26.9 percent), Leribe (26.6 percent) and Botha-Bothe (25.6 percent). The prevalence of disability due to congenital disorder in other districts was slightly lower estimated at around 23.0 percent. The lowest prevalence was reported for the district of Quthing with 21.8 percent. The highest proportions of males who reported to be disabled due to illness were observed in Maseru represented by 34.1 percent, Thaba-Tseka (28.8 percent) and Berea with 25.1 percent. The lowest percentages were observed for Mohale's Hoek with 18.7 percent and Mokhotlong with 13.6 percent.

**Table 18.18: Percentage Distribution of Disabled Males by Cause of Disability and District, 2011**  
**LDS**

Cause of disability	District									
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
Born disabled	25.6	26.6	23.3	25.4	23.3	26.9	21.8	22.9	22.7	27.4
Illness	19.5	21.2	25.1	34.1	21.2	18.7	21.7	19.5	13.6	28.8
Traffic accident	2.9	4.9	6.0	4.4	3.8	2.5	3.6	3.5	3.2	1.2
Domestic accident	1.6	5.1	5.6	1.2	1.4	3.7	9.0	10.3	4.4	6.8
Mine accident	21.0	13.0	13.5	12.0	20.9	21.0	15.9	15.7	11.6	12.2
Other work/farming accident	1.5	4.2	2.8	2.3	1.1	4.4	3.5	1.8	3.8	1.1
Fight/assistant	3.8	11.7	4.9	8.1	11.2	8.0	5.7	4.8	10.0	5.2
Playing/sport	1.1	2.0	0.3	1.7	3.4	2.6	0.3	5.4	2.1	1.6
Animal accident	2.9	0.4	0.3	2.9	1.2	1.8	1.4	2.8	9.2	0.5
Unknown	13.6	6.2	12.4	6.1	8.2	6.9	13.8	9.4	17.3	9.6
Domestic violence	0.0	0.8	1.4	1.8	1.8	1.2	0.0	1.9	0.7	0.7
Other	3.2	3.2	4.4	0.0	1.7	0.7	1.2	0.0	0.3	4.8
Ageing	3.2	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.7	1.6	2.1	1.8	0.9	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>1,115</b>	<b>5,203</b>	<b>2,743</b>	<b>4,039</b>	<b>3,702</b>	<b>3,,262</b>	<b>2,441</b>	<b>1,349</b>	<b>1,640</b>	<b>1,622</b>

The major causes of disability among females were reported to be illness and congenital disorder (being born disabled). The highest percentages of persons with disability due to illness as reflected in Table 18.19 were in Mafeteng and Maseru districts with 46.1 percent and 42.3 percent respectively. The proportion of persons with disability due to illness, in other districts ranged from 31.3 percent in Mohale's Hoek to 40.7 percent in Thaba-Tseka. Congenital causes represent the second major cause of disability among females. Females who were born disabled were mostly observed in the districts of Qacha's Nek (34.5 percent), Mokhotlong (33.8 percent), Leribe (31.8 percent) and Berea (31.6 percent). The lowest proportion of females with disability due to congenital disorder was reported for Mafeteng with 23.1 percent.

Generally, congenital disorder is observed to be the major cause of disability among males, while illness is the major cause of disability among females. More research is required to establish the type of illness contributing to the prevalence of disability among females in the country.

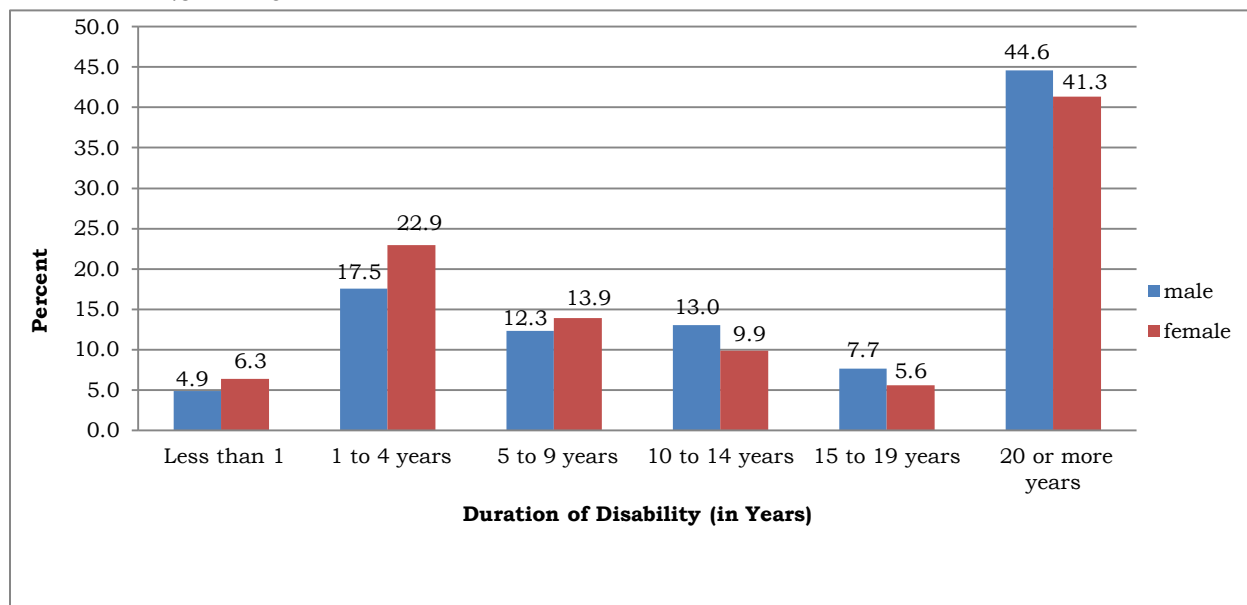
**Table 18.19: Percentage Distribution of Disabled Females by Cause of Disability and District, 2011**  
LDS

Cause of disability	District									
	Botha-Bothe	Leribe	Berea	Maseru	Mafeteng	Mohale's Hoek	Quthing	Qacha's Nek	Mokhotlong	Thaba-Tseka
Born disabled	23.4	31.8	31.6	29.5	23.1	28.2	28.3	34.5	33.8	29.5
Illness	35.5	37.2	34.8	42.3	46.1	31.3	37.3	30.9	32.7	40.7
Traffic accident	6.1	4.3	9.3	4.0	4.7	4.7	2.2	2.3	2.6	0.0
Domestic accident	5.4	0.9	5.6	1.6	5.1	4.5	7.5	2.7	3.2	7.2
Mine accident	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other work/farming accident	0.0	0.9	2.0	1.0	1.4	0.0	1.9	2.2	0.0	1.3
Fight/assitant	0.0	2.7	0.9	5.0	0.6	0.8	1.8	0.0	0.0	2.3
Playing/sport	1.5	1.2	0.0	0.7	1.3	2.6	1.8	2.3	1.2	0.0
Animal accident	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0
Unknown	13.8	14.2	12.6	11.7	11.5	11.0	11.6	12.8	22.2	10.4
Domestic violence	0.0	1.2	1.6	1.2	0.4	0.3	1.2	0.0	0.3	0.0
Other	1.8	4.9	1.4	3.0	3.0	13.0	3.3	2.0	3.1	6.1
Ageing	12.4	0.4	0.3	0.0	1.3	3.6	2.6	10.4	0.9	2.4
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>1,108</b>	<b>3,515</b>	<b>2,399</b>	<b>3,624</b>	<b>2,978</b>	<b>2,879</b>	<b>1,767</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>1,533</b>	<b>1,612</b>

## 18.6 Duration of Disability

According to Figure 18.3, the majority of disabled males (44.6 percent) had been disabled for at least 20 years, 34.7 percent were disabled for the period of at most 9 years and 20.7 percent were disabled for 10 to 19 years. For disabled females 41.3 percent had been disabled for 20 years or more. The proportion of those who were disabled for 1 to 4 years is second highest among females (22.9 percent), followed by those who had been disabled for the period of 5 to 9 years (13.9 percent).

**Figure 18.3: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Duration of Disability and Sex, 2011 LDS**



As portrayed in Table 18.20, the proportion of disabled urban males was higher than that of females in the four time frames; less than 1 year, 10 to 14 years, 14 to 19 years, and 20 or more years (54.3 percent, 52.9 percent, 53.5 percent, and 50.3 percent respectively). For 1 to 4 years, the proportions of disabled urban males and females were the same accounting for 50 percent. In the rural areas, the proportion of disabled females in the first two time frames was higher than the proportion for males, while for time frames 5 to 9, 10 to 14, 15 to 19 and 20 years and above, the proportion of disabled males was higher with duration 15 to 19 years constituting the highest (64.5 percent).

**Table 18.20: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Duration of Disability, Residential Status and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Duration of Disability	Both Sexes		Urban		Rural	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Less than 1	<b>48.2</b>	<b>51.8</b>	54.3	45.7	46.7	53.3
1 to 4 years	<b>48.2</b>	<b>51.8</b>	50.0	50.0	47.8	52.2
5 to 9 years	<b>51.8</b>	<b>48.2</b>	44.1	55.9	54.3	45.7
10 to 14 years	<b>61.5</b>	<b>38.5</b>	52.9	47.1	63.9	36.1
15 to 19 years	<b>62.5</b>	<b>37.5</b>	53.5	46.5	64.5	35.5
20 or more years	<b>56.7</b>	<b>43.3</b>	50.3	49.7	57.9	42.1

Table 18.21 shows that on the overall, about 43.1 percent of the total disabled persons have been disabled for a long period of more than 20 years. The observation concerning individual types of disability is that, more than 90 percent of persons with Mental retardation have been disabled for more than 20 years, while only 0.6 percent has been disabled for less than a year. Disabled persons with Speech problem and Total deafness had higher percentages for the duration of 20 years or more and they

constituted 86.7 and 49.6 percent respectively. Amputation of foot/leg was mostly common for persons who suffered for this type of disability for the period of 1-4 years, and were represented by 24.3 percent, while 23.8 percent have been disabled for a period of 20 years and above.

**Table 18.21: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Type and Duration of Disability, 2011 LDS**

Type of disability	Duration of disability						Total (%)	Total (N)
	Less than 1	1 to 4 years	5 to 9 years	10 to 14 years	15 to 19 years	20 or more years		
Amputation of fingers	12.1	19.9	9.3	20.1	9.5	29.0	100.0	1,721
Amputation of arms	12.3	29.2	16.8	3.3	8.7	29.7	100.0	841
Amputation of hands	6.9	13.8	17.7	15.2	13.0	33.4	100.0	1,051
Amputation of toes	7.7	26.3	0.0	30.6	7.4	28.0	100.0	429
Amputation of foot/leg	10.5	24.3	16.0	13.9	11.5	23.8	100.0	4,679
Amputation of breast	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	22
Lame/paralysed limb	5.7	16.9	17.3	8.3	6.8	45.0	100.0	7,477
Total blind	1.9	31.2	25.7	8.7	9.6	22.9	100.0	1,305
Partial Blind	7.3	30.4	15.6	14.8	5.1	26.8	100.0	10,300
Total deaf	1.1	17.2	10.4	11.4	10.3	49.6	100.0	1,369
Partial deaf	3.6	21.6	13.7	9.0	7.6	44.6	100.0	7,004
Speech problem	0.8	2.7	6.1	0.9	2.7	86.7	100.0	2,501
Mental illness	6.4	24.5	13.0	21.6	10.4	24.1	100.0	4,196
Mental retardation	0.6	3.0	1.2	2.9	0.8	91.4	100.0	5,187
Other	4.0	7.9	9.8	26.3	3.2	48.9	100.0	1,384
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>13.1</b>	<b>11.6</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>43.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>49,462</b>

For persons who have been disabled for a period of 20 years or more, the majority were males (18.0 percent), with Lame/paralyzed limb as shown in Table 18.22. On the overall, for all the duration categories specified in the table, disabled males have shown higher prevalence for Amputation of foot/leg/fingers, Lame/paralysed limb, with considerable prevalence for Lame/paralysed experienced for a period of 5-9 years representing 20.9 percent. Those whose fingers were amputated also had higher prevalence for a period of less than 1 year representing 10.4 percent of disabled males as opposed to females with 5.5 percent.

Females on the other hand have shown higher disability prevalence in the categories of Partial blindness and Total blindness. Amputation of foot/leg seems to have higher prevalence for persons who experienced the disability for duration of 15 to 19 years with 17.3 percent of females while males were 15.2 percent.

**Table 18.22: Percentage Distribution of Persons with Disability by Sex, Duration and Type of Disability, 2011 LDS**

<b>Durati on of disabi lity</b>	<b>Amputa tion of fingers</b>	<b>Amputa tion of arms</b>	<b>Amputa tion of hands</b>	<b>Amputa tion of toes</b>	<b>Amputa tion of foot/leg</b>	<b>Ampu tation of breast</b>	<b>Lame /para lyzed limb</b>	<b>Total blind</b>	<b>Partial Blind</b>	<b>Total deaf</b>	<b>Total (%)</b>
<b>Male</b>											
Less than 1 year	10.4	0.0	3.9	1.0	21.5	0.0	15.7	0.0	22.3	0.0	<b>100.0</b>
1 to 4 years	6.2	3.0	2.5	0.3	12.7	0.0	15.2	4.0	21.1	1.5	<b>100.0</b>
5 to 9 years	4.2	3.1	4.0	0.0	11.9	0.0	20.9	3.7	18.2	1.6	<b>100.0</b>
10 to 14 years	8.2	0.3	2.4	1.7	13.0	0.0	11.3	0.4	21.0	4.0	<b>100.0</b>
15 to 19 years	6.7	0.9	4.2	0.0	15.2	0.0	17.0	1.7	8.8	3.2	<b>100.0</b>
20 or more years	3.8	1.6	2.3	0.5	6.5	0.0	18.0	1.0	11.6	2.7	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>2.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Female</b>											
Less than 1 year	5.5	7.2	1.4	1.4	14.0	1.5	14.8	1.7	31.3	1.0	<b>100.0</b>
1 to 4 years	0.9	2.0	0.5	1.9	10.5	0.0	10.5	4.2	41.4	3.1	<b>100.0</b>
5 to 9 years	0.5	1.2	1.7	0.0	11.3	0.0	19.0	6.7	32.0	2.8	<b>100.0</b>
10 to 14 years	2.4	0.8	3.4	3.1	8.1	0.0	9.6	4.5	34.6	0.9	<b>100.0</b>
15 to 19 years	1.5	4.5	3.9	2.5	17.3	0.0	12.3	7.1	26.8	5.8	<b>100.0</b>
20 or more years	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.6	3.6	0.0	13.1	2.0	15.0	3.8	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>3.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 18.7 Access to Basic Services

The main objective of this section is to show a comparative analysis of households headed by disabled persons against households of non-disabled persons in terms of access to quality of housing, clean water and education. For housing conditions heads of households were asked to provide information on the following:

- Type of tenure
- Main type of housing unit

About 48.9 percent of households headed by disabled persons lived in the “Polata” type of house compared to 44.6 percent non-disabled heads as reflected in Table 18.23. The proportion that followed was for those living in “Rontabole” type of house constituting 29.0 percent with the non-disabled represented by 22.8 percent. The modern types of houses are mostly owned by non-disabled persons with 3.5 percent against 2.5 percent for disabled persons.

**Table 18.23: Percentage Distribution of Households Headed by Disabled and Non-Disabled Persons by Main Type of Housing Unit, 2011 LDS**

<b>Main type of housing</b>	<b>Disabled Head</b>	<b>Non -disabled Head</b>	<b>Total</b>
Rontabole	29.0	22.8	<b>23.1</b>
Heisi	4.5	4.0	<b>4.0</b>
Polata	48.9	44.6	<b>44.8</b>
Malaene	4.5	14.3	<b>13.8</b>
Optaka	8.9	7.6	<b>7.6</b>
Apartment/Town house	1.3	2.1	<b>2.1</b>
Temporary/Structure	0.4	1.2	<b>1.1</b>
Bangalow/Mansion	2.5	3.5	<b>3.5</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>

Regarding tenure of household, Table 18.24 shows that 76.9 percent of disabled household heads owned houses they lived in while compared to 63.5 percent was for households headed by non-disabled people. Generally, in Lesotho 64.2 percent of the houses are owned by the heads of households. Both the disabled and non disabled persons seem to have similar proportions for inherited/gifted houses represented by 13.6 percent each.

**Table 18.24: Percentage Distribution of Disabled and Non-Disabled Households Heads by Housing Tenure Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>Tenure status</b>	<b>Disabled head</b>	<b>Non-disabled head</b>	<b>Total</b>
Own	76.9	63.5	<b>64.2</b>
Government Agency	1.3	0.8	<b>0.8</b>
Bought from somebody	0.7	1.6	<b>1.5</b>
Inherited/Gift	13.6	13.6	<b>13.6</b>
Rented	5.7	18.7	<b>18.0</b>
Private Developer	1.1	0.6	<b>0.6</b>
Other	0.2	0.2	<b>0.2</b>
Belongs to somebody/church/institution	0.3	1.1	<b>1.1</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Tables 18.25 and 18.26 display a similar pattern nationally and at district level except for Maseru and Quthing districts where a higher proportion (16.9 percent and 19.5 percent respectively) of household headed by disabled persons lived in inherited/gift houses. A considerable proportion of disabled heads of households in Thaba-Tseka (85.5 percent), Botha-Bothe (83.4 percent) and Mhale's Hoek (83.3 percent) districts lived in houses that they own when compared to the overall national estimate of 76.9 percent.

**Table 18.25: Percentage Distribution of Households headed by Disabled Persons by District and Housing Tenure Status, 2011 LDS**

District	Housing Tenure							Belongs to somebody / church / institution	Total
	Own	Government Agency	Bought from somebody	Inherited /Gift	Rented	Private Developer	Other		
Botha-Bothe	83.4	0.0	0.0	11.9	4.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Leribe	81.9	0.0	0.0	9.6	1.7	6.8	0.0	0.0	100.0
Berea	79.2	3.9	0.0	13.7	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Maseru	61.7	3.7	0.0	16.9	17.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	100.0
Mafeteng	75.0	1.8	2.2	12.8	5.7	0.4	1.3	0.8	100.0
Mohale's Hoek	83.3	0.0	1.2	11.6	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Quthing	74.4	0.0	1.7	19.5	3.5	0.0	0.0	1.0	100.0
Qacha's Nek	82.5	1.2	0.7	10.8	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Mokhotlong	82.2	0.0	0.3	15.9	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
Thaba-Tseka	85.5	0.0	0.0	13.2	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>76.9</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>100.0</b>

**Table 18.26: Percentage Distribution of Households headed by Non- Disabled Persons by District and Housing Tenure Status, 2011 LDS**

District	Housing Tenure							Belongs to somebody/ church/ institution	Total
	Own	Government Agency	Bought from somebody	Inherited /Gift	Rented	Private Developer	Other		
Botha-Bothe	75.0	0.3	0.9	15.2	8.0	0.1	0.0	0.6	100.0
Leribe	69.1	0.2	2.1	12.7	12.3	2.5	0.1	1.0	100.0
Berea	60.0	2.0	2.5	12.5	21.5	0.4	0.1	1.1	100.0
Maseru	45.7	0.7	1.5	10.9	39.6	0.3	0.0	1.3	100.0
Mafeteng	66.8	1.2	1.1	17.2	10.9	0.1	1.0	1.7	100.0
Mohale's Hoek	74.0	0.4	1.6	16.6	5.8	0.2	0.2	1.1	100.0
Quthing	73.8	0.5	1.5	16.5	6.7	0.0	0.0	1.0	100.0
Qacha's Nek	69.7	1.5	1.5	13.2	13.1	0.0	0.0	1.0	100.0
Mokhotlong	73.9	0.5	1.1	14.4	9.4	0.2	0.0	0.5	100.0
Thaba-Tseka	76.7	0.5	0.2	14.8	7.4	0.0	0.0	0.4	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>63.5</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>



The percentage of households headed by disabled persons, in each district, that had access to piped water, is presented in Table 18.27. The table shows that in Lesotho of all the households with access to piped water, 56.8 percent of them were headed by disabled persons while higher proportion (61.7 percent) was headed by non-disabled persons. The most disadvantaged households, with regard to access to piped water, were those found in the districts of Thaba-Tseka and Leribe irrespective of the disability status with proportions ranging below 50 percent.

**Table 18.27: Percentage Distribution of Households that had Access to Piped Water by District and Household Head Disability Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>District</b>	<b>Disabled heads</b>	<b>Non-disabled heads</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	48.8	65.2	<b>64.5</b>
Leribe	41.0	49.7	<b>49.3</b>
Berea	59.9	64.7	<b>64.6</b>
Maseru	68.0	70.1	<b>70.1</b>
Mafeteng	56.7	57.7	<b>57.7</b>
Mohale's Hoek	61.3	60.1	<b>60.2</b>
Quthing	65.0	63.2	<b>63.4</b>
Qacha's Nek	67.0	82.4	<b>81.3</b>
Mokhotlong	55.9	58.7	<b>58.5</b>
Thaba-Tseka	38.9	48.7	<b>48.2</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>56.8</b>	<b>61.7</b>	<b>61.4</b>

Data in Table 18.28 shows that, nationally, 25.0 percent of all the households used electricity for lighting. Furthermore, the national average for households headed by disabled persons was estimated at 13.6 percent while for those headed by non-disabled persons with the percentage was 20.3 percent. The most disadvantaged households which are headed by disabled persons were observed in Thaba-Tseka, Mokhotlong and Quthing districts, with only 0.6, 2.5 and 2.8 percent respectively which were using electricity for lighting.

**Table 18.28: Percentage Distribution of Households that Used Electricity for Lighting by District and Household Head Disability Status, 2011 LDS**

<b>District</b>	<b>Disabled head</b>	<b>Non-disabled head</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	7.9	9.7	<b>9.7</b>
Leribe	14.9	23.7	<b>23.3</b>
Berea	19.3	32.6	<b>32.2</b>
Maseru	28.8	29.3	<b>29.3</b>
Mafeteng	13.7	14.4	<b>14.3</b>
Mohale's Hoek	8.3	8.7	<b>8.7</b>
Quthing	2.8	6.6	<b>6.3</b>
Qacha's Nek	13.0	17.1	<b>16.8</b>
Mokhotlong	2.5	5.5	<b>5.4</b>
Thaba-Tseka	0.6	4.4	<b>4.2</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>20.3</b>	<b>25.0</b>

Table 18.29 provides percentage distribution of disabled and non-disabled persons aged 6 to 24 years who were in school in 2011. The figures indicate that disabled persons were relatively disadvantaged compared to the rest of the population. The differences were more pronounced for disabled persons between ages 6 and 13 years where in most cases the figures were, on average 20 percentage points lower than those of non-disabled persons.

**Table 18.29: Percentage Distribution of Disabled and Non-Disabled Persons Aged 6 to 24 Years who were Attending School, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age</b>	<b>Disabled persons</b>	<b>Non-disabled persons</b>	<b>Total</b>
6	63.9	86.8	<b>86.6</b>
7	75.6	92.3	<b>92.0</b>
8	80.9	95.4	<b>95.3</b>
9	83.5	96.1	<b>95.9</b>
10	76.1	95.4	<b>95.1</b>
11	75.5	95.3	<b>94.8</b>
12	70.6	94.5	<b>94.0</b>
13	67.8	93.0	<b>92.6</b>
14	85.3	89.0	<b>88.9</b>
15	66.4	84.1	<b>83.9</b>
16	67.8	72.6	<b>72.5</b>
17	54.8	66.0	<b>65.9</b>
18	30.5	49.1	<b>48.8</b>
19	34.9	42.8	<b>42.6</b>
20	18.7	31.9	<b>31.7</b>
21	20.0	27.9	<b>27.8</b>
22	10.9	19.8	<b>19.7</b>
23	30.2	15.2	<b>15.4</b>
24	18.0	11.0	<b>11.1</b>

## **18.8 Summary**

Of the total population of Lesotho, 2.6 percent was reported as disabled in 2011. The proportion was higher in rural than in urban areas. Among the districts, Mafeteng had the largest proportion of disabled persons (3.6 percent) while Thaba-Tseka had the least with 1.7 percent. There were more disabled males (54.8 percent) than females (49.8 percent).

Partial Blindness was the most common type of disability reported by 20.8 percent of disabled persons while Total Deafness and Other disabilities constituted the smallest proportion estimated at 2.8 percent.

For both males and females, the most common types of disability were, Partial Blindness, Partial Deafness, Amputation of leg and Mental retardation. When type of disability was cross classified with education it was observed that Partial Blindness

does not necessarily pose a unique challenge in school attendance, or attainment for any level of education.

Illness, Congenital disorder (born disabled), Mine accidents, and Other such as ageing were the main causes of total deafness in Lesotho. Similarly, Illness, Traffic accident, Mine accident and Domestic accident were the main causes of amputation of leg/foot. Illness, Unknown reasons and traffic accidents were the main causes of mental illness among disabled persons. Partial blindness was found to be mainly caused by illness, Unknown reasons, and Congenital disorder.

About one quarter of mentally retarded people had never been to school and one fifth had completed Non Formal education. Among all categories of disability, the largest proportion of the disabled male population was in the category of unpaid family workers.

# CHAPTER 19

## YOUTH<sup>20</sup>

### 19.0 Introduction

Youth population is defined as population evolving from a dependent childhood to independent adulthood. The term 'youth' may be interchangeably used to refer to young person, young adult, adolescent and teenager ([www.youth.com](http://www.youth.com)). The youth population forms a sub-group of society which is faced with major challenges such as poverty, hunger, lack of education, peer pressure, sexual relationships, teenage pregnancy, parenting and household headship, maternal mortality, drug abuse, unemployment, sexually transmitted infections and HIV and AIDS than their older counterparts. For the entire lifespan of a person the stage of youth requires that people should fully take responsibility for the decisions they make regarding life in general. These challenges call for interventions by governments and other stakeholders to draw responsive National Youth Policies. Also of importance for development of youth is the adoption and implementation of various national and international development frameworks. The common development frameworks and global initiatives which aim at youth development include the; Millennium Development Goals (MDG's), Lesotho Vision 2020, Commonwealth Youth Programme (CYP), Youth Employment Network (YEN), Youth Employment Inventory (YEI), Youth Employment Policies and Programmes (YEP) etc.

The other angle of defining youth population is in relation to age ([www.youth.com](http://www.youth.com)). For instance, Lesotho Ministry of Gender, Youth and Recreation classifies youth as a person aged 15 to 35 years, the National Youth Policy, UNAIDS, and WHO categorizes youth as persons aged 10 to 24 years. The UN General Assembly and the World Bank defines youth as person aged 15 to 24 years, while the Commonwealth Youth Program (CYP) considers age bracket 15 to 29 years. The analysis will be confined to local definition adopted by Ministry of Gender, Youth, Sports and Recreation (15 to 35 years).

This chapter examines a situation of youth with respect to background characteristics of youth including, family structure, education, marriage, pregnancy and childbearing experience as well as economic activity status.

### 19.1 Age and Sex Characteristics of Youth

The population size is generally influenced by interplay of population components such as fertility, mortality and migration. The structure and composition of the population shows how the population is distributed by age and sex at different levels. These forms of data presentation facilitate estimation of indicators such as the sex ratio. According to Shryock H.S. et al (1976), sex ratio is usually defined as number of males per 100 females. The value of 100 signifies a balance of sexes according to this measure hence a sex ratio above 100 denotes excess of males while the one below 100

---

<sup>20</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Teboho Makhalane**

indicates excess of females. This sub-section therefore presents the distribution of youth population in Lesotho and discusses its age-sex structure.

The 2011 LDS results reveal that, at national level, Lesotho youth who were aged 15 to 35 years recorded about 754,468 which is equivalent to 39.8 percent of the whole population. Data also suggests that there were more male than female youth with proportions estimated at 51.6 and 48.4 percent respectively as reflected in Table 19.1. This is further substantiated by the sex ratio of 106.5 depicting excess of male youth to female youth. According to the table, the distribution of youth by single years shows that the majority (6.2 percent) of youth were aged 18 years. The lowest percentage share of youth was observed for those aged 34 years accounting for 2.9 percent. Moreover, it is worth noting that sex ratios were relatively higher (above 100) in most of the ages, indicating excess of male youth. However, a low proportion is recognized for youth aged 26 years where female youth outnumbered males with a sex ratio of 91.8 percent.

**Table 19.1: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Single Years, Sex, Sex Ratio and Percentage Share, 2011 LDS**

Single years	Sex				Both sexes
	Male	Female	Sex Ratio	% share	
15	50.8	49.2	103.4	5.9	<b>44,773</b>
16	51.1	48.9	104.5	5.5	<b>41,705</b>
17	50.0	50.0	100.0	5.8	<b>43,400</b>
18	54.4	45.6	119.1	6.2	<b>46,725</b>
19	52.2	47.8	109.1	5.7	<b>43,338</b>
20	50.4	49.6	101.8	5.9	<b>44,843</b>
21	49.9	50.1	99.5	5.5	<b>41,390</b>
22	49.5	50.5	97.9	5.4	<b>40,920</b>
23	51.7	48.3	107.1	5.2	<b>39,036</b>
24	51.1	48.9	104.5	4.8	<b>36,440</b>
25	54.5	45.5	119.6	5.3	<b>39,852</b>
26	47.9	52.1	91.8	4.7	<b>35,383</b>
27	50.8	49.2	103.1	4.2	<b>32,037</b>
28	52.1	47.9	108.6	4.6	<b>34,562</b>
29	53.0	47.0	112.8	4.0	<b>29,851</b>
30	52.2	47.8	109.0	4.6	<b>34,475</b>
31	52.9	47.1	112.5	3.7	<b>28,228</b>
32	50.0	50.0	100.0	3.9	<b>29,223</b>
33	54.6	45.4	120.5	3.1	<b>23,321</b>
34	52.9	47.1	112.3	2.9	<b>21,758</b>
35	53.9	46.1	116.8	3.1	<b>23,206</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>106.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>			<b>754,468</b>

It is also important to explore the youth dynamics with respect to place of residence i.e. urban and rural residence, ecological zones as well as district. Table 19.2 therefore presents the percentage distribution of Lesotho youth who were aged 15 to 35 years by sex, sex ratio, percentage share, urban and rural residence, ecological zones and districts. The distribution of youth across the country varies from one place of residence to another. For instance, the urban and rural dichotomy shows that most of the youth (72.9 percent) were residing in rural areas while those who resided in urban areas recorded 27.1 percent. The differentials by sex depict more male youth in rural (53.8 percent) than in urban (45.5 percent) areas. On the contrary, female youth were more pronounced in urban (54.5 percent) than in rural (46.2 percent) areas. The sex ratio of youth in the rural areas was estimated at 116.6 when compared to that of urban areas (83.6)

An examination on the distribution of youth by ecological zones shows that the majority (58.7 percent) resided in the Lowlands. The Mountains recorded the second highest share of 20.7 percent of youth. The lowest share (9.3 percent) of youth was observed in the Senqu River Valley. The differentials by sex show male youth dominance in the three ecological zones namely Foothill, Mountain and Senqu River Valley, with 54.6, 53.6 and 53.9 percent respectively. There was also an observed excess of males with sex ratios exceeding 100. An exception was apparent in the Lowlands where female youth slightly dominated with the highest share of 50.1 percent respectively.

The district differentials show that Maseru had the highest percentage share (22.3) of youth aged 15 to 35 years. Leribe district followed with 17.4 percent of youth aged 15 to 35 years. However, the district that displayed the lowest share (3.3 percent) was Qacha's Nek. Regarding the sex differentials, Maseru district had recorded the highest share of female than male youth. With the remaining nine districts, male youth outnumbered female youth with sex ratios ranging above 100.

The sex ratio measures the imbalance between male and female with regard to number. A comparison relating to youth across the country depicts higher sex ratios in nine districts, which indicates excess of males per 100 females. For example, Mafeteng district recorded the highest sex ratio of 122.1 males per 100 females. It was followed by the district of Quthing with 118.0 males per 100 female youth. A different picture was observed in Maseru District where the sex ratio depicted excess of female than male youth.

**Table 19.2: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth by Sex, Urban/Rural Residence, Ecological Zones, District, Sex Ratio and Percentage Share, 2011 LDS**

Residence	Sex			% share	Total
	Male	Female	Sex Ratio		
<b>Urban/Rural</b>					
Urban	45.5	54.5	83.6	27.1	<b>204,687</b>
Rural	53.8	46.2	116.5	72.9	<b>549,781</b>
<b>Ecological zones</b>					
Lowlands	49.9	50.1	99.7	58.7	<b>442,784</b>
Foothill	54.6	45.4	120.2	11.4	<b>85,880</b>
Mountain	53.6	46.4	115.3	20.7	<b>155,909</b>
Senqu River Valley	53.9	46.1	116.9	9.3	<b>69,894</b>
<b>District</b>					
Botha-Bothe	52.3	47.7	109.6	5.6	<b>42,608</b>
Leribe	51.0	49.0	104.0	17.4	<b>131,505</b>
Berea	50.4	49.6	101.7	14.9	<b>112,156</b>
Maseru	48.8	51.2	95.4	22.3	<b>168,567</b>
Mafeteng	55.0	45.0	122.1	9.2	<b>69,656</b>
Mohale's Hoek	53.5	46.5	115.1	9.2	<b>69,376</b>
Quthing	54.1	45.9	118.1	6.5	<b>49,183</b>
Qacha's Nek	53.7	46.3	116.1	3.3	<b>24,611</b>
Mokhotlong	52.9	47.1	112.1	5.3	<b>40,132</b>
Thaba-Tseka	52.4	47.6	110.2	6.2	<b>46,673</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>106.5</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>			<b>754,468</b>

## 19.2 Household Composition and Headship

The UN contends that, data on household provides a baseline for studying issues relating to policy. Also, the statistics on household headship, size and composition provide useful indicators of living arrangements for families. In 2011 LDS respondents were asked of their relationship to the household head. A provided list of pre-coded responses included; head, spouse, child, son/daughter in law, grandchild /great grandchild, sibling, other relative and other person not related. This sub-section discusses the situation of youth aged 15 to 35 years with respect to household composition and headship.

According to Table 19.3, of the total youth population estimated at 754,468, about 43.0 percent were children to the household head, and the majority were males (25.9 percent), while female children recorded 17.1 percent. Considering the household headship, the results show that 16.5 percent of youth were household heads. Furthermore, disaggregation by sex shows that more male (12.4 percent) male than female (4.1 percent) youth were household heads. There was also 13.4 percent of female youth who were spouses to the heads. This signifies an issue of concern for the government because most of these youth are expected to be in the school system and not assuming responsibilities such as household headship.

**Table 19.3: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Sex and Relationship to Household Head, 2011 LDS**

Relationship	Sex			Total
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	
Head	12.4	4.1	16.5	<b>124,466</b>
Spouse	0.1	13.3	13.4	<b>100,992</b>
Child	25.9	17.1	43.0	<b>324,282</b>
Son/daughter in law	0.1	4.6	4.8	<b>35,854</b>
Grandchild/great grand child	4.8	3.5	8.3	<b>62,416</b>
Sibling	2.1	1.6	3.7	<b>27,827</b>
Other relative	3.0	2.6	5.6	<b>42,089</b>
Other person not related	3.1	1.8	4.8	<b>36,543</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	-
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>		<b>754,468</b>

The variation in relationship to household head with respect to districts is illustrated in Table 19.4. According to this table most of youth heads were residing in Maseru district with a recorded figure of 22.9 percent. The district of Berea followed with 17.8 percent. Meanwhile Quthing district presented the lowest percent (9.1) of youth heads. Most of youth who were spouses to household heads were pronounced in the district of Thaba-Tseka, with 16.3 percent representation. The table also shows that most of youth who were children (52.2 percent) to head of household were mostly observed in Quthing district.

**Table 19.4: Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Relationship to Household Head and District, 2011 LDS**

District	Relationship to head								Total
	Head	Spouse	Child	Son/ daughter in law	Grandchild /great grand child	Sibling	Other relative	Other person not related	
Botha-Bothe	13.3	12.6	44.1	6.5	8.7	3.7	6.3	4.9	<b>42,608</b>
Leribe	15.0	13.9	44.8	4.2	7.8	3.2	6.1	5.0	<b>131,505</b>
Berea	17.8	13.0	45.0	3.4	7.6	3.8	4.4	4.9	<b>112,156</b>
Maseru	22.9	15.4	36.0	3.5	7.1	4.1	6.2	4.7	<b>168,567</b>
Mafeteng	14.2	12.8	44.2	4.7	8.9	4.0	5.3	5.8	<b>69,656</b>
Mohale's Hoek	11.3	10.8	46.7	7.3	10.1	3.7	5.6	4.5	<b>69,376</b>
Quthing	9.1	8.1	52.2	7.7	10.7	4.4	4.8	3	<b>49,183</b>
Qacha's Nek	14.4	10.2	43.7	7.8	9.6	4.2	5.9	4.1	<b>24,611</b>
Mokhotlong	16.9	15.4	42.7	3.7	6.8	2.7	7.2	4.6	<b>40,132</b>
Thaba-Tseka	17.0	16.3	39.9	5.0	9.4	2.8	3.8	5.9	<b>46,673</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>16.5</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>43.0</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>8.3</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>5.6</b>	<b>4.8</b>	
<b>Lesotho (N)</b>	<b>124,466</b>	<b>100,992</b>	<b>324,282</b>	<b>35,854</b>	<b>62,416</b>	<b>27,827</b>	<b>42,089</b>	<b>36,543</b>	<b>754,468</b>



### 19.3 Literacy and Education of Youth

Lesotho youth face many challenges in gaining education delivering the right set of skills and knowledge demanded by the labour market. This leads to transition from school to work in most cases being unsuccessful resulting in young Basotho ending up either unemployed or underemployed. Education plays a major role in the development of youth. Therefore there is a need for provision of quality education, training and skills, which will facilitate the job- match process for the youth. Investment in youth with respect to education is a basic pillar which if supported and sustained thoroughly would ensure the economic development of the society. This subsection therefore examines the educational status of youth with respect to school attendance, literacy and illiteracy level, as well as educational attainment.

#### 19.3.1 School attendance

School attendance is one of the most important factors which contribute significantly to the educational development of an individual. In an attempt to measure school attendance in Lesotho, the household members were asked to state whether they have ever attended school. The pre-coded response categories which were provided on a survey schedule were;

- Never attended
- Still attending
- Left school

As presented in Table 19. 5, the 2011 LDS results reveal that about 5.1 of youth never attended school despite the provision of Free Primary Education by the government. It further shows that the majority of these youth were males with 4.5 percent, while their females counterparts constituted 0.6 percent. However, more female than male youth were reported to be still attending school with estimated 13.6 and 12.1 percent respectively. Considering the youth that left school, a considerable percentage was observed for male than for female youth. Generally, at national level, the table indicates that 5.2 percent of Lesotho youth never attended school, 25.7 percent were still attending and 69.2 percent had left school. This generally undermines the very efforts that the government is trying to implement in order to develop the nation.

**Table 19.5: Percentage distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Sex and School Attendance, 2011 LDS**

School Attendance	Sex		Both Sexes	Total
	Male	Female		
Never attended	4.5	0.6	5.1	<b>38,898</b>
Still attending	12.1	13.6	25.7	<b>193,555</b>
Left school	35.0	34.2	69.2	<b>522,014</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>		<b>754,467</b>

### 19.3.2 Literacy

In an attempt to estimate the literacy rate, respondents were asked whether they knew how to read and write Sesotho or English (which are two official languages in Lesotho). A literacy card displaying some simple statements was provided for those who were still in primary level of education or those who had completed primary education level to read. They were also given a piece of paper to write some short statements. The three pre-coded response which were provided included;

1. Yes with ease
2. Yes with difficult
3. Not at all

The analysis therefore classified response 1 as Literacy 1, response 2 as Literacy 2 while response 3 was classified as illiteracy (neither could read nor write at all). As displayed in Table 19.6 about 79 percent of youth were able to read and write with ease (Literacy 1). The sex disparity shows that more female than male youth were able to read and write with ease (Literacy 1) with proportions estimated at 43.0 and 35.8 percent respectively. For the youth who could read and write with difficulty (Literacy 2) and those who could not read and write at all (Illiteracy), it is evident that male youth outnumbered the female youth. Generally, about 8 percent of Lesotho youth aged 15 to 35 years did not know how to read nor write with male accounting for 6.9 and females with 1.1 percent respectively. As has been stated in previous chapters, a boy child has constantly remained an issue in relation to education when compared to a girl child, hence some intervention mechanisms have to be instituted.

**Table 19.6: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth Aged 15 - 35 years Sex And Literacy Level, 2011 LDS**

Literacy Level	Sex			Total
	Male	Female	Both sexes	
Literacy_1	35.8	43.0	<b>78.8</b>	<b>594,707</b>
Literacy_2	8.8	4.3	<b>13.1</b>	<b>98,979</b>
Illiteracy	6.9	1.1	<b>8.1</b>	<b>60,782</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>		<b>754,468</b>

### 19.4 Marriage of Youth

Marriage also plays a pivotal role in the society, as it is an institution within which a person in any society is expected to commence family formation process. Marriage therefore directly influences fertility because in marriage one gets exposed to the risk of childbearing. The information on marriage was sourced from the question that was asked household members to state their marital status. Of the total youth population constituting 754,468, over a half (59.0 percent) of them were never married, with male youth accounting for higher percentage than female youth (Table 19.7). Those who were monogamously married accounted for 35.8 percent for female and male youth

represented by 15.0 percent. An alarming number of widowed youth was estimated at 15,536.

**Table 19.7: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Sex and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

Marital status	Sex			Total
	Male	Female	Both Sexes	
Never married	35.1	23.9	59.0	445,194
Monogomously married	15.0	20.9	35.8	270,306
Polygamously married	0.1	0.2	0.3	2,323
Living together	0.1	0.1	0.2	1,262
Separated	0.8	1.4	2.2	16,459
Divorced	0.1	0.2	0.4	2,648
Widowed	0.4	1.7	2.1	15,536
Don't know	0.1	0.0	0.1	740
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>		<b>754,468</b>

## 19.5 Pregnancy Experience

Youth around the world especially females are faced with the challenge of high risk of unplanned pregnancies as well as HIV infection due to limited knowledge about sexual and reproductive health. This knowledge includes positive practices such as abstinence from sexual activity or proper usage of contraceptives. If the youth fail to adhere to these positive practices, usually the results are unplanned pregnancies, sexually transmitted infections (STI's) and HIV. This impacts negatively on youth since it interferes with their educational development because they would be forced to drop out of school and become a young parent. Parenting at early ages also involves major responsibilities that sometimes devastate the youth.

Studying the behaviour of youth with respect to pregnancy experience is also important. In an attempt to gauge the incidence of pregnancy experience in Lesotho, the 2011 LDS administered the following question; " Have you ever been pregnant?, and the response categories were either "yes" or "no". The question on pregnancy experience was asked of women of reproductive ages (12 to 49 years). Similarly, analysis will only consider the female youth aged 15 to 35 years. Generally, Table 19.8 reveals that, out of 365,359 female youth aged 15 to 35 years, about 201,959 of them, constituting 55.3 percent had ever been pregnant. On the contrary, a 155, 454 (42.5 percent) of the youth have never experienced pregnancy. There was a small proportion (2.2 percent) of youth who were not available for interview. The disaggregation by districts shows that Mophale's Hoek had recorded the highest percentage (58.7 percent) of youth that were ever pregnant. The district of Berea had recorded a lower figure of 50.6 percent of female youth that ever fell pregnant.

**Table 19.8: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Female Youth (15 - 35 Years) by Pregnancy Experience and District, 2011 LDS**

<b>District</b>	<b>Ever been pregnant</b>			<b>Total</b>
	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Not available for questioning</b>	
Botha-Bothe	58.2	40.8	1.0	<b>20,327</b>
Leribe	55.0	42.5	2.4	<b>64,467</b>
Berea	50.6	46.3	3.1	<b>55,616</b>
Maseru	55.3	42.9	1.8	<b>86,272</b>
Mafeteng	56.7	38.7	4.6	<b>31,360</b>
Mohale's Hoek	58.7	40.0	1.3	<b>32,254</b>
Quthing	57.8	41.5	0.7	<b>22,552</b>
Qacha's Nek	56.3	43.0	0.7	<b>11,388</b>
Mokhotlong	53.0	45.1	1.9	<b>18,920</b>
Thaba-Tseka	57.0	40.9	2.1	<b>22,203</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>55.3</b>	<b>42.5</b>	<b>2.2</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>201,959</b>	<b>155,454</b>	<b>7,946</b>	<b>365,359</b>

### 19.5.1 Pregnancy and School Attendance

It was also important to examine youth pregnancy with school attendance. For some schools, students are not allowed to continue with schooling when authorities discover that they are pregnant. The female students are then forced to drop out of school and become young mothers. According to Table 19.9, out of the total (201,959) of ever pregnant youth, about 1.3 percent never attended school. Those who fell pregnant while still attending school accounted for 4.6 percent. However, the majority (94.1 percent) of female youth had left school by the time they fell pregnant.

The disparities by districts were also examined and the table indicates that, the district of Quthing had recorded the highest figure of 2.4 percent of ever pregnant female youth who never attended school. On the contrary, Berea district had recorded the lowest figure (1.0 percent) of female youth that ever fell pregnant who never attended school. When considering the youth who fell pregnant while still attending school, Berea district dominated with 6.1 percent of ever pregnant youth who were still attending school. The district of Qacha's Nek had the lowest share of female students who fell pregnant while still attending school. Leribe district was observed with the highest figure (96.1 percent) of female youth who fell pregnant after they had left school.

**Table 19.9: Percentage Distribution of Ever Been Pregnant Lesotho Female Youth (15 - 35 Years) by School Attendance and District, 2011 LDS**

District	School attendance			Total
	Never Attended	Still Attending	Left School	
Botha-Bothe	1.3	5.7	93.0	<b>11,829</b>
Leribe	0.5	3.5	96.1	<b>35,472</b>
Berea	1.0	6.1	92.9	<b>28,141</b>
Maseru	1.4	5.4	93.2	<b>47,684</b>
Mafeteng	1.8	3.9	94.3	<b>17,765</b>
Mohale's Hoek	1.6	3.5	94.9	<b>18,946</b>
Quthing	2.4	4.9	92.7	<b>13,038</b>
Qacha's Nek	1.3	5.1	93.6	<b>64,11</b>
Mokhotlong	2.3	3.3	94.4	<b>10,025</b>
Thaba-Tseka	1.6	2.7	95.8	<b>12,648</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>94.1</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>2,679</b>	<b>9,215</b>	<b>190,065</b>	<b>201,959</b>

## 19.6 Childbearing

Early adolescent marriage reduces girls' educational opportunities, and forces them on a path towards early childbearing. This has a negative impact on their life because early age childbearing is often associated with health risk and including maternal mortality. These children are often engaged in marriages with spouses that are much older than them. There were questions in 2011 LDS that enquired about childbearing to females who stated that they had experienced pregnancy. This sub-section therefore examines childbearing amongst the ever been pregnant youth.

The 2011 LDS estimated the female youth population as 201,959 and about 95.9 percent had ever given a live birth as portrayed in Table 19.10. Moreover, the youth whose pregnancies did not result in a live birth accounted for 4.1 percent. The 4.1 percent of pregnancies that failed to deliver a live birth calls for a further indepth research aiming at exploring the underlying or contributing factors to these pregnancies that are not carried to term, or that do not result in a live birth.

The district variations show that Maseru had the highest record of live births (22.4 percent) which was followed by Leribe district with about 16.1 percent. The lowest proportion of live births was observed in the district of Qacha's Nek constituting 3.1 percent. Additionally, an examination of the pregnancies that did not reach to term or end up in a live birth, shows that Maseru district still outnumbered the rest of the districts, constituting 1.2 percent. The districts of Mohale's Hoek, Qacha's Nek and Thaba-Tseka were observed with the lowest record of 0.1 percent of pregnancy that failed to end up with a live birth.

**Table 19.10: Percentage Distribution of Ever Been Pregnant Lesotho Female Youth (15 - 35 Years) by whether Given a Live Birth and District, 2011 LDS**

District	Ever Given Livebirth			Total
	Yes	No	Both	
Botha-Bothe	5.7	0.2	5.9	11,829
Leribe	16.8	0.8	17.6	35,472
Berea	13.2	0.8	13.9	28,141
Maseru	22.4	1.2	23.6	47,684
Mafeteng	8.4	0.4	8.8	17,765
Mohale's Hoek	9.2	0.1	9.4	18,946
Quthing	6.1	0.3	6.5	13,038
Qacha's Nek	3.1	0.1	3.2	6,411
Mokhotlong	4.8	0.2	5.0	10,025
Thaba-Tseka	6.1	0.1	6.3	12,648
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>95.9</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>193,595</b>	<b>8,364</b>		<b>201,959</b>

### 19.6.1 Childbearing and Marital Status

It was also important to explore the relationship between childbearing experiences of youth with their marital status. According to Table 19.11 most (66.9 percent) of the live births that were reported during the 2011 LDS were mainly for the monogamously married female population. Furthermore, the pregnancies which did not end up in live births were still the highest in this category accounting for 2.4 percent. The widowed female youth who ever gave a live birth recorded the second highest figure represented by 5.7 percent and 0.1 percent failed to produce live birth. The lowest proportion of female youth that ever gave a live birth was observed in marital status category of 'Living Together'.

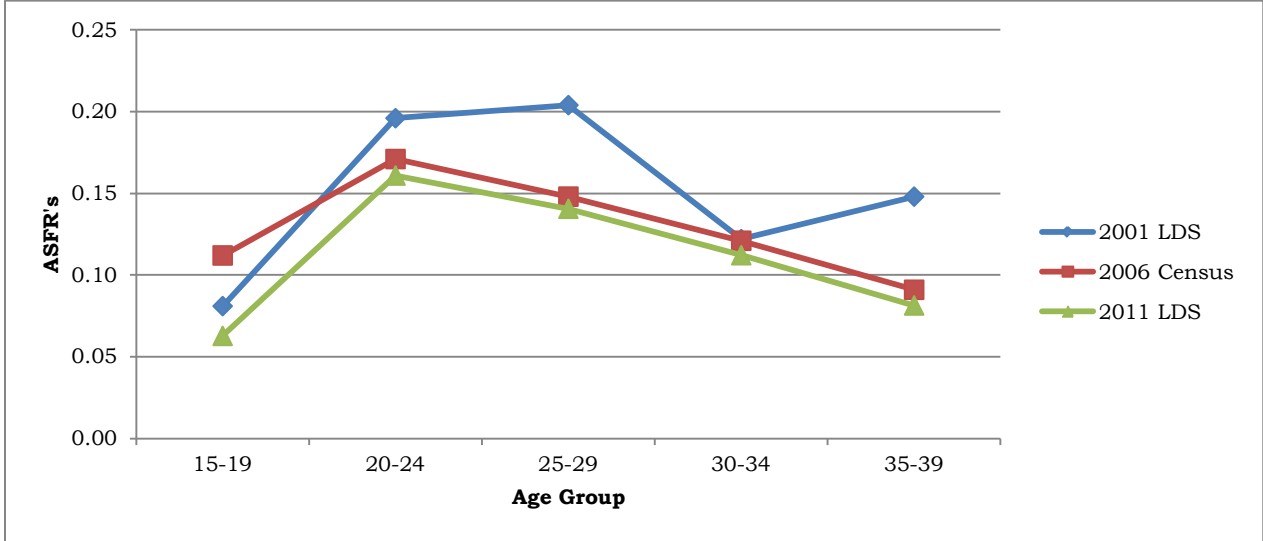
**Table 19.11: Percentage Distribution of Ever Been Pregnant Lesotho Female Youth (15 - 35 Years) by whether they ever gave a Live Birth and Marital Status, 2011 LDS**

Marital Status	Ever gave a live birth			Total
	Yes	No	Both	
Never married	17.1	1.4	18.6	37,539
Monogomously Married	66.9	2.4	69.3	139,896
Polygamously Married	0.7	0.0	0.8	1,578
Living Together	0.3	0.0	0.3	541
Separated	4.4	0.1	4.6	9,192
Divorced	0.7	0.0	0.7	1,479
Widowed	5.7	0.1	5.8	11,624
Don't know	0.1	0.0	0.1	109
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>95.9</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>193,595</b>	<b>8,364</b>		<b>201,959</b>

### 19.7 Current Fertility

Analysis of fertility data involves various methods and provides estimates such as; Age Specific Fertility Rate (ASFR), General Fertility Rate (GFR), Total Fertility Rate (TRF) and Crude Birth Rate (CBR) as detailed in the chapter on fertility. This section therefore discusses trends in fertility among Lesotho female youth. Figure 19.1 reflects the trends in Age Specific Fertility Rates among female youth as in 2001 LDS, 2006 Census and 2011 LDS. Generally, this figure depicts a decline in fertility among female youth in Lesotho. For instance, the fertility pattern based on Age Specific Fertility Rates, as reflected in the figure, starts to increase from age group 15 to 19 years and reaches a peak at age group 20 to 24 years. The curve starts to decline drastically in the subsequent age-groups. A close inspection of 2001 LDS data, suggests that there is a progression in age specific fertility rates which follows the same pattern as that of 2006 Census and 2011 LDS. However, the only exception is that with 2011 LDS, it reaches a peak at age 25-29 years. This reflects that the youth are now commencing childbearing at a much advanced ages than earlier.

Figure 19.1 Trends in Fertility Among Lesotho Female Youth, 2011 LDS



### 19.8 Economic Activity

The economic activity status of Lesotho youth merits investigation not only for the purpose of creation and provision of jobs. It also has a link to the welfare of the youth as well as the share of a burden which they primarily carry in support of their families. Of importance also is the distribution of the types of jobs the youth get absorbed in, as well as the number the gets absorbed. The 2011 LDS collected data on economic activity status of household members aged 10 years and above. The main focus related to the economic activity status of an individual a week or twelve months prior to the survey. Individuals were also to indicate their industry as well as occupation.

The study reveals that out of a total of 754,468 youth, only 44.0 percent was economically active, while the majority (56.0 percent) was found to be economically inactive. The variation by sex shows that more male (29.1 percent) than female youth (14.9 percent) were economically active. On the contrary, the youth who were economically inactive had 33.6 percent of female youth and 22.5 percent of male youth.

**Table 19.12: Percentage Distribution of Lesotho Youth aged 15 - 35 Years by Sex and Economic Activity, 2011 LDS**

<b>Economic Activity</b>	<b>Sex</b>			<b>Total</b>
	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Both Sexes</b>	
Economically active	29.1	14.9	<b>44.0</b>	<b>331,743</b>
Economically inactive	22.5	33.6	<b>56.0</b>	<b>422,725</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>51.6</b>	<b>48.4</b>	<b>100.0</b>	
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>389,109</b>	<b>365,359</b>		<b>754,468</b>

## 19.9 Summary

The 2011 Lesotho Demographic Survey estimated 754,468 youth population aged 15 to 35 years, with male youth population accounting for 51.6 percent while female youth recorded about 48.4 percent. The overall sex ratio for youth is about 106.5. Data also reveals that about a half (43.0 percent) of youth population stated their relationship to household head as children.

Considering school attendance, 5.1 percent of youth never attended school. Those who were still attending school accounted for about 25.7 percent while those who left accounted for 69.2 percent. The sex disparity shows that more female than male youth were literate.

The results show that out of total of 365,359 female youth, there were about 201,959 who experienced pregnancy, constituting about 55.3 percent. The youth that ever got pregnant ultimately gave live births, except for 4.1 percent of the pregnancies which did not end up in a live birth. However, a decline in fertility among youth was observed in 2011 compared to previous studies.

Lesotho male youth were likely to be more economically active than their female counterparts with recorded figures of about 29.1 and 14.9 percent respectively. When considering those who were economically inactive, data indicates that female youth outnumbered male youth with proportions estimated at 33.6 and 22.4 percent respectively. This however, could be expected because the section under educational characteristics of the youth indicated more female than male youth in schools.



# **CHAPTER 20**

## **ELDERLY POPULATION<sup>21</sup>**

### **20.0 Introduction**

Researchers such as Mirkin and Weinberger (2001) contend that, the consequence of demographic transition and the shift to lower fertility and mortality regimes that cannot be avoided, has invariably influenced the evolution in the age structure of the world population. The developed countries have already reached the third stage of demographic transition which is associated with decline in the proportion of children and eventually adults of working ages. During this stage, the only increases observed are for the increase in proportions of older person (BOS, 2001). Most of the developing countries are now experiencing very rapid demographic transitions.

The United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division, 2010 reported that, at the beginning of twenty-first century there were about 600 million people aged 60 years and over which was triple the number that was estimated 50 years earlier. It is projected that there will be 2 billion people aged 60 years and over by 2050, that is, about triple the current elderly population. Aging population represents victory for medical, social and economic advancements. But it brings many challenges for both developed and developing countries. The challenges include among others; social insurance, pension system, economic growth, disease patterns and prevalence. Hence there is need to study the elderly populations and provide timely data which will form a corner stone for planning by national governments.

Lesotho is no exception to this demographic phenomenon. There is still no standard numerical criterion defining elderly population but a cut-off point of 60 years and over has been agreed on by World Health Organisation. In this analysis therefore this age limit has been adopted. The current growth of the elderly population has very serious implications for planners and policy makers. The needs of the elderly population differ greatly from one segment of the population to the other which includes homes for elderly, social assistance and many more.

### **20.1 Age and Sex Distribution of Elderly Population**

Age and sex of the population are very important data elements especially for the allocation of resources in the country. Table 20.1 reflects that the majority of elderly persons are females constituting 96,690 while elderly males were 61,279. The elderly male proportions decreased significantly with an increase in age while for females the distribution is almost even in the broad age group 60 to 79 years. It is also observed that proportions are highest for both sexes at age group 60 to 64 years.

---

<sup>21</sup> **This Chapter was prepared by Thabo Rakhetsi**

**Table 20.1: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and Over by Age group and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age Group</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
60 - 64	30.8	23.9
65 - 69	24.2	20.0
70 - 74	19.9	20.7
75 - 79	14.5	18.1
80 - 84	6.0	8.2
85+	4.7	9.1
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>61,279</b>	<b>96,690</b>

Table 20.2 shows distribution of elderly population by place of residence and ecological zone. The elderly female proportions were high irrespective of place of residence. Data in the table reveals that the proportions of elderly females for all locations were in the lower sixties ranging between 60.5 percent for the Lowlands and 63.3 percent for the Foothills. Contrarily, the elderly male proportions ranged in the thirties with the lowest percentage estimated at 36.7 for the Foothills and 39.5 for the Lowlands. This however, still shows that mortality at older ages mostly affect the males when compared to females hence why this difference.

**Table 20.2: Percentage Distribution of Population Aged 60 Years and Over by Place of Residence, Ecological Zone and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Sex</b>			<b>Total</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	
<b>Urban/Rural</b>				
Urban	<b>24,294</b>	37.6	62.4	<b>100.0</b>
Rural	<b>133,676</b>	39.0	61.0	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Lowlands	<b>84,704</b>	39.5	60.5	<b>100.0</b>
Foothills	<b>21,427</b>	36.7	63.3	<b>100.0</b>
Mountain	<b>33,577</b>	39.2	60.8	<b>100.0</b>
Senqu River Valley	<b>18,261</b>	37.1	62.9	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,970</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>61.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The distribution of elderly population by sex and district is shown in Table 20.3. Generally, the table shows that the elderly female proportions were higher than those of males. The district of Qacha's Nek had the highest proportions of elderly females estimated at 66.7 percent. Botha-Bothe district followed with 62.6 percent of the elderly female population while the lowest proportions were observed in Leribe district with 59.2 percent representation.

**Table 20.3: Percentage Distribution of Population 60 Years and Over by District and Sex, 2011**

<b>LDS</b>				
<b>District</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
Botha-Bothe	<b>9,584</b>	37.5	62.6	<b>100.0</b>
Leribe	<b>24,356</b>	40.8	59.2	<b>100.0</b>
Berea	<b>22,925</b>	38.2	61.8	<b>100.0</b>
Maseru	<b>29,022</b>	39.0	61.0	<b>100.0</b>
Mafeteng	<b>18,542</b>	39.3	60.7	<b>100.0</b>
Mohale's Hoek	<b>16,821</b>	38.0	62.0	<b>100.0</b>
Quthing	<b>12,639</b>	39.1	60.9	<b>100.0</b>
Qacha's Nek	<b>5,791</b>	33.3	66.7	<b>100.0</b>
Mokhotlong	<b>7,237</b>	38.4	61.6	<b>100.0</b>
Thaba-Tseka	<b>11,052</b>	39.0	61.0	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>157,970</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>61.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

## 20.2 Household Headship

Household headship is an important component in demographic analysis. Culturally the role of headship has always been assumed by males in Lesotho. However, in recent times, there is a change and females are also heads of households, which includes decision making responsibility. The total number of elderly population was 157,685 of which 120,031 were household heads. The distribution by age and sex of the elderly household heads is presented in Table 20.4. The table shows that about 76 percent of elderly male population was aged 60 to 74 years. However, there was a small proportion of elderly males who were aged 85 years and over representing 4.4 percent. The elderly females displayed proportions that were around twenty for age groups 60 to 79 years.

**Table 20.4: Percentage Household Heads aged 60 Years and Over by Age Group and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age Group</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
60 - 64	30.9	20.4
65 - 69	24.6	19.0
70 - 74	20.0	22.8
75 - 79	14.2	20.5
80 - 84	6.0	9.0
85+	4.4	8.2
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>57,370</b>	<b>62,661</b>

Table 20.5 shows a distribution of elderly household's heads by place of residence ecological zone and sex. The table shows that there were higher proportions of elderly females who were household heads than males. It also reveals that regardless of location (urban/rural residence or ecological zone) over 50 percent of household heads were females with the Foothills having the majority (54.6 percent) of female household heads. The proportions for the elderly male household heads were slightly above 40

percent with the highest estimated around 48 percent for rural area, Lowlands and the Mountains.

**Table 20.5: Percentage Distribution of Household Heads Aged 60 Years and Above by Urban/Rural Residence, Ecological Zone and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Location	Sex			Total
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
<b>Urban/Rural</b>				
Urban	17,922	46.3	53.7	100.0
Rural	102,109	48.1	51.9	100.0
<b>Ecological Zone</b>				
Lowlands	64,987	48.3	51.7	100.0
Foothills	16,448	45.4	54.6	100.0
Mountain	24,795	48.8	51.2	100.0
Senqu River Valley	13,801	46.3	53.7	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>120,032</b>	<b>47.8</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The distribution of household heads aged 60 years and above by district as illustrated in Table 20.6 shows that, seven out of ten districts had over 50 percent of elderly female household heads. On the contrarily, the other three (Leribe, Quthing and Thaba-Tseka) districts had over 50 percent of their elderly male population as household heads.

**Table 20.6: Percentage Distribution Household Heads aged 60 Years and Over by District and Sex, 2011 LDS**

District	Both Sex	Male	Female	Total
Botha-Bothe	7,194	46.4	53.6	100.0
Leribe	18,387	50.5	49.5	100.0
Berea	17,709	47.2	52.8	100.0
Maseru	22,198	47.2	52.8	100.0
Mafeteng	14,596	46.8	53.2	100.0
Mohale's Hoek	12,751	46.8	53.2	100.0
Quthing	9,249	50.1	49.9	100.0
Qacha's Nek	4,454	40.2	59.8	100.0
Mokhotlong	5,446	48.3	51.7	100.0
Thaba-Tseka	8,043	50.3	49.7	100.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>120,028</b>	<b>47.8</b>	<b>52.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>

### 20.3 Current Marital Status of Elderly Persons

The current marital status of the population aged 60 years and above has also been analysed according to sex and urban/rural residence. Table 20.7 shows a proportion of elderly population aged 60 years and above by marital status, place of residence and sex. The proportions for monogamously married elderly males were highest (72.7 percent) while for elderly females the highest proportion was 66.2 percent representing the widowed category. The pattern is evidently observed irrespective of urban or rural residence. The highest proportion of elderly males in both urban and rural was for the

category of monogamously married males with 74.8 and 72.4 percent respectively. Regarding elderly females, the highest proportions were observed for widowed females with urban areas constituting 63.6 percent and the rural proportion estimated at 66.7. This pattern could be attributed to the fact that female's life expectancy is a bit longer than that of males.

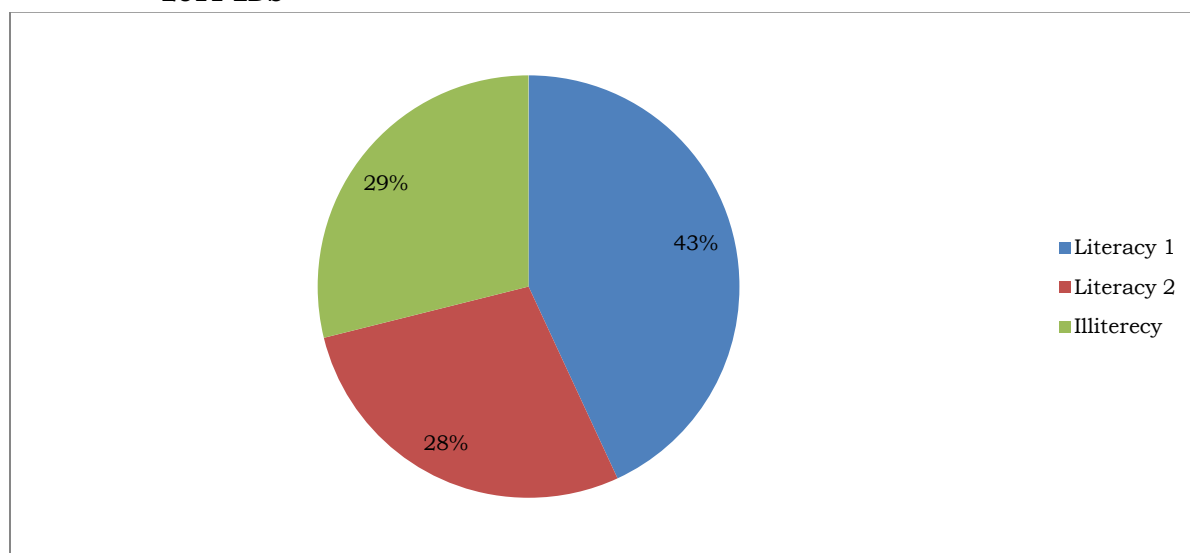
**Table 20.7: Population Aged 60 Years and above by Marital Status, Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Marital Status	Both Sexes		Urban		Rural	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Never married	0.0	2.3	1.8	5.4	2.0	1.7
Monogamously married	72.7	28.6	74.8	25.6	72.4	29.1
Polygamously married	1.9	0.6	2.2	0.4	1.9	0.6
Living together	0.4	0.2	0.8	0.2	0.3	0.2
Separated	2.9	1.3	1.9	2.8	3.1	1.0
Divorced	0.3	0.8	0.1	1.9	0.3	0.6
Widowed	19.8	66.2	18.4	63.6	20.0	66.7
Don't know	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>61,279</b>	<b>96,690</b>	<b>9,030</b>	<b>15,164</b>	<b>52,150</b>	<b>81,526</b>

## 20.4 Literacy Status of Elderly Population

The sub-section refers to the state at which a person can read or write either in Sesotho or in English. As mentioned in earlier chapters, literacy was categorized into three measures. These were Literacy 1 that was used to define a person who was found to be fully literate while Literacy 2 was used as a measure that defined a semi-literate person<sup>22</sup>. There was a third group that was classified as illiterate for persons who did not know how to read and write at all. For population aged 60 years and above Literacy 1 constituted the highest proportion estimated at 43.0 percent as indicated in Figure 20.1. These were followed by Illiterate elderly persons with 29.0 percent and Literacy 2 with 28.0 percent.

**Figure 20.1: Percentage Distribution Population Aged 60 Years and Over By Literacy Status, 2011 LDS**



<sup>22</sup> Detailed definition of Literacy 1, literacy 2 and Illiteracy see Chapter 14 Education

## 20.5 Educational Attainment of Elderly Persons

The distribution of elderly population by highest level of education attained indicates that, the elderly population aged 60 to 64 years presented considerable proportions of elderly males ranging from 31.6 percent for primary level and 42.0 percent for Diploma/ certificate after secondary than females as shown in Table 20.8. A noticeable exception was with Tertiary level of education where elderly females were estimated at 66.1 percent and the elderly males accounted for 59.2 percent. The same pattern was observed in age group 65 to 69 years in all categories except Secondary and Diploma/certificate after Secondary where the reverse was observed. In the following age groups, namely 70 to 74 to 85 years and above proportions for elderly females in almost all educational categories were higher than those of males.

**Table 20.8: Percentage Distribution of Elderly Population by Sex, Age Group and Highest Level of Education Attained, LDS 2011**

<b>Both sexes/ Age group</b>	<b>Primary</b>	<b>Secondary</b>	<b>Diploma/ certificate after primary</b>	<b>Diploma/ certificate after secondary</b>	<b>Tertiary</b>	<b>Non formal education</b>	<b>None</b>	<b>Other</b>
<b>Male</b>								
60 - 64	31.6	49.0	28.8	42.0	59.2	31.6	24.7	0.0
65 - 69	26.6	21.9	30.3	16.4	28.1	21.9	21.6	0.0
70 - 74	19.2	15.7	24.4	28.9	7.8	20.9	21.4	0.0
75 - 79	12.9	6.4	10.8	4.5	4.9	15.9	19.1	0.0
80 - 84	6.0	3.7	0.0	7.6	0.0	4.3	6.8	0.0
85+	3.8	3.3	5.8	0.6	0.0	5.3	6.3	100.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>31,092</b>	<b>3,881</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>1,159</b>	<b>902</b>	<b>1,515</b>	<b>22,288</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Females</b>								
60 - 64	24.4	42.3	9.5	39.9	66.1	5.1	11.9	0.0
65 - 69	20.7	28.4	11.7	31.2	12.8	19.6	12.4	0.0
70 - 74	21.5	12.1	29.0	14.1	16.0	32.2	19.5	0.0
75 - 79	17.1	9.7	24.9	9.7	5.0	28.6	27.6	0.0
80 - 84	7.9	4.4	11.0	2.7	0.0	7.1	12.2	0.0
85+	8.3	3.1	13.9	2.5	0.0	7.5	16.4	0.0
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>76,289</b>	<b>4,452</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>1,442</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>13,405</b>	<b>0</b>

## 20.6 Economic Activity of Elderly Persons

An economic activity is any type of work undertaken by an individual to earn a living. The question on employment activity status was asked of all persons in the household who were aged 10 years and above. Employment status of the population aged 60 years and above during the week prior to the survey, the economically active population amongst the elderly and the last type of work done is covered in this section.

### 20.6.1 Employment status

The employment status of elderly population aged 60 years and above by urban/rural residence and sex as observed in Table 20.9 shows that 53.9 percent of males were classified in the occupational category of 'Housewives'. The elderly male population that were in the category of Own account workers constituted 25.1 percent. It is also noted that 10.0 percent of elderly males were Regular wage/salary earners. The same pattern was observed for females where the highest proportion was for Housewife (81.4 percent) followed by Own account worker (8.3 percent). The urban and rural proportion of Housewife dominates all other employment statuses. This was followed by Regular wage/salary earner with 20.5 and 8.8 percent in urban for males and females respectively. Regarding the elderly persons residing in rural areas, Housewife category was followed by Own account worker with 26.7 percent for males and 8.2 percent for females.

**Table 20.9: Percentage Distribution of Population 60 Years and Above by Employment Status Urban/Rural Residence and Sex, 2011 LDS**

Employment status during last week	Total		Urban		Rural	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Employer	0.1	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
Own account worker	25.1	8.3	16.3	8.6	26.7	8.2
Regular wage/ salary earner	10.0	4.4	20.5	8.8	8.1	3.6
Casual worker	2.7	1.0	3.1	1.8	2.7	0.8
Unpaid Family worker	1.8	0.4	0.1	0.2	2.1	0.4
Job Seeking	0.4	0.1	1.2	0.0	0.3	0.2
Job seeking for the first time	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Homemaker	1.0	1.7	1.3	2.4	1.0	1.6
Housewife	53.9	81.7	41.7	72.7	56.1	83.3
Retired	4.5	1.9	14.7	4.9	2.7	1.4
Other	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.1
Don't know	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.2
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>61,279</b>	<b>96,690</b>	<b>9,130</b>	<b>15,164</b>	<b>52,150</b>	<b>81,526</b>

### 20.6.2 Economic Activity

Table 20.10 shows the proportion of economically active population aged 60 years and above by sex. The table indicates that the elderly males and females had the same proportion (39.3 percent) at age 60 to 64 years. It is further observed from the table that nearly 70 percent of elderly males and females that were economically active were aged between 60 and 69 years. Data also revealed a representation of very old persons who are aged 80 years and above who were still economically active (4.1 and 4.8 percent for males and females respectively). This indirectly reflects one of the social

problems of an upsurge of orphanhood in the country which now compels grandparents to engage in economic activities to take care of the orphans.

**Table 20.10: Percentage of Economically Active Population Aged 60 Years and Over by Sex and Age, 2011 LDS**

<b>Age group</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
60 - 64	<b>16,009</b>	39.3	39.3
65 - 69	<b>11,254</b>	28.4	26.5
70 - 74	<b>7,358</b>	17.4	19.2
75 - 79	<b>4,326</b>	10.9	10.2
80+	<b>1,775</b>	4.1	4.8
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>40,790</b>	<b>25,247</b>	<b>15,543</b>

The proportion of Employed population aged 60 years and above by sex and major occupations is presented in Table 20.11. Data suggest that there are noticeable proportions of elderly males who were employed as Market Oriented Skilled Agricultural and Fishery Workers (38.6 percent). The group that follows is of those employed as Subsistence Agricultural and Fishery Workers with 26.3 percent representation. The proportion for elderly males and females was highest in Market oriented skilled agricultural and fishery (38.6 and 25.7 percent) respectively. For elderly females the group that followed was the Sales and Services Elementary Occupations with 23.8 percent.



**Table 20.11: Percentage Distribution Employed Population Aged 60 Years and Above by Major Occupations and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Last type of work done</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>	<b>Total</b>
Armed Forces	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Legislators and Senior Officials	1.6	1.6	<b>1.6</b>
Corporate Managers	0.6	0.2	<b>0.5</b>
General Managers	0.7	0.6	<b>0.6</b>
Physical, Mathematical and Engineering Science Professionals	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Life Science and Health Professionals	0.5	0.4	<b>0.5</b>
Teaching Professionals	0.6	1.2	<b>0.8</b>
Other Professionals	0.3	0.2	<b>0.2</b>
Physical and Engineering Science Associate Professionals	0.0	0.0	<b>0.0</b>
Life Science and Health Associate Professionals	0.1	0.3	<b>0.2</b>
Teaching Associate Professionals	1.0	2.8	<b>1.7</b>
Other Associate Professionals	0.2	0.0	<b>0.1</b>
Office Clerks	0.7	1.5	<b>1.0</b>
Customer Service Clerks	0.2	1.0	<b>0.5</b>
Personal and Protective Services Workers	3.2	12.1	<b>6.6</b>
Models, Salespersons and Demonstrators	1.1	2.4	<b>1.6</b>
Market Oriented Skilled Agricultural and Fishery Workers	38.6	25.7	<b>33.7</b>
Subsistence Agricultural and Fishery Workers	26.3	17.4	<b>22.9</b>
Extraction and Building Trade Workers	7.7	0.3	<b>4.9</b>
Metal, Machinery and Related Trades Workers	0.9	0.0	<b>0.6</b>
Precision, Handicraft, Printing and Related Trades Workers	0.5	1.4	<b>0.9</b>
Other Craft and Related Trades Workers	1.5	3.2	<b>2.1</b>
Stationery Plant and Related Operators	0.7	0.3	<b>0.5</b>
Machine Operators and Assemblers	0.7	0.7	<b>0.7</b>
Drivers and Mobile Plant Operators	2.5	0.1	<b>1.6</b>
Sales and Services Elementary Occupations	3.1	23.8	<b>11.0</b>
Agricultural, Fishery and Related Labourers	1.6	1.3	<b>1.5</b>
Labourers in Mining, Construction, Manufacturing and Transport	5.2	1.5	<b>3.8</b>
Don't know	0.0	0.1	<b>0.0</b>
<b>Total (%)</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>25,124</b>	<b>15,311</b>	<b>40,343</b>

## **20.7 Physical and Mental Condition of Elderly Persons**

The disability status of each household member is important in addressing barriers that might limit their human rights needs. The disability of the population aged 60 years and over and type of disability are covered in this section. The proportion of disabled population aged 60 years and over by urban/rural residence, ecological zone and sex is presented in Table 20.12. It is observed from the table that proportions for males and females did not differ much by location. It further showed that male proportion for Lowlands was high estimated at 53.9 percent while females recorded 45.4 percent.

**Table 20.12: Population Aged 60 Years and Over with Disability by Urban/Rural Residence, Ecological Zone and Sex, 2011 LDS**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Sex</b>	
		<b>Male</b>	<b>Female</b>
<b>Urban/Rural</b>			
Urban	<b>2,151</b>	12.9	12.7
Rural	<b>14,658</b>	87.1	87.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>16,809</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Ecological Zone</b>			
Lowlands	<b>8,286</b>	53.9	45.4
Foothills	<b>2,087</b>	10.2	14.3
Mountain	<b>4,099</b>	21.4	27.0
Senqu River Valley	<b>2,338</b>	14.6	13.3
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>16,809</b>	<b>7,784</b>	<b>9,026</b>

The proportions of disabled elderly population by type of disability and urban/rural residence and sex as presented in Table 20.13 reflects that, regardless of location the proportion of elderly males who were partially blind was highest (20.5 percent) followed by those who were partially deaf with a proportion of 19.7 percent. The least representation was for Amputation of toes (0.3 percent). The elderly females mainly had partial blindness which was highest estimated at 35.5 percent followed by proportion of partially deaf females constituting 14.4 percent. The least proportion of elderly females with disability of Amputation of fingers recorded 0.9 percent.

It should also be noted that a large proportions of about 60 percent of elderly persons with disability mainly mentioned these types of disability; Amputation of leg, lame/paralyzed limb, Partial blindness and Partial deafness.

**Table 20.13: Percentage Population 60 Years and Above with Disability by Sex, Urban/Rural and Type of disability, 2011 LDS**

Type of Disability	Sex						
	Total	Total		Urban		Rural	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Amputation of fingers	<b>558</b>	6.1	0.9	9.0	0.0	5.7	1.1
Amputation of arms	<b>327</b>	2.4	1.5	1.6	2.1	2.6	1.4
Amputation of hands	<b>425</b>	3.9	1.3	0.0	0.7	4.5	1.4
Amputation of toes	<b>218</b>	0.3	2.1	1.2	6.2	0.2	1.5
Amputation of foot/leg	<b>1,895</b>	15.0	8.1	12.9	7.8	15.3	8.1
Lame/paralysed limb	<b>2,363</b>	14.3	13.8	15.4	11.8	14.1	14.1
Total blind	<b>961</b>	3.6	7.5	1.7	9.6	3.9	7.2
Partial Blind	<b>4,802</b>	20.5	35.5	28.4	28.6	19.4	36.5
Total deaf	<b>741</b>	4.7	4.1	4.5	2.4	4.8	4.4
Partial deaf	<b>2,829</b>	19.7	14.4	15.2	11.8	20.3	14.7
Speech problem	<b>153</b>	0.7	1.1	0.0	0.4	0.8	1.2
Mental illness	<b>726</b>	4.1	4.5	5.8	10.5	3.8	3.6
Mental retardation	<b>439</b>	2.4	2.8	1.3	3.9	2.6	2.6
Other	<b>372</b>	2.1	2.3	3.0	4.2	2.0	2.0
<b>Total (%)</b>		<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>
<b>Total (N)</b>	<b>16,809</b>	<b>7,784</b>	<b>9,026</b>	<b>1,006</b>	<b>1,145</b>	<b>6,778</b>	<b>7,880</b>

## 20.8 Summary

The 2011 LDS has shown that there is an increase in the number of elderly population in Lesotho (from 144, 490 in 2006 Census to 157,685 in 2011 LDS). This may be attributed to advances in medicine and a wide access to medical services. The increase in total elderly population poses new challenges for the Government as there is an increase in demand for social assistance such medical service.

There are few elderly males as compared to females who survive to older ages, that is, beyond 70 years. This may also be realized by high proportions of widowed elderly females (66.2 percent and higher proportions of female heads in ages 70 and beyond than males). Around 50 percent of male population aged 60 years and above had Primary level of education followed by males with no education (nearly 36 percent). The elderly females constituted 80 percent of those who had Primary level of education and only around 10 percent with no education. The literacy status of elderly population was 71 percent for literate (43.0 percent) and 28.0 percent for the semi literate.

## References

- Arriaga E. E. (1994). "Population Analysis with Microcomputers: Presentation of Techniques". Volume 1. U. S. Census Bureau.
- Barker. F (2003). *The South African Labour Market 4<sup>th</sup> Edition*, South Africa.
- Boonstra, H. D. (2007). "Young People Need Help in Preventing Pregnancy and HIV: How will the World Respond?" *Policy Review*, 10(3): 1-8.
- Bureau of Statistics (1996). "Population Census Analytical Report" – Vol. IIIA Statistics, Maseru. Lesotho
- Bureau of Statistics (2001). "Lesotho Demographic Survey, Analytical Report". Vol 1. Maseru, Lesotho.
- Bureau of Statistics, (2002/03): "Household Budget Survey Report"; *Maseru Lesotho*
- Bureau of Statistics (2003). "2002 Lesotho Reproductive Health Survey". Maseru, Lesotho
- Bureau of Statistics (2006). "Population Census Analytic Report" – Vol. IIIA Statistics, Maseru.
- Bureau of Statistics, (2006). "Population and Census Analytical Report", Vol. IIIB, Maseru. Lesotho
- Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) [Kenya], Ministry of Health (MOH) [Kenya] and ORC Macro. 2004. *Kenya Demographic and Health Survey 2003*. Calverton, Maryland: CBS, MOH, and ORC Macro.
- Central Statistics Office (2000). "Population Census", CSO. Republic of Mauritius.
- Central Statistical Office, (2000). "2000 census of population and housing". CSO – Lusaka: Desktop Publishing Unit. Zambia
- Central Statistics Office (CSO) (Zimbabwe).(2007). "Zimbabwe Demographic and Health Survey". Calverton, Maryland, CSO and Macro international Inc.
- Deshingkar P. and Grimm S. (2004). "Voluntary Internal Migration": An Update. Overseas Development Institute, London
- Ekanem, I.I .(1981). "Estimate of Early Childhood Mortality from Children Ever Born and Surviving" 8: 41-48. *Canadian Studies in Population*.
- Haupt.A and Kane.T.T. (2004). "Population Reference Bureau's Population Handbook", 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, Washington, DC.
- Hill K. H. "2012". "Maternal mortality". In Moultrie T. A. Dorrington R. E. Hill A. G.
- Hill K. H. Timæus I. M. and Zaba B. (eds). "Tools for Demographic Estimation". Paris: International Union for the Scientific Study of Population.

ISTABUL +5 Report, (August 2000), Available at: [www.answers.com](http://www.answers.com) (Accessed 26 February 2012)

Kembo, J and van Ginneken, J.K. (2009). “Determinants of Infant and Child Mortality in Zimbabwe: Result of Multivariate Hazard Analysis” 21(13): 367-384.

Kpedekpo, (1982). “Essentials of Demographic Analysis for Africa”. Heinemann, London

Lall, Selod and Shalizi (2006). “Rural-Urban Migration in Developing Countries: A Survey of Theoretical Predictions and Empirical Findings”. Washington DC, United States.

Landale, N.S, Oropesa, R.S and Gorman, B.K. (2000). “Migration and Infant Death: Assimilation or Selective Migration among Puerto Ricans”. 65(6): 888-909. American Sociology Review.

Land Survey and Physical Planning, The land act 1979, No. 17 Supplement No.1 to Gazette No.41 of 14<sup>th</sup>, December, 1979

Land Tenure System and their Impact on Food Security and Sustainable Development. Available at: [www.uneca.org](http://www.uneca.org) (Accessed 24 February 2012)

Masika R., Haan A.and Baden S. (2002). “Urbanization and Urban Poverty: A Gender Analysis”, Report No. 54

Ministry of Finance and Development Planning, “*Lesotho Vision 2020*”; Maseru Lesotho

Ministry of Health and Social Welfare (MOHSW) [Lesotho] and ORC Macro (2011).*Lesotho Demographic and Health Survey 2009*. Calverton, Maryland: MOHSW and ORC Macro.

Ministry of Health and Social Welfare (2009). “*National Reproductive Health Policy*”. Maseru, Lesotho

Ministry of Natural Resources, (1999): “*Water and Sanitation Policy*”, Maseru Lesotho.

Ministry of Natural Resources, (2007): (*Water and Sanitation Policy*), Maseru Lesotho.

Ministry of Natural Resources, Lesotho Water Act, (2008): Maseru. Lesotho,

Mirkin B. and Weinberger M.B. (2001); “The Demography of Population Ageing” *Population Bulletin of the UN*. Special issue 42/43:37-53

Modern African Studies (2004) Cambridge University Press, 42 (2). Available at: [www.jstor.org](http://www.jstor.org) (Accessed 27 February 2012)

Moultrie T.A. (2012).“The relational Gompertz model”. In Moultrie TA, RE Dorrington, AG Hill, KH Hill, IM Timaeus and B Zaba (eds). *Tools for Demographic Estimation*. Paris: International union for the scientific Study of

Population.<http://demographicestimation.iussp.org/content/relational-gompertz-model>. Accessed 08/05/2012

National Bureau of Statistics, (2002): “Tanzania Census Analytical Report Volume X”. National Bureau of Statistics. Tanzania

National Statistics Office of Bahamas (2000). “Population and Housing Census”, Bahamas.

National Statistical Office (NSO) (Malawi), and ORC Macro, “2005”: “Malawi Demographic and Health Survey 2004”. Calverton, Maryland: NSO and ORC Macro.

Omole, F.K. (2010). “An Assessment of Housing Condition and Socio-Economic Life Style of Slum Dweller in Akure”, Federal University of Technology

Onibokun, A.G. (1985). “Housing in Nigeria: A Book of Reading” . Nigeria Institute of Social and Economic Research (NISER). Nigeria

Oystein, K. and Kraval, O. (2000). ‘A Search for Aggregate-Level effect of Education on Fertility, Using Data from Zimbabwe.’ *Demographic Research*, 3 (3): 1-35.

Republic of Uganda, (1991). “Population and Housing Census; Analytical Report” Volume I; Demographic Characteristics. May 1995

SADC, (2005): “*Regional Water Policy*”, August

Sengendo, Nambi (1997): " The psychological effect of orphanhood: A study of orphans in Rakai District," *Supplement to Health Transition Review*, Volume 7 pp. 105 - 124.

Shryock H. S. Siegel J.S. and Associates (1968). “The methods and materials of demography”. Academic Press. New York.

Sloan Frank A. (2010). “Global Inequalities in Assessment of Migrant and Ethnic Variations in Health”. Centre for Population Health Sciences, Edinburgh

Social Development, (March 2010). “Progress review of implementation of the white paper on population policy for South Africa (1998) and the ICPD Programme of Action (1994)”. “*Education*”. Social Development, Republic of South Africa.

Statistics South Africa, (2007): “Community Survey”. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa. Statistics South Africa (2001).” Census 2001: Prevalence of disability in South Africa”, South Africa.

The Government of Lesotho (2008). “The Millennium Development Goals Status Report”. Maseru Lesotho

Udjo E. O. (2005): “An evaluation of age-sex distributions of South Africa’s population within the context of HIV/AIDS”. *Development Southern Africa*, vol. 22, no. 3, pp 319-345.

UNFPA (2007): “State of World Population”. *Unleashing the Potential of Urban Growth*

United Nations.( 2007). “The Millennium Development Goals Report”.

United Nations (1983). *Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation*. New York: Department of International Economic and Social Affairs, United Nations.

United Nations (1984): "Handbook of Household Surveys" (revised edition): United Nations, New York, Sales No. E.83.XVII.13

United Nations (1997), "Handbook for Producing National Statistical Reports on Women and Men", *Social Statistics and Indicators*, Series k. No.14, 1997

United Nations (1988, 1990, 2003). "MORTPAK- United Nations Population Division, Software Package for Mortality Measurement", New York

United Nations (2005). (Population Challenges and Development Goals". Department of Economic and Social Affairs Population Division, New York.

White and Lindstrom (2005). (Handbook of Population). Kluwer Press, New York

WHO/UNICEF (2006): "Joint Monitoring Programme for Water and Sanitation"

World Health Organisation (WHO). (2007). "Maternal Mortality in 2005": Estimates Developed by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA and the World Bank. WQ.16. WHO

Press/Publications [www.who.int/reproductive-health](http://www.who.int/reproductive-health)

[http://www.google.co.ls/Public-Private infrastructure advisory facility, World Bank](http://www.google.co.ls/Public-Private%20infrastructure%20advisory%20facility,%20World%20Bank)

<http://www.reep.org/index/> 2004 Policy DB details: Lesotho.

[www.worldbank.org](http://www.worldbank.org) – DEPweb

[www.fao.org/DOCREP/005/Y4307E/y4307e05.htm](http://www.fao.org/DOCREP/005/Y4307E/y4307e05.htm) (27th February 2012)

<http://www.unstats.un.org> - United Nations Statistics Division

[http://www.Demographic-research.org/Volumes/Vol 3/3](http://www.Demographic-research.org/Volumes/Vol%203/3)

<http://www.wasco.co.ls>

<http://paa2009.princeton.edu/download.aspx?submissionId=90880>

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2657518>

[www.who.int/health/statistics/mortality/en/](http://www.who.int/health/statistics/mortality/en/)

[www.lesgov.ls](http://www.lesgov.ls)

<http://demographicestimation.iussp.org/content/maternal-mortality-0>. Accessed 7/2/2012.

<http://www.unece.org/stats/documents/2001/05/migration/12.e.pdf>

<http://www.thefreedictionary.com/emigration>

<http://www.thefreedictionary.com/immigration>

<http://oald8.oxfordlearnersdictionaries.com/dictionary/immig>

[www.caricomstats.org](http://www.caricomstats.org)

[http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/bulletin42\\_43/weinbergermirkin.pdf](http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/bulletin42_43/weinbergermirkin.pdf)

[http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/pop\\_challenges/Population\\_Challenges.pdf](http://www.un.org/esa/population/publications/pop_challenges/Population_Challenges.pdf)

<http://www.who.int/healthinfo/survey/ageingdefnolder/en/index.html>

.....